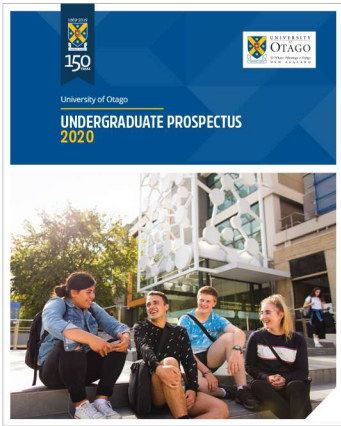




2020

# University of Otago Calendar





## Undergraduate Prospectus

This is an introduction to the University for intending students and includes information on programmes, services and facilities.

The 2021 edition will be available from May 2020. Copies are distributed to all secondary schools in New Zealand.



## Guide to Enrolment

This publication contains instructions for students on how to enrol, as well as summarised information on degree structures and prescriptions for papers.

The 2021 edition will be available from July 2020. Copies are distributed to all secondary schools in New Zealand.

Copies of the *Undergraduate Prospectus* and *Guide to Enrolment* may be requested from:

AskOtago  
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, New Zealand

Tel 0800 80 80 98 (within New Zealand)  
Tel 1800 468 246 (Australia) or 64 3 479 7000  
Email [university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)

View and order copies online at [otago.ac.nz/publications](http://otago.ac.nz/publications)

# Calendar for 2020

Dates are listed in five sections:

- Dates of general importance
- Important dates for Medical, Dental and allied Dental Health Professional students
- Closing dates for applications for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes
- Closing dates for applications for awards
- Dates of Senate and Council meetings

*Additional and amended dates will be advertised on the University's website.*

## Dates of general importance

Dates of teaching and examination periods and for enrolment procedures relevant to most students and staff.

### January

- |           |    |  |
|-----------|----|--|
| Monday    | 6  | Summer School commences.   |
| Friday    | 10 | Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in Summer School papers due by this date.<br>Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes.<br>Fees for Summer School must be paid by this date.   |
| Monday    | 13 | Students may not add any Summer School papers to their courses after 5pm on this date.<br>Students who withdraw from Summer School papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).<br>To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for Summer School papers, a student must have a resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport. |
| Wednesday | 15 | Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking first semester or full year papers.   |
| Monday    | 20 | First semester begins for most Master of Dental Surgery, Master of Community Dentistry, Doctor of Clinical Dentistry, and Master of Dental Technology students.  |

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.

### February

- |          |    |   |
|----------|----|---|
| Monday   | 3  | Students may not withdraw from Summer School papers after 5pm on this date.   |
| Thursday | 6  | Waitangi Day.   |
| Monday   | 10 | Students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester must pay the invoiced amount of their tuition fee accounts by this date. |
| Friday   | 14 | Summer School classes end.  |
| Saturday | 15 | Summer School examinations begin.   |
| Monday   | 17 | Convocation Ceremony – academic welcome for first-year students.<br>Academic Orientation Week commences.                              |

		First semester begins for undergraduate programmes in the School of Dentistry.
Thursday	20	Summer School examinations end.
Friday	21	Preliminary classes are held for full year and first semester papers. Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking first semester and full year papers.
Monday	24	Formal lectures begin in most courses.

### March

Saturday	1	Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in full year and first semester papers due by this date. Students may not add any first semester or full year papers to their courses after 5pm on this date.
Friday	13	Students who withdraw from first semester papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions). To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for first semester papers, a student must have a resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.
Friday	20	Students who withdraw from full year papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions). To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for full year papers, a student must have a resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.

### April

Friday	10	Good Friday. Mid-semester break begins for most students.
Monday	13	Easter Monday.
Tuesday	14	University holiday in Dunedin (Otago Anniversary Day observance).
Monday	20	First semester resumes for most students.
Saturday	25	Anzac Day.
Monday	27	Anzac Day observed.

### May

Friday	1	Students may not withdraw from first semester papers after 5pm on this date.
Saturday	9	Graduation ceremonies.
Saturday	16	Graduation ceremonies.
Friday	29	Lectures end in most subjects prior to mid-year examinations.

### June

Monday	1	Queen's Birthday.
Wednesday	3	First semester examinations begin.
Monday	15	Applications due from students taking only second semester papers for programmes subject to the Entry Pathway system.
Wednesday	17	First semester examinations end.
Thursday	25	Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only second semester papers.

**July**

- Monday 6 Second semester begins for most students.  
Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only second semester papers.
- Friday 10 Students enrolling only for study beginning in the second semester must pay the invoiced amount of their tuition fee accounts by this date.  
Students may not add second semester papers to their courses after 5pm on this date.
- Friday 24 Students who withdraw from second semester papers up until 5pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions)  
To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for second semester papers, a student must have a permanent resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.
- Friday 31 Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in second semester papers due by this date.

**August**

- Saturday 15 Graduation ceremony.
- Saturday 22 Mid-semester break begins.
- Monday 31 Second semester resumes for most students.

**September**

- Friday 11 Students may not withdraw from full year or second semester papers after 5pm on this date.

**October**

- Friday 9 Lectures end in most subjects.
- Wednesday 14 End of year examinations begin.
- Monday 26 Labour Day.

**November**

- Saturday 7 End of year examinations end.

**December**

- Thursday 10 Applications due from all new students and recommencing students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University previously but not in 2019 and/or 2020) taking Summer School, or first semester, or full year papers or courses subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2021, and from returning students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University in 2019 and/or 2020) applying for a new programme. Earlier application may be required for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes (see third section).
- Saturday 12 Graduation ceremonies.
- Tuesday 15 Due date for submission of Summer School papers for course approval.
- Wednesday 16 Graduation ceremonies.
- Saturday 19 Graduation ceremonies.

## Important dates for Medical students

*Dates for enrolment, change of course and withdrawal procedures, and public holidays are as in the list of dates of general importance.*

### January

- Monday 6 First quarter resumes for Medical trainee interns.  
 Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations for 2nd, 3rd and 5th year Medical students (in the previous year)
- Thursday 10 Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in other Health Sciences professional programmes.

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.

### February

- Monday 3 First semester begins for 4th year Medical students.
- Monday 10 First semester begins for 3rd and 5th year Medical students.
- Wednesday 12 Orientation begins for 2nd year Medical students.
- Friday 14 Orientation ends for 2nd year Medical students.
- Monday 17 First semester begins for 2nd year Medical students.
- Saturday 29 First quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.

### March

- Monday 2 Second quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

### April

- Friday 10 Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students
- Monday 20 First semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

### May

- Sunday 24 Second quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
- Monday 25 Third quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

### June

- Friday 12 First semester ends for 4th and 5th year Medical students.
- Friday 19 First semester ends for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.
- Monday 29 Second semester begins for 4th and 5th year Medical students.

### July

- Monday 6 Second semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.

### August

- Sunday 16 Third quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
- Saturday 22 Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.
- Monday 31 Fourth quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.  
 Second semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

### October

- Friday 23 Second semester including examination period ends for 2nd year Medical students.
- Friday 30 Second semester including examination period ends for 3rd and 4th year Medical students.

**November**

Friday 6 Second semester including examination period ends for all 5th year Medical students.

Sunday 22 Fourth quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.

Monday 23 First quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

**December**

Saturday 19 Summer vacation begins for Medical trainee interns.

## Closing dates for applications for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes

*For most programmes with specific entry requirements, the due dates for applications for enrolment for the first time are earlier than those for general degree programmes, and in many cases late applications cannot be considered.*

### May

- Friday 1 Second year classes in Medicine – Alternative category applicants.  
 Sunday 31 Postgraduate programmes in Dentistry, Dental Technology, Clinical Dental Technology, and Dental Therapy.

### July

- Friday 31 Master of Teaching and Learning programme (later applications may be considered).

### August

- Friday 7 Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours programme.  
 Monday 31 Bachelor of Teaching programme (priority will be given to applications received by this date; late applications may be declined).

### September

- Tuesday 1 Performance papers in Music and for Bachelor of Performing Arts programmes (late applications may be considered).  
 Tuesday 15 Master of Dietetics programme.  
 Second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine (apart from Alternative category applicants), Pharmacy and Physiotherapy.  
 Bachelor of Dental Technology, Oral Health, and Radiation Therapy programmes.

### October

- Thursday 1 Second year classes in Law.  
 Tuesday 20 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology programme.

### November

- Sunday 1 Bachelor of Social Work programme at Third Stage.  
 Sunday 15 Bachelor of Surveying programme, and SURV 201, 207, 298, 299 taken for other programmes.  
 Wednesday 18 Postgraduate programmes in Wildlife Management.  
 Monday 23 Theatre Studies papers THEA 241, 341, 351 and 352.

### December

- Thursday 10 Honours and Postgraduate Diploma programmes in Applied Science, Arts and Music, Commerce, Education, Theology, and Science (late applications will be accepted).  
 Most masters' degree programmes (late applications normally accepted).



## Closing dates for applications for awards

### January

- Wednesday 15 N. G. Stewart Scholarship (students with disabilities)  
 Thursday 23 Kirsty Watterson Memorial Scholarship (200-level Law or higher)

### February

- Thursday 20 Chris Burks Memorial Bursary (Carrington College students)  
 Friday 28 Brenda Shore Award for Women  
 The Robinson Dorsey Postgraduate Scholarship (Physiology and Human Nutrition)  
 F. M. B. Reynolds Scholarship in Law to Oxford (Universities New Zealand)

### March

- Sunday 1 The following scholarships offered through Universities New Zealand:  
 Kia Ora Foundation Patricia Pratt Scholarship, Kiwi Music Scholarship,  
 L. B. Wood Scholarship, New Zealand Law Foundation Ethel Benjamin  
 Scholarship (for women), Shirtcliffe Scholarship, William Georgetti  
 Scholarships  
 Wednesday 4 University of Otago New Frontiers Entrance Scholarships  
 Tuesday 10 Deutsche Bank Financial Markets and Investment Banking Scholarships  
 Sunday 15 University of Otago General Staff Association Award  
 Tuesday 31 Campbell-White Scholarship (Geology, Surveying, Applied Geology)  
 Dr Emily Hancock Siedeberg Scholarship (Medicine)  
 Energy Education Trust NZ Scholarship (energy-related disciplines)  
 James Henry Scholarships  
 Westpac Southland Scholarships

### April

- Wednesday 1 Claude McCarthy Fellowships (Universities New Zealand)  
 Ernest William File Scholarship (Universities New Zealand)

### May

- Sunday 31 New Zealand Medical Women's Association Elective Scholarship

### June

- Wednesday 1 Elman Poole Travelling Scholarship (PhD students)  
 Tuesday 30 Diane Campbell-Hunt Memorial Award (conservation)

### July

- Wednesday 1 Philip Neill Memorial Prize (Music)  
 Friday 31 Total Surveying Solutions (TSS) Leadership Scholarship (Surveying)

### August

- Saturday 1 Cambridge-Rutherford Memorial PhD Scholarship (pure or applied science)  
 Fulbright New Zealand Graduate Student Awards (Fulbright New Zealand)  
 Rhodes Scholarship (Universities New Zealand)  
 Woolf Fisher Trust (Universities New Zealand)

- Saturday 15 150th Entrance Scholarships  
 Academic Excellence Entrance Scholarships  
 Leaders of Tomorrow Entrance Scholarships  
 Māori Entrance Scholarships  
 Pacific Peoples' Entrance Scholarships  
 Performance Entrance Scholarships  
 R. and E. Seelye Trust Academic Excellence Entrance Scholarships

## September

- Tuesday 1 Alan Musgrave Scholarship in Philosophy  
 Wednesday 30 University of Otago City of Literature Scholarship

## October

- Thursday 1 Freemasons Scholarships  
 The Joan, Arthur and Helen Thacker Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Postgraduate Scholarship  
 The following scholarships offered through Universities New Zealand: Bing's Scholarship (Theology), Prince of Wales Cambridge International Scholarship (any discipline), Claude McCarthy Fellowships (PhD students), Edward and Isobel Kidson Scholarship (Physics), Freyberg Scholarship (national security), Henry Kelsey Scholarship (muscular function)
- Saturday 10 Jolene Patuawa-Tuilave Māori Leadership in Law Scholarship  
 Sunday 11 Joshua Williams Memorial Essay Prize (Law; contact Faculty of Law Office)  
 Saturday 31 Brooker Travel and helloworld Doctoral Travel Scholarships  
 HOPE Foundation Scholarship for Research on Ageing

## November

- Sunday 1 Angus Ross Travel Scholarship in History  
 Eamon Cleary Trust Postgraduate Study Scholarship (Irish Studies)  
 Elizabeth Jean Trotter Postgraduate Scholarship (Biomedical Sciences)  
 Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships at Harvard University (Universities New Zealand)  
 Noni Wright Scholarship (postgraduate Theatre Studies)  
 School of Biomedical Sciences Māori Postgraduate Scholarship  
 School of Biomedical Sciences Pacific Peoples Postgraduate Scholarship  
 Tassell Undergraduate Scholarship in Biomedical Sciences  
 The Salvation Army Marie Fitness Endowment Scholarship  
 University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Study Grants
- Monday 2 Māori and Pacific Bridging Scholarships (Division of Humanities)  
 Sunday 15 Sir Harold Barrowclough Scholarship in Law  
 Tuesday 17 University of Otago Postgraduate Scholarship in Obstetrics and Gynaecology  
 Wednesday 25 Helen Rosa Thacker Scholarship in Neurological Research  
 Monday 30 Tā Mason Durie Pae Ora Masters Scholarship (mental health and addictions)

**December**

Tuesday	1	Alexander Leith Bagpipe and Drum Scholarship Bee Nilson Award in Human Nutrition and Food Science David A Grant Memorial Scholarship in Scottish Piping and Scottish Drumming Elizabeth Jean Trotter 300 and 400 level Scholarships in Biomedical Sciences Zonta Club of Dunedin Scholarship (female student third year or higher) Most Universities New Zealand undergraduate scholarships offered through Universities New Zealand: Girdlers' Scholarship, Kauri Museum Mervyn Sterling Scholarship, Kiwi Rail Scholarships, Maritime Union Scholarship, Robertson Scholars Leadership Program, Sir Douglas Myers Scholarship, Sullivan Scholarship
Saturday	5	71–73 Alumni Entrance Scholarships Alumni Appeal Entrance Scholarships Alumni in America Inc. Entrance Scholarships Alumni in America Inc. Rugby Performance Scholarships Scholarships Law Alumni Entrance Scholarships Callis Trust Performance Entrance Scholarships Donna Rose Mackay Entrance Scholarships Science Horizons Scholarships

**Dates of Senate and Council Meetings****February**

Tuesday	11	Council	2:15pm
Wednesday	26	Senate	12:15pm

**March**

Tuesday	10	Council	2:15pm
Wednesday	25	Senate	12:15pm

**April**

Tuesday	21	Council	2:15pm
Wednesday	29	Senate	12:15pm

**May**

No meeting		Council	
Wednesday	27	Senate	12:15pm

**June**

Tuesday	9	Council	2:15pm
Wednesday	24	Senate	12:15pm

**July**

Tuesday	14	Council	2:15pm
Wednesday	29	Senate	12:15pm

**August**

No meeting		Council	
Wednesday	26	Senate	12:15pm

**September**

Tuesday	8	Council	2:15pm
Wednesday	30	Senate	12:15pm

**October**

Tuesday	13	Council	2:15pm
Wednesday	28	Senate	12:15pm

**November**

Tuesday	10	Council	2:15pm
Wednesday	25	Senate	12:15pm

**December**

Tuesday	8	Council	2:15pm
No meeting		Senate	



# University of Otago

## Officers of the University

### Chancellor

Royden J. Somerville QC LL.M PhD(Otago) AAMINZ  
*(Appointed 1 January 2018)\**

### Pro-Chancellor

Stephen J. Higgs BCom(Otago) FCA  
*(Appointed 1 January 2018)\**

### Vice-Chancellor

Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ  
*(Appointed 1 August 2011)*

### Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist)  
*(Appointed 15 April 2019)*

### Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)

Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ FOSA MIEEE MInstP  
*(Appointed 1 December 2011)*

### Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement)

Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)  
*(Appointed 2 June 2015)*

### Chief Operating Officer

Stephen W. Willis BNursing MHlthSc(Qld UT) MPRM(S Qld) AdvDipPM(Southbank IT)  
MAIPM MInstD MoP  
*(Appointed 11 April 2016)*

### Registrar and Secretary to the Council

Christan J. Stoddart BA(Hons)(Otago)  
*(Appointed 1 October 2018)*

\* *Correct at time of printing.*

## The Council of the University

*Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Suzanne L. Ellison MNZM BA(Otago) DipTchg DipTchg(Higher) (2019–2022)

Stephen J. Higgs BCom(Otago) FCA (2012–2019)\*

Royden J. Somerville QC LLM PhD(Otago) AAMINZ (2010–2019)\*

Malcolm A. Wong BCom(Otago) FCA (2018–2021)

*The Vice-Chancellor (ex officio)*

Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ  
(2011–)

*Elected by the academic staff*

Charles R. Pigden MA(Camb) PhD(La Trobe) (2019–2022)

*Elected by the general staff*

Melissa L. Lethaby BA(Otago) (2020–2023)

*The President, Otago University Students' Association (ex officio)*

Jack P. Manning BSc(Otago) (2020)

*Appointed by the Council*

Frazer B. Barton BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) (2016–2019)\*

Martin R. Dippie CMInstD (2016–2019)\*

L. Caroline (Carrie) Hobson BCom(Hons)(Otago) RGON (2017–2019)\*

Patricia (Trish) A. Oakley BCom(Otago) (2018–2019)\*

\* Correct at time of printing, pending 2020 appointments.

# University Staff

The following lists are of the University's teaching and research staff and certain general staff. Staff in the four academic Divisions are listed first: the order of the constituent Departments, Schools, and Faculties is largely as set out in the General Information section; within each department or other unit the normal order of listing is head of department followed by teaching and research staff (professors, associate professors, senior lecturers, lecturers, and assistant lecturers, immediately followed in each case by research staff of equivalent rank, and then clinical staff, professional practice and teaching fellows, adjunct staff, and honorary staff) in order of appointment within each category, and general staff ranked according to job title and in order of appointment. The administrative and service Divisions are listed after the academic Divisions.

The year shown is that of taking up continuous appointment in the University, rather than the year of appointment to the position currently held.

## Division of Humanities

### Pro-Vice-Chancellor

- 2009 Anthony J. Ballantyne BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 2011)

### Associate Deans

- 1999 James B. Maclaurin MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Research)  
2007 Simone C. Marshall BA(Well) MA(Waik) PhD(Syd) (Academic)  
2008 Tangiwai R. Rewi BEd(Waik) MIndS PhD(Otago) HDipTch(Hamilton)  
2012 Patrick P. Vakaoti MA(S Pac) PhD(Qld) (Pacific)  
2013 Sophie E. Bond LLB MRRP PhD(Otago) (Graduate Studies)  
2017 Anna J. High BA LLB(Qld) BCL MPhil DPhil (Oxf) (International)

## School of Arts

### Associate Professor and Head of School

- 2005 Timothy D. Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Cant) FRHistS

## Classics Programme

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Programme

- 2014 Sean L. McConnell BA(Hons)(Otago) MPhil PhD(Camb)

### Professor

- 1993 Jonathan C. R. Hall MA(St And) MA PhD(Texas) (Professor since 2016)

### Associate Professor

- 2004 Patrick V. Wheatley BA(Hons) PhD(W Aust)

### Senior Lecturers

- 2004 Arlene L. Allan BA(Hons)(Trent) MA(Qu) PhD(Exe)  
2013 Daniel K. Osland BA(Wheaton) MA PhD(Cincinnati)  
2015 Gwynaeth L. McIntyre BA(Vic BC) MA(York Can) PhD(St And)

## English and Linguistics Programme

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Programme

- 2011 Hunter B. Hatfield MA(Mississippi) PhD(Hawaii)

### Professor

- 2004 Jacob B. P. Edmond BA(Hons) PhD(Auck) (Professor since 2020)

### Associate Professors

- 1991 Candler S. Rogers BA(Emory) MA PhD(Chicago)  
1992 Christine A. Prentice MA PhD(Cant)  
2005 Thomas E. McLean BA(Loyola) MA(Boston College) PhD(Iowa)  
2007 Simone C. Marshall BA(Well) MA(Waik) PhD(Syd)  
2009 David A. Ciccoricco BS(Colorado) BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1993 Rochelle Simmons MA(Auck) PhD(Tor)
- 2003 Paul G. Tankard MA PhD(Monash)
- 2004 Simone Drichel MA(Freiburg) PhD(Well)
- 2007 Anne Feryok MA(Syracuse) PhD(Auck)
- 2018 Grace Moore BA(Hons)(Exe) MA(William & Mary) PhD(Exe)

## Lecturers

- 2018 Simon E. Overall MA(Auck) PhD (La Trobe)
- 2020 Minh T. T. Nguyen MEd(Qld UT) PhD(Auck)

## Teaching Fellow

- 1994 Nicola J. Cummins BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago) TESOLCert

## Honorary Associate Professor

- 1981 Gregory G. Waite BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Tor)

## Honorary Fellows

- 1996 Keith I. D. Maslen MA(NZ) MA(Camb) DLitt(Oxf)
- 2002 Donald J. Kerr MA(Well) PhD(Auck) DipTchg
- 2006 John K. Hale MA(Oxf) PhD(Edin) DipEd(Durh)

## History Programme

## Associate Professor and Head of Programme

- 1990 John Stenhouse BA(Hons) PhD(Massey)

## Professors

- 1982 Barbara L. Brookes MNZM BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr) (Professor since 2004)
- 2004 Takashi Shogimen LLB(Keio) PhD(Sheff) FRHistS (Professor since 2015)
- 2008 Angela H. McCarthy MA(NUI) PhD(Dub) (*Professor of Scottish and Irish History*)
- 2010 Brian D. Moloughney MA(Cant) PhD(ANU)

## Associate Professors

- 1993 Alexander Trapeznik BA(La Trobe) MA(Tas) PhD(ANU) DipHum(La Trobe) GDipMusStud(PCAE)
- 2004 Mark Seymour BA(Hons)(Syd) MA PhD(Connecticut)
- 2005 Angela C. Wanhalla MA PhD(Cant)

## Senior Lecturer

- 1993 Judith R. Collard MA(Melb) PhD(La Trobe)

## Centre for Irish and Scottish Studies

## Professors

- 2009 Liam A. McIlvanney MA(Glas) DPhil(Oxf) (*Stuart Professor of Scottish Studies*)
- 2019 Valerie L. C. McDerimid MA(Oxf) HonDEd(Sund) HonLLD(Dund) HonDLitt(Northumbria) HonDLitt(Bath Spa UC) DUniv(Open) HonDLitt(St And) FRSL FRSE (*Visiting*)
- 2019 Sonja M. Tiernan MA PhD(UCD) (*Eamon Cleary Chair in Irish Studies*)



## Languages and Cultures Programme

Senior Lecturer and Head of Programme

1995 Antonie Alm Maitrise(Bordeaux) PhD(UCLA)

### Chinese

Associate Professor

2003 Paola Voci BA(Venice) MA PhD(Indiana)

Senior Lecturer

2015 Sin Wen Lau BSocSc(Hons)(NU Singapore) MA PhD(ANU)

Lecturer

2015 Lorraine C. M. Wong BA(HK) MPhil(Camb) PhD(New York)

### French

Senior Lecturers

2001 Barbara M. Stone LLB(Hons) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)

2005 Constantin Grigorut MA(McM) PhD(Br Col)

Teaching Fellow

2010 Christiane Leurquin Maitrise DU(Paris)

### German

Associate Professor

2008 Cecilia Novero MA(Turin) PhD(Chicago)

Senior Lecturers

1992 Simon C. Ryan MA(Auck) PhD(Camb)

1995 Antonie Alm Maitrise(Bordeaux) PhD(UCLA)

Teaching Fellow

2016 Peter A. Barton BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) MA(Lond)

Honorary Fellow

1970 August Obermayer DrPhil(Vienna)

### Japanese

Associate Professor

1996 Roy A. Starrs MA PhD(Br Col)

Senior Lecturer

2005 J.-R. Hayashishita MA PhD(S Calif)

Teaching Fellow

2010 Haruko Stuart BA(Seisen) MA(Waik) PGDipLT(Auck)

### Spanish

Associate Professor

2007 Tiffany D. G. Trotman BA(Washington and Lee) MA(Virginia) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturer

2005 Adeldo Yáñez MA(Ott) PhD(Montr)

Teaching Fellow

2005 Francisco Araya BA(Hons)(Universidad de Chile)

## Philosophy Programme

Associate Professor and Head of Programme

1992 Andrew J. Moore MA(Cant) D Phil(Oxf)

Professors

1989 Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD PGDipTheol(Otago)  
(Professor since 2017) (Joint with Religion)

1999 James B. Maclaurin MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2018)

2012 Alexander Miller MA(Glas) MLitt(St And) AM PhD(Michigan)

2014 Elisabeth H. Ellis BA(Princeton) MA PhD(Berkeley) (Professor since 2019)  
(Joint with Politics)

2014 Michael L. LeBuffe BA(Princeton) PhD(UCSD) (*Baier Professor of Early Modern Philosophy*)

#### Emeritus Professor

1970 Alan E. Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2014)

#### Associate Professors

1988 Charles R. Pigden MA(Camb) PhD(La Trobe)

2012 Zachariah J. Weber BA(SUNY Binghamton) PhD(Melb)

## Theology Programme

#### Associate Professor and Head of Programme

2010 Christopher R. J. Holmes BA(Moody Bible Inst) MRel ThD(Tor)

#### Professors

1988 Paul R. Trebilco BSc(Cant) BD(Otago) PhD(Durh) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)

2005 Murray A. Rae BArch(Auck) BA BD(Otago) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 2011)

2015 David J. Tombs MA(Oxf) STM(Union) MA PhD(Lond) PGCE(Birm)  
(*Howard Paterson Professor of Theology and Public Issues*)

#### Associate Professor

2005 Timothy D. Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Cant) FRHistS

#### Senior Lecturers

2003 James E. Harding BA(Manc) MA PhD(Sheff)

#### Lecturers

2015 Donald P. Moffat MTh(AustColl Theol) PhD(Otago) (*Visiting*)

2018 Lynne M. Taylor BSc BA(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Flin)

2019 Andrew Shepherd BA(Well) BD(Melb) PhD(Otago)

#### Teaching Fellow

2017 Katherine A. Marcar BA(Eastern) MSc(Edin) PhD(Durh)

#### Honorary Fellows

2010 W. John Roxborough BE(Auck) BD(Otago) PhD(Aberd)

2012 Peter C. Matheson MA(Otago) BD PhD(Edin)

## School of Geography

#### Professor and Head of School

1999 Michelle Thompson-Fawcett BTP MPlan(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 2018)

#### Professors

1991 Sean J. Fitzsimons BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tas) (Professor since 2013)

1999 Claire Freeman BA(Hons)(Rhodes) MA(Witw) PhD(Leeds) PGDipTP  
PGDipEnvMan(C England) (Professor since 2016)

2004 J. Anthony Binns BA DipEd (Sheff) MA PhD(Birm) (*Ron Lister Professor of Geography*)

2008 Etienne Nel BA(Hons) PhD(Rhodes) MA(Witw) (Professor since 2013)

#### Associate Professors

1995 Michael J. Hilton MNZM MA PhD(Auck)

2006 Nicholas J. Cullen MSc(Cant) PhD(Colorado)

2006 Douglas P. Hill BA(Hons)(ANU) PhD(Curtin)

2010 Wayne J. Stephenson MSc PhD(Cant)

#### Senior Lecturers

2010 Daniel G. Kingston BSc(Sheff) MSc(E Anglia) PhD(Birm)

2012 Ralf S. Ohlemüller Diplom Biologe(Bonn) PhD(Otago)

2013 Sophie E. Bond LLB MRRP PhD(Otago)

2013 Sean Connelly BA(Hons)(Guelph) MA(N Br Col) PhD(S Fraser)

2013 Christina R. Ergler Diplom Geografin(Bonn) PhD(Auck)

## Lecturers

- 2010 Sarah M. Mager MSc PhD(Otago)  
 2018 Ashraful Alam BArch(Khulna) MSc(Urban Planning)(HK) PhD(Macq)

## Teaching Fellow

- 2009 Benjamin T. Varkalis BAppSc(Otago)

## Honorary Associate Professor

- 2019 Jenny Bryant-Tokalau BA PGDipArts(Otago) MA(PNG) PhD(Monash)

## Centre for Sustainability

## Research Associate Professor and Director

- 2004 Janet R. Stephenson BA(Auck) MREP(Massey) PhD(Otago)

## Professor

- 2014 Merata Kawharu MNZM BA PGDipBus(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 2018)

## Senior Research Fellow and Deputy Director

- 2016 Caroline H. R. Orchiston BSc(Hons) MTour PhD(Otago)

## School of Performing Arts

## Professor and Head of School

- 2006 Stuart B. Young MA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2015)

## Music

## Professors

- 1981 J. Terence Dennis MNZM MusB(Hons)(Otago) Konzertexamen(Cologne) FRSNZ  
 (Professor since 2006) (*Blair Professor and William Evans Executant Lecturer in Piano*)  
 1995 Henry M. Johnson BA(Hons)(Dartington) MMus(Lond) DPhil(Oxf)  
 PGDipTertT(Otago) LTCL(perf) LTCL(tchg) (Professor since 2008)  
 2000 Anthony D. Ritchie MusB(Hons) PhD(Cant) LTCL (Professor since 2018)

## Associate Professor

- 1990 Peter V. Adams MusB(Hons)(Otago) MMus(Lond) LRSM FTCL

## Senior Lecturers

- 2000 Graeme A. Downes MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 2002 Ian C. Chapman MusB MA PhD(Otago)  
 2007 John R. Egenes BA(Santa Fe) MMus DMA PGDipMus(Otago) (*Executant Senior Lecturer*)  
 2008 Tessa M. A. Petersen MusB(Hons)(Otago) AdvPGDipRCM (*Executant Senior Lecturer in Violin*)  
 2011 Jennifer A. Cattermole MusB(Hons) MA(Otago) PhD(Macq)

## Lecturer

- 2019 Tessa M. Romano BA(Princeton) MMus(Michigan) DMA(Colorado)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2010 Heleen Du Plessis BMus(Potchef) BMus(Hons)(Pret) DMA(Otago)  
 PGPerfDip(Geneva) GPD(Peabody) (*Cello*)  
 2016 Arlie J. McCormick MMus GCertMusSt(Griff) (*Contemporary Voice*)  
 2017 Michael E. Holland MusB MA DMA(Otago) (*Studio Production*)

## Teaching Fellows

- 2004 Thomas J. McGrath MusB(Hons)(Cant) Musikreife(Richard-Strauss-Konservatorium)  
 2007 David O. Harrison MusB(Hons) MA(Otago)

## Technician

- 2009 Stephen R. Stedman

## Theatre Studies

## Professor

2006 Stuart B. Young MA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2015)

## Associate Professor

1996 Hilary M. Halba MA(Otago) DipTchg ASB

## Senior Lecturer

2006 Suzanne R. Little BA(Hons) PhD(Qld UT)

## Teaching Fellow

2018 Ryan J. Hartigan MA(Well)

## Theatre Manager, Technician and Professional Practice Fellow

2007 Martyn W. Roberts BA(Well) MFA(Otago)

## Dance Studies

2012 Sofia Kalogeropoulou BPerfArts(Auck) MDanceSt(Otago)

## School of Social Sciences

## Professor and Head of School

2005 Lisa F. Smith BA(Montclair) MEd EdD(Rutgers) (Professor since 2007)

## Archaeology Programme

## Professor and Head of Programme

1991 Richard K. Walter BA PhD(Auck) FRSNZ FSA (Professor since 2011)

## Professor

2005 Glenn R. Summerhayes OL MA(Syd) PhD(La Trobe) DipEd(Syd T Coll) FSA FLS  
FRAI

## Associate Professor

1999 Ian G. Barber BA PhD(Otago) MA(Auck)

## Senior Lecturers

2004 Catherine A. Smith BAppSc(Canberra) BA(Hons)(Melb) PhD(Otago)

2005 Timothy D. Thomas MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

2013 Anne C. Ford MA(La Trobe) PhD(Otago)

## Research Fellow

2016 Karen L. Greig MA PhD(Otago)

## Honorary Professor

2011 Marshall I. Weisler BA(Calif State) MA PhD(Berkeley) FAAH FSA FLS

## Honorary Associate Professor

1989 Ian W. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Honorary Fellows

2002 Dimitri Anson MPhil(Lond) PhD(Syd)

2019 Peter G. Petchey MA PhD(Otago)

## Media, Film and Communication Programme

## Senior Lecturer and Head of Programme

2001 Brett D. Nicholls BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)

## Associate Professors

2004 Catherine Fowler BA(Hons)(Bulmershe) PhD(Warw)

2004 Hugh Slotten BA(Earham College) MS MA PhD(Wisconsin)

## Senior Lecturers

2002 Kevin B. Fisher MA(UCSB) MA PhD(UCLA)

2003 Paul B. Ramaeker BA(UCLA) MA PhD(Wisconsin)

2005 Davinia J. Thornley MA PhD(N Carolina, Chapel Hill)

2013 Rosemary T. Overell BA(Hons) PhD(Melb)

## National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies

### Professor and Director

2012 Richard D. W. Jackson MA PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2013)

### Professor

2009 Kevin P. Clements BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

### Senior Lecturers

2010 Heather M. Devere MA PhD(Auck)

2013 Katerina Standish BA(S Fraser) MA(R Roads) PhD(Manit)

2014 SungYong Lee MA(Korea) PhD(St And)

### Lecturer

2017 Mariska Kappmeier BA(Tübingen) DiplPsy DrPhil(Hamburg)

### Research Fellow

2017 Ria Shibata BA(Int Christian) BA(Syracuse) MA(Sophia) PhD(Otago)

## Politics Programme

### Associate Professor and Head of Programme

1990 Brian S. Roper MA(Cant) PhD(Griff)

### Professors

1991 Robert Patman BA(Lanc) MA(Warw) PhD(S'ton) (Professor since 2007)

1998 Janine A.D. Hayward BA(Cant) BA(Hons) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2017)

2003 Philip R. Nel MA DPhil(Stell)

2014 Elisabeth H. Ellis BA(Princeton) MA PhD(Berkeley) (Professor since 2019)  
(Joint with Philosophy)

### Associate Professors

2005 James H. Headley BA(Hons)(Oxf) MA PhD(Lond)

2006 Vicki A. Spencer MA(Flin) DPhil(Oxf)

2010 Nicholas Khoo BA(California, Irvine) MA(Johns Hopkins) MPhil PhD(Columbia)

### Senior Lecturers

1987 Christopher Rudd BA(Lough) MA PhD(Essex)

2008 Lena Tan BA(Smith) MSc(Lond) PhD(Mass, Amherst)

2019 Leon T. W. Goldsmith BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

### Lecturer

2020 David Jenkins BA(Birm) MSc DPhil(Lond)

### Emeritus Professors

1967 James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor  
1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997) (Joint with Psychology)

1991 William W. Harris MA(Cant) PhD(Durh) (Professor 2006-2019, Emeritus  
Professor since 2019)

## Religion Programme

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Programme

2016 John H. Shaver BA(Indiana University of Pennsylvania) MA PhD(Connecticut)

### Professors

1989 Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD PGDipTheol(Otago)  
(Professor since 2017) (Joint with Philosophy)

2004 Will Sweetman BA(Lanc) MPhil PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2020)

### Associate Professor

2013 Benjamin J. Schonthal BA(Bowdoin) MA(Syd) MA PhD(Chicago)

### Senior Lecturer

2009 Chaisit Suwanvarangkul BSc(Chulalongkorn) MA(Kyoto) PhD(Delhi) (*Visiting*)

### Lecturer

2013 Elizabeth Guthrie-Higbee BA(San Francisco) MA PGDipArts (Otago) PhD(Cant)

## Teaching Fellows

- 2019 Deane R. B. Galbraith LLB BCom(Auck) BTheol PhD(Otago)  
2019 Joseph W. H. Watts BSc(Well) BSc(Hons) PhD(Auck)

## Social Anthropology Programme

## Senior Lecturer and Head of Programme

- 2007 Gregory E. Rawlings BA(Hons)(Massey) PhD(ANU)

## Professor

- 2001 Ruth P. Fitzgerald BA PhD PGDipArts PGCertTertT(Otago)  
AssocDipAppSci(Qld UT) FRAI (Professor since 2018)

## Lecturers

- 2017 Susan E. Wardell BA(Hons) PhD (Otago)  
2020 Hannah C. Bulloch BA PGDipDevStud(Massey) MA(Well) PhD(ANU)

## Honorary Fellow

- 2014 Ian L. Frazer MA(Otago) PhD(ANU)

## Social and Community Work Programme

## Associate Professor and Head of Programme

- 2005 Emily Keddell BA MCApSc PhD PGDipSocSc(Otago)

## Associate Professors

- 1999 Anita Gibbs PhD(Brist) CertWSt(Open) CQSW RSW  
2012 Nicola R. Atwool BSocSc(Waik) MA(Applied)(Well) PhD DipChPst(Otago)  
MANZASW RSW

## Senior Lecturers

- 1995 Shayne W. Walker BA MCApSc DipSocS(Otago)  
1996 Peter E. Walker MCApSc PhD DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)  
2002 Anaru D. Eketone MCApSc DPH DipSCWk CertHProm(Otago) MANZASW RSW

## Lecturer

- 2019 Marissa E. P. Kaloga BA BS MSW PhD(Ohio)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2013 Elizabeth A. McCafferty MA PGDipSCWk DipGrad(Otago) MANZASW RSW  
2015 Susan E. Wason BA DipSocWk(Cant) MA(Otago) GDipNPM(Unitec)  
MANZASW RSW  
2018 Nathan J. Jaquiere BA DipGrad(Otago) MAppSW(Massey) MANZASW RSW

## Sociology, Gender Studies and Criminology Programme

## Professor and Head of Programme

- 2001 Chris Brickell BA(Hons) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2019)

## Professor

- 1994 Hugh R. Campbell MA(Otago) PhD(C Sturt) (Professor since 2011)

## Associate Professors

- 1994 Annabel Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2005 Martin Tolich MA(Auck) PhD(Calif)  
2010 Melanie A. Beres BSc PhD(Alta) MSc(Guelph)  
2011 Marcelle C. Dawson MA(Rand Afrikaans) DPhil(Oxf)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2002 Lesley-Jan Procter BA DipWomen'sStudies(Massey) PhD(Otago)  
2003 Rebecca Stringer BA(Hons)(W Syd) PhD(ANU)  
2008 Bryndl E. Hohmann-Marriott MSc(Purdue) PhD(Arizona)  
2012 Patrick P. Vakaoti MA(S Pac) PhD(Qld)  
2013 Katharine A. Legun MA(Br Col) PhD(Wisconsin-Madison)

## Lecturers

- 2016 Fairleigh E. Gilmour BA(Hons) PhD(Monash)  
2016 Yuki Watanabe BA(Nanzan) MA MS PhD (Kansas)

## Teaching Fellow

- 2016 Natalie D. Smith MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)

## Faculty of Law

## Professor and Dean

- 2005 Jessica F. M. Palmer BCom LLM(Auck) LLM(Camb) MInstD (Professor since 2018)

## Professors

- 1985 Rex J. Ahdar LLM(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007)  
1987 Nicola S. Peart Drs(Leiden) LLM(Cape Town) (Professor since 2006)  
1988 Paul A. Roth BA(Brown) LLB(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr)  
(Professor since 2005)  
1989 Margaret J. Briggs LLM(Otago) (Professor since 2017)  
1990 John B. Dawson BA(Hons) LLD(Otago) LLM(Harv) (Professor since 2004)  
1990 Struan R. Scott LLM(Otago) SJD(Duke) (Professor since 2012)  
1999 Jacinta A. Ruru BA(Well) LLM(Otago) PhD(Vic BC) FRSNZ (Professor since 2016)  
2000 Andrew C. Geddis BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv) (Professor since 2011)  
2001 Shelley E. Griffiths BCom LLB(Hons) MA(Otago) CA (Professor since 2017)  
2006 A. Ceri Warnock LLB(Hons)(Cardiff) LLM(Auck) (Professor since 2019)  
2009 Colin Gavaghan LLB(Hons) PhD(Glas) (Professor since 2020) (*Director, New Zealand Law Foundation Centre for Law and Policy in Emerging Technologies*)

## Associate Professors

- 1985 Selene E. Mize BSc(Northwestern) JD(Stan)  
1989 Nicola R. When BA LLM(Otago)  
1995 Nicola J. Taylor BSW(Hons)(Massey) LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago) CQSW (*Director, Children's Issues Centre*)  
2003 Barry C. Allan BCom LLB(Otago) BA(Massey) LLM(Well)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2006 Stephen E. Smith BSc(Alta) JD(Qu) LLM(Harv)  
2012 Marcelo B. Rodriguez Ferrere BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Tor)  
2014 Simon H. Connell LLM PhD(Otago)  
2014 Maria Hook BCA LLB(Hons) PhD(Well)  
2015 Benjamin T. France-Hudson BMusHonsPerf(Griff) LLB(Hons) MMus(Cant)  
PhD(Otago)  
2016 Bridgette A. Toy-Cronin BA(Auck) LLM(Harv) PhD(Otago) (*Director, Legal Issues Centre*)  
2017 Anna J. High BA LLB(Qld) BCL MPhil DPhil (Oxf)

## Senior Research Fellow

- 1989 Megan M. Gollop BSc(Hons) MEd PhD(Otago)

## Lecturers

- 2018 Danica C. Y. McGovern BA LLM PhD(Vic)  
2018 Jeanne M. Snelling LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago) RCompN  
2019 Dawn S. A. Duncan BSocSc(Waik) LLB(Hons)(Well) GDipDR PGDipOHS  
(Massey) LLM(Hons)(Auck) PhD(Well)  
2019 Lili Song LLB(Shanghai UFE) LLM(East China UPL) PhD(Well)  
2019 Stephen M. Young BA(Hons)(Bucknell) MA(Colorado State) JD(Colorado)  
PhD(NSW)

## Te Tumu: School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

### Professor and Dean

2003 Poia Rewi MA(Waik) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2016)

### Professors

1991 Michael P. J. Reilly MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2008)

2008 Lachlan Paterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) (Professor since 2019)

### Senior Lecturers

2001 Karyn A. Paringatai MA PhD(Otago)

2005 W. Paerau Warbrick LLB MA PhD PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)

2008 Tangiwai R. Rewi BEd(Waik) MIndS PhD(Otago) HDipTch(Hamilton)

2011 Lynette J. Carter MA PhD(Auck)

### Lecturers

1999 R. Michelle Schaaf BCom MA PhD PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)

2010 Megan K. Ellison BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg(DCE)

2018 Telesia Kalavite BA MEd PhD PGDipEdL(Waik) PGCertEd(S Pac)  
DipEd(Tonga Inst Ed)

2018 Gianna M. A. Leoni MA PhD(Otago)

### Professional Practice Fellows

2006 Craig G. Hall BEd MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg

2015 Erica M. Newman MA PhD(Otago)

## College of Education

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University's Faculty of Education on 1 January 2007 to create the University of Otago College of Education. For each member of staff the year shown is the date of taking up continuous appointment in either the Dunedin College of Education (marked with an asterisk) or the University.

### Dean

2005 Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago) (Professor)

### Associate Dean (Academic)

2004 Susan E. Sandretto BA(UC Davis) MA DipTchg(CSU Sacramento) PhD(Otago)  
(Associate Professor)

### Associate Dean (Teacher Education)

2011 Alexandra C. Gunn BEd(Otago) MA(Cant) EdD(Waik) DipTchg(DCE)  
(Associate Professor)

### Programme Co-ordinators

2001\* A. Parker Ormond BEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipTchg(Otago) DipTchg CertEdMan  
(Teacher Education Fellow (Senior Lecturer)) (Kaiārahi o Te Pōkai Mātauranga  
o te Ao Rua) (*Southland Campus*)

2004\* Meredith D. Kelly BEd(Tchg)(DCE) MEd PGDipEd(Massey) DipTchg (Senior  
Lecturer) (*Southland Campus*)

2010 Steven S. Sexton BS(Penn State) MTeach PhD(Syd) (Senior Lecturer) (Primary  
Programmes)

2012 Naomi Ingram BCMS MSc DipTchg(Waik) PhD(Otago) (Senior Lecturer)  
(Secondary Programmes)

2017 Sonya L. Gaches BS(Kansas State) EdD(Arizona State) (Lecturer) (Early  
Childhood Programmes)



## Professor

- 1997\* David R. Bell BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipFA(Otago Poly) DipTchg  
(Professor since 2018)

## Associate Professors

- 2002 Karen M. Nairn MA(Cant) PhD(Waik) DipTchg  
2005 Jacques S. C. van der Meer MEd(Auck) PhD(Otago)  
DipTchg(Amsterdam VLVU)  
2008 Hugh D. Morrison BTh(Aust Coll Theol) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Massey)  
DipTchg  
2009 Alison M. Gilmore BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1995\* Gillian E. Rutherford BA(Well) MEd(Alta) PhD(Otago) DipTchg  
1997\* Helen W. Trevethan EdD(Otago) DipTchg  
1998\* Margaret A. Campbell-Price MTour PhD DipTour DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg  
1998\* Christopher R. Linsell BSc(Hons)(Birm) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago) DipTchg  
1999\* Catherine M. Morrison BEd MPhEd(Otago) DipTchg  
CertCS(Dn Catechetical Ctr)  
2000 Keryn M. Pratt BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)  
2019 Beverley A. Clark BA(SAf) BEd(Cape Town) MEd(Natal) EdD(Auck)  
HDE(Pietermaritzburg College of Education) DipEd(Edgewood College  
of Education) OMEP Aotearoa  
2019 Rachel S. Martin BEd(Otago) MEd PhD(Cant) DipTchg(DCE) GDipHP  
CAT(Chch CE) TTC

## Lecturers

- 2008 Jane J. Tilson BEd EdD(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) PGDipArts(Otago)  
2010 Jennifer A. Daly BEd MTchg EdD(Otago) CertCS(Dn Catechetical Ctr) DipTchg  
2011 Bilinda J. Offen BEd(Otago) MEd(Tas) EdD(Massey) DipTchg DipEdLdrship(DCE)  
2015 J. Michael D. Gaffney MA MEd PhD(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)  
2019 Sylvia M. Robertson BA(Cant) MEd PhD(Otago) DipTchg(Chch CE)  
PGCPSE(Open)

## Teacher Education Fellows

- 1991\* Yvonne K. Brouwer MEd(Otago) DipTchg TTC (Senior Lecturer)  
1996\* Patricia M. Wells BA(Otago) MA GradDip(Griff) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)  
2005\* Allison J. McKenzie BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg (Lecturer)  
(*Southland Campus*)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2003\* Angela L. Miller BEd BCapSc PGDipSci(Otago) DipTchg  
2006 Mary C. O'Rourke BEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey) DipTchg  
(*Southland Campus*)  
2019 Raiha C. G. Johnson BEd(Tchg)(Otago) (*Southland Campus*)  
2019 Julie Mynes BEd(Tchg)(Otago) (*Southland Campus*)

## Education Support Services

### Director

2000\* Ian A. Stevens MA PGDipEd(Tchg)(Otago) DipTchg (Chch CE)

### Advisers/Facilitators

2001\* Cheryl Pym MEd(Massey) HigherDipTchg(SecHomeEcon) (State Coll Vic)  
(*Southland Campus*)

2005\* Grant Godby DipTchg(Higher) GradDipEd(Auck) (*Southland Campus*)

2005 Kathleen I. Rice BSc(Hons) EdD(Otago) DipEd(Massey) DipTchg

2005 Joan M. Turner MEd(Otago) DipTchg AdvDipTchg

2008 Averil L. Lee BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) (*Southland Campus*)

2009 Vivienne I. Thompson BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) ANZEI

2012 Denise P. Hitchcock BEd MMgt (Massey) PhD (Curtin) DipTchg(Higher)

2012 Sandra K. Joseph PGDipEd(Auck) DipTchg DipTchg(Higher) DipTchg(Adv)  
DipESVI(AuckCE)

2012 Marama H. Pōhatu BTchg DipTchg(DCE)

2012 Derek C. Smith BSc(Well) MEdSt(Massey) DipTchg(WgtnCE)

2012 Janice A. Tofia DipTchg(DCE)

2012 Stephen H. Williams BSc(Manc) MA(Cardiff) PGCE(Didsbury)

2013 Rosemary A. Smith MEd(Tas) DipEdLdrshp DipTchg(Adv) (DCE)

2014 Kim Bonnington BA(Well) GradDipTchg(ChchCE)

2016 Adie Graham MEd(Massey) DipTchg

2016 Shona M. McRae BEd(Waik) DipTchg

2016 Elizabeth J. Paterson DipSpSt(Otago) DipTchg(WgtnCE)

2017 Susan J. Todd BEd(Otago) PGDipEd(Auck)

2019 Laura Dunlop BTchg MEd PGDipEd(Cant) DipTchg (Chch CE)

2019 Rawinia H. Paringatai BA(Waik) GradDipTchg(Massey) Diploma in Pinakitanga  
ki te Reo Kairangi(Te Wānanga o Aotearoa)

## Educational Assessment Research Unit

### Senior Lecturer

2012 David A. G. Berg BA(Hons)(Lanc) MSc(Liv) EdD(Otago) PGCertLTHE(Liv Hope)

### Senior Research Fellow

2014 Mustafa Asil BS(Marmara) MA(Ohio State) PhD(Hacettepe)

### Professional Practice Fellow

2004 Jane E. White BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) LTCL

### Co-Director; Programme Manager, National Monitoring Study of Student Achievement

2016 Sharon L. Young MEd DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg(Higher) TTC

## Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies

### Director

2000 Keryn M. Pratt BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

## Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration

### Director

2019 Sylvia M. Robertson BA(Cant) MEd PhD(Otago) DipTchg(Chch CE)  
PGCPSE(Open)

## Division of Sciences

### Pro-Vice-Chancellor

1998 Richard J. Barker BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) CMInstD (Professor since 2007)

### Deputy Pro-Vice-Chancellor/Associate Dean (Academic)

1991 Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat)

### Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

2005 Sally A. Shaw BA(Hons)(York) MSc(Sheff) PhD(De Mont)

### Associate Dean (Applied Science)

2017 Peter W. Dillingham MS(Alaska) PhD(Otago)

### Manutaki Tuarua Māori/Associate Dean (Māori)

1997 Tracy L. Perry PhD DipHSc PGDipSci(Otago)

### Associate Dean (International)

2011 Matthew F. Parry BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Brown)

### Associate Dean (Research)

2012 Ting Wang MSc(Beijing Normal) PhD(Massey)

### Associate Dean (Pacific)

Appointment pending

### Te Kaiārahi Pūtaiao

2016 Mariana M. Te Pou BSc MEntr PGCertPH PGCertSciComm DipGrad(Otago)

### Co-ordinator Pacific Island Support

2019 Janet Vaiusu-Tuala LLM(Waik)

### Director, Otago University Advanced School Sciences Academy

2009 Stephen C. Broni BSc(Hons)(Glas) MSc(Cape Town)

### Professor

1970 Raechel M. Laing MS(Tenn) PhD DipEd(Otago) CText FTI HonFTI  
(Professor since 2004)

### Associate Professors

1987 Cheryl A. Wilson BHSc MCApSc PhD(Otago) CText ATI

## Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences

### Professor and Dean

2003 Christopher Button BSc(Hons) PhD(Manc Met) (Professor since 2019)

### Professors

1987 Kenneth P. Hodge MS(Montana) PhD(Ill) DipPhEd(Otago)  
(Professor since 2012) (*Provost*)

1991 Steven J. Jackson BA(W Ont) MS PhD(Ill) (Professor since 2007)

2001 James D. Cotter BSc MPhEd(Otago) PhD(W'gong) (Professor since 2018)

### Associate Professors

1995 Motohide Miyahara BA(Ritsumeikan) MA(Antioch) MEd(Tokyo) MSc  
PhD(UCLA)

1995 Nancy J. Rehrer BA(Duke) MSc(Clemson) PhD(Maastricht)

1998 Tania G. Cassidy MPhEd DipPhEd DipGrad(Otago) PhD(Deakin) DipTchg

2000 Lynnette M. Jones BSc BPhEd(Hons) PhD(Otago)

2002 Elaine A. Hargreaves BSc(Hons)(Glas) PhD(Wales)

2002 Michael P. Sam BPhEd(Alta) MA(New Br) PhD(Otago)

2004 Melanie D. Bussey BPhEd MSc(New Br) PhD(Otago)

2005 Sally A. Shaw BA(Hons)(York) MSc(Sheff) PhD(De Mont)

2009 Sandra Mandic BPhEd(Novi Sad) MSc PhD(Alta)

2011 Anne-Marie Jackson MPhEd PhD(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2003 Mark A. Falcous BA(Hons)(De Mont) MA(Qu) PhD(Lough)  
 2014 Peter F. Lamb HBK MSc(Lakehead) PhD(Otago)

## Lecturers

- 2019 Rebekah L. Blakemore BSc(Auck) MPhEd PhD(Otago)  
 2019 Chanel N. T. Phillips MPhEd PhD(Otago)

## Senior Teaching Fellow

- 1999 Marguerita I. Lázár MA(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellow

- 2018 Emily J. Scott BPhEd(Hons) DipTchg(Otago)

## Teaching Fellow

- 2019 Neil J. Anderson MPhEd PhD(Otago)

## Adjunct Associate Professor

- 2019 Michael A. Boyes BEd(Massey) MEd(W Aust) PhD(Otago) DipTchg MNZM

## Technical Team Leader and Electronics Technician

- 2007 Nigel D. Barratt NZCE

## Senior Laboratory Technician

- 2012 Rochelle D. Palmay

## Laboratory Technician

- 2019 Christopher R. Harvey BSc MPhEd PhD(Otago)

## Science

## Department of Anatomy

See Division of Health Sciences

## Department of Biochemistry

See Division of Health Sciences

## Department of Botany

## Associate Professor and Head of Department

- 1999 David A. Orlovich BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)

## Professor

- 1997 Katharine J. M. Dickinson BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Tas) (Professor since 2009)

## Associate Professors

- 1992 Paul L. Guy BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) GradDipMolBiol(Tas)  
 1994 David J. Burritt MSc PhD(Cant)  
 1996 Janice M. Lord BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2009 Tina C. Summerfield BSc(Hons)(E Anglia) PhD(Otago)  
 2014 Linn J. Hoffmann Diplom Dr rer nat(Kiel)

## Lecturer

- 2018 Matthew J. Larcombe BSc(Hons) PhD(Tas)

## Teaching Fellows

- 2018 Anna C. L. Wood BSc(Plym) MSc PhD(Otago)  
 2019 Katja Schweikert MSc(Würzburg) PhD(Otago)

## Honorary Professors

- 2012 Barbara I. P. Barratt BSc PhD(Durh)  
 2013 William G. Lee BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

## Honorary Associate Professor

- 2016 Ilse Breitwieser CTA(Chemieschule Dr Erwin Elhardt) Diplom-Biologin(Munich) PhD(Cant)

## Senior Technical Officer

2008 Pamela A. Cornes BSc(Hons)(Liv J Moores)

## Department of Chemistry

## Professor and Head of Department

1993 Keith C. Gordon BSc(Hons) PhD(Belf) FNZIC FRSC CChem FRSNZ  
(Professor since 2009)

## Professors

1981 Lyall R. Hanton BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FNZIC FRSC (Professor since 2009) (*Mellor Professor*)

1990 David S. Larsen MSc PhD(Auck) MNZIC (Professor since 2015)

1991 Sally A. Brooker MNZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) CChem FNZIC FRSC FRSNZ  
(Professor since 2006)

1996 Russell D. Frew BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013)

1996 Nigel B. Perry BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Otago) FNZIC (Professor since 2017)

2005 Claudine H. Stirling BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2018)

2008 James D. Crowley MSc(Well) PhD(Chicago) FNZIC FRSC MACS (Professor since 2019)

## Associate Professors

2008 Nigel T. Lucas BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) MNZIC

2009 Carla J. Meledandri BS(Penn State) PhD(Dub) MNZIC

## Research Associate Professor

2006 Stephen C. Moratti MSc PhD(Auck) MNZIC

## Senior Lecturers

1992 Alan R. Hayman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

1992 Eng W. Tan BSc PhD(Adel) MNZIC

2012 William C. Hawkins BMedChem(Hons) PhD(W'gong) MNZIC

2015 Anna L. Garden BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIC

2017 Christina M. McGraw MS PhD(Washington)

## Senior Research Fellows

1992 C. John McAdam BSc(Waik) MSc PhD(Otago)

2008 Robert J. M. Van Hale BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)

2011 Jaydee D. Cabral BS MA(William & Mary) PhD(Old Dominion)

## Lecturer

2018 Courtney Ennis BSc(Hons) PhD(W Aust)

## Research Fellows

2011 Evelyn Armstrong BSc(Hons)(Glas) PhD(Lond)

2015 Sara J. Miller BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Senior Teaching Fellow

2003 David A. McMorran BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC

## Professional Practice Fellow

2006 David S. Warren BSc(Hons)(Sheff Hallam) MSc PGCE(Lond) PhD(Otago)

## Honorary Professor

2018 Annie K. Powell BSc PhD(Manc) FRSC

## Honorary Research Associate Professor

2019 Sylvia G. Sander Diplome Chemie PhD(Kaiserslautern)

## Honorary Fellows

2010 Kim I. Currie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC

2014 John W. van Klink MSc (Cant) PhD(Otago)

## Scientific Officer

1996 Malcolm R. Reid BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Technicians

- 1990 Pauline H. Bandeen NZCS
- 1990 Lisa C. Bucke NZCS
- 1997 David J. Barr NZCS
- 1997 Dianne R. Clark BSc(Otago)
- 2002 Ian Stewart BSc(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) NZCS

## Glassblower

- 1981 John Wells

## Health and Safety Compliance Officer

- 2015 Benjamin J. Miller MSc PhD(Otago)

## Department of Computer Science

## Professor and Head of Department

- 2000 Michael H. Albert BMath(Wat) DPhil(Oxf) MNZMS (Professor since 2013)

## Professors

- 1989 Anthony V. Robins BSc(Hons)(Cant) MA DPhil(Sus) (Professor since 2013)
- 1997 Brendan J. McCane BSc PhD(James Cook) PGCertTertT(Otago) (Professor since 2019)

## Associate Professors

- 1998 Zhiyi Huang BSc PhD(Changsha) MIEEE
- 1998 Alistair J. Knott BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Edin)
- 2006 Andrew S. P. Trotman MA PhD(Otago) MACM
- 2011 David M. Evers BSc BE(NSW) PhD(Camb)
- 2011 Steven J. Mills BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) PGCertHed(Nott)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2011 Haibo Zhang BSc ME(Shandong Normal) PhD(Adel)
- 2013 Yawen Chen BSc ME(Shandong Normal) PhD(Adel)
- 2016 Stefanie E. Zollmann Diplom(Bauhaus) Dr techn(Graz)
- 2018 Alex Gavryushkin MSc PhD(Novosibirsk)
- 2019 Stephen R. Livingstone MSc PhD(Qld)

## Lecturer

- 2015 Lech Szymanski MSc(Ott) PhD(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 1997 Sandra L. Garner BA(Otago)
- 1998 Nicholas B. Meek BA PGDipArts(Otago)
- 2000 Iain E. Hewson BSc(Otago)

## Technical Team Leader

- 1996 David J. Robertson BSc BA PGDipSci PGDipArts(Otago)

## Senior Technician

- 1990 Allan E. Hayes NZCE

## Systems Administrators

- 1984 Catherine A. Chandra BBS(Massey)
- 1990 Tracey M. Cuthbertson BSc PGDipSci(Otago)

## Department of Economics

See Division of Commerce

## Department of Food Science

## Professor and Head of Department

- 2009 Indrawati Oey BSc(Bogor Ag) MSc PhD(KU Leuven) FNZIFST

## Professor

- 1997 Philip J. Bremer MSc PhD(Otago) FNZIFST (Professor since 2010)

## Associate Professors

- 2008 Alaa El-Din Ahmed Bekhit BSc(Hons)(Alexandria) MSc(Reading) PhD(Lincoln)  
FNZIFST
- 2009 Miranda J. Miroso BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2013 M. Azam Ali MSc(Jahang) PhD(Sci U Malaysia)

## Research Associate Professor

- 1993 Patrick J. Silcock BCapSc(Otago) (*Manager, Product Development Research Centre*)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2013 Graham T. Eyres BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2015 Mei Peng MA PhD(Auck)

## Lecturers

- 2017 Dominic Agyei BSc(Hons)(KNUST) PhD(Monash)
- 2017 Biniam T. Kebede BSc(Bahir Dar) MSc(Ghent) PhD (KU Leuven)

## Assistant Research Fellows

- 2000 Nerida J. Downes BSc PGCertPharm(Otago)
- 2002 Stephanie W. C. Then BSc BCapSc(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellow

- 1996 Fiona J. Nyhof BHSc MCapSc(Otago) FNZIFST

## Head Technician

- 2005 Ian K. Ross MSc(Otago)

## Scientific Officer

- 1996 Michelle J. Leus MSc(Otago)

## School of Geography

See Division of Humanities

## Department of Geology

## Professor and Head of Department

- 1993 James D. L. White BA BSc(TCU) MSc(Missouri) PhD(UCSB) (Professor since 2016)

## Professors

- 1982 R. Ewan Fordyce BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) FRSNZ (Professor since 2011)
- 2011 David J. Prior BSc(Wales) DPhil(Leeds) FGS FMSA
- 2016 Mark W. Stirling MSc(Otago) PhD(Nevada)

## Emeritus Professor

- 1983 David Craw BSc(Hons) PhD (Otago) MSc (Calgary) FRSNZ (Professor since 2008)

## Associate Professors

- 2003 Andrew R. Gorman BSc(Calgary) PhD(Br Col)
- 2014 James M. Scott BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2002 Candace E. Martin BS(N Carolina) MPhil PhD(Yale)
- 2002 J. Michael Palin BA(Calif State Fullerton) MS(New Mexico Tech)PhD(Yale)
- 2009 Christopher M. Moy BSc(Union College, Schenectady) MS(Syracuse) PhD(Stanford)
- 2013 Christina R. Riesselman BA(Nebraska-Lincoln) PhD(Stanford) (also in Marine Science)
- 2013 Steven A. F. Smith MSci PhD(Durh)
- 2014 Christian Ohneiser MSc PhD(Otago)

## Lecturer

- 2016 Marco Brenna BSc(W Aust) PhD(Massey)

## Teaching Fellow

- 2019 Sophie I. Briggs BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(UCSB)

## Professional Practice Fellow

- 1998 Douglas J. MacKenzie BSc(Tor) MSc PhD(Otago)

## Honorary Professor

- 2002 Gary S. Wilson BMus BSc(Hons) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2009) (also in Marine Science)

## Honorary Associate Professors

- 1988 Daphne E. Lee BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2008 Virginia G. Toy MSc(Auck) MPhil(ANU) PhD(Otago)
- 2019 Nicholas Mortimer BSc(Hons)(Imp Lond) PhD(Stanford)

## Scientific Officers

- 1992 Brent W. Pooley BSc(Otago)
- 2015 M. Hamish E. Bowman BA(SUNY)
- 2015 Gemma Kerr BSc(Hons)(St And)
- 2017 Marianne Negrini MSc(Zürich) PhD(TromsØ)
- 2018 Stephen E. Read BSc(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago)

## Department of Human Nutrition

## Professor and Head of Department

- 2008 Lisa A. Houghton MSc(Guelph) PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2020)

## Professors

- 1987 Caroline Horwath BSc(Hons) PhD(Adel) (Professor since 2020)
- 1988 Sheila A. Skeaff MSc(Guelph) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2019)
- 2004 Rachel C. Brown MSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2020)

## Associate Professor

- 2000 Anne-Louise M. Heath BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2008 Bernard J. B. Venn BEng(Hons)(NE Lond Poly) PhD DipGrad(Otago)
- 2009 Katherine E. Black BSc(Hons)(Salf) MSc PhD(Lough)
- 2010 Susan O. MacDonell BCapSc PhD(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)

## Senior Research Fellow

- 2009 Jillian J. Haszard BBiomedSc PhD(Otago) MSc(Waik) PGDipBiostat(Melb)

## Lecturer

- 2012 Carla J. Thomson BTchg(Prim) MA PGDipArts(Otago)

## Research Fellow

- 2012 Meredith C. R. Peddie BPhEd(Hons) MSc PhD(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2003 Nichola M. Agnew
- 2008 Louise M. Beckingsale BSc PGDipSportMed PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2008 Priscilla J. Natalia BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2010 Sharron M. Burford DipHSc(Otago) PGDipTchg (Registered Dietitian)
- 2012 Tyson G. Edwards BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2012 Minako Kataoka MSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2012 Angela M. Lucas BCapSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2013 Paula Bennett BSc(Hons)(Sur) PGCertCT(Cant) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2012 Mary L. Spiers BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2015 Kristen C. White BS(Penn State) MS(Minnesota) Dietetic Internship Cert (Iowa State) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2016 Rachel E. Davidson MSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2016 Nikki R. Scott BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2017 Elizabeth A. Fleming BHSc MCApSc PGDipSci(Otago)
- 2018 Dane F. Baker BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) Diploma in Sports Nutrition(IOC) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2019 Haidee A. Ryan BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2019 Kim L. Te BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)

## Teaching Fellow

- 2010 Kirsten S. Webster BSc PGDipDiet(Otago)

## Department of Information Science

See Division of Commerce



## Department of Marine Science

### Professor and Head of Department

2001 Miles D. Lamare BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2020)

### Professors

- 1990 Stephen M. Dawson MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2013)
- 1992 Abigail M. Smith BA(Colby) SM(MIT) DPhil(Waik) (Professor since 2016)
- 1997 Stephen R. Wing BSc(Hons)(Humboldt) PhD(UC Davis) (Professor since 2014)
- 2014 Clifford S. Law BSc(Hons)(Swansea) MSc(Napier) PhD(Dund)

### Associate Professor

2011 Christopher D. Hepburn BSc PhD(Otago)

### Research Associate Professor

2019 Ceridwen Fraser BSc(Macq) PhD(Otago)

### Senior Lecturers

- 2005 Candida Savage MSc(Cape Town) PhD(Stockholm)
- 2013 William J. Rayment BA(Oxf) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago)
- 2013 Christina R. Riesselman BA(Nebraska-Lincoln) PhD(Stanford) (also in Geology)

### Lecturers

- 2017 Robert O. Smith BSc(Hons)(S'ton) PhD(Otago)
- 2018 Bridie J. M. Allan BSc(Otago) MSc PhD(James Cook)
- 2018 Sutara H. Suanda BA(Wesleyan) MS PhD(Oregon State)

### Professional Practice Fellow

2005 Stephen T. Cutler BSc(Cant) PGDipHortSc(Lincoln) DipTchg DipSportRec

### Teaching Fellows

- 2015 Jean F. McKinnon MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
- 2019 Marta Guerra Bobo BSc(Hons)(Complutense University of Madrid) MSc PhD(Otago)

### Honorary Professor

2002 Gary S. Wilson BMus BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)

### Scientific Officer

2004 Robert J. Dagg MSc(Otago) NZCE

### Manager, Portobello Marine Laboratory

2014 Douglas S. Mackie MSc(Auck) PhD GradDipTchg(Otago)

### Director, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre

1991 Sally F. Carson BSc(Mt All) MSc(Alta)

## Department of Mathematics and Statistics

### Professor and Head of Department

1989 Robert E. L. Aldred MSc PhD(Melb) FTICA (Professor since 2011)

### Professors

- 1989 Katrina J. Sharples MSc(Auck) PhD(Washington) (Professor since 2020)
- 1998 Richard J. Barker BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) CMInstD (Professor since 2007)
- 2007 Jörg Frauendiener Diplom Dr rer nat(Tübingen) FRSNZ
- 2010 David J. Bryant BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) FRSNZ (Professor since 2015)
- 2019 Martin L. Hazelton MA DPhil(Oxf)

### Emeritus Professor

1987 Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MAST PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales)  
FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS (Emeritus Professor since 2019)

### Associate Professors

- 2001 Boris Baeumer Vordiplom(Tübingen) MSc PhD(Louisiana State)
- 2002 Sarah J. Wakes BSc(Hons) PhD(Nott) CMEngNZ CEng(UK) CMarEng(UK)  
MIMarEST

## Senior Lecturers

- 2009 Florian Beyer Diplom(Münster) Dr rer nat(Potsdam)
- 2011 Jörg Hennig Diplom PhD(Jena)
- 2011 Matthew F. Parry BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Brown)
- 2012 Tilman M. Davies BCM(W Aust) BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) AStat
- 2012 Ting Wang MSc(Beijing Normal) PhD(Massey)
- 2014 Matthew R. Schofield BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2015 Phillip L. Wilcox BForSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(N Carolina State) DipTARM(Te Wānanga o Aotearoa)
- 2017 Peter W. Dillingham MS(Alaska) PhD(Otago)
- 2017 Fabien F. Montiel Diplôme d'Ingénieur(École Centrale de Nantes) PhD(Otago)
- 2017 Melissa E. Tacy BPhil(Hons) PhD(ANU)
- 2019 Robert A. van Gorder BS PhD(Central Florida)

## Senior Research Fellow

- 2014 Michael A. Lee BSc(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago)

## Lecturers

- 2018 Dominic N. Searles MSc(Auck) PhD(ILL)
- 2019 Timothy L. Candy MSc(Cant) PhD(Edin)

## Research Fellow

- 2014 Timothy W. D. Jowett MSc(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellow

- 1974 John A. Shanks BSc(Hons)(Liv) MSc DPhil(Oxf)

## Teaching Fellow

- 2013 Megan P. Drysdale BSc BA PGDipApStat(Otago)

## Lead Administrator

- 2018 Damian J. Walls MSc(Otago)

## Scientific Programmers

- 2000 Gregory P. Trounson BSc BCom(Otago)
- 2004 Christopher W. Palmer BSc(Hons) PGDipSci(Otago)

## Department of Microbiology and Immunology

See Division of Health Sciences

## Department of Physics

## Professor and Head of Department

- 2001 Craig J. Rodger BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2014) (*Beverly Professor*)

## Professors

- 1988 Patricia J. Langhorne NZAM BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2016)
- 2000 David A. W. Hutchinson BSc(Hons) PhD(Exe) FNZIP (Professor since 2015)
- 2004 P. Blair Blakie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2014)
- 2010 Niels Kjaergaard MSc PhD(Aarhus) (Professor since 2020)
- 2011 Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ FOSA MIEEE MInstP

## Associate Professors

- 1989 Zhifa Sun BS(Northwestern, Xian) MS(Beijing Inst of Chem Tech) PhD(Tianjin)
- 2007 Mikkel F. Andersen MSc(Aarhus) PhD(Weizmann)
- 2007 Colin Fox MSc(Auck) PhD(Camb)
- 2007 Jevon J. Longdell BSc(Waik) MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)
- 2014 Michael W. Jack BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Auck)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2003 Timothy C. A. Molteno BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2004 Catherine A. Smith BAppSc(Canberra) BA(Hons)(Melb) PhD(Otago)
- 2005 Inga J. Smith BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

- 2010 Ashton S. Bradley MSc(Auck) PhD(Well)
- 2015 Philip M. R. Brydon BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU)
- 2015 Harald G. L. Schwefel MS MPhil PhD(Yale)
- 2017 Annika M. Seppälä MSc PhD(Helsinki)

#### Senior Teaching Fellow

- 2000 Terence F. Scott BA MSc PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

#### Research Fellow

- 2018 Jonathan Squire BSc(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Princeton)

#### Professional Practice Fellows

- 1988 Paul V. Yates MSc(Otago)
- 2007 Kirsten E. Franklin MSc(Otago)
- 2008 Paul D. Muir MSc(Otago)
- 2011 Esther M. Haines BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)

#### Honorary Professor

- 2005 Crispin W. Gardiner MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) Dr rer nat hc(Innsbruck) FAPS FNZIP

#### Honorary Associate Professor

- 1978 Neil R. Thomson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIP

#### Honorary Fellow

- 2013 Ian P. Griffin BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRAS

#### Head Mechanical Workshop Technician

- 2006 James R. Woods

#### Head Electronics Technician

- 2003 Peter M. McCabe

## Department of Physiology

See Division of Health Sciences

## Department of Psychology

#### Professor and Head of Department

- 1997 Jamin B. Halberstadt BA(Swarth) PhD(Indiana) (Professor since 2013)

#### Professors

- 1982 Neil McNaughton MA(Oxf) PhD(S'ton) FRSNZ (Professor since 2004)
- 1986 Wickliffe C. Abraham BA(Virg) PhD(Flor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1998)
- 1986 David K. Bilkey BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2009)
- 1992 Michael W. Colombo BA(Colorado) MS PhD(Rutgers) (Professor since 2010)
- 1992 Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)
- 1993 J. Elaine Reese BA(Trin Texas) MA PhD(Emory) (Professor since 2013)
- 1994 Jeffrey O. Miller BA(Ohio State) PhD(Michigan) FRSNZ
- 1995 Richie G. Poulton CNZM MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago) PhD(NSW) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006) (*Director, Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health and Development Research Unit; Co-Director, National Centre for Lifecourse Research*)
- 1997 Elizabeth A. Franz BA(Whittier) MSc PhD(Purdue) (Professor since 2013)
- 2003 Rachel A. Zajac BSc BA(Hons) PhD PGDipCLPs(Otago) (Professor since 2020)
- 2005 K. Edward Ruffman BA(York Can) MEd PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2012)
- 2016 Martin Sellbom BA(Tri-State) MA(Ball State) PhD(Kent State) (Professor since 2019)

#### Associate Professors

- 1991 Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat)
- 1996 Richard J. Linscott BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCLPs(Otago)
- 2003 Liana J. Machado BA(UCLA) PhD(UCDavis)
- 2007 Tamlin S. Conner BA(Colorado) PhD(Boston College)
- 2008 Dione M. Healey BA(Hons) MSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant)
- 2007 Gareth J. Treharne BSc PhD(Birm)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1992 Brent L. Alsop MSc PhD(Auck)
- 2004 Elizabeth A. Schaughency BSc(Pittsburgh) MS PhD(Georgia)
- 2008 Mele M. Taumoepeau BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(QM Edin) PhD(Otago)
- 2013 Damian K. Scarf BSc PhD(Otago)
- 2014 Ryan D. Ward MS PhD(Utah State)
- 2018 Vanessa Beanland BAppSc(Deakin) BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) MBioethics(Monash) GDIM(RMIT)

## Senior Research Fellows

- 1998 Julien E. Gross MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
- 1999 Bruce Mockett BSc PhD DipSci(Massey)
- 2007 Reremoana F. Theodore BA PhD(Auck) PGDipArts(Otago)
- 2009 Sandhya K. Ramrakha BA(Chaminade) MA(Syd) MA(Hons)ClinPsy(W'gong) PhD(Otago)

## Lecturers

- 2016 Kristin L. Hillman BS PhD(N Dakota)
- 2018 Narun Pornpattananangkul BSc(Chula) MSc PhD(Northwestern)

## Research Fellows

- 2012 Karen Tustin BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (*National Centre for Lifecourse Research*)
- 2014 Owen D. Jones BSc(Hons)(Liv) PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
- 2019 Shabah M. Shadli MSc(Islamic B'desh) PhD(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2010 Joanna M. Prince MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)
- 2019 Sasha J. McComb MA(Massey) PGDipCLPs(Otago)
- 2019 Chris R. Perkins BA PhD PGDipCLPs DipGrad(Otago)
- 2019 Aimee C. Richardson BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)

## Teaching Fellows

- 2002 Ann L. Reynolds BA(Massey) MA PhD(Otago)
- 2009 Celia Lie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Honorary Professor

- 2019 Peter R. Thorne BSc(Otago) PhD(Auck) PGDipSci(Otago)

## Senior Technical Officer

- 1996 Jeremy M. Anderson NZCE

## Technical Officer

- 1980 Russell J. Phillips NZCE

## Senior Computer Programmer

- 1988 William P. van der Vliet BA BSc(Otago)

## Cohort and Assessment Manager, Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health and Development Research Unit

- 2012 Sean P. Hogan MSW(York)

## Department of Zoology

## Professor and Head of Department

- 1997 Gerard P. Closs BSc(La Trobe) PhD(Monash) (Professor since 2017)

## Professors

- 1988 Graham P. Wallis BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales) (Genetics)(Professor since 2010)
- 1990 Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015)
- 1991 Alison M. Cree BSc(Hons)(Cant) DPhil(Waik) DipNatRes(Cant) (Professor since 2017)
- 1992 Robert Poulin BSc(McG) PhD(Laval) FRSNZ (Professor since 2004)
- 1992 Hamish G. Spencer MSc(Auck) PhD(Harv) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006)
- 1997 Phillip J. Bishop MSc(Wales) PhD(Witw) (Professor since 2014)
- 2001 Yolanda M. van Heezik BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2020)
- 2001 Philip J. Seddon BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Wales) (Professor since 2014)

- 2004 Jonathan M. Waters BSc PhD(Tas) FRSNZ (Professor since 2011)  
 2008 Bruce C. Robertson BSc(Hons) PhD(Qld) (Professor since 2020)

## Associate Professors

- 1989 Michael G. Paulin BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Auck)  
 2002 P. Mark Lokman Ir(Wageningen) PhD(Otago)  
 2002 Christoph D. Matthaei Diplom Biologe(Freiburg) PhD(EAWAG & ETH, Zürich)  
 Habil(Munich)  
 2004 Caroline W. Beck BSc(Birm) PhD(Warw)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2010 Sheri L. Johnson BSc(Hons)(Dal) PhD(Maine)  
 2013 Travis H. Ingram BSc(Hons)(Vic BC) PhD(Br Col)  
 2013 Nicholas J. Rawlence BMedSc MSc(Well) PhD(Adel)  
 2016 Jennifer M. Jandt MS(Wisconsin) PhD(Arizona)  
 2017 Stephanie S. Godfrey BSc(Hons) PhD(Flin)

## Lecturer

- 2019 M. Paul Szyszka Diplom Biologe Dr rer nat(Freie Universität Berlin)

## Research Fellows

- 1994 Marc Schallenberg BSc PhD(McG)  
 2002 Kirsten M. Donald BSc(Hons)(St And) PhD(Warw)  
 2005 Martyn R. Kennedy MSc PhD(Otago)  
 2018 Ludovic B. Dutoit MSc PhD(Uppsala)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2004 Lisa K. Russell BSc(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago)  
 2009 Andrea C. D. Brown MSc(Aberd)  
 2015 Sheena M. Townsend BSc(Hons)(Cape Breton) PhD(Otago)

## Teaching Fellows

- 1999 Joanne C. Forrester MSc(Otago)  
 2009 Andrea C. D. Brown MSc(Aberd)  
 2014 Kimberley M. Watson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 2016 Keith J. King BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Honorary Professor

- 2015 Daniel M. Tompkins MA(Camb) PhD(Oxf)

## Honorary Associate Professors

- 2008 Shinichi Nakagawa BSc(Hons)(Waik) PhD(Sheff)  
 2019 Deborah J. Wilson BMath(Wat) MSc(Tor) PhD(BrCol)

## Technical Services Supervisor

- 1996 Erik G. Liepins

## Laboratory Services Supervisor

- 2006 Nicola J. McHugh DipGrad(Otago) NZCS

## Centre for Science Communication

## Associate Professor and Director

- 2014 Jesse M. Bering BA PhD(Florida Atlantic) MS(Louisiana)

## Professors

- 1985 Lloyd S. Davis BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc(Cant) PhD(Alta)  
 (Professor since 2007) (*Stuart Professor of Science Communication*)  
 2014 Nancy E. Longnecker BS(University of the South) MS PhD(Cornell)

## Senior Lecturer

- 2014 Fabien I. Medvecky BA(Hons)(Qld) PhD(Syd) PGDipEcon(Murd)

## Lecturers

- 2019 Catherine S. Cole BSc(Hons)(Durh) MSc PhD(S'ton)  
 2019 Gianna M. Savoie BS(Long Island) MS(Antioch) PhD(Montana State)

## Teaching Fellow

- 2013 Steven T. C. Ting BSc(Hons)(Well) MSciComm(Otago)

## School of Surveying

### Professor and Dean

2013 Christina L. Hulbe BS(Montana CMST) MS(Ohio State) PhD(Chicago)

### Associate Professor

2001 Antoni B. Moore BSc(Hons)(Portsmouth) MSc(Leic) PhD(Plym)

### Senior Lecturers

1995 Paul H. Denys BSc(Cant) MSurv(Otago) PhD(Newcastle UK) MS+SNZ

1997 Michael S. Strack BA MSurv PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) NZCLS MS+SNZ

2008 David P. Goodwin BSc(Hons)(Cape Town) MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) LSZIM  
FSIZ MS+SNZ

2008 Gregory H. Leonard MSc PhD(Clarkson) MEngNZ

2008 Pascal J. B. Sirguy MSc(École Centrale de Lyon) PhD(Otago)

2015 Robert Odolinski BSc(Hons)(Gävle) MSc(KTH Stockholm) PhD(Curtin) MS+SNZ

### Lecturers

2013 Emily J. Tidey BSurv(Hons)(Otago) MSc(Plym) MS+SNZ

2018 Crystal V. Filep BEnvD(Colorado) MArch MADU(Notre Dame) PhD(Otago)

### Professional Practice Fellows

2001 James J. Bazsika BSurv(Otago) BSc(Rutgers) MS+SNZ RPSurv LCS

2004 Fraser W. Jopson BSurv BCom(Otago) MS+SNZ LCS

2008 Richard D. Hemi BSurv(Otago) MS+SNZ RPSurv LCS

2016 Aubrey D. Miller BA(William & Mary) MS(Colorado State) MS+SNZ

### Scientific Officer

2016 Kelly Gragg BS(Virginia Tech) MS(Georgia) MS+SNZ

### Senior Technical Officer

2019 Craig M. Tidey BSurv(Otago) MS+SNZ

## Division of Commerce and School of Business

### Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean

1997 Robin D. C. Gauld BA(Hons) MA DCom(Well) PhD(HK) (Professor since 2012)

### Deputy Dean

2004 David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxf)

### Associate Deans

2000 Lisa S. McNeill BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Postgraduate Research)

2005 Richard W. Greatbanks BSc(CNAA) MSc PhD(Manc) CEng MIEE (Academic)

2008 Katharina R. M. Ruckstuhl BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) PGDipEd(Tchg)(DCE)  
PGDipEd(Massey)(Māori)

2012 Sebastian Filep BBus BA BM(Hons)(Technol Syd) PhD(James Cook)  
GCTE(Vic Aust) (International)

2017 Esmay Eteuati BEd MIndS(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) (Pacific)

2017 Ronald J. A. P. Peeters MSc(Nijmegen) PhD(Maastricht) (Research)

2017 Lincoln C. Wood BSc MCom PhD(Auck) CMILT (Postgraduate Programmes)

### Honorary Fellows

2019 Jian Liang BA(Hebei) MA(Zhejiang) PhD(HKUST)

2019 John X.-A. Zhang MA PhD(Shanghai Jiao Tong)

## Department of Accountancy and Finance

### Associate Professor and Head of Department

1991 Rosalind H. Whiting BSc MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) DipEnvSt(Adel)

### Professors

1989 David H. Lont BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011)

1991 Ralph W. Adler BA(Colgate) MBA(Duke) PhD(NY State) (Professor since 2002)

1991 I. M. Premachandra BSc(Kelaniya) MSc(Colombo) MEng DSc(Kogyo Tokyo)  
(Professor since 2018)

- 2004 Timothy F. Crack BSc(Hons) MCom PGDipCom(Otago) PhD(MIT) IMC(UKSIP)  
 2011 Jin Zhang MS(Tsinghua) PhD(Calif IT)

## Associate Professor

- 2012 Ivan Diaz-Rainey MA(Hons)(Edin) MSc(Stir) PhD PGCertHEP(E Anglia) ATT  
 IMC(CFAUK) ASIP

## Senior Lecturers

- 2001 Helen M. Roberts BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MSc(Br Col)  
 2008 Sriyalatha Kumarasinghe BSc MBA(Sri Jay) MSc(Tsukuba) PhD(Aichi)  
 PGDipEcDvlp(Colombo)  
 2012 Nicola J. Beatson MCom PhD(Otago)  
 2018 Konan A. Seny Kan Licence(Félix Houphouet Boigny) Maîtrise DESS DEA  
 Docteur en Sciences(Toulouse 1 Capitole)  
 2018 Muhammad Nadeem MSc(Wales) MBA(UMT Lahore) PhD(Lincoln)

## Lecturers

- 2015 Mariela E. Carvajal BA MFinc(Chile) PhD(Auck) CA  
 2015 Dinithi N. Ranasinghe BCom MBA(Colombo) PhD(La Trobe)  
 2016 Pallab K. Biswas MBA(Dhaka) PhD(W Aust)  
 2016 Xing Han MSc(Antwerp) PhD(Ghent)  
 2018 Yongxian Tan BA(Shanghai Int Studies) MBA(Notre Dame) MS(Baylor)  
 PhD(Vanderbilt)  
 2018 Sebastian A. Gehrlicke BCom MBus PhD(Otago)  
 2018 Duminda Kuruppuarachchi BSc(Sri Jay) MBA(Moratuwa) PhD(Otago)  
 PGDipBusMgt(Colombo)  
 2018 Tu C. Nguyen MSc(Belarusian State Agric Acad) MS(Houston) PhD(Oregon)  
 2018 Olena Onischenko BBS(Hons) MAc PhD(Poltava Nat TU)  
 2018 Anindya Sen BStat(IStatI) PhD(Chicago)  
 2019 Marinela A. Finta MEcon(URTV) PhD(AUT)  
 2019 Xinfeng Ruan MPhil(SWUFE) PhD(Otago)  
 2020 Muhammad Tahir Suleman MSc(Hanken) PhD(Well)  
 2020 Thi Anh Hoa Luong MBus(Monash) PhD(Curtin)

## Teaching Fellow

- 2019 Frederico J. de Assis Botafogo Gonçalves PhD(Otago)

## Department of Economics

## Professor and Head of Department

- 1994 Paul C. Hansen BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MEc(ANU)  
 (Professor since 2018)

## Professors

- 1990 P. Dorian Owen MSc PhD(Wales)  
 1994 Stephen M. Knowles BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2018)  
 2004 David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxf) (*Donald Reid Professor*)  
 2006 Alfred A. Haug Diplom-Volkswirt(Econ)(Konstanz) MA PhD(Ohio State)  
 2012 Nathan Berg MA PhD(Kansas) (Professor since 2019)  
 2017 Ronald J. A. P. Peeters MSc(Nijmegen) PhD(Maastricht)

## Associate Professors

- 1989 Alan B. King BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 2011 Trenton G. Smith BAS MS(Stanford) MA PhD(UCSB)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1989 Murat Genç BSc(Istanbul Teknik) PhD(Washington State)  
 2002 Arlene Ozanne BSc(Econ)(Philippines) PGDip(AgEcon) MEc(NE) PhD(Otago)  
 2004 Paul E. Thorsnes BA(Lutheran) MS PhD(Oregon)  
 2009 Viktoria Kahui BSc(Hons)(Brunel) MSc(UCL) PhD(Otago)  
 2010 Andrew Coleman MA(Cant) PhD(Princeton)  
 2016 Murat Üngör BSc(Istanbul Teknik) MA(Bilkent) MA PhD(S Calif)  
 2016 Dennis Wesselbaum Dipl Econ(Kiel) Dr rer pol(Hamburg)

## Lecturer

2018 Neha Agarwal MA(Delhi) PhD(California, Riverside)

## Professional Practice Fellow

1989 Warren B. McNoe BSc BCom PGDipCom(Otago)

## Teaching Fellow

2009 Terrence F. Kerr BMinTech BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg(ChchCE)  
CertTESOL(Otago Poly)

## Department of Information Science

## Professor and Head of Department

2004 Holger Regenbrecht Dipl-Inf Dr-Ing(Bauhaus Weimar) (Professor since 2016)

## Professors

1994 Stephen J. S. Cranefield BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin) (Professor since 2014)

2013 Stephen G. MacDonell MCom(Otago) PhD(Camb)

## Emeritus Professor

1992 Martin K. Purvis BS(Yale) MFA(Columbia) MS PhD(Massachusetts)  
(Professor since 2003)

## Associate Professors

1999 Peter A. Whigham BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(NSW)

2002 Jeremiah D. Deng BSc(University of Electronic Science and Technology of China)  
MSc PhD(South China University of Technology)

2004 B. Tony R. Savarimuthu ME(BITS, Pilani) PhD(Otago)

2014 Tobias Langlotz Dipl Mediensys (Bauhaus Weimar) Dr techn(TU Graz)

## Senior Lecturers

1997 Maryam A. Purvis BS(U Texas, Arlington) MA(U Texas, Austin) PhD(Otago)

1998 Brendon J. Woodford MSc PhD PGDipSci PGCertTertT(Otago)

2006 Grant C. Dick BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

2016 Sherlock A. Licorish BSc(Guy) MSc PhD(Auck UT)

## Lecturers

1988 Nigel J. Stanger MSc PhD(Otago) MIITP

2016 Sander P. Zwanenburg MSc(Groningen) PhD(HK)

2019 Daniel Alencar da Costa BSc(Centro Universitário do Pará) MSc PhD(Univ Fed  
do Rio Grande do Norte)

2019 Claudia Ott Dipl-Inf(Bauhaus Weimar) MAppSc PhD(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellow

1999 Mark R. George BCom(Hons)(Otago)

## Teaching Fellows

1999 Christopher M. Edwards BSc(Hons)(Otago)

2002 Gary R. Burrows BCom PGDipCom(Otago)

## Department of Management

## Associate Professor and Head of Department

2000 Fiona J. Edgar BCom(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago) CFHRINZ

## Professor

1992 André M. Everett BA MBA PhD(Nebraska) (Professor since 2012)

## Associate Professors

1987 Ian McAndrew BCom(NSW) MA PhD(Ill)

1998 Sara C. Walton BA MCom PhD DipTour PGCertTertT(Otago)

2005 Richard W. Greatbanks BSc(CNAA) MSc PhD(Manc) CEngMIEE

2011 Conor O'Kane BSc MBS PhD(NUI) AOM ANZAM

2017 Lincoln C. Wood BSc MCom PhD(Auck) CMILT



**Senior Lecturers**

- 1998 Diane R. Ruwhiu MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)
- 2010 Paula M. O'Kane BSc(Hons) PhD PGDHEP(Ulster) FHEA MHRNZ
- 2012 Jing (Annie) Zhang BS(Capital Normal, Beijing) PhD(W'gong)
- 2016 Maja Graso BS(Oregon State) PhD(Washington State)
- 2017 Brian R. Spisak BS(Pittsburgh) PhD(VU Amsterdam)
- 2020 Joseph T. Cooper BS MBA(Case Western Reserve) PhD(Ohio State) AOM SHRM
- 2020 Woo-Yong Park BAE MS (Kyung Hee) PhD(Michigan)

**Lecturers**

- 1994 Virginia I. Cathro BSc MCom PGDipTertT(Otago)
- 2018 Jeffrey L. Foote MTech PhD(Massey) DPH(Otago)
- 2018 Tadhg Ryan Charleton BBA PhD(Maynooth)
- 2019 Dana L. Ott BA (Nebraska) MS(Maryland) PhD(Auck) AIB AOM ANZIBA HRNZ
- 2020 Nancy M. Blaker BA(Utrecht) MSc PhD(VU Amsterdam)

**Research Fellow**

- 2016 Maria T. Amoamo BA MTour PhD GDipTour(Otago)

**Department of Marketing****Associate Professor and Head of Department**

- 1999 Robert W. Aitken BA(Open) BEd(S'ton) MPhil(Exe) PhD(Otago)

**Professors**

- 1994 Jürgen Gnoth MA(Bonn) PhD DipTour(Otago) (Professor since 2012)
- 2009 Janet A. Hoek MA PhD DipBusAdmin(Massey) (also in Public Health, Wellington)

**Associate Professors**

- 2000 Lisa S. McNeill BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2004 Leah J. Watkins BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
- 2005 Andrea Insch BBus(Hons)(Qld UT) PhD(Griff)
- 2006 Maree A. Thyne BA PhD PGDipTour DipGrad(Otago)
- 2008 Kirsten J. Robertson BA MSc PhD(Otago)
- 2012 Anthony J. Garry BA(Hons)(Manc Met) PhD(Nott) DipMktg(CIM) PGCertEd(Cardiff) FHEA

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1992 Robert P. Hamlin MA(Oxf) MBA(Indiana) PhD(Otago)
- 1999 Alexandra Ganglmair-Wooliscroft Mag(Vienna) PhD(Otago)
- 2002 Shelagh W. Ferguson BA(H-W) MA(Lincoln UK) PhD(Otago) DipM(UK)
- 2002 Mathew K. Parackal MSc(Alld) PhD PGDipBus(Massey)
- 2006 Sergio A. Biggemann BSc(Oruro) MBA(Universidad Católica Boliviana) MMPP(La Paz) DBA(Macq)
- 2008 John R. Williams MCom PhD PGDipCom DipGrad(Otago)
- 2011 Damien W. Mather BE(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 2011 Roel L. T. Wijland BA MBA(Amsterdam) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

**Lecturer**

- 2018 Euejung Hwang BCom(Lincoln) BBus(Hons)(Qld UT) PhD(Auck UT)

**Professional Practice Fellow**

- 2018 Leanne Ross BSc(Hons)(Ulster)

**Teaching Fellow**

- 2018 Cathie M. Child BA(Otago)

## Department of Tourism

### Professor and Head of Department

2004 Neil S. Carr BSc(St And) PhD(Exe) PGCert(Herts) (Professor since 2017)

### Professor

1994 James E. S. Higham BA PhD DipTour(Otago) (Professor since 2007)

2000 Brent A. Lovelock BForSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago) PGDipHortSc(Massey)  
(Professor since 2019)

2000 Hazel M. Tucker BSc(Hons)(Hudd) MA PhD(Durh) (Professor since 2019)

### Associate Professors

2001 Anna M. Carr BA(Auck) PhD DipTour(Otago) DipMusStud(Massey)

2012 Sebastian Filep BBus BA BM(Hons)(Technol Syd) PhD(James Cook) GCTE(Vic Aust)

2017 Susan P. Houge-Mackenzie BA(Pomona) PhD(Otago)

### Senior Lecturers

2015 Julia N. Albrecht Dipl-Geogr(Münster) PhD(Otago) PGCertHELT(Well)

2015 Willem J. L. Coetzee MA PhD(N-E Saf)

2016 Craig Lee BHTM(Taylor's) LCBMIntlHospMgmt PhD(S Aust)

2017 Trudie L. Walters MSc(Cant) PhD PGDipTour(Otago) GCertEnvEd(Griff)  
GDipTchgLng(Chch CE)

### Lecturer

2019 Pooneh Torabian MA(Allameh Tabataba'i University) PhD(Waterloo)

## Executive Programmes

### Director

2009 Ian Lafferty BEng(Hons)(Glas) MBA(H-W) PGDipBA(Sing Inst Mgmt)

### Academic Leader

2012 Anthony J. Garry BA(Hons)(Manc Met) PhD(Nott) DipMktg(CIM)  
PGCertEd(Cardiff) FHEA

### MBA Manager

2012 Susan E. Steer BA(Hons)(Leeds Met)

### Online MBA Development Manager

2006 Monica L. Barkman BSc(Otago) DipTeach(Open Poly NZ)

### Business Development Manager

2015 Daniel C. Prain BA MEntr(Otago) GCNZIA(Toi Ohomai Institute of Technology)

## Division of Health Sciences

### Pro-Vice-Chancellor

2014 Paul A. Brunton BChD(Leeds) MSc PhD(Manc) FDSRCSEd FDSRCS FFGDP(UK)  
(Professor)

### Associate Deans

1987 Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Camb) (Research)

1994 Marilyn H. Hibma MSc PhD(Otago) (Space Portfolio)

1994 Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCPsych (Academic)

1999 Faumuina Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRNZCGP (Pacific)

2000 Joanne M. Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM NZCPHM (Māori)

2004 Joel D. A. Tyndall BSc(Hons)(Monash) PhD(Qld) (International)

2005 Garry H. Nixon MNZM MB ChB PGDipRPH PGCertCPU(Otago)  
FRNZCGP FDRHMNZ(Rural Health)

2008 Paul W. Glue MB ChB(Otago) MD(Brist) FRCPsych (Research Commercialisation)

### Professor

2001 Pauline T. Norris MA(Cant) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2008)

### Assistant Research Fellow

2017 Joanne M. Oranje MA PhD GDipSLT(Otago)

## Health Sciences First Year Programme Director

2012 Joanna R. Kirman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Research and Development Manager

1996 Michele Coleman BA(Hons)(Dub) PhD(Edin)

## Kōhatu Centre for Hauora Māori

## Professors

1996 Peter R. Crampton CNZM MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004) (*Professor of Public Health*)

2000 Joanne M. Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM (Professor since 2020) (*Director, Kōhatu Centre for Hauora Māori; Director, Māori Health Workforce Development Unit*)

## Lecturer

2014 Anna T. F. Latu BSR(Auck UT) MPH(Otago)

## Centre for Biostatistics

## Associate Professor and Director

2017 Robin M. Turner BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) MBIostat(Syd)

## Senior Research Fellows

2004 Andrew R. Gray BA BCom(Hons)(Otago)

2006 Ariyapala Samaranyaka BSc(S Lanka) MPhil(Bergen) PhD(Otago)

2010 Claire M. Cameron MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago)

2014 Ella E. Iosua BA PhD PGDipApStat PGCertPH(Otago)

## School of Biomedical Sciences

## Acting Dean

1989 Bryan I. Hyland BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)

## Associate Deans

2001 Ivan A. Sammut BSc(Hons) PhD(Sund) (Medical Education)

2002 Rebecca E. Campbell BS(Cal Poly U SLO) PhD(Oregon HSU) (Research) (until 30 January 2020)

2006 Daryl O. Schwenke BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago) (Pacific)

2006 Stephanie J. Woodley BPhy MSc PhD(Otago) (Academic)

2018 Miguel E. Quiñones-Mateu BSc(Universidad Central de Venezuela) PhD(Universidad Autonoma de Madrid) (*Webster Family Professor of Viral Pathogenesis*) (Research) (from 1 February 2020)

## Senior Teaching Fellow (Genetics)

2005 Gillian M. MacKay BSc(Hons) PhD(Edin)

## Teaching Fellow (Genetics)

2018 Tyler McInnes BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Head Technician (Genetics)

1991 Elaine Emmerson NZCS

## Department of Anatomy

## Professor and Head of Department

2009 Elizabeth A. Matisoo-Smith BA(Berkeley) PhD(Auck) FRSNZ

## Professors

1995 David R. Grattan BSc(Hons) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2009)

1997 S. N. George P. J. Dias BDS(S Lanka) MS(Dental Surgery)(Colombo) PhD(Otago) Specialist in Dental Surgery (PGIM, Colombo) (Professor since 2018)

1997 John N. J. Reynolds MB ChB PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2017)

1999 Hallie R. Buckley BA(Auck) PhD PGDipSci(Otago) (Professor since 2017)

2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)

2002 Gregory M. Anderson BAgSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln) (Professor since 2018)

- 2002 Christine L. Jasoni BS(Calif) PhD(Washington) (Professor since 2020)  
 2008 Neil J. Gemmell BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(La Trobe) (*AgResearch Professor of  
 Reproduction and Genomics*)

## Emeritus Professor

- 1983 D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago)  
 CBiol FSB FAS (Emeritus Professor since 2013)

## Associate Professors

- 1987 Dorothy E. Oorschot BSc(Hons)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)  
 1992 Joanna M. Williams MSc PhD(Otago)  
 1994 Ping Liu BMD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)  
 1994 Ming Zhang MMed(Anhui) PhD(Otago)  
 1998 Stephen J. Bunn BSc(Hons)(Sur) PhD(Lond)  
 2005 Beulah Leitch BSc(Hons)(Belf) MSc PhD(Wales)  
 2006 Siân E. Halcrow BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 2006 Stephanie J. Woodley BPhy MSc PhD(Otago)  
 2007 Louise C. Parr-Brownlie BPhEd MSc PhD(Otago)

## Research Associate Professor

- 1998 Jo-Ann L. Stanton BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(W Aust)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1986 Ruth M. A. Napper BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 2005 Megan J. Wilson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 2009 Michael Knapp Diplom(Saarland) PhD(Massey)  
 2010 Andrew N. Clarkson BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)  
 2015 Yusuf O. Cakmak MD(Uludağ) PhD(Marmara)  
 2015 Timothy A. Hore BSc(Hons)Otago PhD(ANU)

## Senior Research Fellows

- 2006 Margaret M. Ryan BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Lond)  
 2009 Sharon R. Ladyman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Lecturers

- 2011 Michael W. Pankhurst BSc(Hons) PhD(Tas)  
 2017 Jane E. Girling BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 2018 Gina L. Forster BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Macq)  
 2018 Michael Garratt BSc(Hons)(Wales) PhD(Liv)  
 2018 Erik Wibowo BMedSc(Hons)(Syd) PhD(Dal)

## Research Fellows

- 2006 Christopher B. Rawle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 2012 Mohammed Z. Rizwan BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)  
 2012 Robert C. Day BSc(Hons)(Nott Trent) MPhil(Bath) PhD(Otago)  
 2014 Erica V. Todd BSc(Hons)(C Qld) PhD(James Cook)  
 2014 Laura F. Gumy MSc(Salamanca) PhD(Camb)  
 2014 Charlotte L. King BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Durh)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 1999 Latika P. Samalia DSM(Fiji)  
 2007 Bradley J. Hurren MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)  
 2009 Amrit P. Kaur MB ChB(Panjab) DipO&G(Calicut) PGDipSci(Otago) MRCOG  
 2010 Vivekanandan Perumal BPT(TN Med) MSc(Manipal)  
 2014 Ashraf Amer MB BCh MS(Cairo) FRCSGlas

## Teaching Fellows

- 2008 Rachel J. Lissaman BSc PGDipSci PGCertTertT(Otago)  
 2011 Rebecca J. Bird MSc(Keele) PhD(Glas) MHED PGDipHighE(Otago)  
 2018 Natasha A. M. Flack BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Honorary Associate Professor

- 1992 Nancy G. Tayles BA(Auck) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

## Scientific Officers

- 1994 Diane Guévremont BSc(McG)

- 1994 D. Ross Marshall-Seeley MSc(Otago)
- 2010 Yu Jing MB BS(Wuhan) PhD DipGrad(Otago)
- 2017 Hugh Cross BA MS(Colorado) PhD(Columbia)
- 2018 Donna M. Bond BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(ANU)
- 2019 Siew Hoong Yip BBiomedSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

#### Technical Manager

- 2005 Carol A. Dunstone MSc(Otago)

#### Health and Safety Officer

- 1986 D. Mark Gould BSc(Otago)

## Department of Biochemistry

#### Professor and Head of Department

- 1996 Sally P. A. McCormick BAgrSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln) (Professor since 2016) (Head of Department from 1 February 2020)
- 2001 Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) FRSNZ (Professor since 2012) (Head of Department until 31 January 2020)

#### Professors

- 1975 Warren P. Tate CNZM MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MA-PIMBN (Professor since 1989)
- 1987 Iain L. Lamont BSc(Hons)(Edin) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 2010)
- 1994 Julian J. Eaton-Rye BSc(Hons)(Manc) PhD(Ill) (Professor since 2013)
- 1998 Richard C. Macknight BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2020)
- 1998 Tony R. Merriman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2016)
- 2002 Peter K. Dearden BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 2016)
- 2005 Kurt L. Krause MA PhD(Harv) MD(Baylor)
- 2006 Parry J. Guilford MSc(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ (Professor since 2013)

#### Associate Professors

- 1982 Alan Carne BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
- 1993 Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 1998 Sigurd M. Wilbanks AB(Harv) PhD(Berkeley)
- 2000 Elizabeth C. Ledgerwood BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2006 Michael A. Black BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Purdue)
- 2008 Stephanie M. Hughes BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)
- 2013 Peter D. Mace BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2018 Paul P. Gardner BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1996 Christopher M. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
- 2011 Lynette R. Brownfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb)
- 2011 Anita K. Dunbier BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

#### Senior Research Fellows

- 2006 Torsten Kleffmann Diplom Biologe Dr rer nat(Bochum)
- 2015 Andrew G. Cridge BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)

#### Lecturer

- 2018 Sarah Diermeier Diplom Biochemie Dr rer nat(Regensburg)

#### Research Fellows

- 2010 Augustine Chen BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2012 Robert C. Day BSc(Hons)(Nott Trent) MPhil (Bath) PhD(Otago)
- 2015 Megan P. Leask BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2016 Adam J. Middleton BSc(Hons) PhD(Qu)

#### Professional Practice Fellows

- 1994 Kaye C. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg
- 2011 Annika A.M. Bokor BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2015 Sharleen M. Rae-Whitcombe BA MSc(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
- 2018 Nicole J. Power BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Scientific Officers

- 1989 Bronwyn H. Carlisle BSc(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)
- 2007 Donghui Zou BM(Norman Bethune University of Medical Science) PhD(Jilin)
- 2019 Miriam L. Sharpe BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Building and Electronics Maintenance Manager

- 2016 Peter A. Small NZCE

## ICT Manager

- 2007 Darren R. Hart BSc(Hons)(Warw)

## Compliance Manager

- 1996 Jackie A. Daniels NZCS

## Manager Undergraduate Laboratories

- 1991 Nurit Reichman BA(Hebrew)

## Department of Microbiology and Immunology

## Professor and Head of Department

- 1998 Gregory M. Cook MSc PhD(Waik) FRSNZ (Professor since 2009)

## Professors

- 1991 Clive W. Ronson BSc(Massey) PhD(Warw) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)  
(Professor of Genetics)
- 1993 Vernon K. Ward BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011)
- 2003 Alexander D. McLellan MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2020)
- 2008 Peter C. Fineran BSc(Hons) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2019)
- 2018 Miguel E. Quiñones-Mateu BSc(Universidad Central de Venezuela)  
PhD(Universidad Autonoma de Madrid) (*Webster Family Professor of Viral Pathogenesis*)

## Associate Professors

- 2009 Roslyn A. Kemp BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2010 Keith P. Ireton BSc PhD(MIT)
- 2012 Joanna R. Kirman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2013 James E. Ussher MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Auck) FRCPA
- 2016 Bruce M. Russell BSc(Hons)(James Cook) PhD(Qld)

## Research Associate Professor

- 1985 Michelle A. McConnell MSc PhD(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2011 Matloob Husain MSc PhD(Panjab)
- 2012 Sergio E. Morales BSc PhD(Vermont)
- 2013 Mihnea Bostina MSc PhD(Max Planck Institute)
- 2015 Xochitl C. Morgan BS(Bowling Green State) PhD(Texas)

## Lecturer

- 2019 Daniel Pletzer BSc(University of Applied Sciences Upper Austria)  
MSc PhD(Jacobs University Bremen)

## Research Fellows

- 2009 Yoshio Nakatani BSc(Hons)(Tsukaba) MSc PhD(Otago)
- 2014 Htin L. Aung BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2015 Robert D. Fagerlund MSc PhD(Otago)
- 2015 Simon A. Jackson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2015 Sarah C. Saunderson BBiomedSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2016 Rossarin Suwanarusk BSc PhD(Mahidol)
- 2018 Mathew McNeil BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Assistant Research Fellows

- 1994 John T. Sullivan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2008 Blair Lawley BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb)
- 2012 Chen-Yi (James) Cheung MSc PGDipSci(Otago)

## Senior Teaching Fellow

- 1994 Judith M. Bateup BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellow

2008 Warren T. McBurney MSc PhD(Otago)

## Teaching Fellows

2005 Claire E. Fitzpatrick MSc(NUI) DipGrad(Otago)

2015 Megan K. Hall BSc(Hons)(Lincoln)

2016 Jennifer R. Robson BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)

## Scientific Officers

2003 Vivienne L. Young MSc PGCertTE(Otago)

2016 Scott A. Ferguson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Head Technician

2005 Claire E. Fitzpatrick MSc(NUI) DipGrad(Otago)

## Technical Manager

2001 Allan M. L. Clark

## Compliance Manager

1994 Megan J. Coleman MSc(Otago)

## Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology

## Professor and Head of Department

2017 Michelle Glass BSc PhD(Auck)

## Professors

1987 Paul F. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) MAppStat GradDipAppStat(Massey)  
DSc(Otago) (Professor since 1999)

1997 Rhonda J. Rosengren BS PhD(Texas A & M) (Professor since 2015)

2020 Deborah L. Hay BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Imp Lond)

## Associate Professors

2001 John C. Ashton BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Massey)

2001 Ivan A. Sammut BSc(Hons) PhD(Sund)

## Research Associate Professor

1998 Yiwen Zheng BSc(Shanghai) MSc(Anhui) PhD(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

2003 Lyn M. Wise BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

2008 Gregory I. Giles BSc(Hons)(Durh) PhD(S'ton)

2011 Sarah K. Baird BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

## Senior Research Fellow

2007 Joanne C. Harrison BSc(Hons) PhD(York)

## Lecturer

2012 Belinda J. Cridge MSc PhD(Otago)

## Assistant Research Fellows

2010 Mhairi Nimick BSc(Hons)(G Caledonian)

2018 M. Fawzan K. Dinnunhan MSc(Otago)

2019 Priyal R. Dass BSc(Otago)

2019 Jessica K. E. McTavish MSc(Otago)

2019 Renelyn S. Parra MSc(Otago)

2019 Gabriel T. A. Rawcliffe BSc(Massey) BSc(Hons)(Otago)

## Teaching Fellow

2015 Morgayn I. Read MSc PhD(Otago)

## Honorary Associate Professor

2019 Douglas S. Kerr BSCE(Carolina) PhD(Wake Forest)

## Technical Manager

2018 Rachael A. Collett BSc BHLthSc(Hons)(Adel)

## Compliance Manager

2017 Nicola C. Jones BSc(Hons)(W England)

## Teaching Laboratory Manager

2015 Benjamin A. Reshey BS(George Fox)

## Department of Physiology

## Professor and Head of Department

2001 Fiona J. McDonald BSc(Hons)(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 2020)

## Professors

1989 Brian I. Hyland BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2012)

2002 Allan E. Herbison BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ  
(*Professor of Neuroendocrinology*)

2005 Colin H. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Glas) (Professor since 2016)

2007 Ruth M. Empson MA(Oxf) PhD DIC(Lond) (Professor since 2018)

2014 Alison K. Heather BSc(Hons) PhD(Syd)

## Associate Professors

1987 A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

1990 Philip W. Sheard BSc PGDipSci(Otago) PhD(W Aust)

1994 Kirk L. Hamilton MS(Texas) PhD(Utah State)

2002 Rebecca E. Campbell BS(Cal Poly U SLO) PhD(Oregon HSU)

2006 Daryl O. Schwenke BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago)

2010 Peter P. Jones BSc(Hons) PhD(Leeds)

2010 Regis R. Lamberts MSc(Wageningen) PhD(VU Amsterdam)

2012 Rajesh G. Katare MD(Mys) PhD(Kochi Med Sch)

2014 Alexander Tups Diplom Biologe Dr rer nat(Marburg)

## Senior Lecturers

2010 Andrew Bahn Diplom Biologe(Braunschweig) Dr rer nat(Mainz) Habil(Göttingen)

2010 Karl J. Iremonger BPhEd BSc (Otago) MSc PhD(Calg)

2013 Jeffrey R. Erickson BS PhD(Florida State)

2013 Martin Fronius Diplom Biologe Dr rer nat(Giessen)

## Senior Research Fellows

2006 Xinhuai Liu BMed(Tongji) DU(CNRS, Marseille)

2019 Rosemary S. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Lecturers

2003 Philip M. Heyward BSc(Well) PhD (Monash)

2020 Tanya R. Cully BSc(Hons)(Griff) PhD(Qld)

2020 Michelle L. Munro MSc PhD(Auck)

## Research Fellows

2009 Jenny Clarkson MPhEd PhD(Otago)

2011 Rachael A. Augustine MSc PhD(Otago)

2016 Zoe Ashley BSc(Hons) PhD(Leeds)

2018 Elodie Desroziers Licence MSc DrSc(Tours)

2019 Carol T. Bussey BSc PhD(Tas)

2020 H. Jamie McQuillan MSc PhD(Otago)

## Assistant Research Fellows

1971 Gillian Hughes NZCS

2005 Justine A. Fuller BSc PGDipSci(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

2009 Melanie H. Prescott BSc DipGrad(Otago) NatCertVetNurs

2012 Ingrid C. Fomison-Nurse BSc(Hons)(Otago)

2013 Rachel S. Wallace BSc(N Carolina Wilmington) MS(Florida State)

2013 Tanya T.-Y. Cheung MSc PGDipSci(Otago)

2015 Kyoko Potapov BS(Nagoya)

2016 Daniil Potapov MSc(St Petersburg)

## Professional Practice Fellows

1997 Matthew W. Bevin BSc(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) PGDipAgSc(Lincoln)

2009 Philip A. Kelly MSc(Otago) NDAEdT(Otago Poly) RCpN

2011 Michael W. Gill BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)



## Teaching Fellows

- 2008 Susan George MB BS(M'lore)
- 2011 Toni A. Alsop MSc PhD PGCertHighE(Otago)
- 2014 Stephen C. H. Tripp MB ChB(Otago)
- 2014 Abigail J. Walker BSc(Well) MSc(Otago)
- 2018 Elizabeth M. Erickson MSc(Otago)
- 2018 Kristina M. Mungure BBiomedSc(Hons)(Otago)
- 2018 Catherine C. Ponzoo BSc(Nevada) MD(Medical College of Pennsylvania)
- 2018 Jennifer N. Schack MSc(Calgary)

## Scientific Officer

- 2018 Robert W. Porteous BSc DipGrad(Otago)

## Technical Manager

- 1982 Susan Y. Deans NZCS

## Compliance Officer

- 2007 Rachael E. Holloway MSc PGCertHealSc(Otago)

## Centre for Neuroendocrinology Co-ordinator

- 2018 Klaus M. Herde Diplom Biologe(Kaiserslautern) PhD(Otago)

## Faculty of Dentistry

## Professor and Dean

- 2020 Michael V. Morgan BDS(Otago) MDS PhD(Melb) FRACS FICD GAICD  
(Dean from 27 January 2020)

## Deputy Deans

- 1987 Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Camb) (Research)
- 1995 Karl M. Lyons MDS PhD(Otago) CertMaxillofacialPros(UCLA) FRACDS(Clinical)  
(Acting Dean until 26 January 2020)

## Associate Deans

- 1989 John R. Broughton CNZM ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent  
DipGrad(Otago) (Māori)
- 1996 Alison M. Meldrum MDS(Otago) (Undergraduate Studies)
- 1997 Geoffrey R. Tompkins BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago) (Postgraduate Studies)
- 2009 Andrew A. Tawse-Smith DDS(Colombian Sch of Dent) PhD(Otago)  
CertPeriodontology(Göteborg) (International)
- 2014 Peter R. Cathro MDS PGCertTertT(Otago) PhD(Adel) (Clinical)
- 2018 Osea G. Dukuno BDS(Fiji Sch Med) DClinDent PGDipClinDent(Otago)  
(Pacific Islands)

## Clinical Director

- 2010 Donald R. Schwass BSc(Waik) BDS DClinDent(Otago)

## Student Affairs Officer

- 2009 Andrew A. Tawse-Smith DDS(Colombian Sch of Dent) PhD(Otago)  
CertPeriodontology(Göteborg)

## Honorary Associate Professor

- 2016 Maggie-Lee Huckabee BA(East Texas State) MA(Texas) PhD(Memphis)

## Dental Education Support Officer

- 2014 Lee A. Adam BEd PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

## Technical Services Manager

- 1996 Stephen A. Swindells BAppMgt(Otago Poly) PGDipCDTech(Otago)

## Clinical Services Manager

- 1981 Dianne C. Fox

## Central Sterile Supply Department Manager

- 2018 Kelly L. Swale

## Department of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences

### Professor and Head of Department

- 2006 Darryl C. Tong ED BDS MB ChB PhD(Otago) MSD(Washington) FFDRCSI  
FDSRCS FFACOMS ACS (Professor since 2016)

### Professors

- 1989 John R. Broughton CNZM ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent  
DipGrad(Otago) (Professor since 2012) (*Māori Health*) (Joint with  
Preventive and Social Medicine)  
1998 Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)  
FRCPATH (Professor since 2013)

### Associate Professor

- 1993 Rohana K. De Silva BDS(S Lanka) FDSRCPSGlas FFDRCSI FDSRCS

### Research Associate Professor

- 2007 Dawn E. Coates BSc PhD(Otago)

### Senior Lecturers

- 2008 Harsha L. De Silva BDS(S Lanka) MS(Colombo) DCLinDent(Otago) FDSRCS FFDRCSI  
2012 Benedict L. Seo BDS DCLinDent(Otago)  
2015 Haizal Mohd Hussaini BDS MDentSc(Leeds) PhD(Otago) FDSRCS  
2018 G. (Simon) Guan BDS MB ChB DCLinDent(Otago)  
2018 Graeme S. Ting MSc MDS(Otago) FRACDS

### Senior Research Fellow

- 2004 Trudy J. Milne PhD(Qld UT) NZCS

### Professional Practice Fellows

- 2011 Bryan B. Berkeley BMedSc MB ChB PGDipCIPATH(Otago) FRCPA  
2012 Mitten C. B. McLean BDS(Otago)  
2013 Malcolm E. R. Dacker BDS(Otago)  
2013 Ajith D. Polonowita BDS (Otago) MDSc(Melb)  
2015 Nurulhuda M. Thiyahuddin BDS(Malaya)  
2016 Lynda N. Wixon BDS(Otago)  
2017 Philippa R. MacDonald BDS(Otago)  
2018 Christian Blaschke Staatsexamen Dr med dent(Giessen) MSc(Frankfurt)

### Charge Medical Radiation Technologist

- 1987 Diane J. Campbell BCom MHealSc(Otago) DSR(D) DSR(T)

### Charge Nurse Manager

- 1999 Desiree M. Jones

### Charge Medical Laboratory Scientist

- 2002 Lynda S. Horne BSc(Otago) MNZMLS

## Department of Oral Rehabilitation

### Professor and Head of Department

- 1995 Karl M. Lyons MDS PhD(Otago) CertMaxillofacialPros(UCLA) FRACDS  
(Professor since 2013) (*Professor of Restorative Dentistry*)

### Professors

- 1987 Nicholas P. Chandler BDS PhD(Lond) MSc(Manc) LDSRCS FDSRCPSGlas  
FDSRCS FDRCSI MRACDS (Professor since 2017)  
2001 J. Neil Waddell MDipTech(Dent Tech)(TN) PhD PGDipCDTech(Otago) HDE(UN)  
(Professor since 2020)

### Associate Professors

- 2006 Vincent Bennani DDS(Reims) Docteur de l'Université de Nice Sophia Antipolis  
CertAdvPros(Tufts) CertAdvImpl(Bordeaux)  
2008 Lara T. Friedlander MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS  
2010 Sunyoung Ma BDS DCLinDent(Otago)

### Senior Lecturers

- 1998 Catharina H. J. Hauman BChD MMedSci(Pret) MDS(Otago)

- 2002 John M. Aarts BEd(WelTec) BHealSc DipDentTech DipTertTchg(CIT) MHealSc  
PGDipCDTech(Otago)  
2011 Suzanne McE. Hanlin MDS PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACDS  
2011 Wendy-Ann Jansen van Vuuren BTechDent NatDipDentTech(Technicon Pretoria)  
2014 Peter R. Cathro MDS PGCertTertT(Otago)  
2009 Ludwig Jansen van Vuuren BTechDent NatDipDentTech(Technicon Pretoria)  
MTechDent(Tshwane UT)

**Lecturers**

- 2015 Jung Eun (Joanne) Choi BDentTech(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2016 Abdullah Barazanchi BDS(Otago)  
2017 Kai Chun Li BDentTech(Hons) PhD(Otago)

**Professional Practice Fellows**

- 1999 F. Perry Adank BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)  
1999 Rex J. Moore BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)  
1999 Megan E. Webb BSc BDS(Otago)  
2002 Brendan Torr NH DipTech(TN)  
2005 Davina S. Wong BDS(Otago)  
2006 B. Paul Pearce PGDipCDTech PGDipTertT(Otago) CertAT  
2007 Arthur J. Heenan BDS(Otago)  
2007 Angela M. Reeves BDS(Otago)  
2007 Sergio G. Salis MDS(Otago) MRACDS  
2008 Gary A. Marks BSc BDS(Otago)  
2008 Craig J. Waterhouse BSc BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)  
2012 Michael G. Bradshaw DDM (Sask)  
2012 Lisa Hanson BDS (Otago)  
2014 Kathryn J. Newsham-West BDS DCLinDent (Otago)  
2014 Kristin I. Nielsen BDS(Otago)  
2014 Bin (Vicky) Wei BDS (Otago)  
2016 David G. Coburn BDS(Otago) DPDS(Brist) DGDP(UK)  
2018 Sunethra C. Tennekoon BDS(Otago)  
2019 Laura R. Atkinson BDS(Otago)  
2019 Sunil Bangah BDS(Malaya)  
2019 Maggie Hsiao-Mei Chen DDS(Taipei Medical University) DCLinDent(Otago)  
2019 Perry B. D. Noyce BDS(Otago)  
2019 Kenneth W. Orchiston BDS(Otago)  
2019 Bridget M. Stedman BDS(Otago)  
2019 Patricia L. Tudin BDS(Malaya)

**Department of Oral Sciences****Professor and Head of Department**

- 1996 W. Murray Thomson BSc BDS MComDent(Otago) MA(Leeds) PhD(Adel)  
(Professor since 2006)

**Professors**

- 1993 Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS FICD MRSNZ  
(Professor since 2015)  
2009 Mauro Farella DDS(Naples) Dottore di Ricerca(Reggio Calabria)  
SpecOrthodontics(Naples) SpecMedStat(Milan)

**Associate Professors**

- 1991 Brian C. Monk BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Monash)  
1997 Geoffrey R. Tompkins BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)  
2003 Jonathan M. Broadbent BDS PhD PGDipComDent(Otago)  
2009 Andrew A. Tawse-Smith DDS(Colombian Sch of Dent) PhD(Otago)  
CertPeriodontology(Göteborg)

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1996 Alison M. Meldrum MDS(Otago)  
2000 Nicholas C. K. Heng BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2001 Susan M. Moffat BA PhD DPH(Otago) CertDentTherp(Wgtn)

- 2010 Dorothy H. Boyd BDS(Edin) MDS(Otago) FDSRCS
- 2012 Li (Peter) Mei BDS MDS DDS (Sichuan) PhD (Groningen)
- 2014 Joseph S. Antoun BDS DCLinDent(Otago)
- 2014 Ellie T. Knight BDS DCLinDent PGDipClinDent(Otago)
- 2017 Momen A. H. Atieh BDS(Jordan) MSc(Manc) DCLinDent PhD(Otago)
- 2017 Carolina Loch Santos Da Silva BSc(FU Santa Catarina) MSc(FU Paraná) PhD(Otago)
- 2018 Manikandan Ekambaram BDS(Dr MGR) MDS PhD(HK) FDSRCS  
MPaedDent(RSCEd) MRACDS

#### Lecturers

- 2009 Deanna M. Beckett MPH DPH(Otago) DipDentTher(Wgtn)
- 2014 Lee A. Adam BEd PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
- 2015 Samuel D. Carrington BOH DPH(Otago)
- 2015 Hanna Olson Tandhygienistexaman(Gothenburg) MHSc(Kristianstad)
- 2017 Jithendra T. B. Raynayake BE(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Otago)

#### Research Fellows

- 2006 Mikhail V. Keniya Specialist(Hons) Kandidat Nauk(Rostov State)
- 2016 Chuen Lin Hong BDS(Otago)

#### Professional Practice Fellows

- 1978 Peter G. Gilbert BDS(Otago) MDSc(Syd)
- 1986 Winifred J. Harding MDS(Otago)
- 1989 Christopher J. Robertson MDS DDS(Otago)
- 2002 Esther J. Devaney DipDentHyg(Otago)
- 2002 Judith L. Windle PGCertTertT(Otago) CertDentHyg(Otago Poly) CertDentTherP(Chch)
- 2008 Joanna M. Macbeth DipDentHyg(Otago)
- 2009 Kirsty M. Barltrop DipDentHyg(Otago)
- 2009 Florence O. Bennani DDS(Reims) CESOrthodontics(Nice)
- 2009 Ying-Chih (Ebony) Hsu BHealSc PGCertTertT(Otago)
- 2009 Priyangika P. Konthasingha BDS(Peradeniya) MSc MD(Colombo)
- 2011 Wanitta C. S. Praks BHealSc(Otago)
- 2013 Joanna C. Lowe BDS(Otago)
- 2013 Nicola J. M. Marasigan CertDentTher(Wgtn)

#### Honorary Professor

- 1988 Bernadette K. Drummond BDS(Otago) MS(Roch) PhD(Leeds) FRACDS FDSRCS

#### Honorary Associate Professors

- 2008 Lyndie A. Foster Page BSc BDS MComDent PhD PGDipClinDent(Otago)
- 2012 Patrick R. Schmidlin Dr med dent(Zürich)

## Sir John Walsh Research Institute

#### Director

- 1987 Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2007)

#### Senior Research Fellow

- 2014 Erwin Lamping DiplIng Dr rer nat(TU Graz)

#### Lecturer

- 2016 Angela Clark BSc(Hons)(C Lancs) MSc(Brad) PhD(Otago)

#### Research Fellow

- 2018 Lee A. Smith BTchg MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

#### Assistant Research Fellow

- 2018 Christina Gee BSc BDentTech(Hons)(Otago)

#### Honorary Associate Professor

- 2019 Momen A. Atieh BDS(Jordan) MSc(Manc) PhD DCLinDent(Otago)

#### Honorary Fellows

- 1996 Kyoko Niimi DVM(Nihon Vet) PhD(Otago)
- 2009 Masakazu Niimi DDS PhD(Kyushu)

#### Research Manager

- 2012 James M. Smith BSc(Hons)(NSW) PhD(Qld)

## Otago Medical School

Professor and Dean of Otago Medical School

2020 Rathan Subramaniam MB BS(Melb) MCLinEd(NSW) MPH(Harvard) PhD(Auck)  
FRANZCR FACNM

Deputy Dean of Otago Medical School

1991 Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCPsych  
FRANZCP (Professor since 2011)

MB ChB Programme Director

1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MCLinEd(NSW)  
FANZAHPE FRACP FRCP

Associate Dean and Director (Early Learning in Medicine)

1987 A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Associate Deans (Student Affairs)

2004 Thelma (Tess) G. Patterson BA PhD PGDipArts PGDipCIPs(Otago)

2016 Penelope K. Eames MB ChB PGCertTLHP(Brist) DipFamPlan(RCOG) MRCPG FRNZGP

Associate Dean (Medical Admissions)

1989 Brian I. Hyland BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)

Director, Education Development and Staff Support Unit

2003 Joy R. Rudland BSc(Hons)(Liv) MPhil(QM Edin) DipMedEd DipAdEd(Dund)

MB ChB Assessment Convenor

2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) FRCP FRACP

Early Professional Experience Convenor (Early Learning in Medicine)

1996 Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP

Clinical Skills Convenor (Early Learning in Medicine)

2009 G. A. Roshan Perera MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago)

Integrated Cases Convenor (Early Learning in Medicine)

2005 Linda S. M. Gulliver BSc PhD(Otago) RGON

Assessment Convenor (Early Learning in Medicine)

2002 Tony Zaharic MSc(Otago)

Education Adviser (Early Learning in Medicine)

2018 Jonathan E. Cornwall BSc(Auck) MSc PhD PGDipMPhy PGCertTertT(Otago)  
DipPhy(Auck UT)

Senior Lecturer, E-Learning

2009 Philip Blyth MB ChB PhD(Auck)

Manager, Otago Medical School

1974 Bruce R. Smith NZCS DipBusStuds(Massey)

## University of Otago, Christchurch

Dean and Head of Campus

2000 David R. Murdoch MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) DTM&H(Liv)  
FRACP FRCPA FFS(RCPA) (Professor since 2002)

Deputy Dean

1989 A. Victoria Cameron ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2012)

Associate Deans

1980 P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU  
(Professor since 1995 and Emeritus Professor since 2012) (Nelson)

1998 Lutz E. L. Beckert Staatsexamen MD(Hamburg) FRACP MRCP FCCP  
(Professor since 2015) (Medical Education)

1998 Margaret J. Currie MSc(Cant) PhD(Auck) (Postgraduate Studies)

1998 Tearikivao Maoate ONZM MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Pacific)

2001 Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey) (Māori)

2004 Lisa K. Stamp MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Adel) FRACP (Professor since 2012) (Research)

Manager, Academic Programmes

1978 Ruth M. Helms BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Research and Development Manager  
2013 Rebecca Coombes BSc(Cant) MVS(Massey)

Māori Health Research Advisor  
2013 Karen T. Keelan BSocSc(Waik) MHealSc(Otago) CertKaranga (Te Wānanga o Raukawa)

## Biostatistics and Computational Biology Unit

Research Associate Professor and Director  
2008 John F. Pearson MSc PhD(Auck)

Professor  
1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015)

Senior Research Fellow  
2012 Jonathan A. Williman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MBiostats(Monash)

## Māori Indigenous Health Institute

Associate Dean (Māori) and Director  
2001 Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey)  
(Professor since 2020)

Senior Lecturers  
2006 Tania M. Huria BA(Cant) BNS(Chch Poly IT) MPH(Otago) RCPN  
2008 Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Clinical Senior Lecturers  
2010 Fiona M. Cram BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)  
2016 Maira J. Patu MB ChB CertHS(Auck) FRACGP

Clinical Lecturers  
2006 Wendy M. Dallas-Katoa BA BHS(Te Wānanga o Raukawa) CertClinTchg(ChchCE)  
2009 Tracy N. Haitana BSc MA DipClinPsych(Cant)  
2013 Nathaniel J. Anglem MB ChB(Otago) FACSP  
2013 Courtney R. Hore MB ChB(Otago)  
2013 T-A. T-K. David Paitai CSBM(Te Wānanga o Aotearoa)  
DipMusProd&Perf(Bay of Plenty Polytechnic)  
2015 Amanda C. Gimblet MB ChB(Otago)  
2015 Maia H. S. Melbourne-Wilcox BHB MB ChB PGCertMedSc(Auck) MSc(Waik)  
2015 Kasey R. Tawhora MB ChB(Otago)  
2016 Angela C. Beard BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) FRANZCOG  
2016 Te Kiriwera N. T. Wicksteed MB ChB DCH(Otago)

## Education Unit

Associate Dean (Medical Education)  
1998 Lutz E. L. Beckert Staatsexamen MD(Hamburg) FRACP MRCP FCCP  
(Professor since 2015)

Education Advisor  
2003 Anthony N. Ali BSc MEd DipMRT(Tor)

Senior Lecturers  
2007 MaryLeigh Moore MB ChB MBHL(Otago) FACEM  
2019 Vanessa R. Stedman MB BS(Imp Lond) FRNZCGP

Lecturer  
2011 John C. C. Dean BA(Open) PGCertNurs(Chch Poly IT) RN

Clinical Senior Lecturers  
2018 Lyn Pugh MB ChB(Aberd) FACEM  
2019 Brandon Burke MB BS(ANU) BPhy(Qld) FICM

Professional Practice Fellow  
2009 Nicola A. Newman MB ChB DipPaed(Auck) MPH(Otago) DipCompNurs(Chch Poly IT) (*Director, Simulation Centre*)

## Library

### Librarian

1993 Margaret G. Walker BA(Auck) DipNZLS ALIANZA

### Deputy Librarian

1995 Carol J. Davison MLIS(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago) ALIANZA

## Department of Anaesthesia

### Professor and Head of Department

2001 Edward A. Shipton MB ChB(Cape Town) MMed DMed(OFS) GradDipMed(Syd)  
DA FFA FANZCA FRCA FFPMANZCA

### Clinical Professor

2003 Geoffrey M. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA FCICM (Clinical Professor since 2015)

### Clinical Associate Professor

1993 R. Ross Kennedy MB ChB PhD(Otago) FANZCA

### Clinical Senior Lecturers

1995 Seton Henderson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCICM

1997 Sharon Y. King MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

1997 Susan R. Nicoll MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA

1997 Desmond N. O'Regan MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCA FFARCS(I) FFA(SA)

1997 Paul Q. Smeele MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA FRCA FCAFRCISI

1997 David H. Wium MB ChB(Stell) DipObst(Auck) FFA(SA)

1998 Alastair J. Gibson MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FFCANZCA FANZCA  
(Intensive Care)

1998 Christopher G. Harrison MB ChB(Cape Town) FFARACS FANZCA

2000 Mark H. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA

2001 Janet A. Macpherson MB ChB(Witw) FFA(SA)

2001 Andrew T. Marshall MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA

2001 Piet S. Nel MB ChB(Stell) FANZCA

2001 Graham M. Roper MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

2001 Richard D. Seigne MB BS(Lond) FRCA

2001 Andrew Sharples MB ChB(Lond) FRCA

2001 Nigel R. Skjellerup MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

2001 Duncan Williams MB ChB(Sheff) FANZCA

2001 Ian Williams MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA

2002 Wayne W. Morriss MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA

2003 Christopher J. Pottinger MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA

2004 Jennifer B. Woods MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

2007 Morag M. Alridge MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA

2007 Stephen M. Berrill MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

2007 Christian N. H. Brett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

2007 Bryce J. Curran MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA

2010 Trudy J. G. Ballantine BSc MB ChB(Edin) FRCA FANZCA

2010 Ronald J. Pereira BHB MB ChB(Auck) DCH(Otago) FANZCA

2010 Neil A. Wylie MB ChB(Dund) FANZCA

2011 Nicholas M. Abbott BHB MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA

2011 Mullion Atkins MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA

2011 Jeremy M. Hickling MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

2011 Louise M. Hitchings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCICM

2011 David J. W. Knight MB ChB(Leeds) DICM FRCA FCICM MRCP

2011 Ashley C. Padayachee MB ChB(Witw) FANZCA

2011 Benjamin F. H. van der Griend BMedSc MB BS(Qld) FANZCA

2012 Timothy M. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

2012 Jonathan P. Jarratt MB BS(Lond) FANZCA

2012 Andrew G. McWilliam MB ChB(Aberd) FRCA

2012 June M. Telfer BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Edin) FRCA FANZCA

2012 Paul N. Currant MB ChB(Glas) FRCA

- 2012 Tasmin M. Dovell BMedSci BM BS(Nott) FRCA FANZCA
- 2014 James Dalby-Ball BMedSci(Hons) MB ChB(Sheff) FANZCA
- 2014 Rachele J. Williamson MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FANZCA
- 2015 Frances Cammack MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
- 2015 Daniel R. Mattingley MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
- 2015 Robin D. Young BSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
- 2016 Richard P. Collins MB ChB PGDipOMG(Otago) FANZCA
- 2017 Catherine J. Ben MB BS(Lond) FRCA
- 2017 Alexander F. Browne MB ChB(Auck) FCICM FACEM
- 2017 Tarragon MacL. Chisholm MB ChB (Otago) FANZCA
- 2017 Alexis Ghisel BSc MB BS (London) FANZCA
- 2017 Samuel M. Grummitt MB ChB BMSc(Hons) (Dund) FANZCA
- 2017 Patrick J. McKendry MB ChB BSc(MedSci)(Hons)(Glas) FCARCSI MRCA
- 2017 Alastair J. Mark MB ChB MSc PGDipSci (Otago) FANZCA
- 2017 Dick M. Ongley BSc MB ChB(Otago) PGCertCU(Melb) FANZCA FRACP
- 2017 Jordan G. Wood MB ChB PGDipSportMed(Otago) FANZCA FFPMANZCA
- 2018 Brandon J. M. Burke MB BS(ANU) BPhy(Hons)(Qld) FCICM
- 2018 Jay L. T. Ritzema-Carter BM(S'ton) PhD(Otago) FRACP FCICM MRCP
- 2019 Matthew D. J. Chacko MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
- 2019 Owen Davies MB BS(Newcastle UK) FANZCA
- 2019 Roana Donohue MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
- 2019 Philip Garbutt MB ChB(Liv) FANZCA
- 2019 Veronica C. Gin MB ChB(Otago) PGDipPH(Auck) FANZCA
- 2019 Susan J. Pereira BM BS(Flin) BSc(WAust) FANZCA
- 2019 Emily C. Rowbotham MB BS (Newcastle UK) FANZCA

## Department of General Practice

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Department

- 2007 Ben Hudson MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRNZCGP MRCGP

### Professors

- 1986 Leslie J. Toop MB ChB MD(Brist) MRCGP FRNZCGP (Professor since 1997)
- 1997 Derelie A. Mangin MB ChB DPH(Otago) FRNZCGP (Professor since 2016)

### Senior Lecturer

- 1999 Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)

### Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1988 Andrew D. Fairgray MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 1988 Timothy Hitchings MB ChB DipObst PGDipRehab(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 1998 Robert R. van Rij MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
- 1999 Martyn D. O. Fisher BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2000 Lynda M. Gray MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) PGDipComEmMed(Auck) FRNZCGP
- 2000 William D. Olds MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2000 Rex M. Yule BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2001 Graeme P. Bennetts MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2001 Penelope A. Day MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst DipSportMed(Auck) FRNZCGP
- 2002 Christopher J. P. Leathart MB ChB(Liv) DRCOG
- 2002 Philippa M. MacKay MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2002 Dean L. Mannis MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2002 Martin A. Wilson MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2004 Anna T. Dyzel MB ChB(Cape Town) FRNZCGP
- 2004 Kerry J. Mannis MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2005 Vicki A. Martin MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2006 Gerard C. Fairhall MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2006 Christopher D. Hill MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2006 B. Susan Marsh MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPaed(Auck) PGDipSportMed(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2006 Stephen A. McGregor MB ChB(Otago)
- 2006 Elizabeth A. Middleton MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP



- 2006 Martin R. Seers MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2007 Marie A. Burke MB ChB(Leic) MRCGP FRNZCGP  
 2007 Arthur G. F. Collins BEd(Hons)(Wales) MB ChB(Dund) DipObst(Auck)  
 2007 Leigh A. Hooper MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP  
 2007 Kathryn B. Hunt MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2007 Hammond G. Williamson MB ChB DipObst PGDipMSM(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2009 David Finlay MB ChB DipObst DCH DIH(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2009 Wayne J. McKenzie BSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) PGDipCouns(Waik) FRNZCGP  
 2009 John E. Peebles MB ChB DCH DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2009 Stephen C. Walsh MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP  
 2010 Alison F. Begg MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2010 Neil J. Beumelburg MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2010 Jane E. Heatherington BM BS(Nott) DRCOG MRCGP  
 2010 Elizabeth F. Mangan MB ChB DCH(Liv) MRCGP  
 2010 Jason R. Pryke MB BS DCH(Lond) DRCOG FRNZCGP MRCGP  
 2014 Adrienne Ackerman MB ChB(Cape Town) FRNZCGP  
 2014 Stephen D. Brown MB ChB PGCertCAvMed(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP  
 2014 Geraldine F. B. Trevela MB BS(Lond) DCH PGCertTravMed(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2015 Timothy L. Phillips MB ChB PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2015 Neil J. Whittaker MB BS(Lond) PGDipGP(Otago) DCH(RCPCH) DRCOG  
 FRNZCGP MRCGP

## Senior Teaching Fellow

- 1998 Lynette M. Murdoch MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRNZCGP

## Professional Practice Fellow

- 2009 Kim K. Pasley MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP

## Department of Medicine

## Professor and Head of Department

- 2007 Richard B. Gearry MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2015)

## Professors

- 1987 Bridget A. Robinson ONZM BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP  
 (Professor since 2010) (*Mackenzie Professor of Cancer Medicine*)  
 1989 A. Victoria Cameron ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2012)  
 1989 Christopher J. Charles MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013)  
 1989 A. Mark Richards MB ChB MD PhD DSc(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ (Professor  
 since 1996) (*National Heart Foundation Professor of Cardiovascular Studies*)  
 1993 Timothy J. Anderson BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2004)  
 (*Van Der Veer Professor in Parkinson's Diseases*)  
 1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015)  
 1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MCLinEd(NSW)  
 FANZAHPE FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2007)  
 1998 Lutz E. L. Beckert Staatsexamen MD(Hamburg) FRACP MRCP FCCP  
 (Professor since 2015)  
 2003 Richard W. Troughton MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2014)  
 2007 John W. Pickering BA(Hons)(Glouc) BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2020)  
 2004 Lisa K. Stamp MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Adel) FRACP (Professor since 2012)  
 2011 Suetonia C. Palmer MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2018)

## Emeritus Professors

- 1973 Eric A. Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ (Professor since 1978  
 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)  
 1984 Evan J. Begg BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Otago) FRACP  
 (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2013)

## Associate Professors

- 1995 John M. Elliott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Flin) FRACP  
 2001 Penelope J. Hunt MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP  
 2012 Matthew P. Doogue BSc MB ChB(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP

## Research Associate Professors

- 1988 Miriam Rademaker BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 2001 Timothy G. Yandle BSc PhD(Cant)
- 2002 Christopher J. Pemberton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) (*Sir Charles Hercus Research Fellow*)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2013 Hamish A. Jamieson MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Syd)
- 2016 K. L. (Paul) Chin MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP
- 2017 Geoffrey C. Clare BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
- 2018 Michael J. Maze MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) FRACP
- 2018 Philip D. Adamson BHB MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Edin) FRACP

## Senior Research Fellows

- 1996 Michael R. MacAskill BSc BA(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 2000 Lynley K. Lewis BSc(Cant) MAppSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
- 2000 Mei Zhang MB(He Pei) MMed(Beijing) PhD(Otago)
- 2000 Barry R. Palmer BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2001 Toni L. Pitcher BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2002 Timothy C. R. Prickett MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 2011 Anna P. Pilbrow BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2014 Tracy R. Melzer BA(Montana) BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)

## Research Fellows

- 2010 Nicola J. Scott (BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2016 Allamanda F. Faatoese BSc PhD(Otago)
- 2017 Prisca P. Mbikou Licence MSc DrSc(Bordeaux)
- 2017 Moritz Lasse Diplom Biologe(Hamburg) PhD(Cant)
- 2018 Mustafa Almuqbel MSc(Qld) PhD(Otago)

## Assistant Research Fellow

- 2010 Leslie M. Livingston BA(Rowan)

## Clinical Professors

- 1986 Russell S. Scott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Monash) FRACP  
(Clinical Professor since 2001)
- 1997 Murray L. Barclay MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Clinical Professor since 2010)

## Clinical Associate Professors

- 1990 Helen Lunt MB ChB(Brist) DM(S'ton) FRACP
- 1999 David L. Jardine BSc MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Lond) FRACP
- 2006 Catherine A. M. Stedman MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Syd) FRACP
- 2012 Roderick Duncan MB ChB MD(Aberd) PhD(Glas) FRCP

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1980 Julie E. Kidd MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1982 Ian G. Crozier MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
- 1985 Nigel L. Gilchrist MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1986 Christopher J. Drennan BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
- 1989 John L. O'Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
- 1992 John R. Elliot MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1992 H. Carl Hanger MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1992 G. Mark Jeffery MB ChB(Otago) DM(S'ton) FRACP
- 1994 David Smyth MB BS(Lond) MRCP
- 1996 Michael J. Burt BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Qld) FRACP
- 1996 Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
- 1999 David R. Cole MB ChB MD(Sheff) MRCP
- 1999 Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP
- 1999 John H. Thwaites MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2000 Paul G. Bridgman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2001 John N. Fink MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2001 David O. McGregor MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRACP

- 2002 Katherine E. Grundy MB ChB(Birm) FRACP  
 2002 Steven G. Soule MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(SA) FCP(SA)  
 2003 Steven L. Ding BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2004 Valerie J. Fletcher MB ChB(S'ton) FRACP  
 2004 Dougal R. McClean MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP  
 2004 Deborah F. Mason BSc(W Ont) MB ChB(Otago) DipPhy FRACP  
 2004 Anne F. Roche MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2005 Andrew I. Sidwell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2006 W. Scott Babington MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
 2006 David D. Gibbs MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP  
 2006 Michael C. Hlavac MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2007 Melissa L. James BSc MB BS(NSW) FRANZCR  
 2008 Greg A. Frazer MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2008 Michelle M. Vaughan MB ChB(Auck) FRACP  
 2009 Michael J. Epton BMedSc(Hons) BM BS(Nott) PhD(W Aust) FRACP MRCP  
 2009 Bronwen J. Rhodes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2010 Nicholas B. Cross MB ChB(Otago) MM(Clin Epi) PhD(Syd) FRACP  
 2010 Richard J. Everts MB ChB(Auck) FRACP DipABMM  
 2010 John H. Irvine BDS BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP MRCPed  
 2011 Mark R. Birch MB BS(NSW) MPH&TM(James Cook) FRACP  
 2013 Jennifer M. A. Butler MB ChB (Otago) FRACP  
 2013 Teresa A. Chalmers-Watson BMedSci BM BS (Nott) MD(Lond) MRCP  
 2013 Nicholas D. M. Finnis BHB MB ChB (Auck) FRACP  
 2013 Katherine R. Gardner MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2013 Dean L. Harris MB ChB (Otago) FRACP  
 2013 Leighanne Hughes MB ChB(Hons)(Leeds) MRCP FRACP  
 2013 Bruce B. King MB ChB(Auck) PGDipBusAdmin(Massey) FRACP  
 2013 Sarah C. L. Metcalf MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP  
 2013 Anthony J. Spencer MB BS(Lond) FRACP MRCP  
 2013 R. Matthew Strother BA MD(Indiana)  
 2014 Darryl L. Fry MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2014 Pamela A. Hale MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2014 Amanda L. Landers MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2014 Christina Y. L. McLachlan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2014 Rachel L. Wiseman MB ChB(Cardiff) FRACP  
 2016 James D. Falvey MB ChB(Edin) PhD(Otago) FRACP  
 2016 Michaela A. Glanville BSc MB BS (Lond) FRACP  
 2016 Gary J. M. Lim MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2017 Adrienne L. Edwards MB BCh(Cardiff) MMedSc(Otago) MRCP FRACP  
 2017 J. H. (Jeffrey) Ngu MB ChB PhD (Otago) FRACP  
 2017 R. Rafi Raja MB ChB (Auck) FRACP  
 2019 Teurai Chikura MB ChB(Z'bwé) FRACP  
 2019 Campbell J. Le Heron MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRACP

## Honorary Professor

- 2001 Richard D. Jones ME(Cant) PhD(Otago) FACPSEM FIPENZ SMIEEE FAIMBE  
 FInstP

## Honorary Fellow

- 2013 Jinny Willis BSc(Massey) PhD(Lincoln)

## Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

## Senior Lecturer and Head of Department

- 2011 Joanna E. Gullam MB ChB(Leic) MD(Warw) DFFP FRANZCOG MRCP

## Professor

- 2019 Phillipa M. Kyle MB ChB MD(Auck) MRCP MRANZCOG FRANZCOG

## Associate Professor

- 1998 Peter H. Sykes MB ChB(Brist) DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG DGO

Senior Research Fellow

2009 Kanueng (Kenny) Chitcholtan BSc(N Territory) PhD PGDipSc(Cant)

Research Fellow

2013 Carrie R. H. Innes MSc PhD(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers

1991 Colin J. Conaghan MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG  
 1993 Helene M. Macnab MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG  
 1997 Rosemary A. Reid MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG  
 2005 Sharron E. Bolitho MB ChB DipObst DipPaed(Auck) FRANZCOG  
 2007 Ruth C. E. Hughes BSc(Cardiff) MB BCh(Wales) FRACP  
 2007 Mary E. Hunter MB BS MSc DipSportsMed(Lond) FRACMA MFFP  
 2007 John A. Short MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCOG MRCOG  
 2007 Bryony J. Simcock BSc MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG CGO  
 2008 T. Geeta Singh MB BS(Osm) DipObst(Auck) FRANZCOG  
 2010 Suganthi Chandru MB BS MD(DrMGR) FRANZCOG MRCOG  
 2010 Jane N. Fielder MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG  
 2010 Sherif T. S. Tawfeek MB BCh(Ain Shams) MSc FRANZCOG  
 2011 Emma R. Jackson MB ChB(Manc) FRANZCOG  
 2014 Flora H. Gastrell MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG  
 2014 Kevin W. Hill MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG MRCOG  
 2014 David R. Leadbetter MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG  
 2014 Kim M. McFadden MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG  
 2014 Jerome A. Mayers BSc(Hons) MB BS(WI) MRCOG  
 2014 Olivia C. Smart MB BS(Lond) FRANZCOG  
 2015 Karyn M. Johnson MB ChB DipPaed(Auck) DipSRH(NZSRHECT)  
 2015 Shelly M. Mather MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCOG  
 2016 Judy F. Ormandy MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG  
 2018 Suzanne F. Esson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG  
 2019 Lisa H. Rofe MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG  
 2020 Fergus B. K. Adams BM BS(Nott) FRANZCOG  
 2020 Georgina Hawkins MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG  
 2020 Karen A. Joseph BM(S'ton) DipSRH FRANZCOG FFPMANZCA  
 2020 Gregory T.M. Phillipson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG

Clinical Lecturer

2018 Coleen F. Caldwell MB ChB(Dund)

Professional Practice Fellow

2016 Kay B. Faulls RN RM

Gynaecology Research Nurse

2001 Dianne Y. Harker MA GCertArts(Applied)(Well) DipSocSc(Massey) RN

Research Midwife

2011 Dianne E. Leishman RCompN RM

Department of Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine

Professor and Head of Department

1987 Gary J. Hooper MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 2013)

Professor

2005 Timothy B. F. Woodfield BE(Hons)(Cant) MAsc(Tor) PhD(Twente)  
 (Professor since 2020)

Research Associate Professor

2014 Deborah L. Snell MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellow

2013 Khoon S. Lim ME PhD(NSW)

Research Fellows

2015 Jennifer A. Dunn MPhil(Massey) PhD(Otago)  
 2016 Joanne L. Nunnerley BSc(Hons)(Keele) MHealSc PhD(Otago)  
 2017 Xiaolin Cui BE(Dalian) ME PhD(Adel)  
 2017 Gabriella C. J. Lindberg MSc(Chalmers) PhD(Otago)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1990 Ian D. Penny MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 1991 Peter J. Burn MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 1994 John S. McKie BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS  
 1996 James M. Borowczyk BSc MB ChB(Edin) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW)  
 PGDipMSM(Otago) MRCP FAFMM  
 1997 Geoffrey A. Harding OAM MB BS(Qld) PGDipMSM(Otago) FAFMM  
 1997 Rhett B. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 1998 Khalid D. Mohammed MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2000 John MacVicar MB ChB(Glas) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW) DipObst  
 PGDipMSM(Otago) FAFMM  
 2001 James W. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2001 Andrew B. Vincent MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2002 Bronwyn F. Thompson MSc PhD(Cant) DipOccTh(CIT)  
 2004 Gordon P. Beadel MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2004 Grahame S. Inglis BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS  
 2007 Alistair R. Maxwell MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2007 Stephen C. Parkinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2008 John S. Alchin MB BS(NSW) DipObst DIH PGDipAvMed(Otago) FAFOM  
 2008 Jeremy C. Evison MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2008 Lucy-May Holtzhausen MB ChB(Witw) BSc(Med)(Hons)(Cape Town)  
 MPainMed(Newcastle NSW) PGDipMSM(Otago) FAFMM  
 2008 Peter J. McKenzie BSc MB ChB DipObst PGDipMSM(Otago) FRNZCGP FAFMM  
 2008 Alexander A. Malone BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCS  
 2009 Marina D. Sew Hoy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2011 Rowan Schouten MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2011 Thomas R. Sharpe MB ChB(Glas) FRACS  
 2013 Allen N. Cockfield MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2013 Kristian G. B. Dalzell MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2013 Joshua T. Kempthorne MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2013 David J. Whitehead BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2014 P. Jonathan Sharr MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2016 Iain J. A. Bell MB ChB MHealSc PGDipMSM(Otago) DipSportMed(Auck)  
 DRANZCOG FRNZCGP FAFMM  
 2016 Nicholas J. Lash MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2017 Jennifer A. Keightley MB ChB DipObst(Auck) PGDipMSM(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 FAFMM  
 2018 A. Gordon Burgess MB ChB(Dund) FRACS MRCS  
 2018 David C. Kieser MB ChB PhD PGDipSurgAnat(Otago) FRACS  
 2019 Ramez J. F. Ailabouni MB ChB(Otago) PGCertClinEd(Auck) FRACS  
 2019 John N. Robinson MB ChB(Pret) PGDipMSM(Otago) MPM(Newcastle,  
 NSW) CMM  
 2019 Stuart D. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP CMM  
 2020 Tom E. W. Inglis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2020 Paul M. Phillips MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2020 Andrew J. Powell MB ChB(Edin)

## Clinical Lecturer

- 2019 Louise M. Sheppard MHealSc PGCertHealSc PGCertPhy(Otago)

## Department of Paediatrics

## Professor and Head of Department

- 2009 Andrew S. Day MB ChB MD DCH(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2012)  
*(Cure Kids Professor of Paediatric Research)*

## Emeritus Professor

- 1982 Brian A. Darlow MB BChir MA MD(Camb) FRCP FRACP FRCPCH (Professor  
 1982–2016, Emeritus Professor since 2016)

## Associate Professors

- 1992 Philip K. Pattemore BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACP
- 2010 Tony M. Walls MB ChB DCH PGDipTertT(Otago) MD(Lond) FRACP

## Senior Lecturers

- 2018 Martin I. de Bock MB ChB PhD(Auck) FRACP
- 2018 Sarah L. Harris MB ChB(Auck) DCH(Otago) FRACP

## Senior Research Fellow

- 2016 Natalie G. Martin BHB MB ChB DipPaed(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FRACP

## Research Fellow

- 2018 Shaun S. C. Ho MB BS(Monash) FRACP

## Assistant Research Fellow

- 2012 Laura M. Appleton MSc(Cant) PGDipSc(Well)

## Clinical Professor

- 1996 Spencer W. Beasley ONZM MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS

## Clinical Associate Professor

- 1999 Nicola C. Austin MB ChB DCH(Otago) DM(S'ton) FRACP

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1982 Philip S. Morrison MB BS(Lond) MRCS FRACP
- 1995 Paul Shillito MA MB BChir(Camb) MRCP
- 1998 Tearikivao Maoate ONZM MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1999 Nicholas J. de C. Baker MB ChB(Manc) DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2001 Alison J. Daniell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2001 Fiona M. McGill MB ChB(Glas) FRACP
- 2001 Peter J. McIlroy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
- 2001 Jillian G. McKie MB ChB(Auck) DipObst(Otago) FRACP
- 2002 Susan N. Bagshaw MB BS(Lond) FACSHR MRCS LRCP
- 2003 Catherine E. Swan MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2006 Cameron G. Dickson MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2006 Clare M. Doocey MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2006 Karen E. MacKenzie MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Adel) FRACP
- 2007 James E. Hector-Taylor MB ChB DipPaed(Auck) FRACP
- 2007 Adrienne M. Lynn MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2008 Amanda J. Lyver MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2009 Rachel H. Clarke MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2009 Bronwyn E. Dixon MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2009 Janet S. Geddes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2009 Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP
- 2009 Janine M. Thomson BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
- 2010 John M. Garrett MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2010 Wendy A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2010 Jody A. Porter MB ChB MMedSc DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2010 Garth R. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2011 Janet H. Ferguson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2011 Michael G. Goodwin MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2011 Sona Zaleta MUDr(Charles)
- 2012 David W. Bond MB ChB(Brist) FRCPC MRCP
- 2012 Siobhan F. Cross MB ChB(Auck) FRACP FRCPA MRCPCH
- 2012 Helke Florkowski Staatsexamen(Kiel) FRACP
- 2012 Kathryn Gibson MB BCh (Wales) FRACP MRCP
- 2012 Thomas Townend MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2013 Alex L. Binfield MB ChB(Sheff) FRACP MRCPCH
- 2014 Tristan C. J. Pettit MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
- 2015 Wendy E. Miller MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2016 Andrew D. Dodgshun MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2016 Stephen W. Harris MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Syd) FRANZCP FRACP
- 2016 Victoria L. Scott MB ChB(Leeds) FRCS

- 2016 Jonathan M. Wells MB ChB BMedSc MSc(Edin) FRCS (Paediatric Surgery)
- 2018 Awras Majeed MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2018 Benjamin D. Pearson MB ChB(Dund) DCH(Leeds) MRCPCH
- 2018 Rachel P. Stapleton MB ChB BAO(NUI) FRACP

## Department of Pathology and Biomedical Science

### Professor and Head of Department

- 1986 Martin A. Kennedy BSc(Cant) PhD(Auck) (Professor since 2010)

### Professors

- 1981 Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013)
- 1983 Christine C. Winterbourn CNZM MSc(Auck) PhD(Massey) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1997)
- 1990 Anthony J. Kettle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(SFU) FRSNZ (Professor since 2009)
- 1993 Stephen T. Chambers MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) FRACP  
(Professor since 2003)
- 1999 Mark B. Hampton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2014)
- 2000 David R. Murdoch MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) DTM&H(Liv)  
FRACP FRCPA FFSc(RCPA) (Professor since 2002)
- 2010 Madhav Bhatia MSc PhD(All India IMS)

### Research Associate Professors

- 1998 Margaret J. Currie MSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)
- 2003 Gabriele U. Dachs BSc PhD(Cape Town)
- 2008 John F. Pearson MSc PhD(Auck)
- 2010 Anitra C. Carr BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 2011 Logan C. Walker MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

### Senior Lecturers

- 2000 Andrew P. Miller MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCPA
- 2012 Sean A. MacPherson BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) PGCertTLHP(Brist)  
FRCPath MRCPGlas

### Senior Research Fellows

- 2013 Nina Dickerhof Diplom(Darmstadt) PhD(Otago)
- 2009 Sandra-Marie Slow BSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)

### Research Fellows

- 2000 Alexander V. Peskin DrSc PhD(Moscow)
- 2007 Heather A. Parker BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 2008 Stephanie M. Bozonet BSc(Hons) PhD(Newcastle UK)
- 2009 Louisa V. Ashby BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Lond)
- 2009 Paul E. Pace BSc(Hons)(Greenwich) PhD(Open)
- 2010 Patrice C. Rosengrave BSc PhD(Otago) DipNursSci(Chch Poly)
- 2011 Juliet M. Pullar BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD DPH(Otago)
- 2011 Amy J. Scott-Thomas BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Lincoln)
- 2012 Simone L. A. Cree MSc(Baroda) PhD(Oklahoma)
- 2012 Elisabeth Phillips BSc(Sheff) PhD(Birm)
- 2014 Simran D. S. Maggo MSc PhD(Otago)
- 2015 Pippa Scott BVSc(Qld) MSc(LSHTM) PhD(Bern)
- 2016 Vanessa Lattimore BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
- 2016 Aaron J. Stevens BSc PGDipSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 2017 Martina E. Pauman-Page DiplIng(BOKU, Vienna) Dr rer nat (Vienna)

### Assistant Research Fellows

- 2016 Lucia M. T. Sinclair BSc(Otago)
- 2017 Emma S. Spencer BBiomedSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

### Clinical Associate Professors

- 1997 Christopher M. Florkowski MB BS MA MD(Lond) MRCP FRACP FRCPA  
FFSc(RCPA)
- 2002 Lance C. Jennings QSO MSc PhD(Otago) FRCPath FFSc(RCPA)
- 2018 Christine T. Hemmings BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1983 Mona I. Schousboe CandMedChir(Aarhuis) MPH(Otago) FRCPA  
 1986 Jacqueline Gardner MD(Sask) FRCPA  
 1989 John L. O'Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA  
 1990 Stephen S. Gibbons MB ChB(Otago) MMed(Melb) FRACP FRCPA  
 1992 Ruth L. Spearing MB ChB(Brist) FRACP FRCPA  
 1996 Martin R. Whitehead MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA  
 1997 Rosemary B. Ikram MB BS(Lond) MRCS LRCP FRCPA  
 1999 Peter S. Ganly BM BCh(Oxf) MA PhD(Camb) MRCP MRCPATH FRCPED  
 FRCPATH FRCPA  
 1999 Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP  
 2003 Gavin C. Harris BM BS BMSc(Nott) MRCPATH  
 2003 Alastair B. Murray MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA  
 2003 Mark P. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA  
 2003 Anja M. Werno MD(Saarland) PhD(Otago) FRCPA  
 2006 Krishna G. Badami MB BS MD(Poona) MRCPATH  
 2006 Sarah C. L. Metcalf MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP  
 2007 Andrew C. Butler MB ChB(Edin) MRCP MRCPATH  
 2009 Justine E. C. Gearry MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA  
 2010 Alexa M. J. Kidd MB BS MSc(Lond) DipObst(Otago) MRCP MRCPG  
 2011 Rachel A. Van Der Griend MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA  
 2012 Mark R. Birch MB BS(NSW) MPH&TMv (James Cook) FRACP  
 2013 Mark L. Dagger MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA  
 2014 Matthew H. Drake MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA  
 2014 Emma-Jane McDonald MB ChB(Sheff) FRCPATH MRCP  
 2014 Heather L. Smith MB ChB(Edin) FRCPA  
 2014 Hannah G. Thorne MB BChir(Camb) FRCPA  
 2015 Simon C. Dalton MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) FRACP FAWM  
 2015 Richard I. King MB BS(Lond) MSc(Auck) FRCPA MRCPG MAACB  
 2016 Ignatius C. I. Chua MB ChB(Sheff) PhD(Lond) FRCPATH MRCP  
 2017 Wendy L. McBurnie MB ChB BMSc(Hons)(Dund)  
 2018 Blake Hsu MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Syd) FRACP FRCPA  
 2019 Heather Isenman MB BS BSc(Lond) DTMH(Liv) FRACP

## Honorary Professor

- 2014 Nigel P. French BVSc PhD(Brist) MSc(Lond) DLSHTM FRSNZ MRCVS

## Honorary Fellows

- 1996 Peter A. Elder BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 1996 John G. Lewis MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)  
 1997 Judith L. McKenzie MSc(Oxf) PhD(Otago)  
 2007 Christopher W. Doudney MSc(Otago) PhD(Lond)  
 2007 Barry D. Hock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 2012 Trevor P. Anderson BSc(Cant) MSc(Massey)

## Scientific Officers

- 2000 Helen R. Morrin BSc(Cant)  
 2005 Louise N. Paton MSc PhD(Cant)

## Department of Population Health

## Professor and Head of Department

- 2001 Gillian M. Abel MPH PhD(Otago) DipTech(Cape Technicon) (Professor since 2020)

## Associate Professor

- 2008 Lee E. Thompson MA PhD(Cant)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1991 Cheryl R. Brunton MB ChB DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM  
 1997 Philip N. Hider MB ChB MPH(Otago) MMedSci(Newcastle NSW)  
 GradCertQIHC FNZCPHM FAFPHM



**Lecturer**

2013 Christina McKerchar BCapSc MSc(Otago)

**Research Fellow**

2012 Jonathan A. Williman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MBIostats(Monash)

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

1998 Daniel J. Williams BA MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM

2002 Anna L. Stevenson BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH DCH PGCertMSM(Otago)  
DipEpid(Lond) FAFPHM FNZCPHM

2004 Alistair R. G. Humphrey MB ChB(Manc) BSc(St And) MPH(Monash)  
DPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRACGP MFPH FACRRM

2008 Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM

2009 Annabel J. Begg BMedSc MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM

2010 Edward P. Coughlan MB ChB(Otago) FACHSHM

2011 Melissa J. Kerdemelidis MB ChB MPH(Otago) BA(Hons) DipJ(Cant) FNZCPHM

2012 Lucy J. H. D'Aeth BA(Hons)(Warw) MA PhD (Birm)

2014 Matthew C. Reid BMedSc MB ChB MPH DCH(Otago) FNZCPHM

**Professional Practice Fellow**

2012 Susan R. Bidwell MA(Auck) MLIS (Well) MPH(Otago)

**Department of Psychological Medicine****Professor and Head of Department**

1999 Richard J. Porter MA(Camb) MB BS MD(Newcastle UK) DipObst(Otago)  
MRCPsych (Professor since 2009)

**Professors**

1985 L. John Horwood BA BSc(Auck) MSc(Cant) (Professor since 2018)

1987 J. Douglas Sellman MB ChB PhD(Otago) FACHAM FRANZCP (Professor since 2006)

1990 Roger T. Mulder MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 2004)

1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015)

1994 Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCPsych (Professor  
since 2019)

1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RN (Professor since 2012)

2005 Joseph M. Boden BA(Boston) MA PhD(Case Western Reserve)  
(Professor since 2020)

**Associate Professors**

1997 Simon J. Adamson MSc DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago)

1999 Suzanne E. Luty BM BS(Nott) PhD(Otago) FPCert DRCOG FRANZCP

2001 Caroline J. Bell BM BCh(Oxf) MD(Brist) MRCPsych

**Senior Lecturers**

1979 William G. A. Watkins MB ChB(Otago) DChildPsych(Tor) MRCPsych  
MRCPCan MRCP FRANZCP

1995 Jennifer Jordan MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP

2001 Stephanie Moor MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych

2006 T. David Carlyle PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago) RN

2008 Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

2009 James A. Foulds MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP

2010 Ben Beaglehole MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

**Senior Research Fellows**

2001 Maree L. Inder BHSc MHealSc PhD DipSocWk(Otago)

2005 Katherine M. Douglas BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) PGDipClinPsych(Cant) MNZCCP

2012 Geraldine F. H. McLeod BSc PhD(Otago) MSc(Cant)

**Lecturer**

2019 Katherine H. F. Eggleston MB ChB(Otago)

**Research Fellows**

2004 Ria N. Schroder BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

2008 Janet K. S. Spittlehouse BSc(Hons)(Liv J Moores) PhD(Otago)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1980 Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHAM  
 1985 Alastair D. Macleod MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP FACHPM(RACP)  
 1988 Brian Craig MB ChB(St And) DCH(Glas) MRCPsych FRANZCP  
 1989 Deborah Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1990 Christopher C. Collins MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1991 Peter R. Miller MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1993 Brian J. Deavoll MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1993 Elizabeth A. Millow MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1993 Dougal J. Steel MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1993 David S. Stephenson MB ChB(Sheff) MRCPsych  
 1994 Mathew Eggleston MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1994 Susan K. Nightingale MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1995 Frances E. Carter MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP  
 1995 Alfred Dell'Ario MD(Georgia)  
 1995 Alan R. Faulkner MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1995 Virginia V. W. McIntosh BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipClinPsych(Cant)  
 1995 Anne C. Young MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1997 Fraser C. Todd MB ChB PhD(Otago) FACHAM FRANZCP  
 1999 Andrew Collie MB ChB(Pret) FCPsych(SA)  
 1999 Gideon Dubow MB ChB(Cape Town) FCPsych(SA)  
 1999 Kenneth Fox MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1999 James Lehman MD(Baylor) AmBdCertPsych  
 1999 Elizabeth M. MacDonald MB ChB(Glas) GradDipIMH(NSW Inst Psych) MRCPsych  
 2000 Valerie C. Black MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 2000 Jeffrey G. Kirwan MB ChB(Otago) CertPOA FRANZCP  
 2000 Sigurd A. Schmidt MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)  
 2000 Charles G. Whan MB ChB BAO(Belf) FRANZCP  
 2001 Dominic Lim MB BS MMed(Psych)(Sing) FACHAM  
 2001 Simone L. McLeavey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 2001 M. Erik Monasterio MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 2001 Alma M. Rae BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP  
 2001 Peri Renison MB ChB MMed(Psych)(OFS)  
 2001 Daniel M. Svoboda MB ChB(Otago) ATCAP(RANZCP) FRANZCP  
 2002 Matthew J. Croucher BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP  
 2004 Helen C. Colhoun BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCLPs(Otago)  
 2004 Ceri L. Evans MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) MRCPsych  
 2005 Jill C. Buchan MB ChB(Otago) ATCAP(RANZCP) FRANZCP  
 2005 Harith S. Swadi MB ChB(Baghdad) MPhil(Lond) MRCPsych  
 2006 C. Alistair S. Dunn MB ChB(Auck) PGDipHealSc(Otago) FRNZCGP FACHAM  
 2006 Colin M. Peebles BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHAM  
 2009 Carmen R. Lowe MB ChB(Otago) ATADDP(RANZCP) FRANZCP  
 2010 Leon N. Nixon BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago)  
 2015 Robin E. Dossman MD(Texas) AmBdCertCh&AdPsych  
 2015 Caleb E. McCullough BA(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 2015 M. Heather McPherson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 2015 Richard Tranter MB ChB(Manc) FRCPsych  
 2018 Daniel J. Allan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

## Clinical Lecturers

- 1995 Ronald L. Chambers MA DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZCCP  
 2009 Claire E. Aitken MHealSc DipGrad(Otago)  
 2009 Claire V. Gilbert MHealSc(Otago)  
 2009 Jan E. Spence PGDipHealSc(Otago)  
 2009 Lynere D. Wilson MHealSc PhD(Otago) RN  
 2015 Martin F. Burke BSpC(Unitec) PGDipPE DPH(Otago)  
 2017 Ruth E. Cochrane CertAdvClinSup(Whitereia) RCN  
 2017 Lynette J. Elliot DipGPsych(GINZ) RN  
 2017 Tania M. Freeman PGDipHealSc(Otago) RN

- 2017 Gail M. Houston PGDipHealSc(Otago) RN
- 2017 Craig McI. Jamieson PGCertHealSc(Otago) RN
- 2017 Helen O'Connor BSc(UCD) PGDipHealSc(Otago) RMHN
- 2018 Selina W. Elkington PGDipHealSc(Otago)
- 2018 Moira E. Gilmour RN
- 2018 Simon E. Rouch PGDipHealSc(Otago)

## Radiology

### Professor and Head of Section

- 2007 Anthony P. H. Butler MB ChB(Otago) PhD GradDipSc(Cant) FRANZCR  
(Professor since 2017)

### Senior Lecturers

- 1987 Michael A. Hurrell MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
- 2015 Alexandra McHaffie BA(Well) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR

### Senior Research Fellow

- 2016 Aamir Y. Raja BSc(Punjab) MSc(Lahore UET) PhD(Cant)

### Research Fellows

- 2018 Niels J. A. de Ruiter MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 2018 Raj Kumar Panta MSc(B'thiar) MSc(Heidelberg) PhD(Otago)

### Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1997 Hugh R. S. Roberts MB BS(Lond) MRCP FRCR
- 1998 Andrew D. P. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2001 Mark H. Coates MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2002 Sharyn L. S. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2003 Anthony D. Goh MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2004 Wayne J. Bailey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2004 Ross J. Keenan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2009 Nicholas J. Cook BSc(Hons)(Edin) MSc(Salf) MSc(Cardiff) PhD(Abertay)
- 2010 Joanna L. Fenwick MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2010 Nicholas M. R. Griffin MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2013 William F. Avery DO(W Virginia) CertDiagRad(AOBR)
- 2013 Rachel Belsham MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
- 2013 Alana J. Heath MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2013 Martin Krauss Staatsexamen(Erlangen) SpecRad(Bavaria)
- 2013 Rennae Thiessen MD(Sask) AmBdCertRad(Diag)
- 2013 Kimberley J. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2014 Wayne G. Collecutt BHSc(Auck IT) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
- 2014 Philippa J. Depree MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2014 Damon P. W. Lane BSc(Auck) MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2014 Susan I. O'Malley MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCP
- 2015 Joel W. Dunn MB BS(Lond) FRCR
- 2015 Jude M. Gregan BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2015 William B. Howard MB BS(Lond) FRCR
- 2015 Anthony T. H. Lim MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2016 Rona C. Buttimore RGON
- 2016 Frith H. Coolbear MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2016 Rex J. de Ryke NZDMIT DMU DVU AMS
- 2017 Frances E. Colgan MB BS(Newcastle UK) PGCertMedEd(Dund) FRCR EBIR
- 2017 Andrew C. McLaughlin MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2018 Eliot J. Bishop MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2018 Justin M. Hegarty MB BS(Qld) FRANZCR
- 2018 Thomas Moritz Dr med univ(Vienna) ÖÄK
- 2019 Jonathan S. Crighton BM BS(Nott) FRCR

### Honorary Professors

- 2014 Timothy David BSc PhD(Leeds) FIMA FIPEM MIMechE CMath CEng
- 2016 David N. Palmer BSc(Cant) MSc(Tor) PhD(Massey)

## Honorary Associate Professors

- 2014 Steven P. Gieseg BSc(Hons) PhD (Otago)  
2017 Nigel G. Anderson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR

## Research Facilitator and Project Manager

- 2011 Peter J. Hilton BSc(Hons)(Cant) DipSoft(Eng)(Computer Power)

## Department of Surgery

## Associate Professor and Head of Department

- 2008 Timothy W. Eglinton MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACS FACS FCSSANZ

## Professors

- 1994 Michael W. Ardagh ONZM MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FACEM (Professor since 2001) (*Canterbury District Health Board Professor of Emergency Medicine*)  
1996 Francis A. Frizelle MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FACS FRACS FNZMA FASCRS FRCSI (Professor since 2000)  
1997 Justin A. Roake MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRCS FRACS (Vascular, Endovascular, and Transplant Surgery)

## Research Associate Professor

- 2000 Jacqueline I. Keenan MAppSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2007 Jeremy W. Simcock MB ChB(Otago) MD MSurgEd(Melb) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)  
2011 Christopher J. Wakeman BSc MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FACS FRACS FCSSANZ FASCRS  
2017 Sampsa P. S. Kiuru MD(Rochester) FACEM FDRHMNZ

## Senior Research Fellow

- 2015 Rachel V. Purcell BSc(Hons)(Cork) MSc(Cork Institute of Tech) PhD(Otago)

## Assistant Research Fellow

- 2008 Alan Aitchison BSc(Hons)(Dund) MSc(Kent)

## Clinical Professors

- 1973 Edwin P. Arnold MB ChB(NZ) PhD(Lond) FRCS FRACS  
1996 Spencer W. Beasley ONZM MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery)

## Clinical Associate Professors

- 1996 Mark J. Elder CStJ MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)  
1998 Philip A. Bird MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1984 Robert W. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
1986 Robert S. Allison MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Eng) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)  
1987 Leslie Snape MB ChB BDS(Brist) FRCSEd FRCS FRACDS FFDRCSt  
1990 Sally J. Langley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)  
1990 Stewart W. Sinclair MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)  
1992 Grant N. Coulter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)  
1993 Philippa Mercer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)  
1993 D. Scott Stevenson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)  
1996 Gregory M. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)  
1997 Peter J. Davidson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Urology)  
1997 Stephen D. Mark MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Urology)  
1997 Malcolm R. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRCSGlas FRACS (General Surgery)  
1998 Tearikivao Maoate ONZM MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery)  
1999 Nicholas D. M. Finnis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Neurosurgery)  
1999 Suzanne A. Jackson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCS (Neurosurgery)  
1999 Howard W. Klein MD(Louisville) AmBdCertSurg AmBdCertPlasSurg FRACS FRCSCan FACS (Plastic Surgery)  
2000 G. Paul Gee BHB MB ChB DipObst(Auck) GCertClinTox(Newcastle NSW) (Emergency Medicine)  
2000 Frank G. Kueppers Dr med(Kiel) (Urology)

- 2000 David G. Richards MStJ BHB MB ChB DipPaed(Auck) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2000 Harsh P. Singh MS(Meerut) FRCSI FRACS (Cardiothoracic Surgery)
- 2001 Jan E. Bone BSc MB ChB DCH(Otago) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) DRLSS FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2003 Ronald Boet MB ChB(Stell) FCS(SA) FCS(HK) FHKAM FRACS (Neurosurgery)
- 2003 Martin P. Than Nyunt MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FFEAEM FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2004 Birgit Dijkstra MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)
- 2004 Claire P. Dillon MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2004 Sharon F. English MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Urology)
- 2004 Robin A. Ojala MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2004 Scott J. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2004 Ross H. Roberts MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACS (General Surgery)
- 2004 Jane T. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Urology)
- 2005 Ainsley B. Morris MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
- 2005 Barnaby J. Nye MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
- 2007 Stuart Barrington-Onslow MB BS(Lond) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2007 John N. R. Frye BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS FCCSSANZ (General Surgery)
- 2007 Allan T. Keast BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
- 2007 Ajith D. Polonowita BDS(Otago) MDSc(Melb) MRACDS (Oral Medicine)
- 2008 J. H. (Jason) Erasmus MB ChB MChD(Stell) FCMFOSSA (Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery)
- 2008 A. Dominic Fleischer MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2008 Rosalynd S. B. Pochin MB BS BSc(Hons)(Lond) FRACS (General Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
- 2009 Sarah J. Carr MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2009 Richard S. Flint BHB MB ChB PhD(Auck) FRACS (General Surgery)
- 2009 Graham D. McCrystal MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Cardiothoracic Surgery)
- 2009 Josephine Y. Todd MB BS(Delhi) FRCSEd (General Surgery)
- 2010 Mark G. Gilbert MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2010 Steven J. Kelly MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)
- 2010 Melanie A. Souter MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
- 2011 Terrence A. Creagh MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
- 2011 Adib M. A. Khanafer MB BS(Kerala) FRCS FRCSEd (Vascular, Endovascular, and Transplant Surgery)
- 2011 Peter E. Laws MB ChB(Sheff) FRCSI FRCS (Vascular, Endovascular, and Transplant Surgery)
- 2011 Adrian H. Secker MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
- 2011 Jane L. Strang MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
- 2011 Richard F. Tapper MD CM(McG) FRACS (General Surgery)
- 2012 Kevin C. Bax MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACS (Urology)
- 2012 Timothy Beresford MB BS(Lond) FRCS (Vascular, Endovascular, and Transplant Surgery)
- 2012 Nicholas C. Buchan MB ChB (Otago) FRACS (Urology)
- 2012 Thomas J. Jerram MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine, Nelson Hospital)
- 2012 Leon J. Steenberg MB ChB MChD(Pret) (Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery)
- 2012 H. Claire Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2014 Angela Butler MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Eng) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
- 2014 Dylan W. James MB BCh(Wales) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
- 2014 Patrick J. Meffan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Urology, Nelson Hospital)
- 2014 D. Mark Reeves MB ChB(Brist) DTMH(Liv) (Emergency Medicine, Nelson Hospital)
- 2014 Susan J. Seifried BSc(Otago) BHB MB ChB (Auck) FRACS (General Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
- 2015 Evan McK. Cameron MB ChB(Aberd) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2015 Eduardo N. A. F. Da Silva MB ChB MChD(Stell) FCMFOSSA (Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery)

- 2015 Claudio de Tommasi Laurea in Medicina e Chirurgia(Bari) (Neurosurgery)
- 2015 Christopher M. Gray MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery, Timaru Hospital)
- 2015 Graeme J. Roadley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery, Timaru Hospital)
- 2015 Rene P. van den Bosch MD(Erasmus) FRCS FRACS (General Surgery, Timaru Hospital)
- 2015 Kirk Williams MB BCh BAO(NUI) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
- 2016 Gary J. Cooper MB ChB(Cape Town) FCS(SA) FRACS (General Surgery, Timaru Hospital)
- 2016 Samuel R. Greig MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
- 2016 Todd A. Hore BSc(Auck) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)
- 2016 Simon M. John BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Neurosurgery)
- 2016 Laura R. M. Joyce MB ChB(Otago) BMedSc(Hons)(Otago) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2016 Christopher G.-T. Lim BDS(Syd) MB BS(Monash) FRACDS (Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery)
- 2016 Giovanni S. Losco MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Urology)
- 2016 Lyn Pugh MB ChB(Aberd) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2016 M. Carmen Ruiz MB ChB(Glas) (Vascular Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
- 2016 Victoria L. Scott MB ChB(Leeds) FRCS (Paediatric Surgery)
- 2016 Prashant V. Sharma BMedSc MB BS(Hons)(Tas) FRACS (General Surgery)
- 2016 Jonathan M. Wells MB ChB BMedSc MSc(Edin) FRCS (Paediatric Surgery)
- 2017 Sarah C. Abbott MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)
- 2017 Antony E. Bedgood MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
- 2017 Rebecca A. Field MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
- 2017 Matthew F. Leeman MB ChB(Hons)(Aberd) MSc(Imp) FRCS (General Surgery)
- 2017 Jo-Anne M. C. Pon MB ChB(Witw) FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
- 2017 John A. Rawstron MB ChB(Otago) MPH(James Cook) GDipRefractSurg(Syd) FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
- 2017 Logan D. Robinson MB ChB PGDipOphthBS(Otago) FRANZCO Ophthalmology)
- 2017 Rebecca R. Stack MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
- 2017 Robert G. Weatherhead MB ChB(Otago) FRCS FRACS FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
- 2018 Olivia M. Apperley BDS DCLinDent(Otago) (Oral Health)
- 2018 Justine Bradley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
- 2018 Alexander F. Browne MB ChB(Auck) FCICM FACEM (Emergency Medicine, Nelson Hospital)
- 2018 Juliet P. Gray BDS(Otago) MDS(Lond) FDSRCSEd (Oral Health)
- 2018 Marc L. Gutenstein BM BCh(Oxf) MA(Cant) PGCertCPU(Otago) FACEM FDRHMNZ
- 2018 Suzanne J. Hamilton MB ChB(Sheff) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2018 Rachele L. Love MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Otorhinolaryngology)
- 2018 Tamara Mullaney MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (General Surgery)
- 2018 Roxanna A. Sadri MD (S Calif) DipAdvDHM AmBdCertEmergMed FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2018 Magdalena M. Sakowska BSc MB ChB(Otago) BSc(Hons)(ANU) FRACS (General Surgery, Timaru Hospital)
- 2018 Alison Scott MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery)
- 2018 Lester M. Settle BDS(Otago) (Oral Health)
- 2018 Hayley M. Waller MB ChB PGDipSurgAnat(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery)
- 2018 James M. D. Weaver MB ChB (Leic) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2019 Thomas D. Betts MB ChB(Dund) (Ophthalmology)
- 2019 Andrew J. Davidson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Plastic Surgery)
- 2019 Adam P. Herbstritt MB ChB(Leeds) FCEM FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2019 Hemal Kodikara MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2019 Lewis Y.W. Lam MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO (Ophthalmology)
- 2019 Jacques Loubser MB ChB(Stell) FACEM (Emergency Medicine)
- 2019 Louise E. Rouse MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Urology)

- 2019 Mark Stewart MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (General Surgery, Nelson Hospital)
- 2020 James D. McKay MB ChB(Otago) FCICM FRACS (General Surgery)
- 2020 Rukshan Ravindra Ranjan MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (General Surgery)

#### Clinical Lecturers

- 2017 Philippa M. Jerram MB ChB BMedSc(Hons)(Otago) (Anaesthesia)
- 2018 Megan S. Agnew BN (Chch Poly IT) PGDipHealMgt(Otago) RN

### Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies

#### Associate Professor and Director

- 2014 Philippa C. J. Seaton MA(Massey) PhD(Griff)

#### Professor

- 1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RN (Professor since 2012)

#### Senior Lecturers

- 2003 Beverley A. Burrell BA PhD(Otago) MA(Massey) DipTTchg
- 2011 Virginia R. Maskill BN CertAdultTeach(Nelson Poly) MHealSc(Otago) RN
- 2011 Henrietta T. Trip BN(Massey) MHealSc PhD(Otago) RN
- 2012 Jennifer A. Conder BA MHealSc PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) RN
- 2012 Virginia L. Jones PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago) RN
- 2013 Shirley K. A. Harris BN(Chch Poly IT) MHealSc(Otago) RN NP

#### Lecturers

- 2015 Catherine A. McCall MHealSc(Otago)
- 2016 Christine P. Moir MA PhD(Otago) GradCertTertT(Otago Poly) RN
- 2017 Raewyn P. Lesa MN PGCertProfNurs GradCertTertT(Otago Poly) RN

#### Professional Practice Fellow

- 2012 Deborah A. Gillon BA(Cant) MHealSc(Otago) RN NP

#### Honorary Research Professor

- 2015 Lisa C. Whitehead BSc(Hons(Lond)) MA PhD(Liv)

#### Honorary Professor

- 2019 Marie F. Gerdtz BN(La Trobe) PhD(Melb)

#### Senior Research Fellow

- 2013 Dr Brigit F. Mirfin-Veitch BA(Hons)(Cant) PhD (Otago)

#### Clinical Senior Lecturer

- 2019 Anna M. Higgins MN(OtagoPoly) RN NP

## Dunedin School of Medicine

#### Dean and Head of Campus

- 2020 Rathan Subramaniam MB BS(Melb) MCLinEd(NSW) MPH(Harvard) PhD(Auck)  
FRANZCR FACNM

#### Deputy Dean

Appointment pending

#### Associate Deans

- 1999 Rosalina Richards MSc PhD PGDipSci (Pacific)
- 2000 Joanne M. Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM (Māori)
- 2003 Robert J. Hancox BSc MB ChB(Birm) MD(Otago) MR CP FRACP  
(Professor since 2017) (Research)
- 2008 Konrad K. Richter Staatsexamen(Halle-Wittenberg) MD PhD(Jena) (Southland)
- 2014 Ralph E. K. Pinnock BSc(Med) MB ChB(Cape Town) MHSc(Auck)  
MCLinEd(NSW) DCH(S Af) FRACP (Medical Education)

#### Health Economist

- 2014 Trudy A. Sullivan BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Joint with Preventive and Social  
Medicine)

## Education Unit

### Director

2014 Ralph E. K. Pinnock BSc(Med) MB ChB(Cape Town) MHSc(Auck)  
MCLinEd(NSW) DCH(S Af) FRACP

### Convenor, Professional Development

2009 Nigel J. Thompson BA(Oxf) MB BS(Lond) DipObst(Auck) PGDipGP(Otago)  
FRNZCGP

### Lecturer in e-Learning

2012 Stephen J. Gallagher BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

### Medical Education Advisor

2016 Megan G. Anakin BSc(McG) BFA(Nova Scotia Art & Des) BEd(Dal) MEd(S Fraser)  
PhD(Otago)

## Bioethics Centre

### Associate Professor and Director

1995 Lynley C. Anderson MHealSc PhD(Otago) DipPhy MNZSP

### Professors

1999 Jing-Bao Nie MMed(Hunan) MA(Qu) PhD(Texas) (Professor since 2017)

2013 John R. McMillan BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

### Associate Professor

1999 Neil J. Pickering BA(Gen Hons)(Exe) MPhil(CNAA) MA PhD(Wales)

### Senior Lecturers

2012 Michael R. King BApplSc PhD(Massey) PGDipArts(Otago)

2016 Janine P. Winters BA(Oberlin) MD(Ohio) AmBdCertFamMed AmBdCertPalMed

### Lecturers

2009 Simon T. Walker MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

2013 Jeanne M. Snelling LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago)

### Teaching Fellow

2018 Taryn R. Knox LLB MA MBHL(Otago)

## Department of General Practice and Rural Health

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Department

2018 Carol M. Atmore MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago) DipComEmMed  
DipObst(Auck)

### Professors

1992 Murray W. Tilyard BSc MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
(Professor since 1993)

2014 Timothy N. Stokes MB ChB(Edin) MA(Oxf) MPhil(Camb) MPH(Nott) PhD(Leic)  
FRCP FRCGP FRNZCGP (*Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice*)

### Associate Professors

1996 Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB MGP(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP

1998 Chrystal Jaye BA(Hons) PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)

### Senior Lecturers

1998 Martyn I. Williamson MB BS(Newcastle UK) DRCOG FRNZCGP MRCGP

2006 James M. Ross BA BSc(Auck) MB ChB PGDipHealSc PGCertMSM(Otago)  
FRNZCGP

2008 Kristin M. Kenrick BMedSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP

2016 Katherine H. Hall BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(Otago) FRNZCGP

### Senior Research Fellows

2012 Fiona B. Doolan-Noble MPH PhD(Otago) PGDipPH(Auck) RGN

2016 Lauralie Richard BSc PhD (Montr) RN



## Research Fellow

2019 Gagan Gurung MPH(Tribhuvan) MA(Gandhi Nat. Open) PhD(Otago)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

2004 Matthew S. Born MB BS(Lond) FDRHMNZ

2008 Catherine M. Burton MB ChB(Witw) FRNZCGP

2009 Miriam R. Barnett MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) DGM(RCP) MRNZCGP

2009 Helen A. Davies MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP

2009 Anna J. D. Holmes MB ChB(Edin) PhD(Otago)FRNZCGP

2009 Susan M. Macaulay MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP

2009 J. Heidi Mayer MB BSc PhD(Nott) DFFP FRNZCGP

2010 Susie A. V. Lawless MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP

2010 Andrew C. F. Wilson MB BS DCH(Lond) DRCOG FRNZCGP

## Professional Practice Fellows

1999 Branko Sijnja MB ChB DipObst PGDipRPHP PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP FNZMA (Rural Immersion Programme)

2004 Greville W. Wood MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPEC(SA) DCH(SA) DOH(Stell) FRNZCGP MFGPSA

2007 John R. Hillock MB ChB(Liv) (Assistant Director – Assessment, Rural Immersion Programme)

2008 David Boothman-Burrell MB BS(Lond) FRACGP FRNZCGP (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)

2009 D. Sean Hanna MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP (Assistant Director, Faculty Development, Wellington-based Rural Immersion Programme)

2009 David W. Herd MB ChB(Auck) FRACP (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)

2009 Kirsty A. Murrell-McMillan MNZM BN PGCertProfNPrac(Otago Poly) MN(Syd) DipCN(Sthld Poly) RPN(SA) RN (*Invercargill*)

2011 Emma J. Boddington BM(S'ton) FRNZCGP

2011 A. Struan Clark MB ChB(Aberd) DipObst(Auck) PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP FDRHMNZ MRCGP

2011 Peter A. Radue MB BCh(Witw) FRNZCGP

2012 Andrew J. Doherty MB ChB(Dund) MRCPGlas MRCGP (*Invercargill*)

2013 Jeremy R. Leftley MB BS(Lond) PGCertCPU(Otago) (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)

## Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice

## Associate Professor

2005 Garry H. Nixon MNZM MB ChB PGDipRPHP PGCertCPU(Otago) FRNZCGP FDRHMNZ (Programme Co-ordinator)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

2008 Katharina C. Blattner MB ChB(Auck) PGDipMSM PGDipRPHP(Otago) FRNZCGP

2018 Rory M. Miller MB ChB DCH PGDipSEM PGDipRPNP PGCertCPU(Otago) FRNZCGP

## Clinical Lecturer

2008 Wendy L. Finnie (Registered Medical Sonographer)

## Department of Medicine

### Professor and Head of Department

2005 Michael P. G. Schultz Dr med(Erlangen-Nuremberg) Habil(Regensburg)  
(Professor since 2019)

### Professors

1988 Terence C. A. Doyle MB ChB MA(Otago) BA MLitt PhD(NE) MD DDR(Melb)  
DipObst(Auck) DHMSA FRACR (Radiology)  
1988 Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxf) HonPhD(N-W S Af)  
FFPHM FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Human Nutrition)  
1989 Robert J. Walker MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002)  
1995 Rachael W. Taylor BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2017)  
2018 Gillian A. Whalley BAppSc(Auck UT) MHSc(Auck) DMU(ASUM)

### Emeritus Professors

1978 Gilbert O. Barbezat (MD(Capetown) FCP(SA) FRACP FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1983, Emeritus Professor since 2003)  
1981 John Highton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2006, Emeritus  
Professor since 2015)

### Associate Professors

1988 Gerard T. Wilkins MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2004 Simon M. Stebbings MB BS(Lond) MMedSc(Otago) MRCP

### Research Associate Professors

2003 Kirsten J. Coppell MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM  
2011 J. Christopher Baldi MSc(Ithaca) PhD(Ohio State) FACSM

### Senior Lecturers

2008 Benedict D. J. Brockway MB BS BSc(Hons)(Lond) MRCP  
2008 Christopher G. C. A. Jackson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2008 Hamish R. Osborne MB ChB(Otago) FACSP  
2009 Nicholas J. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2014 Jack F. Dummer MB ChB(Sheff) PhD(Otago) MRCP  
2016 Sharon T. Pattison BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Melb) FRACP  
2016 Steven K. Johnson BS(Baylor) MD(Texas) AmBdCertIntMed  
2017 Sierra C. Beck BA(Berkeley) MD(UC Davis) AmBdCertEmergMed  
2017 Sean Coffey BA MSc(Dub) MB BS(Lond) PhD(Otago) FRACP  
2020 Xaviour J. Walker MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Gorgas) MPH(Johns Hopkins)  
2020 Sarah M. Buchanan MB ChB PGCertTravMed(Otago) FRACP  
2020 Manoj Mannil Dr med(Göttingen) MSc(FMH) EDiR

### Senior Research Fellows

1995 Paul A. Hessian BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2004 Kimberley A. Meredith-Jones BSc(Vic BC) PhD(Otago)

### Lecturer

2008 Elisabeth E. Latta MN(Otago Poly) RCN

### Clinical Professors

1994 Patrick J. Manning BHB MB ChB MMedSc(Auck) FRACP (Clinical Professor since  
2018)  
1995 Michael J. A. Williams MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Clinical Professor since 2014)

### Clinical Senior Lecturers

1987 Wendy J. Busby MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
1987 Brendon G. Rae MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHPM  
1993 John A. Chambers MB ChB(Glas) FRCSEd FACEM  
1993 Colin S. Wong MB ChB(Otago) MD(Nott) FRACP  
1997 Marie McLaughlin MB ChB(Glas) MRCP FRACP  
1997 C. John H. North MB ChB(Auck) DRACR FRACP  
1998 Bruce S. Lambie MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FACEM  
1999 R. Alan Wright MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP  
2000 Blair R. McLaren MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

- 2001 Clive P. Dreyer MB ChB(Manc) MSc(Bath) DA(RCS) MRCP FRCSEd FFAEM  
 2001 Joanne L. Mitchell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2002 Shelley E. Collings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2002 Belinda K. W. Green MB ChB(Edin) MMed(Cape Town) MRCP FCP(SA)  
 2004 E. Jill Rubythorn MB BCh(Wales) BSc(Hons)(Aberd) MSc(Sur) MRCP FFAEM  
 2004 Benjamin K. J. Wilson MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FRANZCR  
 2005 John B. W. Schollum MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2006 Michael J. Furlong MD(Hahnemann)  
 2006 Lyndell E. Kelly MB BS(Qld) FRACR FACD FRACP  
 2007 Amy Hui Yu Fong MB BS(Melb) FRANZCR  
 2007 Gabriel Buong Hung Lau MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
 2007 Grant R. Meikle MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
 2008 Elizabeth Mornin MD(Washington)  
 2008 Annette Neylon MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCPPath  
 2009 Matthew J. Hills MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2009 John P. Mottershead BA BM BCh(Oxf) FRCP FRACP  
 2010 Dion R. Astwood BSc(Hons)(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2010 Louise C. Bremer MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FRACP  
 2013 Tracey L. Putt MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACP DipPhy  
 2014 John J. Edmond BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMedEd(Brist) FRCPEd MRCP  
 2014 David P. Gow MB ChB(Liv) MD(Manc) FRCP  
 2014 Krys A. Milburn MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ

**Teaching Fellow**

- 1996 Anne R. Ryalls BSc(Otago)

**Adjunct Professor**

- 2008 Michael E. J. Lean MA MB BChir MD(Camb) FRCP

**Honorary Associate Professor**

- 2008 John P. Leader BA(Camb) PhD(Brist)

**Honorary Research Associate Professor**

- 2019 M. Claire Robertson BSc(Hons) BCom PhD(Otago)

**Ophthalmology****Clinical Senior Lecturer**

- 2013 J. Harry Bradshaw MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO

**Department of Pathology****Professor and Head of Department**

- 1998 Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)

**Professors**

- 1989 Michael R. Eccles BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2005)  
*(New Zealand Institute for Cancer Research Trust Professor of Cancer Pathology)*  
 1995 Antony W. Braithwaite MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ  
 1996 Ian M. Morison BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA (Professor since 2008)  
 2003 Sarah L. Young BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2018)  
 2007 Julia A. Horsfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipAppSci(Well) (Professor since 2020)

**Associate Professors**

- 1971 Peter L. Schwartz MNZM BS(Wisconsin) MD(Washington Univ in St Louis) FAIC  
 1994 Marilyn H. Hibma MSc PhD(Otago)  
 2007 Heather J. Brooks BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) (Director, Medical Laboratory Science Programme)

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1981 James M. Faed BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA  
 1984 Antje J. van der Linden BSc MB ChB DipMicr(Otago) FRCPA  
 1995 David M. Markie BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)  
 1999 Tania L. Slatter MSc PhD(Otago)  
 2004 Noelyn A. Hung BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA  
 2006 Adele G. Woolley BPhEd BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

- 2014 Heather E. Cunliffe BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)
- 2018 Glen Reid MSc(Cant) PhD(Göttingen)

## Senior Research Fellows

- 2003 Robert J. Weeks BSc(Hons)(Liv J Moores)
- 2012 Erin C. Macaulay BS(Denver) PhD(Otago)
- 2012 Euan J. Rodger MSc PhD(Otago)
- 2014 Aniruddha Chatterjee BSc(Osm) MSc(Vellore IT) PhD(Otago)
- 2015 Louise S. Bicknell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2016 Sunali Y. Mehta BE(Mumbai) MSc PhD PGDipSci(Auck) GradDipSc(Massey)
- 2017 Gregory Giminez BTS(Cannes) ESIL Biotech(Aix-Marseilles II)

## Lecturer

- 2014 Karen L. Reader MSc(Well) PhD(Otago)

## Research Fellows

- 2001 Cherie-Ann K. Stayner BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago)
- 2010 Cushla McKinney BSc(Hons) MBHL PhD(Otago)
- 2012 Nicholas I. Fleming BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Melb)
- 2014 Anna K. Wiles BSc(Cant) PhD PGDipMLSc(Otago)  
DipMedLabTech(NZ Med Lab Tech Bd)
- 2014 Jisha Antony BSc(Hons) PhD(Auck)
- 2014 Silke Neumann Staatsexamen(Frankfurt) PhD(Otago)
- 2015 Marina G. Kazantseva BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2016 Katrin Kramer BSc(Krems) PhD(Otago)

## Assistant Research Fellows

- 1999 Jacqueline L. Ludgate BSc(Hons)(Otago)
- 2014 Katherine A. Young MSc(Otago)
- 2014 Kim L. Parker BSc(Otago)
- 2015 Allison M. Shirley BS(Colorado) MSc(E Anglia)
- 2018 Serena Bielli Laurea(Milan) Dr rer nat(Max Planck Institute, Dresden)
- 2018 Danielle E. Jenkins MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
- 2018 Stephanie L. J. Lee BSc(Hons)(NU Singapore) PhD(Otago)
- 2019 Suzan N. M. Almomani MSc(Jordan University of Science and Technology)
- 2019 Oliver S. Eltherington BSc(Stir) MRes(Newcastle UK)

## Senior Teaching Fellow

- 2005 Amanda L. Fisher NatDipMedTech(South Africa) DipMedLabTech(NZ MedLabTechBd)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2003 Paul A. Spek BMLSc(Otago)
- 2008 Ashik Srinivasan MB BS(Mys) MS(Kansas State)
- 2011 Braeden C. Donaldson BMLSc PhD(Otago)
- 2014 Nada I. Guirguis MB BCh MSc PhD(Cairo)

## Scientific Officer

- 1978 Peter A. Stockwell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Department of Preventive and Social Medicine

## Associate Professor and Head of Department

- 2005 Patricia C. Priest MB ChB(Otago) MPH(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FNZCPHM

## Professors

- 1989 John R. Broughton CNZM ED JP(retired) BSc(Massey) BDS PhD  
PGDipComDent DipGrad(Otago) (Professor since 2012) (*Māori Health*) (Joint  
with Dentistry)
- 2003 Robert J. Hancox BSc MB ChB(Birm) MD(Otago) MRCP FRACP (Professor  
since 2017)
- 2005 Sarah L. Derrett BA MPH PhD(Otago) DipCpN(Otago Poly) (Professor since  
2018) (*Director, Injury Prevention Research Unit*)
- 2006 Jennie L. Connor MB ChB MPH(Otago) BSc PhD DipObst(Auck) FNZCPHM  
(Professor since 2010)

- 2008 Philip C. Hill BHB MB ChB MPH MD(Auck) FRACP FAFPHM FNZCPHM  
(*McAuley Professor of International Health*)
- 2011 John A. Crump MB ChB MD(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) FRCP FRACP FRCPA  
(*McKinlay Professor of Global Health*) (*Co-Director, Otago Global Health Institute*)
- Associate Professors
- 1989 John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FNZCPHM FAFPHM
- 1995 David I. McBride TD ED MB BCh BAO(Belf) PhD(Birm) PGDipTertT(Otago)  
DipFMS(Soc Apoth Lond) PGCertAppStat (Sheff Hallam)MFOM FAFOEM
- 2001 Lianne R. Parkin MB ChB PhD DipObst DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
- 2005 Emma H. Wyeth BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (*Director, Ngāi Tahu Māori Health  
Research Unit*)
- 2009 Rachael M. McLean BA MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FNZCPHM
- 2014 Alexandra Macmillan BHB MB ChB MPH PhD(Auck) FNZCPHM
- 2019 Suzanne M. Crengle MB ChB MPH PhD(Auck) FRNZCGP FNZCPHM
- Research Associate Professors
- 1985 Brian Cox BSc(Hons) MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM  
(*Director, Hugh Adam Cancer Epidemiology Unit*)
- 1988 Anthony I. Reeder BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2000 Michael V. Tatley BBusSci(Hons) MB ChB(Cape Town) FFCM(SA) FAFPHM  
FNZCPHM (*Director, New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre*)
- Senior Lecturers
- 1997 Simon C. Horsburgh MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 2006 Richard M. M. Egan BA(Hons) PhD DPH(Otago) MPhil(Massey)DipTchg(Wgtn)  
(*Co-Director, Cancer Society Social and Behavioural Research Unit*)
- 2008 Josie Athens BSc(Hons)(La Salle de México) PhD(Nacional Autónoma de México)
- 2014 Trudy A. Sullivan BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Joint with Office of the Dean,  
Dunedin School of Medicine)
- 2014 Jiaxu (Jimmy) Zeng BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2016 Helen J. Harcombe BPhy MPH PhD(Otago)
- Senior Research Fellows
- 1988 Bronwen M. McNoe BHSc MPH(Otago)
- 1988 Shyamala Nada-Raja MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
- 1991 Mary Jane Sneyd BSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) (*Deputy Director, Hugh Adam Cancer  
Epidemiology Unit*)
- 1999 Rebecca C. Lilley BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MPH PhD(Otago)
- 1999 Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)
- 2001 Rebecca L. Brookland MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
- 2003 Gabrielle S. Davie BSc(Hons)(Otago) MBios(Melb)
- 2005 Desirée L. Kunac MCLinPharm PhD(Otago)
- 2010 Louise M. Marsh BCM(Lincoln) MPH PhD(Otago)
- 2017 Adam C. Pomerleau MD(UC Davis) AmBdCertEmergMed (*Director, National  
Poisons Centre*)
- Lecturers
- 2016 Kate C. Morgaine BA(Cant) MPH PhD(Otago) DipTchg(Sec)(Chch CE)
- 2018 Adam Fusheni BA(Hons)(Ghana) MSocSc(Aalberg) MPhil(Bergen) PhD(Ulster)
- 2019 Sarah M. Donald BSc(Qu) MB ChB MSc MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
- Research Fellows
- 1996 Judith L. Sligo MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg
- 2000 Susan M. McAllister MPH PhD(Otago)
- 2005 David J. Barson BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
- 2007 Brandon D. O. A. de Graaf BSc(Otago)
- Professional Practice Fellows
- 2006 Michael H. Anderson BSc MB ChB DipObst PGDipAvMed DIH(Otago)  
FRNZCGP FFOM(RCPI)
- 2007 Janine E. Tansley BA DPH DipGrad(Otago)
- 2010 Francis W. Kewene BA(Well) BHealSc(Massey) MA(Otago)

## Teaching Fellows

- 2009 Carly A. Collins BSc MPH PGCertHighE(Otago)
- 2012 Jessica A. Meiklejohn BSc MPH PGCertHighE(Otago)

## Adjunct Research Associate Professor

- 2019 Eric J. Neumann DVM(Illinois)PhD(Massey)

## Honorary Associate Professor

- 2019 Margot W. Parkes MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Vrije Univ Brussel) PhD(Otago)

## Honorary Fellow

- 2009 Ian R. Hall ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Medical Toxicologist

- 1985 D. Michael G. Beasley MB ChB(Auck) MSc DipComH DIH(Otago) FFOM(RCPI)

## Manager, Information Systems (New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)

- 1985 Janelle A. Ashton MIITP

## Department of Psychological Medicine

## Professor and Head of Department

- 1999 Kate M. Scott MA(Applied) DipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Camb) MNZCCPsych  
(Professor since 2015)

## Professor

- 2008 Paul W. Glue MB ChB(Otago) MD(Brist) FRCPsych (*Hazel Buckland Professor*)
- 2017 Yorom Barak MHA(Ben-Gurion) MD(Tel Aviv) FRANZCP

## Associate Professor

- 2007 Nicola R. Swain-Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2004 Thelma (Tess) G. Patterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
- 2006 Christopher K. Gale BHB MB ChB MPH(Auck) FRANZCP
- 2018 Sarah A. Fortune BA PhD(Auck) MPsychSc(UCD) MSc(Lond)

## Lecturers

- 2011 Charlene M. Rapsey BA BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipClPs(Otago)
- 2016 Elizabeth L. Pollock MB ChB(Otago) BA MSc(Cant)
- 2019 Maria Kleinstäuber Diplom Psychologe Dr phil PP(Mainz) Habil(Marburg)

## Assistant Research Fellow

- 2011 Linda D. Hobbs MSc PGDipArts(Otago)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1994 Christopher D. B. Wisely MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych
- 1996 Kathleen P. Wood MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2008 Rashmi Srivastava MB BS DPM(Ranchi) DNBPsych(India)
- 2011 Evan G. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2011 Andrew G. Tucker MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2014 Kimball Chen MD(Loma Linda) AmBdCertPsych

## Teaching Fellow

- 1996 Anita J. Admiraal BA MHealSc(Otago) RCpN

## Department of Surgical Sciences

## Associate Professor and Head of Department

- 1999 Mark W. Thompson-Fawcett MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACS

## Anaesthesia and Intensive Care

## Clinical Senior Lecturer and Head of Section

- 1992 Geoffrey E. Laney MB ChB DipObst(Otago) PGCertClinUS(Melb) FANZCA  
FFARACS

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1982 David Jones BSc MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA FFPMANZCA
- 1994 Duncan W. Watts MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
- 2002 Lisa J. Horrell MB ChB(Otago) PGCertClinUS(Melb) FANZCA

- 2005 Ursula Reymann MD(Hamburg) FRCA
- 2008 Hansjoerg A. Waibel Staatsexamen(Heidelberg)
- 2012 Andrew W. Smith BSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
- 2012 Edwin P. H. van Broekhoven Artsexamen(Nijmegen) DTM&H(Amsterdam) FRCA
- 2015 A. Craig Carr MB ChB(Dund) MSc(Glas) MBA(Oxf) DA(RCA) DICM(FICM) FFCM
- 2015 Claire J. Ireland MB ChB(Birm) FANZCA
- 2017 David S. Koskuba MB ChB(Leeds) FANZCA
- 2019 Robyn F. Chirnside MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
- 2019 Michael F. Hamilton MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

## Orthopaedic Surgery

Associate Professor and Head of Section

- 2001 David P. Gwynne Jones MA(Camb) BM BCh(Oxf) FRCS FRACS

Professor

- 2006 J. Haxby Abbott MScPT(St Augustine) PhD DipGrad(Otago) DPT(MGH)  
DipPhy FNZCP (Professor since 2018)

Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1990 Bruce F. Hodgson MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
- 1993 John D. Dunbar BAgrSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1997 Michael J. Chin MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2001 Simon F. McMahon MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2007 Christopher L. Birks MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2009 Alan Carstens MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
- 2012 N. Gary McCoubrey MB ChB(Dund) FRACS MRCSED
- 2017 Wesley Bevan MBChB(Auck) FRACS
- 2019 John A. Scanelli MD(Virginia) AmBdCertOrthSurg

## Surgery

### General Surgery

Professors

- 1981 André M. van Rij ONZM BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 1985) (*Ralph Barnett Professor*)
- 1999 Gregory T. Jones BSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2018)
- 2010 John L. McCall MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (*McKenzie Professor of Clinical Science*)

Associate Professor

- 1999 Mark W. Thompson-Fawcett MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACS

Senior Lecturers

- 2011 Mark D. Smith BHB MB ChB MMedSc(Auck) FRACS
- 2014 John C. Woodfield MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACS

Lecturers

- 1993 Brigid G. Hill BSc(Hons)(E Lond) MHealSc(Otago) DMU(Vascular) (ASUM)
- 2009 Kate N. Thomas BSc(Cape Town) PhD PGDipSportMed(Otago) DMU(Vascular)(ASUM)

Clinical Reader

- 1979 Stephen G. K. Packer BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Clinical Associate Professor

- 2008 Konrad K. Richter Staatsexamen(Halle-Wittenberg) MD PhD(Jena)

Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1987 Murray V. Pfeifer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1996 Thomas B. Elliott BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1998 Michael G. Landmann MD(Heidelberg) PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACS
- 1999 Graeme J. S. Millar BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) FRACS
- 2007 Patrick W. L. Lyall MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(NUI)
- 2010 William M. McMillan BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2010 Julian M. Speight BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRACS
- 2011 Jolanta Krysa MB BS(Lond) MSc(Kent) FRCS
- 2011 Paul B. Samson MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FRACS
- 2013 Rebecca S. Ayers MB ChB(Otago) PGDipHandSurg(Manc) FRACS

- 2014 Jonathan C. Potter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2019 Sarah Lesche Staatsexamen(Magdeburg) ChM(Edin) FEBVS

Professional Practice Fellows

- 1993 Michael H. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2007 Andrew M. Audeau MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

*Cardiothoracic Surgery*

Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1986 Richard W. Bunton MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS  
 2016 Philip J. Davis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

*Neurosurgery*

Professor and Head of Section

- 2013 Dirk De Ridder MD(Ghent) PhD(Antwerp)  
 2018 Jaroslaw K. Maciarczyk MD(Bydgoszcz) Dr med Privatdozent(Freiburg)

Clinical Senior Lecturer

- 2012 Ahmad Taha MD(Damascus) FRCS

Honorary Research Associate Professor

- 2015 Sven Vanneste MSc(Ghent) PhD(Antwerp)

*Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery*

Associate Professor

- 1998 Patrick J. D. Dawes MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRCS

Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 2003 Dean R. Ruske MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2006 Jamie C. Ryan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2009 Matthew R. Leaper MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

*Urology*

Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1993 Kampta P. Samalia DMS(Fiji) FRACS  
 2014 Alastair J. Hepburn MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2015 Serge Luke MD(Novosibirsk) Dr med(Heidelberg) FRACS  
 2019 Amir Zarrabi MB ChB(Pret) PhD(Stell) FC Urol SA

**Department of Women's and Children's Health**

Associate Professor and Head of Department

- 2012 Michael L. Stitely MD(Pittsburgh) AmBdCertO&G FACOG FRANZCOG

**Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

Professor

- 2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(Auck IT) MNZCP  
 (Professor since 2020)

Emeritus Professor

- 1983 Wayne R. Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI  
 FFPMANZCA (Professor since 2012 and Emeritus Professor since 2018)

Associate Professor

- 2012 Michael L. Stitely MD(Pittsburgh) AmBdCertO&G FACOG FRANZCOG

Senior Lecturers

- 2009 G. Helen Paterson BM(S'ton) MMedSc(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) DFFP FRANZCOG  
 (*Head of Section*)  
 2019 Lena Clinckett MB BS(Qld) FRANZCOG  
 2020 Robert Crumb MD(Chicago) MPH(Lond) FACOG

Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 2002 Celia J. Devenish MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCOG FRCOG  
 2002 Adel K. Mekhail MB ChB MSc(Cairo) MRCOG  
 2008 Nader A. R. Hanna MB BCh MSc(Cairo) FRCOG  
 2008 Simone M.E.P. Petrich MD(Heidelberg)



- 2009 Janet P. Downs MB ChB(Sheff) MA(Oxf) DCH(Otago) DRCOG FRNZCGP
- 2010 Andre J. Smith MB ChB MMed(O&G)(Stell) FCOG(SA) FRANZCOG
- 2012 James C. Faherty MD(Wisconsin) FACOG (*Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer*)
- 2016 Byron A. Brown BS(Winthrop) MD(S Carolina) AmBdCertO&G FRANZCOG
- 2016 Jana S. Morgan MB ChB (Sheff) FRANZCOG
- 2019 Catherine J. Coffey BA(Camb) MB BS(Lond) DPhil(Oxf) CertClinEd(Newcastle UK) MRCOG

#### Clinical Lecturers

- 2000 Lynley K. Pascoe DipNursing RGON RM (*Midwifery*)
- 2016 Leehe Vardi MB ChB PGDipOMG(Otago)

#### Professional Practice Fellows

- 1999 Sally McNeill RGON RM
- 2008 Susan E. Walthert MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2010 Emma R. Macfarlane BSc PGDipHealSc(Otago) BN(Otago Poly) RN

#### Research Midwife

- 2013 Pauline G. Dawson BMid DipArts(Massey) PGCertMid(Well)

### Paediatrics and Child Health

#### Associate Professor and Head of Section

- 2009 Benjamin J. Wheeler MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP

#### Professors

- 1984 Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 1999)
- 2002 Stephen P. Robertson BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRACP FRSNZ  
(*Cure Kids Professor of Child Health Research*)

#### Associate Professor

- 1987 Roland S. Broadbent MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

#### Research Associate Professor

- 1990 Barbara C. Galland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

#### Senior Lecturers

- 2014 Mavis J. Duncanson MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) GCUT(Notre Dame Aust)
- 2020 Jason Wister MD(Loma Linda) FAAP

#### Senior Research Fellow

- 2016 Wenhua Wei MSc(Huazhong Agric) PhD GradDipApplComp(Lincoln)

#### Research Fellows

- 2003 Zandra A. Jenkins BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2009 Judith F. Adams BA BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago)
- 2015 Claire Smith BA MSc PhD(Otago)
- 2019 Glanda L. M. Oben BSc MHealSc PGDipHealSc(Otago)

#### Assistant Research Fellow

- 2017 Georgina S. Richardson BA(Massey) GDipBHL MPCS(Otago)

#### Clinical Reader

- 1992 Paul A. Tomlinson BSc(Cant) BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) MRCP FRACP FRCPCH  
(*Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer*)

#### Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1993 Ian K. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1999 Andrew F. Kelly MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP MRNZCGP
- 2004 Susan M. Crow MB ChB DDR(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2012 Liza K. Edmonds BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) MMed(Syd) FRACP
- 2012 Annette D. Fischer BSc BSc(Med) MD(Manit) FRCPSCan
- 2013 Paul E. Trani BS MD(Virginia Commonwealth) AmBdCertPed
- 2016 P. Kalhari L. Weerasinghe MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPaed(Auck) DPH(Otago) FRACP

#### Professional Practice Fellow

- 2009 Tracy-Lee M. Fisher PGCertNurs(Otago Poly) RN

## Adjunct Professor

2008 Robert J. McK. Gardner MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Edin) FRACP

## Mortality Review Data Group

## Research Analyst

2007 Joseph Y. Hii BSc(Cant) PGDipApStat(Otago)

## Systems Analyst/Developer

2009 Katarzynna E. Szymanska BSc(Hons)(Ott)

2015 Julian A. Davison BSc(Cant)

2016 Stephen H. Chalmers BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipGrad(Otago)

## University of Otago, Wellington

## Dean and Head of Campus

Appointment pending

## Deputy Dean

1995 Dawn E. Elder MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2013)

## Associate Deans

1990 Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago) (Māori)

1999 Mark A. Huthwaite MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA) (Undergraduate Studies)

2003 William M. M. Levack BPhy MHealSc PhD PGDipRehab(Otago) NZRP (Research)

2009 Rebecca Grainger BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP (Medical Education)

2016 Ross C. Freebairn BHB MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FANZCA FRCPEd FCICM  
(Undergraduate Studies, Hawke's Bay)

2017 Nathalie K. S. de Vries Artsexamen PhD(Groningen) FRACP (Undergraduate  
Studies, Palmerston North)

2017 Dianne Sika-Paotonu CQS BSc MBmedSc PhD PGDipHELT PGCertEdPD(Well)  
DPH(Otago) CertAT(Auck IT) (Pacific)

## Scientific Officer

2016 Rebecca M. Dyson BBiomedSc(Hons) PhD(Newcastle NSW)

## Student Counsellor

2013 Denise M. Steers MA(Applied)(Well)

## Education Unit

## Associate Dean

2009 Rebecca Grainger BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP

## Clinical Skills Director

2018 Sarah C. Rennie BMSc(Hons) MB ChB(Dund) PhD(Otago) MRCSEd

## Medical Education Adviser

2013 Tehmina B. Gladman BA(Texas) MSc(Brist) PhD(Mississippi)

## e-Learning Facilitator

2019 Qian Liu MSc(Edin) PhD(Auck)

## Clinical Education Advisors

2010 D. Sean Hanna MB ChB PGDipClinEd(Auck) PGDipGP(Otago) RNZCGP

2015 Emma J. Merry MB BS(Lond) PGCertClinEd(Auck) FCICM FACHPM

2018 Henderikus (Erik) R. van Diepen Artsexamen(Groningen) DCH(RCPCH)  
DipME(Dund) CCST(STA UK) MRCPsych

## Student Learning Adviser (HEDC)

2019 M. Ruth Toumu'a MA PhD DipTESOL(Well)

## OMS Director, Education Development and Staff Support Unit (EDSSU)

2011 Joy D. Percy MB ChB(Liv) FACHPM

## OMS Education Adviser for Staff Development

2008 Peter A. Gallagher MA PGDMS(Sheff Hallam) PhD(Well) PGCertEd(Lond) RNT  
DN RMN RGN

## Department of Medicine

### Associate Professor and Head of Department

- 2009 Annemarei Ranta BBIol BPhil(St Mary's Coll Med) MD(Penn State)  
PGCertSc(Massey) FRACP AmBdCertNeur

### Professors

- 1984 Julian Crane MB BS(Lond) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2002)  
1997 Alister M. Neill BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) DipAnaesthesia(UK) FRACP (Professor since 2019)  
1997 Mark Weatherall MB ChB(Otago) BA MApplStat(Massey) FRACP (Professor since 2011)  
2001 Jeremy D. Krebs MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2019)  
2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(Auck IT) MPNZ (Professor since 2020)

### Associate Professors

- 1998 Andrew A. Harrison MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP  
1998 William J. Taylor MB ChB(Auck) PhD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP FAFRM(RACP)  
2003 William M. M. Levack BPhy MHealSc PhD PGDipRehab(Otago) NZRP  
2009 Rebecca Grainger BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP

### Research Associate Professor

- 1983 Robert W. L. Siebers PGCertPH(Otago) FNZIMLS FNZIC CBiol FSB CSci

### Senior Lecturers

- 1996 Robin F. Griffiths MB ChB(Brist) MPP(Well) DAvMed(RCP) DIH(Lond) FFOEM  
FFOM(RCPI) FAFOEM FAFPHM FACOEM FACAsM  
1997 Angela J. Campbell BSc PhD(Otago)  
2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) FRCP FRACP  
2006 Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Otago)FNZCCP  
2010 Fiona P. Graham BOccTher(Otago Poly) PhD(Qld) NZROT  
2010 Stephen J. Inns MB ChB(Otago) MD(Lond) FRACP  
2015 Rosemary M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Open) FRACP  
2016 Peter L. M. Fortes BN(Massey) MHealSc(Otago) DipNursing(Auck UT)

### Senior Research Fellows

- 1993 Kristin L. Wickens BA(Well) PhD DPH(Otago)  
2002 Tristram R. Ingham MB ChB(Otago)  
2009 Caroline L. Shorter MSc(Well) PhD(Otago)

### Lecturer

- 2010 Julia A. Myers MHealSc PGDipRehab(Otago) DipPhy(Auck IT)

### Research Fellows

- 2003 Bernadette D. Jones DPH(Otago) RGON  
2004 Phillipa K. Barnes BA(Well) DPH(Otago)  
2006 Rachele A. Martin MHealSc PhD PGDipRehab(Otago)  
2008 Christine A. Barthow MA(Applied)(Well) RN  
2016 Brian T. Corley BMedSc MB ChB BAO(NUI)  
2016 Patricia L. Whitfield MB ChB(Auck)

### Assistant Research Fellows

- 2008 Janice M. Kang BSc(Hons)(Well)  
2010 Claire Honeywill MSc(Brist) PhD(St And)

### Clinical Associate Professors

- 2010 Sinead M. Donnelly MB BCh BAO HDipIPsythS(NUI) FRCPI FACHPM  
2015 Darren A. Hooks MB ChB PhD(Auck) GDipCEP(CEPIA) FRACP

### Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1977 John W. Delahunt MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) MRCP FRACP  
1977 Nigel H. Stace MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
1991 David A. Abernethy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
1993 David A. Hamilton MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRCR FRCPEd FACHPM  
1995 Raymond M. Bruce MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

- 1995 Mark B. Simmonds MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 1996 Grant B. Pidgeon MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRACP  
 1997 John W. Wyeth MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP FRCP  
 1999 Phillip P. Matsis MB ChB(Auck) FRACP FCSANZ  
 1999 Timothy J. O’Meeghan BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ  
 2000 S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ  
 2001 Sisira K. Jayathissa MB BS(Peradeniya) MD(Colombo) DipOHP(Otago)  
 DipHSM(Massey) FAFPHM(RACP) FRCP  
 2001 Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA) FRANZCR  
 2001 Jeffrey S. Wong MB ChB DipObst(Otago)  
 2002 Jonathan L. Adler MB BS(Lond) FRACP FACHPM MRCP  
 2003 Philip J. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2004 Scott A. Harding MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2006 Philip J. Daniel MB ChB(Otago) FACHPM  
 2006 David I. Robiony-Rogers MBA(Sheff Hallum) DPH(Otago)  
 2006 Matthew R. Webber MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2007 Murray J. Leikis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP  
 2007 Anne E. O’Donnell BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2008 Elaine W. Barrington-Ward MB BS(Lond) MRCP  
 2008 Alwyn B. D’Souza MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA FRACP  
 2008 James M. Evans MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
 2008 Kyle G. Perrin MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Cant) FRACP  
 2008 Stefan A. Sasse Dr med(Bonn) FRACP FCSANZ  
 2008 Cindy R. Towns BS(Idaho State) MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP  
 2009 Ilamaram Kumarasamy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2009 Christina R. Cameron MB ChB MCLinPharm(Otago) DipPharm(CIT) FRACP  
 2010 Catherine Barrow MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2010 Katherine A. Ferrier MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2010 Evan Jolliffe MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2010 Anna M. Nicholson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
 2010 Jennifer M. Taylor MB ChB(Auck) FRACP  
 2010 David G. Tripp MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCICM  
 2011 Russell W. Anscombe BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ  
 2011 Nicholas P. S. Humphries MB ChB(Otago) DipObst DipPaed(Auck) FRANZCR  
 2011 Brendan J. Ng MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2011 Thomas D. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) MRCP FRACP  
 2012 Paul J. Healy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP  
 2012 Ben J. Johnston MB ChB MAvMed PGDipOccMed(Otago)  
 2012 Brendan Luey MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Newcastle UK) FRACP  
 2012 David O. Okonji MB BCh(Wales) FRACP  
 2012 Ian Rosemergy BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP  
 2013 Leila Arnold MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACP  
 2013 Sarah R. Barton MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Medical Oncology)  
 2013 Katriona J. Clarke MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2013 Dorothy Dinesh MB ChB(Auck) CertTransfMed(RCPed) FRACP  
 2013 Nichola Naidoo MB ChB(Natal) FRANZCR  
 2013 John M. Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2014 David A. J. Bourke BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP  
 2014 Keith Dyson BSc MB ChB(Edin) FRACP MRCP  
 2014 Marianne Falconer MB BCh(Dubl) MRCP FRACP  
 2015 Chris M. Andersen MD(Columbia) AmBdCertIntMed FRACP  
 2015 Rees G. Cameron MB ChB MSc(Auck) FRACP  
 2015 Richard W. Carroll MB ChB(Manc) FRACP  
 2015 Caroline L. Chembo BSc MB ChB(Zambia) FRACP  
 2015 Sarah L. Fairley MB BCh BAO PhD(Belf) MRCP  
 2015 Colin M. Feek MB BS(Lond) MPP(Well) PhD(Edin) FRACP FRACMA  
 2015 Matthew J. Kelly MB ChB(Otago) MRes DTM&H(Liv) FRACP

- 2015 Marie E. K. Liang Lung Chong MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCP CCST  
 2015 Marion Leighton MB BS(Newcastle UK) PGDipClinEd(Auck) FRACP MRCP  
 2015 Rodolfo C. Morice MD(Costa Rica) FCCP  
 2015 Catherine C. Scott MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2015 James M. Taylor BMedSci MB ChB(Aberd) FRACP MRCP  
 2016 Veronica B. Crawford MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2016 Andrew R. Davies BSc MB ChB(Wales) FRACP  
 2016 James E. Fingleton BM(S'ton) MRCP CCT FRACP  
 2016 Benjamin J. Griffiths MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2016 Hanah Kim MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR  
 2016 Ronald A. Linton MB BCh BAO(Belf) MRCP CCT FRACP  
 2016 Timothy J. E. Matthews MB ChB(Cape Town) FCP FRACP  
 2016 Susan V. Plunkett MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2016 Richard E. Stein BA (Columbia) MD (Ill) FAGC FRACP AGAF  
 2017 Carolyn J. Clark MB ChB(Auck) FRACP  
 2017 Martyn J. Horsfall BAppSc(S Aust) BHlthSc(Adel) BM BS(Flin)  
 2017 Luatupu Ioane-Cleverley MB BS(PNG) MPH(Otago) FRACP  
 2017 Anil M. Ranchord MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2017 Hassan A. Salih MB ChB(Baghdad) CAMBS(Int Med) FRACP MRCP  
 2018 Brendon M. Ah Chan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2018 Nicola A. Emslie MB ChB(Otago)  
 2018 Rowena I. Howard MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2018 Khadiga E. A. Mohammed MB BS(Gezira) MMed(Cape Town) FCRadOnc  
 2018 Maas C. Mollenhauer Staatsexamen SpecNeurology(Frankfurt)  
 2019 Pedro P. Broggi Médico Cirujano(Universidad Cientifica del Sur)  
 SpecGeriatricMed FRACP  
 2019 Anupkumar George MB BS(Kottayam) FRACP FRCPA  
 2019 Stephen Hogg MB BS(Qld) FRACP  
 2019 Maartje G. S. Lyons MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2019 Manjula Ricciardi Laurea(Insubria) SpecGeriatricMed(Pavia) FRACP

## Adjunct Professor

- 2008 C. Richard W. Beasley MB ChB DSc(Otago) DM(S'ton) FRACP FAAAAI FRCP  
 HonFFOM

## Professional Practice Fellow

- 2008 Swee Kin Loke MEd(Capella) GradDipTchg(Nan Tech) PhD(Otago)

## Honorary Professor

- 2003 Sarah G. Dean MB BS(Hons)(Syd)

## Honorary Associate Professor

- 1986 Stewart Mann BM BCh MD(Oxf) FRCP FRACP

## Department of Obstetrics, Gynaecology and Women's Health

## Professor and Head of Department

- 2018 Alec J. Ekeroma MB BS(PNG) MBA(Keele) PhD DipObst(Auck) FRANZCOG  
 MRCOG

## Professor

- 1996 John D. Hutton MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRCOG FRANZCOG

## Emeritus Professor

- 1987 Kevin C. Pringle ONZM MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 2000,  
 Emeritus Professor since 2015)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2002 Fali K. Langdana MB BS(Nagpur) FRANZCOG MRCOG MRCP  
 2003 Sara K. Filoche BSc(Hons)(Abery) MSc PhD(Exe)  
 2003 Andrew S. Murray MB ChB(Otago) PhD PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) FRANZCOG  
 2009 Peter R. Abels MB ChB(Stell) FCOG(SA)  
 2018 Simon J. McDowell MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG

## Assistant Lecturers

- 2002 Debbie B. Bean RN RM
- 2014 Rachel E. Monerasinghe BA(Hons) BSc(Hons)(Anglia PU) RN RM IBCLC
- 2018 Janet Campbell BA(Well)
- 2018 Nergis V. Narayan MSW(Tata Inst Soc Scis)
- 2018 Ngarangi V. Pritchard RM RCN

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1978 Peter C. Dukes MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG
- 1986 John D. Tait MB BS(Monash) MRCOG FRANZCOG
- 2000 S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
- 2001 Michel R. Sangalli MD(Geneva) FRANZCOG DDU(ASUM) CMFM
- 2002 Howard M. Clentworth MB ChB(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
- 2010 David T. Cook MB ChB(Manc) MRCOG FRANZCOG
- 2010 Maha M. Jaber MB ChB(Baghdad) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) FRANZCOG
- 2010 Jeremy B. A. Meates MB ChB(Otago) BHB DipObst(Auck) FRANZCOG MRCOG
- 2011 E. Jane MacDonald MB ChB(Aberd) DTM&H(Lond) FACHSHM(RACP)
- 2012 Nicholas D. Bedford MB ChB Dip Obst(Otago) FRANZCOG
- 2012 Annette H. Hobbs-Tuitea RN RM
- 2015 Sarah L. Fairley MB BCh BAO PhD (Belf) MRCP
- 2015 Kirsten Gaerty MB ChB PGDipOMG(Otago) DDU(ASUM) FRANZCOG
- 2015 Jennifer M. Hayward BMSci BM BS(Nott) FRANZCOG FRACP FACHSH
- 2016 Anju Basu MB BS(B'lore) FRANZCOG
- 2016 Philip A. Suisted BPRMgt(Lincoln) MB ChB PGDipOMG(Otago) FRANZCOG
- 2017 Elizabeth R. Childs BSc(Auck) BHSc(Physio)(Auck UT)  
PGDipManPhy(NZMPA) PGCertPhysio(PlvFlrRehab)(Melb)
- 2017 Roopinder K. Gill MB ChB PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) FRANZCOG
- 2018 Emma L. Felix BSc(Hons)(Brad) PGDipEd(Massey) FHGSA
- 2018 Karen T. Leemen BA MB BS(Syd) FRANZCOG
- 2018 Kate Strachan MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
- 2019 Keryn O. Anderson RN
- 2019 Jessica A. Cortese RM
- 2019 Sandadura A. De Silva MB BS(Colombo) MRCOG CCT(UK)
- 2019 Olufela Ifaturoti MB BS(Ib) MRCOG CCT(UK) FRANZCOG
- 2019 Patrick J. Keating MB BS(Lond) MRCOG CCST(UK)
- 2019 Ate F. Moala MB ChB(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM

## Clinical Lecturers

- 1998 Arlene A. Smyth MB ChB DipObst(Auck)
- 2016 Chloe A. Frei MB ChB(Otago) MRANZCOG
- 2017 Catriona Murray BM BCh(Oxf) MA(Camb) DipSRH(NZSRHECT)
- 2018 Fiona M. Jones MA(Applied) PGCertMid(Well) RM RN
- 2018 Karen M. Lash BMid(Massey)

## Department of Paediatrics and Child Health

## Professor and Head of Department

- 1995 Dawn E. Elder MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2013)

## Professors

- 1999 Lynette G. Sadleir MB ChB MD(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP (Professor since 2019)
- 2001 Esko J. Wiltshire MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP (Professor since 2020)

## Associate Professor

- 2012 Mary J. Berry BSc MB BS(Lond) PhD(Auck) FRACP MRCPCH

## Senior Lecturer

- 1980 Thorsten V. Stanley MB ChB(Edin) DCH(Glas) DObstRCOG FRCP

## Research Fellow

- 2016 Clint L. Gray BSc(Hons)(Sund) PhD(Nott)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1994 Ross G. Wilson MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRCPC FRACP  
 1998 Brendon D. Bowkett MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 1998 Philip Leadbitter MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRACP  
 1999 Nicholas J. de C. Baker MB ChB(Manc) DCH(Otago) FRACP  
 2000 S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ  
 2001 Andrew G. Marshall BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2002 Kate M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2006 Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD(Nebraska) AmBdCertPsych AmBdCertCh&AdPsych  
 2006 Kai D.-C. Steinmann MD(Freiburg) FRACP  
 2007 Nigel J. Willis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2008 Katherine R. Neas MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP  
 2009 Helen E. Miller MB ChB DCH(Otago) MM(Syd) FRACP  
 2010 Karla M. D. N. Fernandes MB BCh(Witw) FCPaed(SA)  
 2011 Toni-Maree Wilson BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS  
 2011 Erin K. Mahoney BDS(Otago) MDS PhD(Syd) FRACS  
 2013 Priscilla Campbell-Stokes MB ChB MMedSc (Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP  
 2013 Nigel T. Orr BHB MB ChB (Auck) DCH (Otago) FRACP  
 2013 Timothy J. Savage MB BCh BAO (NUI) PhD (Auck) LRCP MRCPI  
 2014 Sarah A. Mills MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2014 Gianluca Valsenti MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR MRCPCH  
 2014 Graham A. Wilson MB ChB MSc(Otago) FRANZCO  
 2015 Willie F. Kamphambe MB BS(Tas) FRACP  
 2015 Robert Winkler Staatsexamen(Cologne) SpecPaed(Nordrhein)  
 2015 Maylin A. Yap MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2016 Erik W. Andersen MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP  
 2016 Paul B. Jackson MB ChB(Leeds) FRCS  
 2016 Andreas E. C. Leinfellner Dr med(Vienna) FRACP  
 2017 Nicola A. Jordan MB ChB DCH(Otago) PGDipBusAdmin(Massey) PGDipPH(Auck) FRACP  
 2017 David M. B. Montgomery MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACP  
 2018 Jessica J. Allen MB ChB DCH DPH(Otago) FRACP  
 2018 Varsha Gandhi MB BS(Lond) FRACP  
 2019 Angelica Allermo-Fletcher MB BS(ANU) FRACP  
 2019 Rosalind D. Wood MB ChB(Auck) DCH(Otago) FRACP

## Professional Practice Fellow

- 2014 Anganette B.-M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

## Honorary Professor

- 2007 Mark D. Stringer BSc(Hons) MB BS MS(Lond) FRCP FRCS FRCS(Paed) FRCSEd

## Department of Pathology and Molecular Medicine

## Associate Professor and Head of Department

- 1996 Diane N. Kenwright BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA FNZSP

## Professor

- 1980 Brett Delahunt ONZM KStJ GCLJ Officer of the Order Arts and Sciences(Cambodia)  
 BSc(Hons)(Well) BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRSNZ FRCPA FFS(FCPA)  
 FRCPATH FNZSP AFNZIM HonFNZIMLS (Professor since 1996 and Emeritus  
 Professor since 2018)

## Associate Professor

- 2009 Rebecca Grainger BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP

## Senior Lecturers

- 2016 Ayesha J. Verrall MB ChB MBHL PhD(Otago) DTM&H(Gorgas)  
 PGDipEpid(Lond) FRACP  
 2017 Dianne Sika-Paotonu BSc MBmedSc PhD PGCertEdPD(Well) DPH(Otago)  
 CertAT(Auck IT)  
 2017 Michelle Thunders BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) PGCertHE(Westminster) FHEA

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 2001 Andrew B. M. Tie MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA FNZSP

- 2013 Robert Weinkove MB BS (Lond) MA(Camb) PhD(Otago) FRCPath FRACP  
FRCPA MRCP
- 2014 Michelle N. D. Balm MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
- 2014 Timothy K. Blackmore MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
- 2019 Helen D. Brasch MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
- 2019 Rachel A. Caswell-Smith MB ChB(Otago)
- 2019 Anupkumar George MB BS(Kottayam) FRACP FRCPA
- 2019 Stuart I. Johnson MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
- 2019 John A. McCafferty MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA
- 2019 Vanaja Muthurajah MB BS(Syd) FRCPA
- 2019 Leeanne N. Olsen BSc(Well) DipMedLabSc(Massey)
- 2019 Vladimir O. Osipov MD(St Petersburg) AmBdCertAnat&ClinPath FRCPA
- 2019 Christopher Pease MB BS(Lond) FRCPA MRCPPath
- 2019 Peter R. Roberts MD(West Virginia) AmBdCertIntMed FRACP FJFICM
- 2019 Richard H. Steele MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
- 2019 David C. Vincenti MD(Malta) MRCPFRCPPath CCT
- 2019 Melissa Yssel MB ChB(Pret) FCPPath FRCPA

#### Professional Practice Fellows

- 2003 Peter B. Bethwaite MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRCPA
- 2010 Emma C. McKay MB ChB(Otago)
- 2017 Juliet A. Elvy BM BS(Nott) FRCPath CCT(UK)
- 2018 Reza Farhour MD(Shahid Beheshti)
- 2018 Claire E.V. French MB ChB(Otago)
- 2019 Julia K. Phillips MB ChB(Liv) MRCP MRCPPath FRACP

#### Laboratory Scientists

- 2019 Yee Syuen Low BBiomedSc PhD(Well)
- 2019 Fenella J. Rich BSc(Hons) DPH(Otago)

#### Research Assistant

- 2019 Christopher D. Smith PhD(Otago)

### Department of Primary Health Care and General Practice

#### Associate Professor and Head of Department

- 1995 Lynn C. McBain BSc MD(Dal) DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) LMCC FRNZCGP

#### Professors

- 1994 Susan R. H. Pullon MB ChB MPHIC DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP  
(Professor since 2017)
- 1997 Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCGP FRNZCGP

#### Associate Professors

- 2000 Eileen McKinlay MA(App)(Well) RN
- 2003 Maria H. Stubbe MA PhD(Well) DipTESL DipTchg
- 2010 Angela J. Ballantyne BSc(Well) PhD(Monash)

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1995 Benjamin V. Gray MB ChB MBHL(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2000 Jennifer T. Visser BSc(Well) MB ChB MTravMed PGCertGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2008 Lesley A. Gray MPH(Glas) MSc(S Bank) FFPHM
- 2009 Caroline J. Morris BPharm(Hons)(Bath) MSc PhD(Manc) MRPharmS MPS(NZ)  
RegPharmNZ
- 2016 Benjamin J. Darlow BPhy PhD(Otago) MSportsPhysio (Curtin)
- 2016 Jonathan D. Kennedy BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst DCH DPH (Otago)
- 2016 Samantha A. Murton MB ChB PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP FAcadMED

#### Senior Research Fellow

- 2000 Sally B. Rose BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Well)

#### Research Fellows

- 2004 Susan M. Garrett BHealSc(Auck UT) MPH(Otago)
- 2008 Rachel M. Tester BSc GDipSc(Well)
- 2009 Sonya J. Morgan BSc(Hons)(Well) MHealSc(Otago)



- 2010 Joanne M. Hilder BA DipTESL(Well) MA(UCLA)
- 2017 Melanie J. Brown MHealSc PGDipRehab(Otago)

#### Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 2010 Pauline J. Horrill MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) PGDipID(Lond) FRNZCGP
- 2014 Shaun J. Counsell MB ChB PGDipTravMed(Otago) FRNZCGP FRNZCUC
- 2016 Albertine A. Ireland MB ChB PGDipTravMed(Otago) PGDipSc(Massey)
- 2018 Claire Wong MSc(Sheff Hallam) PGDipTravMed(UCL) PGCertLTHE(Liv)  
CHT(ISTM) FFTMRCPSGlas RN

#### Professional Practice Fellows

- 2012 Estelle L. Jaine BMLSc MB ChB(Otago)
- 2014 Shaun J. Counsell MB ChB PGDipTravMed(Otago) FRNZCGP FRNZCUC
- 2017 Natasha S. Ashworth MNurs(Eastern Institute of Technology)
- 2019 Martin L. Kennedy BPharm PGDipClinPharm(Otago)

#### Interprofessional Programme Manager

- 2017 Amanda J. Garnett BScEd(Hons)(Exe)

## Department of Psychological Medicine

#### Senior Lecturer and Head of Department

- 2011 Susanna Every-Palmer MB ChB PGCertHSc(Auck) MSc(Oxf) FRANZCP

#### Associate Professor

- 2011 P. A. Giles Newton-Howes BA BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) PGDipCBT(Lond)  
FRANZCP MRCPsych

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1999 Mark A. Huthwaite MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)
- 2001 Fiona Mathieson MA(Applied)(Well) DipTchg FNZCCPsych
- 2006 Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZCCP
- 2012 Sarah E. Gordon BSc LLB MBHL PhD(Otago)
- 2014 Francis B. Goodstadt BA(Hons)(Oxf) MB BS(Lond) ATCAP(RANZCP)  
FRANZCP

#### Professional Practice Fellows

- 2012 Julie A. Burgess-Manning BA(Hons) PGDipPsychPrac(Massey) MSc(Lond)  
PGCertHealth(Well)
- 2017 Susan J. Watson MA PhD PGDipClinPsych(Massey) MNZCCP

#### Research Fellows

- 2008 Rachel M. Tester BSc GDipSc(Well)
- 2019 Shaystah Dean MSc PhD(Otago) PGDipClinPsych(Cant)

#### Assistant Research Fellow

- 2018 Jeremy L. Tumoana BRS GradCertMP(Lincoln)

#### Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1990 Laurence S. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 1995 Joanna MacDonald MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2002 Paul A. French MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2006 Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD(Nebraska) AmBdCertPsych AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
- 2007 Allister J. C. Bush MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck)  
DipChAdMHLth(Melb) FRANZCP
- 2008 Adam J. H. Sims BSc MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) ATCLP(RANZCP) FRANZCP
- 2009 Charul B. Barapatre MB BS MD(Bombay) MRCPsych
- 2009 Samuel V. McBride MB ChB(Otago) ATADDP(RANZCP) FRANZCP
- 2009 Jonathan C. McKinnon MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2009 George Mathew BSc MB BS(Kerala) DPM(B'lore) FAPsych(Düsseldorf)
- 2009 Nancy K. Yerly MD(Kentucky)
- 2010 Peter E. Boeke MB ChB(Stell)
- 2010 Gregory M. Spencer MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2011 Vishwa R. Kairvar MB BS MS(Delhi)
- 2011 Alain Marcuse Staatsexamen(Munich)

- 2011 B. P. Gregory Young MB ChB(Cape Town) FRANZCP
- 2013 Schalk (Scott) W. du Toit MB ChB (Stell) PGCertMedEd (Dund) MRCPsych
- 2013 Alastair F. Willis MB ChB (Dund) FRANZCP MRCPsych
- 2014 David A. Chinn MB ChB (Liv) ATCAP(RANZCP) FRANZCP
- 2014 Andrew C. Horrigan BA(Case Western Reserve) MD(Toledo) AmBdCertPsych
- 2015 Mary P. Davison MB ChB(Otago) MBioethics(Monash) FRANZCP
- 2015 B. Sally Rimkeit BA(Pomona College) MB ChB(Otago) MA(Chicago) ATPOA(RANZCP) FRANZCP
- 2016 Felisa Roldan LMS(País Vasco) FRANZCP
- 2018 A. Catherine Dicks MB ChB(Brist) MRCPsych
- 2018 Malcolm W. Stanton BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
- 2019 Huma Amer MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2019 Susannah J. Bates MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2019 Enys Delmage MB ChB(Liv) FRANZCP
- 2019 Marian P. Droba MD(Ohio State)
- 2019 Zoe K. Hawkins BM BCh MA(Oxf) MPsych(Melb) FRANZCP
- 2019 Laura J. Kean MB ChB(Edin) MRCPsych ATCAP(RANZCP) FRANZCP
- 2019 Samuele Manfrinati MB ChB(Turin)

#### Clinical Lecturers

- 2016 Leon J. du Plessis BA (Jo'burg) MA (Potchef) MA(P Elizabeth)
- 2016 Holly E. Hammond MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)
- 2018 Ronald L. Chambers MA PGDipClinPsych(Cant)
- 2018 Lorraine C. Davison BSc MB BS(Lond) FRANZCP
- 2018 Kathryn R. Ryan MA PGDipArts PGDipCLPs(Otago)
- 2018 Katie Thorne MB BS(Hull York Med Sch)
- 2019 Maria P. Casey BA(Well) MS PGDipChFamPsc(Cant)
- 2019 Ann F. Connell MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)
- 2019 Sabine Egger MSocSc PGDipPsc(Clin)(Waik)
- 2019 Heather J. Elmes MA(Applied)(Well)
- 2019 Maynard E. Gilgen MA(Auck)
- 2019 Oliver R. Hansby MB ChB BMedSc(Hons)(Otago) GC-FBS(Swinburne UT) FRANZCP
- 2019 Gillian N. Hawke MA PGDipClinPsych(Well)
- 2019 Johan W. Laven MSc PGDipClinPsych(Auck)
- 2019 Michele Y. Lomas MSc PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
- 2019 Pauline O'Flaherty BSc(Hons)(Warw) MSc PGDipClinPsych(Auck)
- 2019 Nathan C. G. Phillips BA BSc(Hons) PGDipClinPsych(Well) MSc(Massey)
- 2019 Lana E. Shackleton BA MSc PGDipChFamPsc(Cant)
- 2019 Anna Shum-Pearce BSc(Hons)(Well) DCLinPsy(Auck)
- 2019 Amie M. Sinden MSc PGDipClinPsych(Well)
- 2019 Esther K. Vierck PhD PGDipSci(Otago) PGDipClinPsych(Cant)

#### Honorary Fellow

- 2019 Jonathan B. Koea MB ChB MHB MD(Auck) FRACS FACS

### Suicide and Mental Health Research Unit

#### Director

- 1991 Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP (Professor since 2011)

#### Deputy Directors

- 2013 Gabrielle L. S. Jenkin BA(Cant) MPH PhD(Otago) (Senior Research Fellow)
- 2017 Sarah K. McKenzie BSc(Hons)(Glas) MPH PhD(Otago) (Senior Research Fellow)

## Department of Public Health

### Professors and Head of Department

- 2004 Diana Sarfati MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FAFPHM (Professor since 2016)  
(*Director, Cancer Control and Screening Research Group*)

### Professors

- 1991 Philippa L. Howden-Chapman QSO BA(Well) MA PhD  
DipClinPsych(Auck) DipTchg FRSNZ (Professor since 2006)
- 1997 Michael G. Baker MB ChB DPH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM FRACMA  
(Professor since 2013)
- 2000 Louise N. Signal BA(Massey) MSocSc(Waik) PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2018)  
(*Director, Health Promotion and Policy Research Unit*)
- 2003 Nicholas A. Wilson MB ChB(Auck) MPH DIH(Otago) FAFPHM  
(Professor since 2016)
- 2005 P. Richard Edwards BA MB BChir(Camb) MPH(Leeds) MRCP MFPHM  
(Professor since 2009)
- 2009 Janet A. Hoek MA PhD DipBusAdmin(Massey) (also in Marketing)

### Research Associate Professors

- 1990 Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago)(*Director, Te Rōpū Rangahau a Eru  
Pōmare/Eru Pōmare Māori Health Research Centre*)
- 1996 Simon E. P. Hales BA MB BChir(Camb) MPH PhD(Otago)
- 2004 George W. Thomson BA(Auck) MPP(Well) PhD(Otago)
- 2006 Ricci B. Harris MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
- 2006 Michael Keall BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Melb)
- 2011 Nevil F. Pierse MSc(Cork) PhD(Otago)

### Senior Lecturers

- 2008 Louise M. Delany BA(Hons) LLM(Well)
- 2011 Caroline V. Shaw MB ChB MPH PhD DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
- 2013 Hera Cook BA(Hons)(Lond) PhD(Sus)
- 2014 William W. Leung MSc(Glas) MSc(Strath) MSc(York)

### Senior Research Fellows

- 1984 Gordon L. Purdie BSc(Well) (*Biostatistician*)
- 1999 Donna M. Cormack MA PhD(Waik)
- 2009 Julie S. Bennett BSc(Massey) MPH PhD(Otago)
- 2009 Deborah H. M. Peterson BA MA(Applied) PhD(Well)
- 2010 Ruth Cunningham BA MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago)
- 2010 Melissa A. McLeod MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
- 2010 Moira B. Smith BDS PhD PGDipSci DPH(Otago)
- 2011 Jason K. Gurney BSc(Hons) PhD(Auck)
- 2011 T. H. Nhung Nghiem MEcon(Foreign Trade, Hanoi) PhD(Massey)
- 2012 Geoffrey M. Fougere MA(Cant)
- 2012 Marie L. Russell MA(Applied)(Well) PhD(Otago)
- 2012 Andrew M. Waa BSocSc (Waik) MPH(Otago)
- 2013 Lucy F. Telfar Barnard MA(Auck) PhD(Otago) DELEBás
- 2014 Cristina L. Cleghorn MSc(Otago) PhD(Leeds)
- 2016 Sheree J. Gibb MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

### Lecturers

- 2011 Keri R. Lawson-Te Aho MSc(Waik) PhD(Well)
- 2014 Johanna R. P. Reidy LLB MA PGDipArts(Well) PhD PGCertPH(Otago)

### Research Fellows

- 2001 Helen E. Viggers BE(Hons)(Cant) DPH(Otago) GradDipApplStat(Massey)
- 2007 Virginia C. Signal BN(UCOL) MPH PhD(Otago) RCompN
- 2011 Frederieke S. Petrovic-van der Deen MSc(Wageningen) PhD(Otago)
- 2013 Sarah P. Bierre BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)
- 2014 Anna M. Davies MSc DPH(Otago)
- 2019 Benjamin D. McConchie MB ChB(Auck)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2011 Sarah E. Donovan BMid BA(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Well)
- 2018 Jamie Yeates BA(Well)

## Senior Analyst and Team Leader

- 2000 P. June Atkinson

## Research Manager

- 2011 Jasmine Xu

## Department of Radiation Therapy

## Associate Professor and Head of Department

- 2000 Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)

## Associate Professor

- 2001 Patricia M. Herst MSc(Nijmegen) MPhil(Waik) PhD(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2008 J. Paul Kane BSc(Hons)(Ulster) MHealSc PGDipTertT(Otago) DipJEB(Lond)
- 2012 Nanette C. Schleich Dipl-Ing(FH)(Ravensburg-Weingarten)  
Diplom Dr rer nat(Freiberg) PGDipSc PGCertAntaStud(Cant) MACPSEM

## Lecturer

- 2001 Gay M. Dungey BSc(Anglia P U) MEd(Well) DipThRad

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 2006 Iain G. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRANZCR
- 2013 Nichola Naidoo MB ChB(Natal) FRANZCR
- 2018 Douglas T. M. Iupati MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR

## Clinical Tutors

- 2011 Amy K. Koskela BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
- 2011 Nadia G. Smith BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
- 2013 Melissa E. Higson BHSc PGCertHighE(Otago)
- 2015 Sarah E. McLeod BHealSc(Otago) CAT(Wintec)
- 2017 Janeane M. Summerfield BHSc(CIT) PGCCT(Chch Poly IT) NDMRT
- 2018 Timothy S. J. Kerrisk BRT PGDipHealSc(Otago)
- 2018 Joo H. Kwon BSc BRT(Otago)
- 2018 Robert G. Lane BHealSc(Otago)
- 2018 Tessa M. J. Schriek BRT(Otago)
- 2019 Tessa Walsh BRT(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2003 Billie A. Mudie BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
- 2003 Frederick Harris MSc(Well) DipTchg(Cant)
- 2010 Melissa S. Pitchford BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
- 2013 Alannah J. Flockton BHealSc BRT(Hons)(Otago)
- 2014 Aidan G. Leong MHealSc(Otago)
- 2017 Kate J. M. Chadwick BHealSc(Otago)
- 2019 Jane E. Brook MSW(Massey) PGCertAdultTeaching(Southern Illinois)

## Department of Surgery and Anaesthesia

## Associate Professor and Head of Department

- 2000 Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)

## Professor

- 1986 John N. Nacey MB ChB MD(Otago) MBA(H-W) FRACS

## Associate Professors

- 2003 Elizabeth R. Dennett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(Clin Epi)  
MAppMgt(Hlth)(Newcastle NSW) GradDipMed(Clin Epid)(Syd) FRACS
- 2007 Y.-C. (Shieak) Tzeng MB ChB PhD(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2017 Kirsty M. Danielson BMedSc(Hons) PhD(Well)
- 2018 Justin Chou MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

## Lecturers

- 2017 Nicholas J. Clode MSc(Manc Met)
- 2019 Ana S. Holley MmedSc PhD(Well)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 2004 Christine H. Mouat BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
- 2009 Dean P. Walsh MB ChB (Otago) FRCA
- 2011 Jake N. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
- 2012 Buthayna E.-Z. Abdelhameed MB ChB(Glas) FCEM FACEM
- 2012 Ben N. Barry BSc MB BS(Lond) FRCA FCICM
- 2012 Scott F. Boyes MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
- 2012 Mark H. Hussey MB BS(Lond) FACEM
- 2012 Alexander J. Psirides BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FCICM
- 2012 Daniel R. Watson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
- 2013 Alan D. Barton MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
- 2014 Jayanathan Amaranathan MB ChB (Auck) DPH PGCertAeroRT(Otago) FACEM
- 2015 Norman McL. Gray BSc MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
- 2016 Jesse Gale MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
- 2017 Bradley F. Peckler MD(St Georges) FACEP FACEM
- 2017 Troy H. Smithers MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2018 Giles T. Foley MB ChB(Leeds) FRCS
- 2018 Ineke C. Meredith MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2018 Sara G. Robinson DipN
- 2018 Criselda E. Sayoc MD(Finch) FACEP FACEM
- 2018 Aaron H. J. Withers MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2019 Richard A Hamilton MB BCh BAO(Belf)
- 2019 Sotiata J. Leilua MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
- 2019 Daniel P. Lemanu MB ChB(Auck)
- 2019 Calum A. Pears MB ChB(Otago)
- 2019 Nikhilesh Todkari MB BCh BAO(UCD)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 1992 Lissa E. Judd BMedSc MB ChB DIH DipOHP(Otago) FACD FAFOM(RACP)
- 2017 Alice K. Stringer BSc MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACS
- 2017 Kathryn J. Tietjens BSLT(Cant) MB ChB(Otago)
- 2017 Theresa N. S. Wong MB ChB(Cardiff) AFRCSEd
- 2017 Graham M. Orsourn BAppSc(Auck UT)
- 2018 David J. McQuade MB ChB DCH(Otago) FACEM
- 2018 Craig I. Wallace MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
- 2019 Aleksandra Popadich MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2019 Douglas T.M. Iupati MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
- 2019 Eric Ji MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR

## School of Pharmacy

### Professor and Dean

2016 Carlo A. Marra BSc(Pharm) PharmD PhD(Br Col)

### Professors

- 1991 Ian G. Tucker BPharm(Hons) PhD(Qld) FNZCP FCRS FPS RegPharmNZ  
 2001 Sarah M. Hook BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013; Associate Dean, Research)  
 2006 Stephen B. Duffull MPharm PhD(Otago) DipPharm(CIT) FNZCP FPS RegPharmNZ

### Associate Professors

- 1997 Natalie J. Medicott BPharm PhD(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ  
 (Associate Dean, Academic)  
 2004 Joel D. A. Tyndall BSc(Hons)(Monash) PhD(Qld) (Associate Dean, Internationalisation)  
 2005 Arlene McDowell MSc(Melb) PhD(Otago)  
 2016 Bruce R. Russell BPharm(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 2018 Kyle J. Wilby BSP(Sask) PharmD(Br Col) ACPR

### Senior Lecturers

- 2007 Hesham Al-Sallami BPharm MClinPharm PhD(Otago) RegPharmNZ  
 2008 Susan J. Heydon BA(Hons)(Lond) MA PhD(Otago) DHMSA  
 2012 Allan B. Gamble BMedChemAdv PhD GCertBus(W'gong)  
 2012 Shakila B. Rizwan BPharm PhD(Otago)  
 2012 Greg F. Walker MSc PhD(Otago)  
 2012 Daniel F. B. Wright BScPharm(Dal) MA(Brist) MSc PhD(Otago) RegPharmNZ  
 2013 Shyamal C. Das MPharm(Jahang) PhD(Monash)  
 2013 Andrea J. Vernal BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)  
 2014 Alesha J. Smith MSc(Otago) PhD(Qld)  
 2016 Ailsa A. McGregor BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Glas)

### Senior Research Fellow

2004 Hu Zhang MB(Bengbu) MD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)

### Lecturer

2019 Mudassir Anwar BPharm(Bahawal) MS(Sci U Malaysia) PhD(Otago)

### Research Fellow

2017 Prabhat Bhusal BPharm(Pokhara) MPharm(Chosun)

### Assistant Research Fellows

- 2014 Blake H. Gibson MSc(Otago)  
 2015 Sara de la Harpe BSc(Hons)(Massey)  
 2016 Bettina Polier Mag pharm(Graz)  
 2017 Shubhra Sinha MSc(Jahang) PhD(Monash)

### Professional Practice Fellows

- 1996 N. Anita M. Olivier DipPharm(Natal) PGCertTertT(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ  
 2005 James M. Windle BPharm MClinPharm PGDipTertT(Otago) MBS  
 DipBusAdmin(Massey) DipPharm(CIT) MPS MNZCP RegPharmNZ  
 2008 Kate M. Farquharson BPharm GDipBHL(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ  
 2009 Aynsley K. Peterson BPharm PGCertPharm(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ  
 2015 Lisa J. Kremer BPharm PGDipClinPharm(Otago)  
 2017 Kasey K. M. Brown BPharm PGCertPharm(Otago)  
 2017 Carla M. Dillon BSc(Pharmacy)(Nfld) PharmD(Tor) ACPR  
 2017 Emma R. Smith MPharm(Portsmouth) PGCertPsych(Aston) MRPharmS MPS  
 RegPharmNZ  
 2017 Michael B. Smith BSc BPharm PGCertPharm(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ  
 2017 Leanne M. Te Karu MHSc PGCertClinPharm(Auck) PGDipClinPharm  
 PGCertPharm(Otago) DipPharm(CIT) FPS RegPharmNZ  
 2018 Tegan J. McKegg BA BSc(Otago)

- 2018 Danielle C. Maulder BPharm(Otago)  
 2018 Angela C. K. Wong BPharm(Belgrade) PGCertTravMed(Otago) MPS  
 RegPharmNZ  
 2019 Supriya Devi BPharm PGCertPharm PGDipHealSc(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ  
 2019 Ina M. Donat PGDipPrescribingSciences PGCertProfessionalStudies(R Gordon)  
 2019 Bridget C. Mark BPharm(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ  
 2019 Tara F. Wheeler BPharm PGCertPharm(Otago) RegPharmNZ

## Teaching Fellow

- 2019 Jaime-Lee Tutbury BEd(Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi)

## Honorary Professors

- 2013 Thomas Rades BSc(Pharm)(Hamburg) PhD(Braunschweig)  
 2019 Ross T. Tsuyuki BSc(Pharm)(Br Col) PharmD (SUNY Buffalo) MSc(McM)  
 FCSHP FACC FCAHS

## Honorary Associate Professors

- 2001 June M. Tordoff MPharm(Brad) PhD(Otago) MRPharmS MPS RegPharmNZ  
 2013 Clare J. Strachan BPharm PhD(Otago) RegPharmNZ

## Head Technician

- 2001 Leonard C. Stevenson PGCertHealSc(Otago) NZCS

## Senior ICT and Electronics Specialist

- 2001 Brian S. Young NZCE

## Scientific Officer

- 2018 Esther K.-L. See BSc MHSc PGDipHSc(Auck)

## School of Physiotherapy

## Professor and Dean

- 2000 Leigh A. Hale BSc(Cape Town) MSc(Physio) PhD(Witw) FNZCP (Professor since  
 2015) (*Director, Centre for Health, Activity, and Rehabilitation Research*)

## Professors

- 2005 G. David Baxter TD BSc(Hons) DPhil(Ulster) MBA(Lond)  
 2008 Debra L. Waters BS(N Dakota State) PhD(New Mexico) (Director of  
 Gerontology Research) (Professor since 2020) (*Director, Ageing Well National  
 Science Challenge*)

## Associate Professors

- 1996 Hilda F. Mulligan BSc(Physio)(Cape Town) MHealSc PhD(Otago)  
 2001 Gisela Sole BScPhysio(Stell) MSc(Med)ExSci(Cape Town) PhD(Otago)  
 2005 Steven J. Tumilty MPhy PhD PGDipPhy PGCertTertT(Otago)  
 GradDipPhy(Northumbria)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1996 Margot A. Skinner MPhEd PhD(Otago) DipPhy FNZCP PNZ(HonLife)  
 (Deputy Dean)  
 2005 Meredith A. C. Perry BPhy PhD(Otago) MManipTh(Curtin) (Associate Dean,  
 Postgraduate Studies)  
 2011 Catherine M. Chapple BSc(Hons)(Lough) MMPhty PhD PGDipMPhy(Otago)  
 GradDipPhys(Lond)  
 2013 Ramakrishnan Mani BPhy(TN Med) MPT PGCertBERM(Manipal) PhD(Otago)  
 (Associate Dean, Undergraduate Studies)  
 2013 Daniel Cury Ribeiro BPhy(Centro Universitário Metodista IPA)  
 MSc(Univ Fed do Rio Grande do Sul) PhD(Otago)  
 2014 Prasath Jayakaran BPT(TN Med) MPT(Sports)(J Hamdard) PhD(Otago)

## Lecturers

- 2008 Ewan J. Kennedy BPhy PhD(Otago)  
 2009 Allyson M. Calder BHSc(Physio)(Auck UT) PGCertCT(Cant) PhD(Otago)

- 2018 Daniela Aldabe BPhy(Centro Universitário Metodista IPA) MSc PGDip(Univ Fed do Rio Grande do Sul) PhD(Otago)  
 2019 Elizabeth J. Carrington BPhy MSc(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellows – Dunedin

- 1996 Evelyn J. Tulloch MPhy PGDipSportMed(Otago) DipPhy  
 1999 Stuart J. Horton MPhy PGDMPhy PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhy DipMDT  
 2007 Matthew L. Dick BSc BPhy DipGrad PGCertPhy(Otago)  
 2007 Christopher D. Higgs BSc(Hons)(Nott) MPhy(Otago) (*Clinical Education Programme Leader*)  
 2009 Karen G. M. Taylor MPhy PGDipPhy(Otago) DipPhy (*Director of Clinics*)  
 2010 Katrina A. P. Bryant BPhy(Otago)  
 2012 Emily A. Gray BPhy PGDipSportMed (Otago)  
 2012 Julian F. D. O'Hagan GDipPhy(Bath)  
 2013 Gail H. Hyland MHealSc(Otago) DipPhy(Otago Poly)  
 2014 Claire E. Hargest BPhy(Otago)  
 2015 Sannah Aitcheson BSc MPhy(S'ton)  
 2015 Christine Livesey BSc(Hons)(W England)  
 2015 Amy-Jean Mephram BSc BPhy(Otago)  
 2017 Rebecca E. Armstrong BHSc(Physio) PgDipHSc(Auck UT)  
 2017 Sarah Rhodes BSc(Hons)(Northumbria)  
 2019 Gerard J. Farrell MPhy PGDipPhy(Otago)  
 2019 Nicole R. Farrell BPhy(Otago)  
 2019 Donna C. Smith BPhy(Otago) PGCertHSc(Auck UT)

## Professional Practice Fellow – Christchurch

- 1996 Sandra A. Ferdinand MPhy PGDipPhy(Otago) DipPhy (*Co-ordinator, Christchurch Centre*)

## Professional Practice Fellows – School of Physiotherapy Clinics, Christchurch

- 2008 Alister P. George PGDipPhy(Otago) DipPhy  
 2018 Lisa M. McKinnon BSc BPhy(Otago)  
 2018 Charlene Wills BPhy(Otago)  
 2018 Olivia M. L. Stone BPhy(Otago) PhD(NSW) (*Co-ordinator, Christchurch Clinic*)

## Professional Practice Fellow – Hawke's Bay

- 2012 Jacqueline C. Plater BSc(Hons)(Manc)

## Professional Practice Fellow – Invercargill

- 2014 Lena K. Berkhuis BPhy PGCertPhy(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellow – Nelson

- 2012 Alice M. J. Scranney BSc(Hons)(S'ton)

## Professional Practice Fellow – Palmerston North

- 2016 Rebekah H. Higgs BPhy PGCertPhy(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellow – Timaru

- 2018 Amanda J. McCulloch MSc(Witw)

## Professional Practice Fellow – Whanganui

- 2019 Rachel L. Gallagher BPhy PGCertPhy(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellows – Wellington

- 2005 Elizabeth M. Kemp BPhy(Otago) (*Co-ordinator, Wellington Centre*)  
 2017 Daniel Seller BPhysio(Hons)(Melb) GradDipClinEpi(Syd)

## Manager, Ageing Well National Science Challenge

- 2016 Lisa J. Davis LLB BCom(Otago) BSW(Massey)

## Research Technician

- 2019 Jack Brooks BSc(Monash) PhD(NSW)



## Administrative Services

### Office of the Vice-Chancellor

#### Vice-Chancellor

1992 Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ

#### Executive Officer

2003 Eleanor J. Harrison BCom(Otago)

#### Executive Assistant

2009 Sarah L. Lines

### Registrar and Secretary to the Council

#### Registrar and Secretary to the Council

2005 Christan J. Stoddart BA(Hons)(Otago)

#### Executive Officer

2001 Judith A. Thompson BA(Otago) DipNZLS

#### Head, Corporate Records Services

2003 Tracey L. Sim MA(Otago) PGDipArcRec(Well)

#### Manager, Copyright and Open Access

2007 Richard K.A. White MA PGDipArts(Otago)

#### Manager, Facilitation and Mediation

2015 Jennifer S. Anderson BA LLB(Hons)(Cant)

#### Manager, Policy and Compliance

1993 Claire H. J. Gallop MA(Hons)(Auck)

### Māori Development

#### Director

2012 Tuari L. Potiki PGDipHealSc CComPsC(Otago) CertClinSup CertAODCouns(CIT)

#### Manager, Māori Research/Projects

2009 Claire D. Porima BA(Hons)(Otago) DipCoaching CertCounselling(Nature Care College)

### Strategy, Analytics and Reporting

#### Director

2004 David J. Thomson BA(Hons) MBA(Otago)

#### Senior Manager

2018 Kevin J. Maley BEng MBA(Qld UT) MAcc(Bond) CPA

#### Principal Analyst

2003 Gregory J. Murray BA(Hons)(Otago)

#### Principal Strategic Adviser

2019 Patricia M. McLean BA(Hons)(N Lond) PhD(Well)

### Academic Division

#### Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) (Acting)

1976 Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist) (Professor since 2020)

#### Senior Analyst Research and Policy (Student Development)

2019 Michael D. Swanson BA(Hons) MIntSt(Otago)

## Quality Advancement Unit

### Director

1988 Margaret A. Morgan MA(Otago) DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash)

### Reviews Manager

2005 Megan J. Wilson MA PGDipArts(Otago)

### Surveys Manager

2007 Romain J. R. Miroso MIntSt(Otago) Diploma in Public Service(Aix-Marseille III)

## Higher Education Development Centre

### Associate Professor and Head of Department

2012 Ben K. Daniel MEd(Twente) MPhilEd(Oslo) PhD(Sask)

### Professors

2000 Anthony D. Harland BSc(Hons) MPhil(Newcastle UK) PhD(Glas) PGCE(Strath)  
(Professor since 2014)

2006 Kerry L. Shephard BSc(Hons) PhD(Reading)

### Associate Professors

2011 Clinton Golding MA(Auck) PhD(Melb)

2011 Vijay K. Mallan BEd(Hons) MA(Putra Malaysia) PhD(Otago) DipESL(Malaya)

2018 Joyce Koh BBA(Hons)(NU Singapore) MS PhD(Indiana)

### Senior Lecturers

1999 Russell J. Butson MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

2009 Vivienne R. Anderson BEd(Cant) PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(ChchCE)

2017 Julie Timmermans BA(Hons)(Wat) MA PhD(McG)

### Lecturer

1997 Robert T. Wass MSc PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

### Research Fellow

2009 Navé Wald BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

### Teaching Fellows

1991 Pauline M. Brook BA(Hons)(Otago)

2015 Pamela M. Melgren BEd(Tchg)(DCE) HDipTchg DipEd(ChchCE)

2018 Tracy L. Rogers BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

2019 M. Ruth Toumu'a MA PhD DipTESOL(Well)

### Professional Practice Fellow

2008 Carole Acheson BA(Hons)(E Anglia) MA(Warw) PGCertEd(Nott) (Christchurch Campus)

## Summer School and Continuing Education

### Director

2008 Elaine I. Webster MCApSc PhD(Otago)

## Distance Learning

### Director

2005 Sarah J. Stein BEdSt BA(Qld) MEd(Research) PhD(Qld UT)  
GDipEdAdmin(S Qld) DipTchg(Aust Cath)

## Pacific Development

### Director

2013 Tasileta Teevale BPhEd(Otago) MBA(Massey) PhD(Auck)

## Library

An appointment date marked with an asterisk indicates the year of taking up continuous appointment in the Dunedin College of Education, which merged with the University on 1 January 2007.

### University Librarian

Appointment pending

## Central Services

- 1986 Maureen L. Miller BCom(Otago) (*Associate University Librarian – Central Services*)  
 1980 Don Tobin (*Foreman Binder*)  
 1988 G. Mark Hughes BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) ALIANZA (*Facilities Planning Co-ordinator*)  
 1991 Simon C. Hart BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago) RLIANZA (*Policy Planning and Evaluation Librarian*)  
 2010 John A. Hughes (*Reprographic Unit Supervisor*)  
 2016 David J. Butterfield (*Library Programmes Manager*)

## Client Services

- 1995 Helen C. Brett BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago) DipLibr(Well) (*Client Services Manager*)  
 1998\* Jacinda M. Boivin BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) (*Flexible Delivery Services Librarian*)  
 1987 Christina M. Broderick (*Team Leader*)  
 1996\* Belinda A. Holdsworth BSc(Cant) MLIS(Well) (*Team Leader*)  
 1998 Teresa M. La Rooy BA(Otago) (*Team Leader*)

## Hocken Collections

- 2008 Sharon E. Dell BA(Hons)(Well) DipNZLS (*Hocken Librarian*)  
 2017 Lynette Benson BA(Cant) MLIS(Well) (*Research Services Manager*)  
 2001 Anna R. Blackman BA(Hons)(Otago) GradDipIMAA(NSW) (*Head Curator, Archives*)  
 2017 Robyn E. Notman BA BTheol MLitt(Otago) PGDipMusStud(Massey) (*Head Curator, Pictorial Collections*)  
 2011 Peter J. Sime BA LLB(Otago) BA(Hons) MLIS(Well) (*Head Curator, Publications*)  
 1989 Katherine J. Milburn MA(Otago) MLIS(Well) (*Liaison/Curator, Ephemera*)  
 2001 Judith A. Holloway BA(Hons)(Otago) (*Team Leader, Researcher Services*)  
 2008 Jacinta A. Beckwith MA(Otago) MIS(Well) (*Kaitiaki Mātauranga Māori*)  
 2011 Amanda P. Mills BA PGDipArts(Otago) BA(Hons)(Well) (*Liaison/Curator, Music and AV*)  
 1990 Karen L. Craw BSc(Otago) NZLACert (*Curator, Maps*)  
 1999 Anna K. C. Petersen BA PhD(Otago) MA(Cant) (*Curator, Photographs*)  
 2017 Andrea E. Bell BA(Well) MArtCur GCertArts(Melb) (*Curator Art*)  
 2017 David R. Murray MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago) PGCertArcRec(Well) (*Archivist*)  
 2017 Thomas H. Riley BA(Cant) MIS(Well) (*Archivist*)  
 2017 Victoria J. France BA(Hons)(Otago) (*Registrar*)

## Information Services

- 2003 Catherine M. Bardwell BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) (*Associate University Librarian – Information Services*)  
 2002 Donald J. Kerr MA(Well) PhD(Auck) DipLibr(Well) DipTchg (*Special Collections Librarian*)

## Commerce and Humanities

- 2010 Suzanne E. Weddell BA PGDipTheol(Otago) NZLACert ALIANZA (*Divisional Manager, Commerce and Humanities*)  
 1997 Judy A. Fisher BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) (*Subject Librarian*)  
 2001 Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) (*Subject Librarian*)  
 2005 Alexander J. R. Ritchie BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago) MIS(Well) (*Subject Librarian*)  
 2005 Paula J. Whitelock BA(Hons)(Otago) MA(Cant) MLIS(Well) (*Robertson Librarian*)  
 2006 Lisa M. Chisholm BCom(Hons)(Otago) MIS(Well) (*Subject Librarian*)  
 2010 Teresa M. Smith MA PGDipArts(Otago) (*Subject Librarian*)  
 2018 Christopher D. Seay BA(Penn State) MLS(Maryland) (*Subject Librarian*)

## Health Sciences and Sciences

- 2005 Richard N. German BHB(Auck) MSc(Strath) NZLSCert (*Divisional Librarian, Health Sciences*)  
 1994 Thelma M. Fisher BA(Massey) MLIS(Well) TTC DipTchg (*Subject Librarian*)  
 1994 Lynne M. Knapp BA(Hons)(Otago) PGDipLIS(Well) (*Subject Librarian*)

- 1997 R. Patricia Leishman BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) (*Subject Librarian*)  
 2010 Justin I. Farquhar BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well) (*Subject Librarian*)  
 2011 B. R. Christy M. Ballard BA(Auck) MMHS(Well) (*Subject Librarian*)

## Law

- 1996 Katherine R. Thompson BA PGCertTertT(Otago) MLIS(Well) (*Law Librarian*)

## Library Research Services Unit

- 2009 Shiobhan A. Smith BTchg BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) (*Research Services Librarian*)  
 2017 Antje C. Lubcke MA DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg(ChchCE) (*Research Services Librarian*)  
 2017 Dene McDonald BAppSc(C Sturt) (*Digital Services Librarian*)  
 2018 Fiona E. Glasgow BA(Hons) MIS(Well) (*Research Services Librarian*)

## Information Resources

- 1989 Marilyn A. Fordyce BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) DipTchg(Chch) FLIANZA  
 (*Associate University Librarian – Information Resources*)  
 1993\* Sonya K. Maclaurin BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) (*Service Manager, Resource Access*)  
 1999 Paula Hasler BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well) (*Service Manager, Resource Acquisition*)  
 1982 Paul H. Barton BA(Hons) DipLibr(Well) (*Information Resources Librarian*)  
 2001 Joanne L. Kennedy LLB(Otago) PGCertEval(Melb) (*Resource Assessment Librarian*)  
 2001 Rhys D. Thorn MusB(Otago) MLIS(Well) (*Information Resources Librarian*)  
 2004 Melanie D. Lewis BA(Otago) (*Information Resources Librarian*)  
 2007 Lucy D. Bradley BA LLB PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well)  
 (*Information Resources Librarian*)  
 2007 Madelene B. Turnbull BA(Otago) MIS(Well) (*Information Resources Librarian*)  
 2011 Michael G. Smith BA(Cant) MIS(Well) (*Information Resources Librarian*)  
 2019 Gareth P. West BSc(Cant) MLIS(Well) (*Resource Assessment Librarian*)

## Student and Academic Services

## Director

- 2014 Karyn A. Thomson MMgt(C Sturt)

## Academic Committees and Services

## Manager

- 1993 Gary K. Witte BA(Calif) PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)

## Specialists

- 2003 Carol R. Forbes BSocSc(Waik)  
 2007 Rebecca H. Connaughton BA LLB(Otago)  
 2008 Mark J. Wilesmith BSc(Hons)(Lough)  
 2015 Matthew T. Angel BA MEd(Indiana)  
 2016 Macintosh R. V. R. Stewart MA(Otago) PhD(Syd)

## Career Development Centre

## Manager

- 2011 Jacqueline A. Dean BA(Hons)(Durh) PGCertEd(Liv) PGDipCG(Northumbria)

## Career Advisors

- 2002 Yvonne R. Gaut BEd(Tchg)(DCE) MCareerDev(E Cowan)  
 2014 Petra Hass BSS(Otago Poly)  
 2017 Lynley A. Soper BBS(Massey) GradCertCareerDev(Auck UT)

## Graduate Recruitment Co-ordinator

- 2019 Lucy E. Dodds BA(Auck)

## Social Impact Studio (in association with the Career Development Centre)

## Co-ordinator

- 2013 Sze-En K. Watts BSc(Hons)(NSW) MTour DipGrad(Otago)

## Chaplains

1998 Mark Chamberlain BTheol(Otago) MPS(Loyola) DipIRF(St Louis) Gest Psych(GINZ)

## Disability Information and Support

### Manager

2002 Melissa L. Lethaby BA(Otago)

### Learning Support Manager

2006 Jacquelyn M. Fox BA(Otago)

## Māori Centre

### Manager

1999 N. Pearl Matahiki BA(Otago)

### Māori Community Liaison Officer

2010 Frank W. Edwards

### Māori Counsellors

1989 Vicky A. Totoro BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey)

2018 Kiritapu G. F. Murray DipCounselling(Vision College) MNZAP

### Māori Student Academic Co-ordinator

2004 Arihia M. Joseph

## Pacific Islands Centre

### Manager

2004 Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai BA LLB(Auck)

### Community Liaison Officer

2008 Christine Anesone BA(Auck)

### Pacific Students Transition Officer

2016 Eric N. Nabalagi BCom(Otago)

## Proctor's Office

### Proctor

2016 David L. Scott

### Deputy Proctor

2018 Geoffrey L. Burns DipPol

## Office of Student Success

### Head of Student Success and of Locals Programme

1995 Stephen G. Scott MSc(Auck) PhD(Otago)

### Research Staff

2005 Jacques S. C. van der Meer MEd(Auck) PhD(Otago)

2011 Rebecca J. Bird MSc(Keele) PhD(Glas) PGDipHighE(Otago)

2012 Nicola J. Beatson MCom(Otago)

2013 Damian K. Scarf BSc PhD(Otago)

### Deputy Head of the Locals Programme

2017 Maya A. Turner BA(Hons)(Otago)

## Te Whare Tāwharau (Sexual Violence Support and Prevention Centre)

### Academic Director

2010 Melanie A. Beres BSc PhD(Alta) MSc(Guelph)

### Support Manager

2016 Tanya-Maree Felton BA BSW(Otago)

### Prevention Co-ordinator

2017 Rachel Shaw BA(Hons)(Otago)

### Student Engagement Advocate

2018 Jordan E. Dougherty BA(Otago)

## Research Division

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)

2011 Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ FOSA MIEEE MInstP

Senior Research and Policy Analyst

2011 David N. Geraghty BA(Hons)(Otago) BA(Hons)(Auck UT) MCW(Auck) PhD(Monash)

## PBRF and Publications/Outputs Office

PBRF and Publications Manager

2008 Donna M. Hendry MA PGDipArts(Otago) PhD(Well)

## Research and Enterprise

Director (Research and Enterprise)

2018 Martin Gagnon BSc(Sher) PhD(McG)

Senior Research Advisory Manager

2006 Rachel M. Elliot BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Business Development Managers

2005 David J. Grimmitt MSc(Otago) DipTchg

2010 Rita Przybilski Diplom Biologe PhD(Kassel)

2013 Gabrielle J. Hine MA PhD(Otago)

2015 Fernanda M. P. R. da Silva Tatley MSc PhD(Cape Town) MEntr(Otago)

2015 David C. Powell BA BCom(Auck) (University of Otago, Auckland)

2016 Victoria L. Farmer MSc PhD(Otago)

2017 Carthika Luxmanan BSc(Hons) PhD PGCertTE(Otago)

2018 Mary A. Gower BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

2018 Murray J. Kennedy BSc(Otago)

2019 Muriel Dufour BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Advisers

2000 Karen Chaney NZSC (University of Otago, Christchurch)

2002 Alison M. Cameron BA BCom(Otago)

2003 Christine M. Groves BAppSci(Open Poly NZ) NZCE(University of Otago, Wellington)

2005 Kate B. Berard BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)

2008 Eric A. Lord BAgSci(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(ANU)

2008 Diana S. Rothstein BA(Hons)(Maine) MIntMgt(AmGradSchIntMgt)

2009 Edwin H. P. Meijerink MSc(Wageningen) PhD(ETH ZÜrich)

2011 Melony J. Black BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Purdue)

2014 Constantinos Tabakakis MHealSc Med(Cant) (University of Otago, Christchurch)

2007 Melanie C. Remy MA(Wisconsin-Madison)

2017 Marjolein J. Righarts MInstSt PhD(Otago)

2019 Chelvica Ariyanayagam BCom MA(Hons)(Auck)

2019 Natalie A. Harfoot MSc(Waik) PhD(Otago)

Legal Advisor

2012 Willie J. Martin BCom LLB PGDipCom(Otago)

Research Information Co-ordinator

2013 D. John Milnes MA PhD(Otago)

Team Leader Research Administration

2013 Rhonda M. McSkimming BCom(Otago)

## Graduate Research School

Dean

2004 Rachel A. Spronken-Smith BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Br Col) DipTertT(Otago)  
(Professor since 2013)

Professional Practice Fellow – Graduate Education

2018 Kim S. Brown MA PhD(Otago)

Māori Postgraduate Support Adviser

2019 Rachel J. Sizemore MSc PhD(Otago)

Manager

2016 Andrew N. B. Lonie BSc(Hons)(Otago) GradDipGIS(Massey)

Manager, Postgraduate Scholarships, Prizes and Awards

2016 Peter J. Boston BA(Hons)(Otago)

Graduate Well-being Coach

2018 Nicola M. Fahey BOccTher(Otago Poly) PGCertHealth(Well)

## Otago University Press

Publisher

2013 Rachel M. Scott BA(Well)

## External Engagement Division

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement)

2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)

Senior Strategy and Policy Advisor

2019 Angela Davis BSc(Well)

## Development and Alumni Relations Office

Director, Development and Alumni Relations

2018 Shelagh A. Murray BAppSc(Curtin)

Senior Development Manager

2019 Sabrina Ragan BSc(Spring Hill College)

Alumni Engagement Manager

2007 Donnella A. Aitken-Ferguson BA(Otago) DipTchg(Sec)(ChchCE)

Advancement Services Manager

1998 Louise M. Lawrence BA(Hons)(Otago)

## International Office

Director, International

1998 Jason R. A. Cushen MA(Otago)

Manager, International Student Services

2018 Danielle Yamamoto Kerr BA(Hons)(Otago)

Manager, International Marketing and Recruitment

2019 Megan J. Smith BA(Otago)

## Communication Services

Director

2008 Megan McPherson BA BCom(Otago) CertJourn CertPR(Wgtn Poly) MPRINZ

Team Leader – Media Engagement

2009 Joanne Galer BA(Hons)(Otago) CertJourn(Wgtn Poly)

Manager, Communications Advisory

2012 Fiona Clarkson, GradDipBusStud(Massey) DipJ(Open Poly NZ)  
CertJourn(Aoraki Poly)

## External Engagement Office

Manager

2016 Lynley M. Browne BCom(Cant) DipBus(Auck)

## Marketing Services

Director Marketing

2018 Todd A. Gordon BCom(Otago) MCom(Auck)

Senior Manager Marketing and Advisory

2019 Shelley M. Winsor

Manager Design

2019 Jason M. Low

## Staff: Administrative Services

## Manager Website Design

2006 Elliot D. O'Sullivan BCapSc(Otago)

## Manager Events

2017 Lucy Wiseman BMM(Murd)

## Manager Marketing Content and Publications

2013 Kimberley A. Connelly BSc(N Br Col) DipPR(Kwantlen)

## Schools' Liaison Office

## Head

2017 Rhonda D. Brodie BSc(Cant) DipTchg

## Undergraduate Entrance Scholarships Office

## Manager

2010 Robin Quigg BP&RMgt MAppSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)

## Human Resources Division

## Director

2005 Kevin J. Seales BCom(Cant) MBA(H-W) CMHRINZ

## Employment Relations Adviser

2015 Kelly A. Ferguson MCom(Otago)

## Change Manager

2006 Carolyn T. King

## Divisional HR Managers

2007 Raymond J. Tobin BCom BTheol(Otago) (Operations)

2017 Darren J. Smith BCom(Hons)(Otago) MSc(Lond S Bank) (Sciences)

2019 Fiona L. MacArthur BMgmt(SAust) (Corporate and Service Divisions)

2019 Simone G. McNichol LLB(James Cook) (Health Sciences)

2019 Carol M. Murphy PGDipHRM(Thames V) (Business and Humanities)

## Senior HR Advisers

2010 Karyn M. Tennant DipIR(Well) DipHort(Wgtn IT) (Wellington)

2015 Margaret A. McEvoy BCom(Cant) (Christchurch)

## HR Advisers

2005 Lindsay F. Robertson BA(Hons)(Strath)

2013 Kerry M. Shea BAppMgt(Otago Poly)

2018 Katharine B. Bransby BCom(Otago)

2018 Tana-Lee Henare BAppMgt(Otago Poly)

## Manager, Recruitment, Development and Equity

2008 S. Denise Lindsay Chartered MCIPD

## Manager, Campus Temps

2009 Alysha J. Stewart BTchg(DCE) DipGrad(Otago)

## Senior Recruitment Consultant

2016 Elena Calvert BA(Tomsk State) BCom(Otago) HRINZ

## Recruitment Consultants

2012 Farai Madambi BSc(Z'bwel) MSc(Massey)

2016 David M. W. Gadsby

## Senior Training Adviser

2009 Suzanne M. Keene BA(Well) DipGrad(Auck UT) DipTchg(DCE) CertAdultEd(Massey)

## Training Adviser

2007 Donald J. Townsend BA(Cape Breton)

## Equity Adviser

2007 Julie Dlaskova MA(Charles)

## Manager Promotions and Remuneration

2006 Daniel C. Wilson BA(Auck) BCom(Otago) GDipDisRes(Massey)



HR Adviser (Promotions and Remuneration)  
2009 Ann-Marie Haddon BA(Hons)(Coventry)

Senior Adviser (Superannuation, Retirement and Staff Benefits)  
1986 Brian V. Donnelly

Head, Academic Leadership Development  
2007 Alison J. Stewart BSc(City) MSc(Brist) PhD(Well) RGON

## Financial Services Division

Chief Financial Officer  
2014 Sharon A. van Turnhout BCom(Otago) ACA

### Analysts

- 1995 Brian J. Cunningham BCom(Otago) CA (*Financial Accountant*)
- 2002 Helen J. Harris BCom(Otago) CA (*Manager Strategic Finance*)
- 2006 Brita S. Fields BBus(Auck) CA (*Budget Accountant*)
- 2010 Michael D. H. McAlpine BCom(Hons)(Car) CA (*Senior Manager Strategic Finance*)
- 2018 Sarah J. Browne BCom(Otago) CA (*Financial Controller*)
- 2018 Sheryl Logie BCom(Otago) CA (*Head Finance Advisory*)
- 2018 Lynette G. Hurring BCom(Otago) CA (*Group Accountant*)
- 2018 Leigh Dennison BCom(Otago) CA (*Manager Strategic Finance*)

Procurement Manager  
2011 Stephen G. Hall BBS(Massey)

## Office of the Chief Operating Officer

Chief Operating Officer  
2015 Stephen W. Willis BNursing MHLthSc(Qld UT) MPRM(S Qld)  
AdvDipPM(Southbank IT) MAIPM MInstD MoP

## Enabling Excellence Programme

Programme Manager  
2013 Jared M. Hayes BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Office of Risk, Assurance and Compliance

Head of Risk, Assurance and Compliance  
Appointment pending

Compliance Analyst  
2012 Stephen C. P. Nicholls BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA

Internal Audit Manager  
2018 Ernest M. K. Bernard BCom(Lincoln) CA

Emergency and Business Continuity Co-ordinator  
2006 Andrew B. Ferguson DipPol

## Project Management Office

Head of Project Management Office  
2018 Andrew S. Jenkins BA(Hons)(Leeds)

Manager Business Case Development  
Appointment pending

## Sustainability Office

Head of Sustainability  
Appointment pending

## Division of Campus Development

### Director

2017 David L. Perry DipMgmt(NZIM) NZCQS FNZIQS

### Senior Project Managers

2010 Christian K. German MRICS

2011 Wesley J. Jenkins PMP

2018 Simon W. Dalton MCM(Auck UT)

2018 Steven Ireland MProjMgt GradDipProjMgt GradCertProjDevel(Qld UT) NZCB  
MNZIQS

2019 Tanya L. Syddall BUrbDev(Hons)(Qld UT)

### Assistant Project Managers

2017 Kim M. Sneddon

2018 Timothy P. Colling BA DipSpSt(Otago)

### Building Services Engineer

2015 Jonathan S. Bull BE(Hons)(Cant) DipGrad(Otago)

### Strategic Architect

2017 Gordon A. Roy MA(Hons) BArch(Edin) ARB

### Strategic Resource Planner

2019 Kevin N. Wood BSc(Hons)(Carleton) MPlan(Massey) MNZPI

## Property Services Division

### Director

2018 Dean Macaulay BBus(Prop)(RMIT)

### Managers

2012 Garry R. Grindley ANZIQS (*Operations*)

2012 Graham I. Marshall MBA(Otago) NDQS LBP MNZIQS (*Contracting Manager*)

2016 T. Matthew Ablett BCom PGDipCom(Otago) MTax(Melb) CA (*Quality and  
Systems Manager*)

## Information Technology Services Division

### Director

2005 Michael J. Harte FIITP CITPNZ

### Information Systems

2018 Gavin M. Bainbridge BBS(Massey) (*Head*)

1994 Patricia L. McNaughton BCom(Otago) (*Student Management Group Lead*)

2001 Michael G. Conroy BSc(Otago) (*Application Development Group Lead*)

2001 Warren Meadowcroft (*Applications Support Group Lead*)

### IT Advisory

1985 Nicola Walmsley BSc(Hons)(Otago) (*Manager*)

2006 Mark A. Brunton BA MIndS PGDipCom(Otago) (*Manager*)

2009 Grant J. Taylor PMP (*Manager*)

### IT Assurance and Cybersecurity

2018 Richard A. Feist (*Senior Manager*)

2006 W. Mark Bedford PGDipSci DipGrad(Otago) (*Specialist Cyber Security*)

2019 Matthew J. Cobby BIT(Wintec) (*Analyst Assurance*)

2019 Frank Wu BSc(Hons)(Otago) (*Specialist Cyber Security*)

### IT Enterprise Architecture

1990 David P. Maclaurin MA(Otago) (*IT Enterprise Architect*)

## IT Infrastructure

- 2018 Daryl J. Clarkson BE(Hons)(Cant) MBA(Otago) NZCE PMP MIEEE MInstD (*Head*)
- 1996 Andrew D. Foster BCom(Otago) (*Data Centre Manager*)
- 1998 Michael R. Light BA(Otago) (*Group Leader Core Platforms*)
- 2004 Cameron R. Kerr BSc PGDipSci(Otago) (*Group Leader Innovation*)
- 2009 Damian J. Wheeler (*Group Leader Data Management*)
- 2010 Maurice J. Gaut (*Network Services Manager*)
- 2011 Terry A. Wilson BInfoTech(Otago Poly) (*Senior Manager Systems Services*)

## IT Project Unit

- 2019 Craig M. Stephens (*Senior Manager*)

## Shared Services Division

## Director

- 2018 David Tapp BCom PGDipCom(Otago)

## IT Support Services

## Senior Manager

- 1998 Emerson Pratt BCom(Otago)

## Team Leaders

- 1981 Peter A. George BSc(Otago)
- 1990 Justin M. Elliott BA(Otago)
- 1997 Gary G. Peacock BE(Cant)
- 1998 Kathryn D. Tsikanovski BA(Wellesley) DipLIS(Well)
- 1998 Timothy A. Young ACBC(Aoraki Poly)
- 2011 Jeffrey M. Ormandy BA(Otago)
- 2014 Lloyd M. Walker BBC(Chch Poly IT)
- 2017 Craig M. Lawson BA BCom DipGrad(Otago)
- 2018 R. Ryan Gollner

## Human Resources Services

## Manager

- 1998 Helen L. Mason BCom(Otago)

## Payroll Manager

- 2009 Aileen M. Eckhoff

## Team Leaders

- 2002 Grant A. Ford (*Payroll Processing*)
- 2011 Susan Anderton (*Human Resources Administration*)
- 2012 Jamie S. Spaven MA(Glas) (*Payroll Input*)

## Finance Services

## Senior Manager

- 2019 Patrick L. Reedy MBA MM(Phoenix)

## Supply Chain Manager

- 2002 Michael J. Lawrence

## Team Leaders

- 2007 Stephanie A. Mathias BCom(Otago) (*Revenue Management*)
- 2019 Aleisha Rowe (*Accounts Payable and Processing*)

## Lead Officers

- 1998 Joanne C. Preston BSc(Massey) (*Supply Chain*)
- 1999 Roger W. Ascroft LLB(Otago) (*Supply Chain*)
- 2005 Justin M. Culpan (*Supply Chain*)
- 2007 Rochelle C. McFarlane (*Supply Chain*)
- 2008 Keppel A. Kooman BSc(Massey) (*Supply Chain*)
- 2011 Heather J. Muir (*Supply Chain*)

## Performance and Delivery

### Manager

2019 Syd Gilani MBA(Brad) PhD (E Cowan)

### Specialist

2007 Donelle McKinley MIS(Well)

## Student Experience

### Head

2019 Joanne E. Gibson BSc(Hons)(York St John) MA(Hudd)

### Group Leaders

1999 Glenice A. Johnston (*Student Records and Graduations*)

2004 Sonya T. Stewart (*Examinations*)

2004 Julie E. Weaver BSc PhD(Otago) (*Student Development*)

2006 Daniel R. Macshane BA(Hons)(Otago) (*Timetables*)

2010 Jennifer J. Haugh BA(Hons)(Otago) (*Admissions*)

## Client Services

### Head

2018 Cherie C. McConville BN DipCompNurs(Otago Poly) MA(Well) MBA(Otago)

### Senior Project Manager

1991 John S. Price JP BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA

### Team Leader, Administration Support Services

2018 Janet A. Fraser

### Senior Managers, Client Services

1991 Kathleen I. McGilbert (*Division of Humanities*)

1994 Kaye T. Jeffries (*Faculty of Dentistry*)

1996 Philip J. Kane (*University of Otago, Wellington*)

1997 Marjory H. M. Wright BSc(Otago) (*Division of Health Sciences*)

1998 Catherine L. Thomson BCom DipGrad(Otago) (*Division of Sciences*)

1999 Nikola R. Hunt BCom MEntr(Otago) (*Corporate and Service Divisions*)

2006 Lornae A. Straith BCom(Hons)(Otago) (*Division of Commerce*)

2018 Melissa B. Paton BA(Cant) (*University of Otago, Christchurch*)

2019 Claire Dores BA(Hons)(Plym) MA(Lond) AdvDip(Glouc) (*Corporate and Service Divisions*)

### Managers, Client Services

1993 Sally-Ann Howard BCom BSc(Otago)

1999 Marie-Louise Neilsen MA(Auck) ANZIM

2005 Stewart D. Hibbert BSc(Hons)(Wolv) PGDipDPIM(Portsmouth) DipHRM(Otago Poly)

2014 Donald J. Brewer BInfoTech(Otago Poly)

2018 Amber O. Faris

2018 Libby M. Wight BA(Otago) MLitt(St And)

## AskOtago

### Senior Manager

1991 Philippa C. Hault

### Group Leaders

2007 James A. L. Coombes BA DipGrad(Otago)

2011 Fiona A. Bowker MA PGDipArts(Otago) GDipJ(Massey)

2018 John G. Steele

2019 Rachel A. Maole BA(Otago)

### Trainer

2019 Sonya T. Xavier BA PDGE(Botswana) MBA(De Mont)

## Division of Campus and Collegiate Life Services

### Director

2003 James Lindsay JP

### Accommodation

#### Manager, Student Accommodation Centre

2013 Michael A. Bruhn LLB(C Darwin)

#### Accommodation Advisers

2003 Wendy J. Anderson LLB BCom(Otago)

2011 Raelene C. White BSc(Otago)

#### Heads of Residential Colleges and University Flats

See under Accommodation, General Information section.

### University Union

#### General Manager

1995 Stephen C. Baughan BCom(Otago)

#### Operations Manager

1999 Martin N. Jones

#### Retail Manager

2014 Michael W. Hodge BCAppSc(Otago)

#### Catering Manager

1996 Gary R. McNeill

#### Hospitality Services Manager

2016 Adrian M. Lowrey

### Uniprint

#### General Manager

2010 Ian K. Hobson

#### Client Services Manager

2004 Glen A. Fowler BCom(Hons)(Otago)

### Executive Residence

#### General Manager

2019 Rodney F. Young

### Recreation Services

#### Manager

1996 Daniel R. Porter BCom MPhEd PGDipPE(Otago)

#### Operations Co-ordinator

2010 Elizabeth M. Campbell BPhEd BSc(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

### Student Health Services

#### Manager

2006 Margaret E. Perley RN

#### Clinical Group Leader

2005 Katherine M. Martin PGCertMMI(Reading) RN (Nursing)

2007 Richard A. Mooney PGDipNursing(Salf) PGCertHealSc(Otago) RN (Mental Health and Well-being)

2012 Bret R. Dougherty MD(Eastern Virginia) (General Practice)

### Health and Safety Compliance Office

#### Head

2001 Andrea H. McMillan MHSc(E Cowan) MN(OtagoPoly) PGDipOHP(Otago) RN

#### Occupational Health Nurse

1995 Catherine M. Logan PGDipOHP(Otago) RN ADN

## Emeritus Professors

On the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor, the title of Emeritus Professor is conferred by the University Council on Professors who are deemed to have made a distinguished contribution to teaching and research in their chosen academic field and in service to the University in general.

The year at the left of each name is that of taking up continuous appointment in the University, and the year at the right is that in which the title of Emeritus Professor was awarded. The year of promotion to Professor is noted after each name where that differs from the year of appointment to the University, and the discipline of each Professor's chair is noted in italics. Emeritus Professors who are deceased are not listed.

1976	Christopher John Ackerley MA(Cant) PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2007) <i>English</i>	2015
1972	Donald Russell Aickin MB ChB(NZ) MD(Melb) DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG FRCSEd FRACS <i>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</i>	2000
1990	John Stuart Anderson LLB(Lond) BCL MA(Oxf) (Professor since 1993) <i>Law</i>	2017
2000	Michael David Atkinson BA DPhil DipAdvMath(Oxf) MLMS MNZMS <i>Computer Science</i>	2012
1980	Robert John Ballagh BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Colorado) FRSNZ (Professor since 2001) <i>Physics</i>	2017
1977	Keith Daniel Ballard MA(Well) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 1999) <i>Education</i>	2005
1978	Gilbert Olivier Barbezat MD(Cape Town) FCP(SA) FRACP FRSNZ (Professor since 1983) <i>Medicine</i>	2004
1971	John Anthony Barsby ONZM MA(Camb) LittD(Otago) CertEd(Brist) FRSNZ (Professor since 1978) <i>Classics</i>	2002
2007	Amanda Smith Barusch BA(Reed) MSW PhD(Berkeley) <i>Social Work</i>	2017
1984	Evan James Begg BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002) <i>Medicine</i>	2013
1986	Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU) DipEdDC(PNG) <i>History</i> (Professor since 2010)	2019
1990	George Lesmond Benwell BSurv PhD(Melb) MPhil(City) MISAust (Professor since 2000) <i>Information Science</i>	2017
1971	John Bartlett Blennerhassett MB ChB(NZ) FRCPCan FRCPA <i>Pathology</i>	1997
2007	Douglas George Booth BSc(Melb) MSocSc(Natal) PhD(Macq) <i>Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Science</i>	2017
1976	Geoffrey Leonard Brinkman MD(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCPEd FRACP FACP <i>Medicine</i>	1986
1977	Thomas W. H. Brooking MA(Massey) PhD(Otago) <i>History and Art History</i> (Professor since 2005)	2018
1978	David Anson Buckingham MSc(NZ) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC <i>Chemistry</i>	1997
1987	David Huon Buisson MSc PhD(Auck) SM(MIT) FNZIC FNZIFST MRSNZ Food Science, <i>Marketing</i>	2006
1982	Carl David Burgess MNZM MB ChB MD(Cape Town) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2001) <i>Medicine</i>	2012
1969	Carolyn Waugh Burns CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1993) <i>Zoology</i>	2010
1948	Arthur Derek Campbell OBE MSc PhD(NZ) HonFNZIC (Professor since 1971) <i>Chemistry</i>	1988
2002	Colin Campbell-Hunt MA(Oxf) MBA(York) PhD(Well) <i>Management</i>	2014
1973	Cedric Gerald Carrington MSc(Otago) MA DPhil(Oxf) MNZIP FIPENZ FRSNZ (Professor since 1999) <i>Physics</i>	2008
1970	Alan Frederick Cooper BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2002) <i>Geology</i>	2012

1983	David Craw BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Calg) FRSNZ <i>Geology</i> (Professor since 2008)	2018
1982	Brian Alexander Darlow MB BChir MA MD(Camb) FRCP FRACP <i>Paediatrics</i>	2016
1966	William Davidson PhD DSc(Lond) FRAS FIMA FRSNZ <i>Applied Mathematics</i>	1985
1972	Kevin Edward Dawkins BA LLB(Otago) LLM(Michigan) (Professor since 2008) <i>Law</i>	2017
1980	Brett Delahunt ONZM KStJ GCLJ Officer of the Order Arts and Sciences(Cambodia) BSc(Hons)(Well) BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRSNZ FRCPA FFSc(RCPA) FRCPath FNZSP AFNZIM HonFNZIMLS (Professor since 1996) <i>Pathology and Molecular Medicine</i>	2018
2002	William John Dominik BA(Pacific) MA(Texas Tech) PhD(Monash) <i>Classics</i>	2015
1973	Richard Allen Donald MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP (Professor since 1982) <i>Medicine</i>	1998
1976	John Dodds Drummond BA BMus(Leeds) PhD(Birm) <i>Music</i>	2013
1984	Peter Maxwell Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 1994) <i>Psychological Medicine</i>	2018
1973	Eric Arnold Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ (Professor since 1978) <i>Medicine</i>	2001
1997	Donald Morgan Evans BA PhD(Wales) <i>Bioethics</i>	2012
1973	John Jerram Evans MSc PhD(Auck) CertSMgt (Professor since 2013) <i>Obstetrics and Gynecology</i>	2016
1940	Frederick Noel Fastier MA(Otago) DSc(NZ) DPhil(Oxf) CChem FRSC FNZIC HonFPS (Professor since 1969) <i>Pharmacology</i>	1980
1986	Martin Mitchell Ferguson ONZM BSc(Hons) MB ChB BDS(Glas) FDSRCPGlas <i>Oral Medicine and Oral Surgery</i>	2006
1972	Brian Blair Fitzharris BSc(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col) (Professor since 2001) <i>Geography</i>	2004
2008	Jean Sutherland Fleming ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago) CRSNZ <i>Anatomy, Science Communication</i>	2014
1967	James Robert Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ <i>Political Studies</i>	1997
1974	Alistair Graeme Fox MA(Cant) PhD(W Ont) (Professor since 1987) <i>English</i>	2013
1974	Robin Fraser ONZM BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago) FRCPA (Professor since 1997) <i>Pathology</i>	1999
1981	David Francis Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP (Professor since 2014) <i>Medicine</i>	2016
1962	John Michael Gibbs MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA (Professor since 1980) <i>Anaesthesia</i>	1995
1957	Colin Alexander Gibson MNZM MA PhD(NZ) (Professor since 1979) <i>English</i>	1999
1996	Rosalind Susan Gibson BSc PhD(Lond) MS(Calif) FRSNZ <i>Human Nutrition</i>	2015
1983	Wayne Richard Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI FFPMANZCA (Professor since 2012) <i>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</i>	2018
1990	Brendan James Gray BA MBA PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007) <i>Marketing</i>	2016
1978	David Peter Luscombe Green BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2004) <i>Anatomy</i>	2014
1973	John Francis Thomas Griffin ONZM BA PhD(Dub) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997) <i>Microbiology and Immunology</i>	2016
1975	Geoffrey Graham Hall LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Well) (Professor since 2006) <i>Law</i>	2015
1993	John Hannah BSc(Otago) MSc PhD(Ohio State) PGDipSci(Otago) MS+SNZ RPSurv <i>Surveying</i>	2012
1971	Jocelyn Margaret Harris CNZM MA(Otago) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 1994) <i>English</i>	2005

1991	William W. Harris MA(Cant) PhD(Durh) (Professor since 2006) <i>Politics</i>	2019
1968	Christopher John Heath BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 1998) <i>Anatomy</i>	2006
1975	Graham Peter Herbison DSc(Otago) (Professor since 2010) <i>Preventive and Social Medicine</i>	2015
1967	Charles F. W. Higham ONZM MA PhD ScD(Camb) FRSNZ FSA FBA <i>Archaeology</i>	2018
1981	John Highton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2006) <i>Medicine</i>	2015
1961	Ian James Hodgkinson MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MNZIP (Professor since 2000) <i>Physics</i>	2003
1979	Dame Linda Jane Holloway DNZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA (Professor since 1994) <i>Pathology</i>	2006
1985	Derek Allan Holton BSc MA DipEd(Melb) PhD(McG) FRSNZ FTICA FNZMS <i>Mathematics</i>	2009
1978	Andrew Reed Hornblow CNZM BA(Well) MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Monash) FNZPsS (Professor since 1988) <i>Public Health and General Practice</i>	2002
1992	Peter Bruce Innes MDS DSc(Otago) FRACDS FICD <i>Dentistry</i>	2005
1992	Elizabeth Mary Isichei MA(Well) DPhil(Oxf) LittD(Cant) FRSNZ <i>Religious Studies</i>	2006
1977	Basil Maurice Jones MScSur PhD(Natal) FNZIS <i>Surveying</i>	1994
1983	David Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago) CBiol FSB <i>Anatomy, Bioethics</i>	2012
1989	David Todman Jones BSc(Natal) PhD(Rhodes) <i>Microbiology</i>	2007
1964	Lawrence Oliver Jones MA PhD(UCLA) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997) <i>English</i>	2000
1984	Peter Richard Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant) FRANZCP FRSNZ (Professor since 1986) <i>Psychological Medicine</i>	2016
1970	Thomas Barnabas Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 2002) <i>Oral Sciences</i>	2014
1975	Geoffrey Walter Kearsley BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 1996) <i>Media, Film and Communication</i>	2013
1977	Robert Gerald Knight MA PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) FNZPsS (Professor since 2003) <i>Psychology</i>	2015
2006	Peter R. Kuch BA(Hons)(Wales) MLitt DPhil(Oxf) <i>English and Linguistics</i>	2018
1986	Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor) <i>Education</i> (Professor since 2007)	2019
1979	John Desmond Langley BA PhD DipComH(Otago) MA(Cant) (Professor since 2000) <i>Preventive and Social Medicine</i>	2009
1987	Robert Watson Lawson BA(Manc) MSc(Newcastle UK) PhD(Sheff) (Professor since 1995) <i>Marketing</i>	2016
1972	Helen May Leach ONZM MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2002) <i>Anthropology</i>	2008
1959	Margaret Wyn Loutit CBE MSc(Adel) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 1981) <i>Microbiology</i>	1991
1980	Robert Otto McGee BSc PhD(NSW) (Professor since 2010) <i>Preventive and Social Medicine</i>	2018
1982	Alan Charles MacGregor MBA(Cranfield) PhD(Otago) FCA (Professor since 1989) <i>Accounting</i>	2007
1962	Donald Dalglish McGregor MSc(NZ) PhD(Otago) <i>Zoology</i>	1997
1973	Daniel Wallace McKerracher MA MEd DipEd(Glas) PhD(Sheff) <i>Education</i>	1997
1965	Anthony Dunstan Crawford Macknight BMedSc(NZ) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1980) <i>Physiology</i>	2002
1968	Malcolm David McMillan JP MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 1997) <i>Oral Biology and Oral Pathology</i>	2002



1975	Alexander James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ (Professor since 2010) <i>Chemistry</i>	2014
1984	Laurence Allan Malcolm MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) DTM & H(Syd) DHA(Massey) FRCPEd FRACMA MCCC MNZ FFCM <i>Community Health</i>	1995
1960	Sir Alan Francis Mark KNZM CBE MSc(NZ) PhD(Duke) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1977) <i>Botany</i>	1998
2005	Helen May ONZM BEDStud MA PhD DipEdStud(Well) DipTchg <i>Education</i>	2016
1982	Alison Ruth Mercer ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003) <i>Zoology</i>	2018
1993	Andrew Allan Mercer BSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006) <i>Microbiology and Immunology</i>	2018
1990	Henrik Moller MSc(Auck) PhD(Aberd) (Professor since 2010) <i>Sustainability</i>	2014
1973	Patrick John Molloy MB ChB(NZ) FRCS FRACS <i>Cardiothoracic Surgery</i>	1994
1977	Anthony Christopher Bernard Molteno ONZM MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCSEd FRACO (Professor since 2002) <i>Ophthalmology</i>	2012
1996	Brian Duncan Monteith MChD(Pret) <i>Oral Rehabilitation</i>	2008
1979	Richard K. Morgan BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm) <i>Geography</i> (Professor since 2005)	2019
1977	John Graham Mortimer MB ChB(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRACP (Professor since 1979) <i>Paediatrics and Child Health</i>	1998
1970	Alan Edward Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRSNZ <i>Philosophy</i>	2014
1991	Michael Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP FACC <i>Medicine</i>	2008
1969	Erik Newland Olssen ONZM MA(Otago) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ (Professor since 1984) <i>History</i>	2003
1965	David George Palmer MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP (Professor since 1982) <i>Medicine</i>	1992
1981	Charlotte Entrican Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM (Professor since 2005) <i>Preventive and Social Medicine</i>	2008
1968	George Bouet Petersen ONZM MSc(NZ) MA DPhil DSc(Oxf) HonDSc(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ <i>Biochemistry</i>	1999
1987	Kevin Craig Pringle MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 2000) <i>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</i>	2015
1992	Martin Kent Purvis BS(Yale) MFA(Columbia) MS PhD(Massachusetts) (Professor since 2003) <i>Information Science</i>	2015
2002	Hilary Radner MA(Berkeley) PhD(Texas, Austin) <i>Film and Media Studies</i>	2017
1980	Anthony Edmund Reeve ONZM BSc(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MAPIMBN (Professor since 1997) <i>Biochemistry</i>	2012
2009	Sarah E. Romans MB ChB MD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 2011) <i>Psychological Medicine</i>	2018
1973	Alastair Gardner Rothwell ONZM ChM(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 1990) <i>Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine</i>	2006
1981	David Gray Russell MPE(Br Col) MA PhD(Michigan) MAPsS MACE FSMNZ <i>Physical Education</i>	2002
1982	Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) MA PGDipArts(Massey) FRACP (Professor since 1992) <i>Medicine</i>	2006
1963	Weston James Sandle MSc(NZ) MA PhD(Berkeley) FRSNZ FNZIP MOSA MAOS MIEEE/LEOS (Professor since 1986) <i>Physics</i>	2001
1975	Richard John Seddon MB ChB(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG <i>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</i>	1992
1990	Richard Hugh Sibson BSc(Auck) MSc PhD DIC(Lond) FRS FGS FRSNZ <i>Geology</i>	2009
1969	James Simpson BSc PhD(S'ton) FNZIC FRSC (Professor since 1995) <i>Chemistry</i>	2013
1988	Clark Murray Skeaff BSc(Hons) PhD(Guelph) (Professor since 2007) <i>Human Nutrition</i>	2018

1980	Sir David Christopher Graham Skegg KNZM OBE BMedSc MB ChB HonLLD(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) HonDSc(Qu) FFPHM FAFPHM FRSNZ <i>Preventive and Social Medicine</i>	2011
1984	Peter Donald Graham Skegg CNZM LLB(Hons)(Auck) MA DPhil(Oxf) <i>Law</i>	2015
1973	John Alexander Smillie LLM(Otago) LLM JSD(Yale) FRSNZ (Professor since 1981) <i>Law</i>	2014
1971	Robin Andrew James Smith BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MRSC (Professor since 2000) <i>Chemistry</i>	2012
1987	Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MASt PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS <i>Mathematics and Statistics</i>	2019
1975	John Robert Tagg MSc(Melb) PhD(Monash) (Professor since 2002) <i>Microbiology</i>	2010
1974	Gerald William Tannock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1996) <i>Microbiology</i>	2012
1987	Douglas Robertson (Robin) Taylor MD(Aberd) MRCP FRCPCan (Professor since 2005) <i>Medicine</i>	2012
1976	Christine Dumont Thomson MHSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2006) <i>Human Nutrition</i>	2010
1989	Colin Richard Townsend BSc DPhil(Sus) FRSNZ <i>Zoology</i>	2014
1974	Alison Ann Trotter MA(NZ) MA PhD(Lond) DipEd(Auck) (Professor since 1993) <i>History</i>	1998
1980	Jessie Elisabeth Wells BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2011) <i>Biostatistics</i>	2013
1985	Kenneth Geoffrey White ONZM BSc PhD(Otago) FNZPsS FAPS FABAI FRSNZ (Professor since 1988) <i>Psychology</i>	2012
1971	Leslie Robert Tumoana Williams AB MA PhD(Berkeley) DipPhEd(NZ) DipEd(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 1985) <i>Physical Education</i>	2001
1985	David Alan Wharton PhD DSc(Brist) (Professor since 2013) <i>Zoology</i>	2016
1980	Peter Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU (Professor since 1995) <i>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</i>	2012
1979	Geoff Wyvill BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Brad) FNZCS MACM (Professor since 2001) <i>Computer Science</i>	2011

## Honorary Graduates

### Doctor of Literature

1962	Henry Devenish Skinner	1998	Hone Tuwhare
1963	Charles Orwell Brasch	1999	George John Griffiths
1963	Esmond Samuel de Beer	1999	Geoffrey Sandford Cox
1969	William Parker Morrell	1999	Annette Claire Baier
1969	John Cawte Beaglehole	2001	Shona Katrine Dunlop MacTavish
1978	Janet Clutha (née Frame)	2002	Christopher Francis Rivers de Hamel
1978	Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)	2005	William Manhire
1981	His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales	2007	Mary Allan Ronnie
1984	Norman Davis	2008	Priscilla Muriel McQueen
1984	Daniel Marcus Davin	2009	Barbara Lillias Romaine Anderson
1994	Ernest Alan Horsman	2009	Shirley Erena Murray
1996	James Ng	2011	Brian Lindsay Turner
		2019	Bridget Rosamund Williams

### Doctor of Music

1969	Douglas Gordon Lilburn	2007	Patricia Katherine Payne
1994	William David Southgate		

### Doctor of Divinity

1976	Lloyd George Geering	2000	Graham Norman Stanton
1976	Harold Walter Turner	2009	Paul Oestreicher
2000	George Angus Fulton Knight		

## Doctor of Laws

1962	Hubert James Ryburn	1994	Ralph Hotere
1962	Robert John Tainsh Belly	1996	Peter Wilfred Tapsell
1962	Charles Ernest Hercus	1997	Frank Wakefield Holmes
1967	Elizabeth Gregory	1998	Judith Olwyn Medlicott
1968	Arthur Espie Porritt	1998	Judith Mayhew
1968	Carl Victor Smith	2000	Leo Moggie
1969	Harold Eric Barrowclough	2001	Ahmad Azizzuddin Bin Zainal Abidin
1969	John Maclellan Bates	2002	Allan James Hubbard
1969	Allen Howard Johnston	2003	Eion Sinclair Edgar
1969	Robert Stevenson Aitken	2004	Graeme Fogelberg
1969	Arthur Beacham	2004	Paratene Ngata
1969	Clarence Edward Beeby	2005	Thomas Robert Alexander Harries Davis
1969	John Waddell Hayward	2005	Jeremy James Waldron
1969	John Alexander Lee	2005	Michael Andrew Stedman
1969	John Lochiel Robson	2006	Malcolm John Grant
1970	Arnold Henry Nordmeyer	2007	Mary Patricia McAleese
1972	Robert Martin Williams	2007	John Hall-Jones
1973	Ratu Sir Kamisea Kapaiwai Tuimacilau Mara	2007	Mason Harold Durie
1975	Ronald Victor Christie	2008	Lindsay John Brown
1978	William John Harris	2008	Edward John McCoy
1978	Thomas Kay Stuart Sidey	2009	Michael John Cullen
1979	John Spenser Somerville	2009	Trevor Donald Scott
1979	Reginald Stephen Garfield Todd	2010	Marilynn Lois Webb
1982	Maurice Joel	2011	David Christopher Graham Skegg
1990	Shridath Surendranath Ramphal	2014	Christine Ruth French
1990	James Archibald Valentine	2017	Stanley Victor Paris
1990	James Bruce Robertson	2018	John Francis Ward
1993	Silvia Rose Cartwright	2019	Atholl John Anderson
1993	Haji Sulaiman bin Haji Daud	2019	Viopapa Annandale-Atherton
1993	Iona Williams (née Livingston)	2019	Simon William English
1993	Robin Orlando Hamilton Irvine	2019	Brigid Anne Inder
1994	Neville Clifford Bain	2019	Forrest Miller
1994	Dorothy Rita Fraser	2019	Sir Julian Charles Stanley Smith
1994	Douglas William Girvan		

## Doctor of Science

1962	William Percy Gowland	1989	Allan Charles Wilson
1965	Richard Wright Willette	1995	William Sefton Fyfe
1967	Frederick George Soper	1997	Mazlan binti Othman
1968	Muriel Emma Bell	1997	Alison Margaret Holst
1969	Basil Glover Bibby	1997	Murray Frederick Brennan
1969	Derek Ernest Denny-Brown	1999	James Julian Bennett Jack
1969	Charles Alfred Coulson	2000	William Ian McDonald
1972	Herbert Dudley Purves	2000	John Bullamore Mackie
1974	John Thorpe Holloway	2000	George Bouet Petersen
1975	Charles Ritchie Burns	2006	Beryl Overton Howie
1975	Eric Frederick D'Ath	2007	John Bevan Gavin
1975	Thomas Russell Cumming Fraser	2007	Robert Gordon Webster
1975	Edward George Sayers	2010	James Robert Flynn
1975	Frederick Horace Smirk	2013	Audrey Lily Eagle
1975	John Arthur Stallworthy	2013	Helen Elisabeth Heslop
1975	Stanley Livingstone Wilson	2014	Peter David Gluckman
1975	John Patrick Walsh	2014	Alan Francis Mark
1979	Terence Albert Rodgers		

## Doctor of Commerce

2014	Graeme James Marsh	2017	Graeme Richard Hart
2015	Ian Ferguson Farrant	2018	Norman Michael Thomas Geary

## Hocken Library Fellows

1998	George John Griffiths	2007	Roger David John Collins
1998	John Hall-Jones	2007	Ian James Farquhar
1998	Gordon Stewart Parsonson	2007	Erik Newland Olssen
1998	Angus Ross	2007	Dorothy Pauline Page
2000	Raymond Philip Hargreaves		

## University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service

Awarded by the University Council in recognition of outstanding voluntary service.

2003	John Maxwell Gwyn Zinza BDS(Otago) (London)
2004	Wong Cham Mew BCom(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur)
2007	Trevor Bruce Moyle BCom(Otago) (Melbourne)
2008	Neville Clifford Bain MCom HonLLD(Otago) FCA FCIS (London)
2008	Alexander Paul Beresford Kt BDS(Otago) (London)
2008	Alister William Robinson BCom(Otago) (Sydney)
2010	Murray Frederick Brennan GNZM BSc(NZ) MD ChM HonDSc(Otago) HonMD(Göteborg) HonDSc(Imperial Lond) HonDSc(Edin) FRACS FACS HonFRCSEd HonFRCSI HonFRACS HonFRCSGlas HonFBCS HonFRCS HonFRCPSCan (New York)
2012	Tan Sri Dato Dr Hj Ahmad Azizuddin bin Hj Zainal Abidin PSM KMN DPMP PMP JP BE(NZ) HonLLD(Otago) (Ipoh)

## Robert Burns Fellows

The Robert Burns Fellowship, for writers of imaginative literature, was established in 1958.

1959	Ian Cross	1983	Rawiri Paratene
1960	Maurice Duggan	1984	Brian Turner
1961	John Caselberg	1985	Cilla McQueen
1962	R. A. K. Mason	1986	Cilla McQueen
1963	Maurice Shadbolt	1987	Robert Lord
1964	Maurice Gee	1988	John Dickson
1965	Janet Frame	1989	Renée
1966	James K. Baxter	1990	David Eggleton
1967	James K. Baxter	1991	Lynley Hood
1968	Ruth Dallas	1992	Owen Marshall
1969	Warren Dibble, Hone Tuwhare	1993	Stuart Hoar
1970	O. E. Middleton	1994	Christine Johnstone
1971	Noel Hilliard	1995	Elspeth Sandys
1972	Ian Wedde	1996	Bernadette Hall
1973	Graham Billing	1997	Paddy Richardson
1974	Hone Tuwhare	1998	Michael King
1975	Witi Ihimaera, Sam Hunt	1999	Michael King, Paula Boock
1976	no appointment	2000	James Norcliffe
1977	Roger Hall, Kerry Hulme	2001	Joanna Randerson
1978	Roger Hall, Peter Olds	2002	Alison Wong
1979	Michael Noonan	2003	Nick Ascroft, Sarah Quigley
1980	Philip Temple	2004	Kate Duignan
1981	Bill Sewell	2005	Catherine Chidgey
1982	Bill Sewell	2006	Catherine Chidgey, Diane Pettis

*Robert Burns Fellows (continued)*

2007	Laurence Fearnley	2014	Majella Cullinane
2008	Sue Wootton	2015	Louise Wallace
2009	Michael Harlow	2016	Victor Rodger
2010	Michele Powles	2017	Craig Cliff
2011	Fiona Farrell	2018	Rhian Gallagher
2012	Emma Neale	2019	Emily Duncan
2013	David Howard	2020	John Newton

## Frances Hodgkins Fellows

The Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, for painters and sculptors, was established in 1962.

1966	Michael Illingworth	1994	Nicola Jackson
1967	Tanya Ashken	1995	Jeffrey Thomson
1968	Derek Ball	1996	Fiona Pardington
1969	Ralph Hotere	1997	Fiona Pardington
1970	Michael Smither	1998	Shane Cotton
1971	Marté Szirmay	1999	Seraphine Pick
1972	Marté Szirmay	2000	Jim Speers
1973	Ray Thorburn	2001	Ava Seymour
1974	Marilynn Webb	2002	Scott Eady
1975	John Parker	2003	Sara Hughes
1976	Ian Bergquist	2004	Mladen Bizumic
1977	Jeffrey Harris	2005	Rohan Wealleans
1978	Grahame Sydney	2006	Sarah Munro
1979	Matt Pine	2007	Ben Cauchi
1980	Andrew Drummond	2008	Heather Straka
1981	Gretchen Albrecht	2009	Eddie Clemens
1982	Chris Booth	2010	Joanna Langford
1983	Joanna Paul	2011	Kushana Bush
1984	Michael Armstrong	2012	Nick Austin
1985	Denis O'Connor	2013	Zina Swanson
1986	Ian McMillan	2014	Patrick Lundberg
1987	Kendal Heyes	2015	John Ward Knox
1988	Julia Morison	2016	Miranda Parkes
1989	Shona Rapira Davies	2017	Campbell Patterson
1990	Siegfried Köglmeier	2018	Louise Menzies
1991	Christine Webster	2019	Imogen Taylor
1992	Neil Frazer	2020	Bridget Reweti
1993	Peter Gibson Smith		

## Mozart Fellows

The Mozart Fellowship, for composers of music, was established in 1969.

1970	Anthony Watson	1981	John Elmsly
1971	Anthony Watson	1982	no appointment
1972	John Rimmer	1983	Chris Cree Brown
1973	Edwin Carr	1984	Jonathan Besser
1974	Edwin Carr	1985	Kim Dyett
1975	Larry Pruden	1986	Nigel Keay
1976	Gillian Bibby	1987	Nigel Keay
1977	Gillian Bibby	1988	Anthony Ritchie
1978	Ian D. McDonald	1989	Anthony Ritchie
1979	Ian D. McDonald	1990	Martin Lodge
1980	Chris Cree Brown	1991	Martin Lodge

Mozart Fellows (*continued*)

1992	Bruce Crossman, Gillian Whitehead	2006	Rachel Clement
1993	Helen Bowater	2007	Neville Copland
1994	Christopher J. Marshall	2008	Chris Watson
1995	Christopher J. Marshall	2009	Chris Watson
1996	Cheryl Camm	2010	Christopher Adams
1997	Jason Kaminski	2011	Christopher Adams
1998	Paul Booth	2012	Robbie Ellis
1999	Harold Anderson	2013	Samuel Holloway
2000	Ross Carey	2014	Jeremy Mayall
2001	Alison Isadora	2015	Jeremy Mayall
2002	Michael Norris	2016	Chris Gendall
2003	Noel Sanders	2017	Chris Gendall
2004	Noel Sanders	2018	Dylan Lardelli
2005	Rachel Clement	2019	Dylan Lardelli
		2020	Kenneth Young

## Caroline Plummer Dance Fellows

The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, was established in 2004.

2005	Petra Kupperts	2013	Hahna Briggs
2006	Georgina White	2014	Louise Bryant
2007	Katrina Rank	2015	Uzoamaka Nwankpa
2008	Barbara Snook	2016	Val Smith
2009	Sean Curham	2017	Caroline Sutton Clark
2010	Suzanne Cowan	2018	Matthew Smith
2011	Lyne Pringle	2019	Antonia Ssebuuma
2012	no appointment	2020	Kirstie Mortimer

University of Otago College of Education Creative New Zealand  
Children's Writers in Residence

The appointment each year of a Dunedin College of Education Children's Writer in Residence began in 1992. The award was renamed following the merger of the College with the University in 2007.

2007	Vincent Ford	2014	Melinda Szymanik
2008	Bill O'Brien	2015	Jennifer Beck, Robyn Belton
2009	Joanna Orwin	2016	Barbara Else
2010	Karen Trebilcock (Ella West)	2017	Mere Whaanga
2011	Kyle Mewburn	2018	Raymond Huber
2012	James Norcliffe	2019	Fifi Colston
2013	Leonie Agnew	2020	Elena de Roo

# General Information

## Contents

	<i>page</i>
Vision and Mission of the University	125
History	125
Governance	126
Coat of Arms	127
Academic Divisions	127
Vice-Chancellor's Office	129
Administrative and Student Services and Facilities	129
Policies	136





# General Information

## Vision and Mission of the University

### Vision

A research-led University with an international reputation for excellence.

### Ko te Aronga

He Whare Wānanga e aronui ana ki te rangahau, e rongonui ana i ngā tōpito o te ao i āna tutukinga ikeike.

### Mission

*The University of Otago will create, advance, preserve, promote and apply knowledge, critical thinking and intellectual independence to enhance the understanding, development and well-being of individuals, society and the environment. It will achieve these goals by building on foundations of broad research and teaching capabilities, unique campus learning environments, its nationwide presence and mana, and international links.*

### Ko te Uaratanga

Ko tā Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo he whakawhanake, he pupuri, he whakatairanga hoki i te mātauranga, i te ihomatua tātari kaupapa, i te whakaaroaro motuhake o te tangata, kia hāpai ai te mōhio, te mārama, te hiatotanga, otirā, te oranga o te tangata, o te iwi hoki. Mā te rangahau me te tika mārika o te whakaako, mā te whai wānanga ahurei, mā te whakaū ki tōna mana, me ōna toronga puta noa i te motu, i te ao hoki ēnei whāinga e tutuki.

## History

The University of Otago, founded in 1869 by an ordinance of the Otago Provincial Council, is New Zealand's oldest university. The new University was given 100,000 acres of pastoral land as an endowment and authorised to grant degrees in Arts, Medicine, Law and Music.

The University opened in July 1871 with a staff of just three Professors, one to teach Classics and English Language and Literature, another having responsibility for Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, and the third to cover Mental and Moral Philosophy and Political Economy. The following year a Professor of Natural Science joined the staff. With a further endowment provided in 1872, the syllabus was widened and new lectureships established: lectures in Law started in 1873, and in 1875 courses began in Medicine. Lectures in Mining were given from 1872, and in 1878 a School of Mines was established.

The University was originally housed in a building (later the Stock Exchange) on the site of John Wickliffe House in Princes Street but it moved to its present site with the completion of the northern parts of the Clocktower and Geology buildings in 1878 and 1879.

The School of Dentistry was founded in 1907 and the School of Home Science (later Consumer and Applied Sciences) in 1911. Teaching in Accountancy and Commerce subjects began in 1912. Various new chairs and lectureships were established in the years between the two world wars, and in 1946 teaching began in the Faculty of Theology. The School of Physical Education was opened in 1947.

A federal University of New Zealand was established by statute in 1870 and became the examining and degree-granting body for all New Zealand university institutions until 1961. The University of Otago had conferred just one Bachelor of Arts degree, on Mr Alexander Watt Williamson, when in 1874 it became an affiliated college of the University of New Zealand.

In 1961 the University of New Zealand was disestablished, and the power to confer degrees was restored to the University of Otago by the University of Otago Amendment Act 1961.

Since 1961, when its roll was about 3,000, the University has expanded considerably (in 2019 there were over 21,000 students enrolled) and has broadened its range of qualifications to include undergraduate programmes in Surveying, Pharmacy, Medical Laboratory Science, Teacher Education, Physiotherapy, Applied Science, Dental Technology, Radiation Therapy, Dental Hygiene and Dental Therapy (now combined in an Oral Health programme), Biomedical Sciences, Social Work, and Performing Arts, as well as specialised postgraduate programmes in a variety of disciplines.

Although the University's main campus is in Dunedin, it also has Health Sciences campuses in Christchurch (University of Otago, Christchurch) and Wellington (University of Otago, Wellington) (established in 1972 and 1977 respectively), an information and teaching centre in central Auckland (1996), and an information office in Wellington (2001).

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University on 1 January 2007, and this added a further campus in Invercargill, which also supports Health Sciences activities.

## Governance

The supreme governing body of the University is the Council, presided over by the Chancellor. When it was first established its members held office for life. Its constitution was progressively amended in 1891, 1911 and 1946 to provide for the representation of certain local bodies and educational groups, the graduates, the student body and non-professorial staff. The present structure of the Council was laid down in the Education Amendment Act 2015.

The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, the membership of which is drawn mainly from the Heads of academic Departments, but with representatives of other teaching staff and students. The Vice-Chancellor, who was designated as Chief Executive of the University by the Education Amendment Act 1990, convenes the Senate, which, in turn, is advised by the Divisional Boards and other Committees and Boards on matters which fall within their particular terms of reference.

In 1989 the internal governance of the University was reformed by grouping the existing departments, faculties, and schools into four academic Divisions (Commerce, Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences). Each academic Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Further changes to the executive group resulted in the appointment of two Deputy Vice-Chancellors (Academic, and Research and Enterprise) in 1994, a Chief Operating Officer in 2005, and a third Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement) in 2015.

There are several non-teaching Divisions and Offices with responsibility for administrative, financial, and property and facilities matters, and for the provision of other services for staff, students and alumni (see University Staff section for the names of the various areas).

## Coat of Arms

The University's coat of arms was granted by the Lord Lyon King of Arms (Scotland's premier officer of arms) on 21 January 1948. Its design is based on that of the unauthorised arms which appeared on the University's seal in use by September 1870.

The blazon (technical description) of the arms is:

Azure, on a saltire cantoned between four mullets of six points Or, a book, gilt-edged and bound in a cover Gules charged with a mullet of six points of the second [i.e. Or] and a book-marker of the third [i.e. Gules] issuant from the page-foot, and in an Escrol under the same this Motto "SAPERE AUDE".

(Lyon Register vol.36, p.102)

In ordinary language, the shield is blue, with a gold saltire (Saint Andrew's cross) between four gold six-pointed stars. On the centre of the saltire there is a closed red book, gilt-edged and with a red book-marker protruding, bearing another gold six-pointed star on its cover.

The motto may be translated as 'dare to be wise' or 'have courage to be wise'.

## Academic Divisions

The University's four academic Divisions include the staff in all of the Departments, Schools, and Faculties in each of the four groups of related disciplines. The Schools and Faculties within each Division, and their constituent Departments and other academic sections, are as follows:

### Division of Humanities

#### School of Arts

Classics; English and Linguistics; History; Centre for Irish and Scottish Studies; Languages and Cultures; Philosophy; and Theology.

#### School of Geography (including the Centre for Sustainability)

#### School of Performing Art

Music; Theatre Studies; Dance Studies.

#### School of Social Sciences

Archaeology; Media, Film and Communication; National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies; Politics; Religion; Social Anthropology; Social Work; Sociology and Gender (including the Children's Issues Centre).

#### Faculty of Law

#### Te Tumu: School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

#### College of Education

The College also includes Education Support Services; Educational Assessment Research Unit; Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies; and Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration.

## Division of Sciences

The Science Departments and Centres in the Division are the Departments of Botany; Chemistry; Computer Science; Food Science; Geology; Human Nutrition; Marine Science (incorporating the Portobello Marine Laboratory and Marine Studies Centre); Mathematics and Statistics; Physics; Psychology; and Zoology; and the Centre for Science Communication.

School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences

School of Surveying

## Division of Commerce

The School of Business is the alternative name for this Division: Departments of Accountancy and Finance; Economics; Information Science; Management; Marketing; and Tourism; and Executive Programmes.

## Division of Health Sciences

School of Biomedical Sciences

Departments of Anatomy; Biochemistry; Microbiology and Immunology; Pharmacology and Toxicology; and Physiology.

Faculty of Dentistry

Departments of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences; Oral Rehabilitation; Oral Sciences; and Sir John Walsh Research Institute.

Otago Medical School

University of Otago, Christchurch: Departments of Anaesthesia, General Practice, Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine, Paediatrics, Pathology, Population Health, and Psychological Medicine; Radiology; Department of Surgery; and Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies.

Dunedin School of Medicine: Departments of General Practice and Rural Health; Medicine; Pathology; Preventive and Social Medicine; Psychological Medicine; Surgical Sciences; and Women's and Children's Health (Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Paediatrics and Child Health); Bioethics Centre.

University of Otago, Wellington: Departments of Medicine; Obstetrics, Gynaecology and Women's Health; Paediatrics and Child Health; Pathology and Molecular Medicine; Primary Health Care and General Practice; Psychological Medicine; Public Health; Radiation Therapy; and Surgery and Anaesthesia.

School of Pharmacy

School of Physiotherapy

## Vice-Chancellor's Office

The Vice-Chancellor is the academic and administrative head of the University.

The Office of the Vice-Chancellor provides support for the governance and executive functions of the University.

Within the Vice-Chancellor's Office are:

### Registrar and Secretary to the Council

The Office of the Registrar and Secretary to the Council services the University Council and its committees; co-ordinates accountability and compliance activities to meet the University's statutory obligations (including record keeping, provision of official information, copyright and privacy matters); advises on University policies and procedures; and provides information on matters related to governance. The Office also includes Corporate Records Services and the University Mediator.

### Māori Development

The Māori Development Office has responsibility for developing and maintaining University Treaty-based relationships with Ngāi Tahu and other Iwi and Māori providers, and co-ordinating and implementing Māori development and strategy, including: implementation of the Māori Strategic Framework; research consultation; leadership and support of cultural development; and leadership and support of Māori staff networks and development.

### Planning and Funding

The Planning and Funding Office prepares the key documents required to secure Government support for the University's strategic direction and for funding to support that direction. As well as negotiating core funding, the Office is responsible for reporting information to Government agencies and other external parties for planning, reporting, statistical and reputational purposes. Within the University, the Office facilitates strategic planning, provides strategic advice (along with statistical information and analysis), prepares key corporate documents, and undertakes a

## Administrative, Student and Academic Services, and Facilities

The following is a summary of the chief services and facilities for staff and students, listed according to the Divisions which have responsibility for them. Further information is available by contacting the section concerned (University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054; [university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)) or on the University's website ([otago.ac.nz](http://otago.ac.nz)), or in the *Guide to Enrolment*.

### Academic Division

#### Quality Advancement Unit

The Quality Advancement Unit has responsibility for managing and administering the University's internal reviews process, conducting the University's core student and graduate surveys, managing the University's teaching and paper evaluations service, co-ordinating preparations for external academic audit (conducted under the auspices of the Academic Quality Agency for New Zealand Universities), and fostering and supporting good practice in quality assurance and improvement across the University.

## Higher Education Development Centre (HEDC)

HEDC offers research-led academic professional development, educational technology support, and formal programmes of study (Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Higher Education, Master of Higher Education, and PhD) to assist the University community in maintaining and improving the quality and effectiveness of teaching and other professional and academic activities. HEDC staff work with University academic staff and managers, as well as undergraduate and postgraduate students, for whom a range of study and learning skills is provided.

## Summer School and Continuing Education

Summer School and Continuing Education (539 Castle Street) provides information and support to Summer School students, staff and departments. As well as being responsible for the overall organisation, administration and promotion of the Otago Summer School in Dunedin, Wellington, and Auckland, the office organises continuing education (non-credit) courses that are offered to the public. These include short courses, public lectures, symposia, workshops, seminars and special interest schools.

## Distance Learning

The Distance Learning Office provides information and support on distance education to students, staff and departments. The University offers a range of papers and programmes by distance learning (a Distance Learning Prospectus is available on request) and students may contact Distance Learning for information about their proposed courses of study. The Distance Learning Office helps promote these programmes and provides strategic leadership within the University.

It also provides assistance to departments and academic staff in developing their programmes and assuring the quality of their distance teaching.

## Library

The University Library system is a distributed network of libraries offering a wide range of information services and access to scholarly resources, both online and held locally, to support the research and teaching needs of the University.

The Library holds one of the richest research collections in New Zealand. The Hocken Collections are a national research collection of material in the field of New Zealand and Pacific studies. The Christchurch and Wellington campuses are served by the Canterbury and Wellington Medical Libraries.

Access to Library resources and other information may be found on the Library's website ([otago.ac.nz/library](http://otago.ac.nz/library)).

## Student and Academic Services

### Student and Academic Services Director's Office

The Student and Academic Services Director's Office is responsible for direction of the services within Student and Academic Services and the administration of a number of processes on campus, including: managing student critical incidents and approval of global emails to students.

## Academic Committees and Services Office

Academic Committees and Services provides support and advice to various stakeholders, and secretarial services to many of the University's central committees, including Senate, Committees of Senate, Divisional Boards and some sub-committees of the Council. The office is organised into two broad areas: research support, which supports the committees for research including human participant research ethics and animal ethics; and teaching and learning support, which has Specialists who are embedded in each of the academic divisions and centrally in the Academic Committees Office to support the approval and reporting processes for new and changing programmes and papers.

## Career Development Centre

Through individual appointments, a Drop-In service (no appointment needed), seminars, workshops, and online resources via its website, the Career Development Centre (Information Services Building) provides information on current job opportunities, and career planning strategies for students, prospective students, and recent graduates. The Centre also co-ordinates Graduate Recruitment and the University Social Impact Studio.

## Chaplains

Chaplains are available to offer pastoral care, encouragement and spiritual support to all students and staff of the University. Chaplaincy offices are located at the eastern end of the mezzanine floor in the University Union Building and on the ground floor of the College of Education. The chaplains should be contacted for access to the University Prayer and Meditation Room or the Muslim Prayer Room (both on the top floor of the University Union Building).

## Disability Information and Support

Disability Information and Support (Information Services Building) provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students who have a disability, impairment, injury or medical condition that affects their study. Their vision is to work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that celebrates diversity, promotes comprehensive academic support, and empowers individuals with impairments to reach and achieve their full potential.

## Māori Centre / Te Huka Mātauraka

The Māori Centre (515, 519 and 523 Castle Street North) is the heart of Māori student life on campus and its main purpose is to assist and encourage Māori students to participate and succeed in their studies. The Centre provides academic, cultural, counselling and social support from before enrolment through to graduation and beyond and introduces students to local iwi community networks and whakawhānaungatanga.

## Pacific Islands Centre

The Pacific Islands Centre (corner of Clyde Street and Leithbank) is a home away from home for students from the Pacific. The Centre provides academic mentoring, additional tutorials, a postgraduate students' support reference group, pastoral and cultural support, study assistance and advice, and links to other support services on campus. Cultural advice is also offered to staff and students undertaking research related to the Pacific.

## Proctor

The Proctor's Office is located in the St David Lecture Theatre Building (opposite the Centre for Innovation). The Office works closely with students, staff and other local agencies and services to foster the unique town-gown relationship in Dunedin as it relates to student behaviour. The Proctor's Office also manages Campus Watch (staff available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week), pastoral care and support, building security (including door access and control), CCTV and the University Safety Patrol.

## Office of Student Success

The Office uses research to support the improvement of student success across all levels of study and across all disciplines in the University. The Office works collaboratively across the University to access, generate and integrate University data, to initiate and evaluate interventions, and to undertake independent research in the area of student success. The Office also hosts the Locals Programme which supports first-year students living in the local community – boarding, flatting or living at home – to have a successful year.

## Te Whare Tāwharau

Located at 5 Leithbank, Dunedin, Te Whare Tāwharau is a sexual violence support and prevention centre. It is a place of shelter that provides assistance and education to students and staff with the aim of reducing sexual violence in the University community.

## Research Division

### Research and Enterprise

The Research and Enterprise Office (located in the Centre for Innovation) is responsible for the central administration of competitive research grants and commercial contracts, contract management, and the capture of intellectual property for commercialisation by Otago Innovation Ltd (the University's wholly-owned technology transfer company). It also fosters links between industry and Government agencies and University researchers.

### Graduate Research School

The Graduate Research School provides support for graduate research students (i.e. PhD and masters' students undertaking thesis research) and for their supervisors.

It has responsibility for the PhD and professional and higher doctoral degrees, and scholarships (excluding undergraduate entrance scholarships), and promotes new initiatives and policies to foster the development of graduate student research.

### Centre for Innovation

The Centre for Innovation provides an on-campus hub to facilitate the translation of research through the co-location of technology-based business with Research and Enterprise and Otago Innovation Ltd.

### Otago University Press

The Otago University Press (OUP) publishes books of substantial scholarly merit and intellectual interest, with special emphasis on social history, natural history and the arts, as well as *Landfall*, New Zealand's leading journal of new art and writing.

### PBRF and Publications

The PBRF and Publications Office oversees and coordinates the collection of publication and research output information for use in University reports and publications.

It has responsibility for coordinating activities and managing systems associated with the submission of research performance information for the Performance Based Research Fund (PBRF) quality evaluation exercises undertaken by the Tertiary Education Commission.



## External Engagement Division

The External Engagement Division has a strong focus on strengthening the University's engagement and profile both nationally and internationally. The Division comprises the following:

### Communication Services

Communications Services provides strategic communications, and media and social media advisory services for divisions, schools and departments. It is the first point of contact for external media and manages media relations for the University. Communication Services also produces the *Otago Staff Bulletin*, *Otago Connection* (an e-newsletter for parents and families), the research highlights publication *He Kitenga*, and the Otago alumni magazine. Communication Services is also central to emergency communications for the University.

### Development and Alumni Relations Office

The Development and Alumni Relations Office maintains and strengthens relationships with alumni (both graduates and other former students), who continue to benefit from their Otago experience long after studying here. This is to foster long-term mutually beneficial relationships between the University, its alumni, corporations, foundations and the broader community and to attract philanthropic support to enhance the University's teaching and research excellence.

The office facilitates relationships between the divisions, departments and their alumni through providing information about the University and its alumni community; managing national and international alumni events; maintaining the alumni and donor database; and managing and implementing the University's bequest, fundraising and annual giving programmes.

### External Engagement Office (Auckland)

The External Engagement Office develops relationships with key industry and education stakeholders, and alumni, within Auckland and the wider region. The manager is based at the Auckland Centre which provides teaching, meeting, conference and IT facilities to support the University's academic programmes and other events.

### International Office

The International Office is responsible for the recruitment and support of international students, the maintenance of the University's key international partnerships, the operation of the Student Exchange Programme, and promoting internationalisation activities at Otago. There are dedicated teams responsible for international marketing, international student recruitment, international student support, delivering student visa, insurance and US Financial Aid services, as well as the student exchange programme. The International Office provides assistance to staff and departments who wish to collaborate and engage internationally, and helps the wider University administer international partnerships.

### Marketing Services

This area is responsible for developing the University's marketing strategy, including campaigns for both undergraduate and postgraduate recruitment, designing and implementing tactical advertising and promotional activities, producing most of the University's flagship publications, and ensuring consistency and cohesiveness in all publications across the University. Marketing Services also provides advice on marketing planning, event planning and information about the University's presence at educational events throughout New Zealand, an in-house graphic design service, and is responsible for the University of Otago brand.

## Schools' Liaison Office

Schools' Liaison provides advice to prospective undergraduate students on study options and university life. Returning and transferring students also seek advice from Liaison staff members at each of the Auckland, Wellington and Dunedin offices. Liaison Officers visit most secondary schools throughout New Zealand twice a year. They also host information evenings, careers advisers' update days and attend school careers events.

## Undergraduate Entrance Scholarships Office

For new students at the University of Otago in undergraduate degree programmes, there is a range of undergraduate entrance scholarships available to provide financial support for at least the first year of study. The strategy, governance and management of these scholarships fall within the remit of the Undergraduate Entrance Scholarships Manager. The scholarships are administered by Student Experience.

## Office of the Chief Operating Officer

### Information Technology Services Division

Information Technology Services is responsible for the provision, maintenance, and support of information and communication technologies to support research, teaching, learning, and administration within the University.

### Shared Services Division

The Shared Services Division provides operational support to the University through administration services, a University-wide contact centre, services related to admission, enrolment and the progression of students and associated activities, services relating to IT desktop support, audio-visual and media production, services related to the purchase of goods and payments of creditors and invoicing (student fees), and payroll and human resources administration.

## Division of Campus and Collegiate Life Services

### Accommodation

The University has a Student Accommodation Centre (107 St David Street) which provides information and advice to students on accommodation in residential colleges and flats. The University also owns and operates flats for international students (University Flats, 109 St David Street). The following residential colleges and other student accommodation are controlled by or affiliated to the University (applications for admission should be made to the Student Accommodation Centre, preferably by the end of September).

#### **Abbey College**, 900 Cumberland Street

Head of College: Dr Yulia Taylor BBA MA MSc(International University in Moscow)  
PhD(Otago)

#### **Aquinas College**, 74 Gladstone Road

Head of College: Mr L. G. Luke Morrison LLB(Hons) MA(Otago)

#### **Arana College**, 110 Clyde Street

Warden: Mr Jamie G. Gilbertson JP BA DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago) (also Senior Warden, University of Otago Residential Colleges)

#### **Caroline Freeman College**, 911 Cumberland Street

Head of College: Mr Christopher L. Addington MA(Stanford) MA(Cant)  
DipEdMan(Chch CE) SciCert(Massey)

#### **Carrington College**, 57 Heriot Row

Warden: Ms H. Alison Norton BJour(Carleton) MS(Western Illinois)

**Cumberland College**, Castle Street

Head of College: Mr Sagato (Ziggy) A. Lesa BPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

**Hayward College**, 110 Frederick Street

Head of College: Ms Pauline A. Donovan BCom MBA(Otago) DipTchg

**Knox College\***, 1 Arden Street, Opoho

Master: The Very Rev. Dr Graham E. Redding BCom(Auck) BTheol

PGDipTheol(Otago) PhD(Lond)

**St Margaret's College\***, 333 Leith Street

Master: Dr Charles M. Tustin MCom(Pret) DCom(SA)

**Salmond College\***, 19 Knox Street

Head of College: Mr Nicholas J. McD. Bates BA(Otago) PGDipCouns(Massey)

DipTchg(DCE)

**Selwyn College\***, 560 Castle Street

Warden: Mr Luke McClelland BSc(NE) PGDipSc(Qld) PGDipEd(Massey)

DipBusAdmin(Otago)

**Studholme College**, 127 Clyde Street

Warden: Appointment pending

**Te Rangi Hiroa College**, 192 Castle Street

Head of College: Mrs Rosemary G. Tarbotton BAppMgt DipHospMgt(Otago Poly)

DipCompNurs(Chch Poly IT) ADipSCSM

**Toroa College**, 8 Regent Road

Head of College: Ms Christina D. Watson-Mills BA(Otago)

**University College**, 315 Leith Street

Master: Mr Andrew R. Walne BA(Hons)(York)

**University Flats**, 109 St David Street

Head: Mr Anthony J. Buchanan

\* *Affiliated independent residential college*

## University of Otago Union

The Union is a commercial University-owned business unit comprising 26 operations in 15 locations in and around campus. Employing more than 450 staff, it is a diverse service provider specialising in the provision of catering, retail, and beverage services.

## Uniprint

Uniprint (161 Albany Street) provides printing, poster printing, photocopying, colour copying, graphic design, type-setting, digital publishing, ePubs and Campus Courier services for academic and general staff and students.

## Recreation Services

Unipol Recreation Services (University Plaza Building) coordinates and offers facilities and services for a wide range of recreational and sporting opportunities for students and staff including weight and cardio studios, courts, group fitness, social sport, gear hire, and trips.

## Student Health Services

Student Health Services (corner of Walsh and Albany Streets) provide student-centred holistic health care including GP, nursing, psychiatry, and mental health and well-being services to all students who have paid the University of Otago Student Services Fee.

## Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships

The income of certain bequest funds enables staff of other universities to hold visiting appointments in the University or to give a series of lectures. Amongst the positions available from time to time are James and Jean Davis Visitorships (all disciplines) de Carle Lectureships (Arts and Music), Harold Chaffer Lectureships (Medicine), Sir Thomas Kay Sidey Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (Dentistry), Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships (Theology and Religion), and William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (all Departments).

The University offers the following annual awards, administered by the Division of Humanities: the Robert Burns Fellowship (for writers, established in 1958), the Frances Hodgkins Fellowship (for artists, established in 1962), and the Mozart Fellowship (for composers, established in 1969). There is also an appointment each year of a University of Otago College of Education Creative New Zealand Children's Writer in Residence. The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship (for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, established in 2004) is administered by the Division of Sciences.

## Policies

The University's policies on academic, administrative, financial, information, and personnel matters may be found on the University's website at [otago.ac.nz/administration/policies](http://otago.ac.nz/administration/policies)

# Statutes and General Regulations

Contents	<i>page</i>
<b>Statutes</b>	
Council Statute 2015	139
Senate Statute 2011	142
Admission to University Statute 2011	144
Fees Statute 2011	153
Academic Statute 2011	155
Administration Statute 2011	158
Discipline Statute 2011	159
Appeals Statute 2011	163
Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011	165
Academic Dress Statute 2011	168
Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011	172
<b>Regulations</b>	
Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014	173
Library Regulations 2012	180
Information and Communications Technology Regulations 2014	182
Traffic and Parking Regulations 2019	185
University Campuses and Premises Regulations 2014	187
Alcohol Regulations 2014	189



# Statutes

## Council Statute 2015

### **1 Title**

- 1.1 This is the Council Statute 2015.

### **2 Commencement**

- 2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 September 2015.

## Elections to Council

### **3 Returning Officer**

- 3.1 The Registrar and Secretary to the Council of the University of Otago shall be the Returning Officer in respect of elections to the Council of persons representing:

- (a) the Academic Staff;
  - (b) the General Staff;
- of the University of Otago.

### **4 Eligibility for Election to Council**

- 4.1 Any person whose name is on a roll of electors as provided for under this Statute may stand for election for a position which is to be filled by a vote by the persons on that roll.
- 4.2 Any elected representative of the academic or general staff who ceases to be a member of the body of staff whom they were elected to represent shall be deemed to have resigned from the Council.

### **5 Rolls of Electors**

- 5.1 Academic Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent academic staff shall comprise the names of each person who at the time of the election:

- (a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the academic staff of the University; and
- (b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University's staff.

- 5.2 General Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent general staff shall comprise the names of each person who at the time of the election:

- (a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the general staff of the University; and
- (b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University's staff.

### **6 Notification of Elections**

- 6.1 At least four weeks prior to the holding of any election, the Returning Officer shall give notice in appropriate University publications, on the University website and using such other means of communication as the Returning Officer determines, of the following matters:

- (a) the date on which the election will be held and the time on that day at which the poll will be closed;
- (b) the total number of candidates to be elected;

- (c) the date for the closing of nominations, being at least two weeks prior to the date of the election, and at least two weeks after the notice of the election has been given, and the time on that day by which nominations must be received.

## 7 Nomination of Candidates

- 7.1 Every candidate shall be nominated in writing by two or more electors, each of whose names are included on the relevant roll at the time the nomination is submitted.
- 7.2 Nominations shall be made in a form prescribed by the Returning Officer and be accompanied by adequate proof of the consent of the person nominated.
- 7.3 A candidate for election may send with the nomination paper a personal statement to a maximum of 200 words.
- 7.4 Information supplied by candidates will be distributed to those entitled to vote in a standard format prescribed by the Returning Officer who may edit, or require a candidate to revise, a candidate's statement to meet that format.

## 8 Electoral Process

- 8.1 If the number of candidates duly nominated does not exceed the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate or candidates so nominated to be elected.
- 8.2 If the number of candidates duly nominated exceeds the number to be elected, an election shall be conducted.
- 8.3 Voting shall take place electronically.
- 8.4 The Returning Officer shall, following the closing of nominations, notify each elector on the relevant roll of their right to vote and advise the means by which votes are to be cast and the time by which voting must be completed.
- 8.5 Any system adopted for electronic voting shall be such:
  - (a) that the elector is presented with the names (in randomly selected order) of the duly nominated candidates for whom the elector is entitled to vote together with the standard form statement in relation to each candidate;
  - (b) that adequate security exists so as to ensure that only those on the relevant roll may vote and so as to prevent a person other than an elector on the relevant roll purporting to exercise the elector's vote, and so as to prevent any elector voting more than once;
  - (c) that the Returning Officer can identify, following the time for the closing of the polls, the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes who shall then be declared by the Returning Officer to be elected.

## 9 Results of an Election

- 9.1 Following the completion of the election the Returning Officer shall notify to the Chancellor of the University of Otago and the candidates the names of the person(s) elected.
- 9.2 In the case of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot by the Returning Officer in the presence of the Chancellor or some other Member of the Council.

## 10 General Provisions Applying to Elections

- 10.1 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the Returning Officer may publish such rules as he or she considers appropriate to ensure the fair conduct of the election and of campaigning in connection with the election. Without limitation, such rules may include restrictions on the mode and timing of campaigning, and on the amounts that may be spent in campaigning by or on behalf of any candidate. Where a breach of any published rule has been established in respect of the candidacy of any candidate and



the Returning Officer is satisfied that the breach may have, or may have had, a material effect on the outcome of the election he or she may declare that candidate's nomination or election or the entire election to be invalid.

- 10.2 Any candidate affected by a declaration of the Returning Officer under Clause 10.1 may appeal the matter by giving written notice to the Vice-Chancellor within 10 days of the Returning Officer's decision. Upon such notice being given, the Vice-Chancellor shall appoint an Appeals Board of the University Council constituted in accordance with clause 3.2 of the Appeals Statute 2011. The provisions of that statute shall not otherwise apply, with the Appeals Board being free to regulate its own procedure and determine the appeal as it thinks fit. Unless the Appeals Board otherwise directs, the decision of the Returning Officer shall continue in effect until the appeal is finally determined.
- 10.3 The Returning Officer shall have the general power to settle any question that may arise under this Statute and for which no provision is made.

## Appointments to Council

### 11 Nominations Committee

- 11.1 The Council shall from time to time appoint a committee ("the Nominations Committee") which shall comprise the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor and up to two other Council members as the Council thinks fit. No member of the Nominations Committee shall be eligible to be considered for appointment to the Council and if the Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor are being considered for appointment the Council shall appoint a replacement to the Nominations Committee from among the members of the Council.
- 11.2 The Council shall advise the Nominations Committee of any considerations which it believes may be particularly relevant to it in filling a vacancy.

### 12 Nominations Process

- 12.1 Before Council makes any appointment, the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall:
- (a) cause notice of the opportunity for appointment, and of the appointment process established by this Statute, to be announced through appropriate University publications, on the University website and by such other means of communication as the Registrar and Secretary to the Council determines;
  - (b) invite confidential nominations for, and expressions of interest in, appointment and the closing date therefore, such date to be at least 14 days after the publication of notice of the vacancy.
- 12.2 Nominations for and expressions of interest in appointment to Council shall be directed to the Registrar and Secretary to the Council and may be accompanied by such information relating to the candidate for appointment as the person lodging the nomination or expression of interest thinks fit.
- 12.3 The Nominations Committee:
- (a) shall cause enquiry to be made into any of the nominations and expressions of interest received;
  - (b) may, if it thinks fit, interview some or all of those being considered for appointment;
  - (c) shall provide a confidential report to the Council on the outcome of such enquiries which shall include the names of all of those nominated or expressing interest in appointment to the Council;
  - (d) may make recommendations to Council on appointments.

### 13 Repeal

- 13.1 The Election of Members of the Council Statute 2011 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

# Senate Statute 2011

## 1 Title

- 1.1 This is the Senate Statute 2011.

## 2 Commencement

- 2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

## 3 Senate Established

- 3.1 The academic board established in pursuance of Section 182 of the Education Act 1989 shall be known as the Senate.

## 4 Composition of Senate

- 4.1 The Senate shall consist of the following persons:

(a) Ex officio members

- (i) The Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellors, Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Chief Operating Officer, and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council.
- (ii) Deans.
- (iii) The Directors (or Heads) of Distance Learning, the Higher Education Development Centre, International, Māori Development, Pacific Development, Student Experience, and the Summer School.
- (iv) The University Librarian.

(b) Appointed members

- (i) Up to six Heads of Departments from within the Division of Commerce, up to four Heads of Schools from within the Division of Humanities, up to twelve Heads of Departments from within the Division of Sciences and up to sixteen Heads of Departments from within the Division of Health Sciences, in each case appointed by their respective Pro-Vice-Chancellors. Four of the Heads of Departments from the Division of Health Sciences shall be appointed after consultation with the Deans of the University of Otago, Christchurch and University of Otago, Wellington and not more than two may be appointed from each.
- (ii) Six members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Health Sciences, eleven members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Humanities, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Sciences, and twelve members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Commerce, such appointments to address gender balance and other relevant issues, such as appropriate representation of Schools, in access to academic decision-making processes.
- (iii) Four students appointed by the Executive of the Otago University Students' Association Incorporated.

(c) Co-opted members: Up to five co-opted members.

- 4.2 Ex officio members shall remain members only so long as they hold the offices by virtue of which they became members.
- 4.3 Appointed members (except student members) shall hold office until the end of the fourth year following their appointment, or until such earlier date as may in each case be determined by the Senate to effect rotation. Appointed members are eligible for re-appointment.

- 4.4 Student members shall hold office for one year and are eligible for reappointment.
- 4.5 Co-opted members shall hold office for such period not exceeding four years as may in each case be determined by the Senate, and are eligible for reappointment.

## **5 Role of Senate**

- 5.1 The Senate shall be the principal academic authority of the University and shall, subject to the powers reserved to the Council by Act of Parliament, take such measures and act in such a manner as shall appear to it best calculated to promote the academic work of the University both in teaching and research and for the regulation and superintendence of the education of the students of the University.
- 5.2 The Senate shall, in particular, advise the Council on courses of study and training, awards and other academic matters and the Council shall not make any decision or statute in respect of courses of study or training, awards or other academic matters unless it has requested the advice of the Senate and considered any such advice. Academic matters shall for the purpose of this Statute be deemed to include matters of an administrative nature which have academic implications for the University as a whole.

## **6 Repeal**

- 6.1 The Senate Statute 1995 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

# Admission to University Statute 2011

## 1 Title

- 1.1 This is the Admission to University Statute 2011.

## 2 Commencement

- 2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

## 3 Definitions

- 3.1 *Admission ad eundem statum* is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 6.
- 3.2 *Discretionary Entrance* is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 8.
- 3.3 *Domestic student* for the purposes of this Statute means a student who is a New Zealand citizen (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), the holder of a New Zealand residence class visa granted under the Immigration Act 2009 resident and studying in New Zealand, or an Australian citizen resident and studying in New Zealand, or a permanent resident of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand.
- 3.4 *International student* means a student who is not a domestic student.
- 3.5 *Matriculation* is the formal addition of a student's name to the records of the University at the beginning of their first year of enrolment with a person's entitlement to matriculate being defined by clause 5.1.
- 3.6 *Special Admission* is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 7.
- 3.7 *Student*, where the context so requires, includes a prospective student.

## 4 Enrolment at the University

- 4.1 The ability to enrol at the University and in specific programmes, courses, and papers is governed by the criteria and limitations established:
- by, and under the authority of, this Statute; and
  - by the admission and exclusion provisions applying to specific programmes which are contained in the Programme Regulations established under the Academic Statute 2011.
- 4.2 In order to be eligible for enrolment at the University, a student must:
- be entitled to admission as a matriculated student under clause 5 of this Statute; or
  - be applying to enrol as a non-matriculated student under clause 9.1 of this Statute.
- 4.3 In order to be enrolled in a specific programme, course, or paper at the University a student may be required:
- to meet additional requirements which apply to that programme, course, or paper; and
  - in the case of a programme, course, or paper in respect of which a limitation of enrolment has been established under this Statute, to compete for selection for enrolment.
- 4.4 Every person who wishes to become or continue as a student at the University must, for each year of enrolment, complete application and enrolment processes as prescribed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic). Completion of enrolment involves accepting liability for payment of all applicable fees.
- 4.5 Enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course may be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor for any of the following reasons:
- the person fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in University regulations;
  - insufficiency of resources in relation to the paper or course for which the person wishes to enrol;

- (c) the person's academic record is such that he or she has been declined enrolment at this or another university;
- (d) evidence that information supplied in support of the person's application for admission or enrolment was untrue or misleading;
- (e) the person is not of good character.

## 5 Matriculation

5.1 In order to enrol as a matriculated student, a student must:

- (a) be qualified for entry to a university either:
  - (i) on the basis of qualifications gained at a school in New Zealand, as set out in clause 5.2; or
  - (ii) through admission *ad eundem statum* in accordance with the provisions of clause 6 of this Statute; or
  - (iii) by Special Admission under clause 7 of this Statute; or
  - (iv) by Discretionary Entrance under clause 8 of this Statute; and
- (b) satisfy requirements, as established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), for demonstrating competency in the use and understanding of written and spoken English; and
- (c) have attained the age of 16 by the first day of formal classes in a relevant teaching period.

5.2 The New Zealand school qualifications referred to under clause 5.1(a)(i) are:

- (a) National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 credits; or
- (b) University Bursaries Examination, Entrance Scholarships Examination or New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships results; or
- (c) University Entrance achieved by either accrediting or examination; or
- (d) a combination of NCEA Level 3 credits and/or National Qualifications Framework credits and/or Bursaries Examination passes in each case, achieved to the standards published from time to time by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) in accordance with the practices of Universities New Zealand.

5.3 A student who has previously matriculated at another university in New Zealand and who is transferring to the University of Otago shall be entitled to enrol as a matriculated student.

## 6 Admission Ad Eundem Statum

6.1 Admission *ad eundem statum* may be applied for by students who do not hold any of the entrance qualifications listed in clause 5.2 and who have not previously been admitted to any university in New Zealand. Such admission is based on the recognition of previous qualifications as being equivalent to a qualification in clause 5.2 or of passes or qualifications from other institutions as being equivalent to passes or qualifications from the University of Otago.

6.2 Prospective students who have not completed tertiary study elsewhere which would make them eligible to apply for admission *ad eundem statum* under any other provision of this clause may apply for admission *ad eundem statum at entrance level* if they:

- (a) have completed the International Baccalaureate Diploma; or
- (b) have passed the Cambridge International Examinations, or other examinations recognised by Universities New Zealand for the purposes of university entrance, at a standard approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic); or
- (c) have completed a Foundation Studies programme at a New Zealand university which has been approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

- 6.3 Prospective students who have fulfilled at least one of the following criteria, but who have not completed the requirements for a degree or equivalent qualification, may apply for admission *ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary-level passes*:
- (a) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand; or
  - (b) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand; or
  - (c) do not hold any of the entrance qualifications listed in clause 5.2 but who are eligible for RPL credit (as defined in clause 19.1(b)) under clause 19.4 of this Statute; or
  - (d) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at the University of Otago while enrolled as non-matriculated students.
- 6.4 A prospective student who has been awarded a degree, or a qualification recognised by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) as equivalent to a degree, may apply for admission *ad eundem statum at graduate level* if the awarding institution is:
- (a) a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand; or
  - (b) a tertiary institution outside New Zealand.
- 6.5 Students admitted under any of clauses 6.3(a), 6.3(b), 6.4(a) and 6.4(b) may be granted credit under clause 19.1(a) of this Statute.
- 6.6 Applications for admission *ad eundem statum* will be assessed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) in consultation as appropriate with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.
- 6.7 A person granted admission *ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary-level passes* or admission *ad eundem statum at graduate level* may be required, as a condition of admission, to undertake supplementary study in addition to that normally prescribed for the programme being taken.

## 7 Special Admission

- 7.1 A domestic student not otherwise eligible to matriculate at the University, and who will have turned 20 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the relevant teaching period, is eligible to apply for enrolment by Special Admission.
- 7.2 Where entry to a course or programme is subject to a limitation on enrolment a student seeking admission under the previous clause may be required to complete an assessment exercise and/or provide other evidence that will assist the University to consider the student's academic merit and suitability for admission under the provisions of clause 10 of this Statute.
- 7.3 In exceptional circumstances a student who does not meet the age requirement of clause 7.1 may be granted Special Admission if he or she is recognised by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) as adequately prepared for university study in the course for which enrolment is sought.

## 8 Discretionary Entrance

- 8.1 A domestic student not otherwise eligible to matriculate at the University and who will not have attained the age of 20 by the first day of formal classes in a relevant teaching period may apply for enrolment by Discretionary Entrance. Applications for Discretionary Entrance will be considered in accordance with the requirements published by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) from time to time.

## 9 Non-Matriculated Admission

- 9.1 A person may apply to enrol as a non-matriculated student:
- (a) who wishes to enrol in Foundation Studies courses offered by University of Otago Foundation Studies Limited; or
  - (b) who does not hold a qualification for entry to a University as set out in clause 5.1(a), but who wishes to enrol for a paper or papers for Interest Only.

- 9.2 Applications for enrolment in the Foundation Studies courses are required to be made on the prescribed form and applications will be assessed by reference to the entrance standards established by the Academic Board of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

## **10 Limitation of Enrolment at the University**

- 10.1 Where it is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because of insufficiency of resources, the Council may by resolution determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in specific programmes, courses or papers at the University in a particular year. In any such case, the selection of students for the available places shall be undertaken in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Programme Regulations or, where the matter is not provided for in such regulations, under criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
- 10.2 The chief criteria for ranking of applicants for enrolment shall be academic merit and suitability for admission to the relevant programme, course, or paper but further criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) with the approval of the Senate may also be taken into account.
- 10.3 Notwithstanding the provisions of clause 10.2, the selection of applicants for Summer School papers, or second semester papers where enrolment has been sought after the closing date for first semester enrolments, may be made solely by reference to criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) with the approval of the Senate.
- 10.4 A domestic student who is applying to enrol at the University for the first time, or who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years, and who wishes to enrol for courses in respect of which a limitation of enrolment has been established, will be considered under one of the following pathways for admission:
- (a) Preferential Entry, which guarantees a student a place at the University, subject to fulfilling matriculation requirements;
  - (b) Competitive Entry, under which students who fulfil matriculation requirements but who do not qualify for Preferential Entry are offered places in their nominated programmes according to a ranking established under the provisions of this Statute.
- 10.5 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the requirements for Preferential Entry and the criteria for the grant of places to those on the Competitive Entry pathway shall be those established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

## **11 Admission of International Students**

- 11.1 International Students will be admitted at the discretion of the University in accordance with the requirements established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

## **12 Enrolment Formalities**

- 12.1 Every student must complete, within the timeframes prescribed, the enrolment formalities established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
- 12.2 In order to be enrolled, every student shall be required to make the declarations prescribed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), which shall include a declaration that the student will abide by the applicable Statutes, Regulations and Policies of the University.

## **13 Planning and Approval of Courses**

- 13.1 Enrolment in any individual paper or course of study, and any changes in course made after completion of enrolment, are subject to approval by an appropriate Course Approver. Such approval must be obtained in accordance with the procedures and within the timeframes established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

- 13.2 Course Approvers may decline to approve any enrolment:
- (a) which would conflict with any restriction applying in relation to the applicant for enrolment under the Academic Progress Policy established by the Senate; or
  - (b) which would be in breach of any paper or programme requirements; or
  - (c) in breach of the maximum workloads provisions of this Statute; or
  - (d) where the Course Approver is satisfied there are other valid academic reasons for withholding approval.
- 13.3 Course Approvers who decline an enrolment under the previous clause may approve an alternative course of study.
- 13.4 A student is entitled to have a Course Approver's decision declining enrolment reviewed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

#### **14 Definitions of Full-Time and Part-Time Study**

- 14.1 For the academic purposes of the University:
- (a) A student enrolled for a course of study worth 54 points or more in a semester is regarded as a full-time student in that semester. A student enrolled for a course of study worth less than 54 points in a semester is regarded as a part-time student in that semester.
  - (b) A student enrolled in a course of study worth 108 points or more within one academic year is normally regarded as a full-time student in that year. For many purposes, however, the relative distribution of the points between semesters must also be taken into account.
  - (c) A student enrolled for a course of study worth 18 points or more in a Summer School is regarded as a full-time student for the duration of that Summer School.
  - (d) For the purposes of this regulation, the points for any full-year paper or other full-year course component shall be regarded as divided evenly between the first and second semesters.

#### **15 Maximum Workloads**

- 15.1 Except where otherwise required by the regulations for specific programmes, a student may not, without the permission of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, enrol for a course of study:
- (a) which exceeds 162 points across the full year, excluding Summer School, with no more than 90 points being taken in any one semester; or
  - (b) which exceeds 90 points when a student is enrolled in a single semester only, excluding Summer School; or
  - (c) which exceeds 36 points in the case of a Summer School period.

#### **16 Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency**

- 16.1 Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency may be available at the discretion of the University in order to allow a student to take a paper which is:
- (a) additional to requirements for a particular degree or diploma; or
  - (b) not sought to be credited towards a University of Otago qualification.
- 16.2 A student who has passed a paper for Certificate of Proficiency may subsequently be permitted by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor to credit that paper to a degree or diploma or certificate.
- 16.3 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may from time to time direct that, for reasons of capacity across the University, the Certificate of Proficiency category of enrolment be closed.



## 17 Enrolment for Interest Only

- 17.1 Enrolment for Interest Only may be available at the discretion of the University in order to allow students to enrol for a paper on the basis that they will not sit any examinations or undergo any other form of formal assessment.
- 17.2 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may from time to time direct that, for reasons of capacity across the University, the Interest Only category of enrolment be closed. Where no such direction has been made, enrolment for Interest Only remains subject to adequate capacity being available in the paper concerned, and permission from the appropriate Head of Department being obtained.

## 18 Student Exchange Programme

- 18.1 The Student Exchange Programme allows students enrolled at the University of Otago to study overseas at an approved partner institution.
- 18.2 Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme remain enrolled at the University of Otago and pay standard tuition fees to the University of Otago but receive credit toward their Otago qualifications for approved courses passed at the partner institution.
- 18.3 Students must have been enrolled for at least one semester of full-time on-campus study at the University of Otago and have achieved at least an average grade of B in their academic career at the University of Otago prior to participating in the Student Exchange Programme.
- 18.4 Students meeting the above requirements will take part in a selection process established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement) to determine their suitability for international exchange and to identify international partner institutions best matching their academic needs.
- 18.5 Selected participants must obtain approval from the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor for their proposed courses of study at one of the University of Otago's international partner institutions.
- 18.6 Details of the approved course of study for each selected participant will be set out in a formal learning agreement, signed by the student, a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Once signed, any changes to the learning agreement will require the approval of a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.
- 18.7 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement) may:
  - (a) from time to time establish and publish additional requirements in relation to participation in the Student Exchange Programme;
  - (b) in exceptional cases, approve participation in the Student Exchange Programme by a student who does not meet the requirements of these regulations.

## 19 Credit for Study Elsewhere

- 19.1 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors may grant credit towards University of Otago qualifications on the basis of:
  - (a) study successfully completed at other tertiary institutions in New Zealand or overseas; or
  - (b) the recognition of other prior learning relevant to one of the subjects set out in clause 19.4, such credit being referred to as "RPL credit".
- 19.2 Credit may be granted as:
  - (a) specified credit, which recognises the relevant prior study or learning as equivalent to passes in specific courses or papers offered by the University of Otago; or
  - (b) unspecified credit, which recognises prior study or learning as equivalent to a specific number of points at a specific level.

- 19.3 A list of the credits which may be granted on the basis of passes at non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand shall be established and published from time to time by the Pro-Vice-Chancellors. The relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor may, on a case by case basis, approve the grant of credit on the basis of other courses or qualifications.
- 19.4 RPL credit may be granted only towards the following papers:
- |          |                        |
|----------|------------------------|
| MAOR 102 | Māori Society          |
| MAOR 108 | Waiata: Te Timatanga   |
| MAOR 111 | Te Kākano 1            |
| MAOR 112 | Te Kākano 2            |
| SURV 101 | Introductory Surveying |

## 20 Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification

- 20.1 In order to complete a University of Otago general degree, a student must pass at least all the 300-level papers required for the degree at the University of Otago.
- 20.2 In order to complete a University of Otago professional degree, a student must pass at least all of the papers required for the final year of the degree at the University of Otago.
- 20.3 No student may count RPL credit for more than one third of the points required for a qualification.
- 20.4 A student who requires less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification may complete the qualification by taking approved papers at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.
- 20.5 A student from an overseas university shall be required to pass at least one year of full-time study which includes, for a general degree, all the 300-level papers required for that degree.
- 20.6 A student from an overseas non-university tertiary institution may be credited with no more than half of the points required for a degree.

## 21 Cross Credits

- 21.1 Cross Credit describes the situation in which a pass in a University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student towards the requirements for two University of Otago qualifications.
- 21.2 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a student who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with another programme, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes:
- up to a maximum of 36 points where one programme is for a one year certificate and the other is for a three or four year degree;
  - up to a maximum of 90 points where one programme is for a two year undergraduate diploma and the other is for a three or four year degree;
  - up to a maximum of 126 points where both programmes are for three year degrees;
  - up to a maximum of 180 points where one programme is for a three year degree and the other is for a degree requiring more than three years of study;
  - up to a maximum of 234 points where both programmes are for degrees requiring more than three years of study.
- 21.3 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a student who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with two other programmes, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with two others, or who has

completed two programmes and is proceeding with another, may cross credit, between any pairs of the programmes, 100- and 200-level papers which are common to the pairs of programmes:

- (a) up to a maximum of 306 points amongst the three qualifications where all three programmes are for three year degrees;
  - (b) up to a maximum of 360 points amongst the three qualifications where two programmes are for three year degrees and one programme is for a four year degree;
  - (c) up to a maximum of 414 points amongst the three qualifications where one programme is for a three year degree and two programmes are for four year degrees;
  - (d) up to a maximum of 468 points amongst the three qualifications where the three programmes are for four year degrees.
- 21.4 Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary, no three-year degree will include papers worth more than 180 points in common with another degree or degrees, and no degree of four years' or longer duration will include papers worth more than 234 points in common with another degree or degrees.
- 21.5 The following restrictions shall apply in respect of the grant of cross credit:
- (a) No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.
  - (b) Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, no 300-level paper may be credited to more than one qualification unless:
    - (i) the programmes affected contain at least 216 points above 200-level where one programme is for a three year degree and the other degree programme is longer than three years; or
    - (ii) the programmes affected contain at least 360 points above 100-level of which at least 144 points must be at 300-level or above, where both programmes are for three year degrees.
  - (c) No paper credited to a postgraduate qualification or to the Diploma for Graduates or to any other graduate diploma or to any graduate certificate shall be cross credited to another programme.
- 21.6 Whenever a student is required, by the regulations for a second qualification, to obtain a pass in a paper in which a pass has already been gained, but which is not permitted by this regulation to be credited to the second qualification, the student may be allowed, with the approval of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to take another paper in place of it.

## 22 Distance Learning

- 22.1 Enrolment in Distance Learning may be available for those papers which the Senate has approved for that purpose.
- 22.2 Students enrolled in Distance Learning courses shall meet the requirements of the papers and the requirements of participation in Distance Learning established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

## 23 Foundation Studies

- 23.1 Students in the Foundation Studies Programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.
- 23.2 In order to be eligible for admission to the programme a student must satisfy the Director of the Programme that they meet the minimum English language requirements established for entry and either:
- (a) have completed the equivalent of Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard; or

(b) have produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

23.3 The structure of the Foundation Studies Programme shall be as set out in the Programme Regulations.

23.4 Students who successfully complete a qualification offered by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be entitled to seek enrolment on the basis of matriculation at the University ad eundem statum at entrance level.

## 24 Powers of Delegation

24.1 The powers afforded under this Statute to:

- (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
- (b) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic);
- (c) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement)
- (d) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors; and
- (e) Heads of Departments

may be further delegated by those persons to suitably qualified staff of the University.

## 25 Transitional Provisions

25.1 The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including the addition, withdrawal, or restructuring of papers or programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. Reasonable provision shall be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has had its structure substantially altered, but such provision shall not normally extend for more than five years.

25.2 All students must undertake courses and complete qualifications from this University under the regulations set out in the 1992 and subsequent editions of the University of Otago Calendar.

25.3 All students who were enrolled at the University before 1992 shall, where appropriate, have their previous courses of study converted to the paper/points structure.

25.4 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that the new regulations applying from 1992 have caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make provision for the relief of such hardship.

## 26 Repeal

26.1 The Admission and Enrolment Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

26.2 The Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

*Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 27 November 2012, 26 November 2013, 8 April 2014, and 24 November 2015.*

# Fees Statute 2011

## 1 Title

- 1.1 This is the Fees Statute 2011.

## 2 Commencement

- 2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 12 October 2011.

## 3 Setting of Fees

- 3.1 The University Council shall from time to time set and publish the fees payable in respect of:
- (a) tuition;
  - (b) student services;
  - (c) any other matter in respect of which the Council is empowered to establish fees.
- 3.2 Where not established by the Council, the requirements as to the means of payment of fees, and the dates for their payment, shall be those established by the Chief Financial Officer.
- 3.3 In addition to the fees fixed by the Council, sundry and administrative fees approved by the Vice-Chancellor may be charged to students of the University from time to time.

## 4 Exemptions

- 4.1 Students may be exempted from, or entitled to pro rata or other reduction in respect of, fees:
- (a) in accordance with provisions in that regard established by the Council in fixing the relevant fee; or
  - (b) in accordance with Fees Exemption Regulations established by a Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Student and Academic Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council and approved by the Vice-Chancellor.
- 4.2 A student may be exempted in full, or in part, from fees for student services on a case-by-case basis by the Director, Student and Academic Services to reflect exceptional circumstances that apply in respect of that student.

## 5 OUSA Fees

- 5.1 In accordance with its obligations under the Education Act 1989, the University may collect membership fees on behalf of the Otago University Students' Association.
- 5.2 Students who are liable to pay fees to the Otago University Students' Association must pay those fees to the University by the due dates for payment, and the amounts so payable are regarded as fees of the University for the purposes of this Statute.

## 6 Failure to Pay Fees

- 6.1 A student who fails to pay any appropriate fees, other charges or fines due to the University (including its Residential Colleges) or fails to pay such fees, charges or fines by the date specified for their payment:
- (a) may incur additional fees as prescribed by the Council;
  - (b) may be excluded from classes, or from enrolment in a subsequent year until the debt is cleared;
  - (c) may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council;

- (d) may have any official record of results withheld, and will not be issued with an official transcript of his or her academic record for personal use or for the purpose of supplying any information to any body or institution;
  - (e) may have access to the means of changing his or her course withheld;
  - (f) may have access to course materials (including materials provided electronically) and other University resources and services withheld.
- 6.2 The exercise by the University of its powers under this clause shall be by such persons and in accordance with such procedures as may be approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
- 6.3 Where any penalty is imposed on a student under this Statute the student is entitled to have the amount of the penalty or its imposition, or both, reviewed by the Registrar and Secretary to the Council.
- 6.4 The provisions of this clause shall apply in respect of any fees, other charges or fines payable by a student to a College which is affiliated to the University under the Affiliated Colleges Statute as if the relevant fee, charge or fine was payable to the University.

## 7 Refund of Fees

- 7.1 The Director, Student and Academic Services shall from time to time establish and publish detail of the circumstances in which a refund of fees may be allowed, and the extent of such refunds, including detail of:
- (a) the dates by which a student may withdraw from study and be entitled to a full refund of tuition fees;
  - (b) the dates by which a student may withdraw, and upon establishing exceptional circumstances, may receive up to a 50% refund of tuition fees.
- 7.2 Any refund allowed may be subject to:
- (a) a tuition refund fee, if the student has completed the course enrolment process;
  - (b) a requirement that the student meet any costs incurred by the University on behalf of a student in respect of their enrolment in a programme involving an external placement;
  - (c) any sundry and administrative fees identified as non-refundable at the time they were charged.

## 8 Repeal

- 8.1 The Fees Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

# Academic Statute 2011

## 1 Title

- 1.1 This is the Academic Statute 2011.

## 2 Commencement

- 2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

## 3 Academic Programmes

- 3.1 The rules governing the courses of study and training of the University of Otago for which degrees, diplomas and certificates of the University may be awarded shall be the Programme Regulations approved and published by the Senate of the University from time to time.
- 3.2 The Senate may establish and amend the Programme Regulations as it thinks fit, provided that any regulation or change to existing regulations which involves:
- a proposal which is required to be submitted for approval to, or which is required to be reported to, the Committee on University Academic Programmes of Universities New Zealand; or
  - the disestablishing of any degree, diploma or other award of the University; or
  - the disestablishing of an academic programme of the University; or
  - the establishment or alteration of any provision relating to the limitation of the number of student places available, shall be effective only upon confirmation by the Council.

## 4 Examination and Assessment Regulations

- 4.1 The rules governing examinations and other assessments of academic performance at the University of Otago shall be the Examination and Assessment Regulations approved by the Senate of the University from time to time.

## 5 Academic Misconduct

- 5.1 For the purpose of this Statute:
- Academic Misconduct means a breach of Academic Integrity, that is, actions which intentionally or unintentionally are contrary to the values and practices associated with Academic Integrity.
  - Academic Integrity means the basis for ethical decision-making and behaviour in an academic context as reflected in norms of acceptable academic practice and as informed by the values of honesty, trust, responsibility, fairness, respect and courage.
  - Without limitation, Academic Misconduct:
    - includes any instance of a student seeking to gain for themselves or any other person an academic advantage by deception or other unfair means; and
    - may arise in connection with the preparation or submission of any written, oral or any other work, including work in electronic form and whether in the course of an examination or not, which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis, or other research exercise.
- 5.2 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, instances of Academic Misconduct or suspected Academic Misconduct will be investigated and responded to under the Student Academic Misconduct Procedures established by the Senate.

- 5.3 Any work submitted to the University may be subjected to such processes (including electronic processes) of checking for plagiarism as the University may consider appropriate. Students submitting work acknowledge that the University may retain copies of that work in electronic form or otherwise and for such period as the University sees fit for the purpose of checking for plagiarism in any other work which may be submitted to it.
- 5.4 Complaints relating to Academic Misconduct shall be addressed as follows:
- Complaints in relation to doctoral degrees shall be dealt with by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) who shall in every case act in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor;
  - All other complaints shall be dealt with by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division within which the work was submitted, provided that complaints considered to come within the definition of Level One Academic Misconduct as defined in the University's Student Academic Misconduct Procedures may be handled by the relevant Head of Department.
- 5.5 A Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Head of Department may delegate their powers and responsibilities under this Statute and the Student Academic Misconduct Procedures.
- 5.6 Before any finding is made against a student and a penalty imposed under this Statute, the student concerned must be:
- advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint; and
  - afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined; and
  - must be advised of possible penalties if a breach is established.
- 5.7 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) may deal with a complaint of Academic Misconduct in one or more of the following ways:
- dismiss the complaint;
  - require the student to undertake actions directed to improving the student's knowledge and understanding of Academic Integrity;
  - advise or reprimand the student;
  - require the resubmission of work affected by the complaint either fully, or in part;
  - disqualify the student from continuing with the degree to which the complaint related;
  - recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.
- 5.8 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors may deal with a complaint of Academic Misconduct in one or more of the following ways:
- dismiss the complaint;
  - require the student to undertake actions directed to improving the student's knowledge and understanding of Academic Integrity;
  - advise or reprimand the student;
  - require the submission of alternative work or the resubmission of the piece of work concerned;
  - direct the award of a lesser mark than otherwise appropriate or the award of no mark for the piece of work concerned or the subject concerned (which direction may include directing the deducting of marks from final examinations);
  - withhold or withdraw the granting of terms in the subject concerned;



- (g) disqualify the student from an entire paper;
  - (h) direct the cancellation of any pass or passes (including those in special examinations) for any other part of the student's course undertaken in the same semester, or at the same Summer School, as the paper in relation to which a complaint of Academic Misconduct has been upheld, provided that the cancellation of a pass in a different Division shall be directed only with the agreement of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of that Division;
  - (i) impose a fine not exceeding \$500;
  - (j) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
  - (k) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.
- 5.9 A Head of Department may deal with a complaint by exercising any of the powers under clause 5.8 (a) to (e), or may at any point refer the complaint to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with.
- 5.10 The Vice-Chancellor may exercise any of the disciplinary powers under clause 5.7 (a) to (e) and 5.8 (a) to (j), and in addition may direct that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.
- 5.11 A student may appeal the imposition of a penalty under this Statute:
- (a) by a Head of Department, to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor, whose decision on the matter shall be final;
  - (b) by the Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) or a Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to the Appeals Board of the University Council, in accordance with the provisions of the Appeals Statute.
- 5.12 Any decision imposing a penalty shall draw the attention of the student to their right of appeal under clause 5.11.

## **6 Repeal**

- 6.1 The Degree Courses Regulations Statute 1991 and the Examinations Regulations Statute 1991 are hereby repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute. Notwithstanding that repeal, all regulations made under those Statutes shall remain in full effect until amended or repealed in accordance with clause 3.1 of this Statute.

# Administration Statute 2011

## **1 Title**

- 1.1 This is the Administration Statute 2011.

## **2 Commencement**

- 2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

## **3 Library Regulations**

- 3.1 The rules governing the use of the Library of the University of Otago shall be the Library Regulations.
- 3.2 A Board comprising the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) the University Librarian and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Library Regulations from time to time.
- 3.3 The Library Regulations shall be approved by the Council following consultation with the Senate.

## **4 Information and Communications Technology Regulations**

- 4.1 The rules governing the use of computers at the University of Otago shall be the Information and Communications Technology Regulations.
- 4.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Information Technology Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Information and Communications Technology Regulations from time to time.
- 4.3 The Information and Communications Technology Regulations shall be approved by the Council following consultation with the Senate.

## **5 Traffic and Parking Regulations**

- 5.1 The rules governing the use of vehicles and parking at the University of Otago shall be the Traffic and Parking Regulations.
- 5.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Property Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Traffic and Parking Regulations from time to time.
- 5.3 The Traffic and Parking Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

## **6 University Campuses and Premises Regulations**

- 6.1 The rules governing the use of land and buildings owned or controlled by the University of Otago shall be the University Campuses and Premises Regulations.
- 6.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Property Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the University Campuses and Premises Regulations from time to time.
- 6.3 The University Campuses and Premises Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

## **7 Alcohol Regulations**

- 7.1 The rules governing:
- the supply and use of alcohol at functions at, or associated with, the University; and
  - the possession and consumption of alcohol on University campuses; and
  - the promotion of alcohol at the University or to members of the University, shall be the Alcohol Regulations.

- 7.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Student and Academic Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall advise the Council in relation to the Alcohol Regulations from time to time.
- 7.3 The Alcohol Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

## **8 Repeal**

- 8.1 The following Statutes are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute:
- (a) The Library Regulations Statute 1991;
  - (b) The Computer Regulations Statute 1991;
  - (c) The Traffic and Parking Regulations Statute 1991;
  - (d) The Use of Premises Regulations Statute 1991;
  - (e) The Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations Statute 1991.
- 8.2 Notwithstanding the repeal of the Statutes by the preceding section, regulations made under those Statutes shall remain in force until repealed by regulations made under this Statute.

---

## Discipline Statute 2011

### **1 Title**

- 1.1 This is the Discipline Statute 2011.

### **2 Commencement**

- 2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

### **3 Rules of Conduct**

- 3.1 The basic rules of conduct are those provided for in the Code of Student Conduct established by this Statute.
- 3.2 Secondary rules of conduct are contained in the regulations established under the Administration Statute 2011 and such other rules and regulations as may be promulgated from time to time under the authority of the Council.

### **4 Code of Student Conduct**

- 4.1 The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University's academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others' safety and well-being.
- 4.2 Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.
- 4.3 The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University's Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.
- 4.4 The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:
- (a) disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;
  - (b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;

- (c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student's own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;
- (d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
- (e) engage in actions that:
  - (i) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
  - (ii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
  - (iii) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
  - (iv) are otherwise unlawful;
- (f) threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;
- (g) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;
- (h) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
- (i) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University's disciplinary procedures;
- (j) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Discipline Statute;
- (k) be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

## 5 Disciplinary Authority

- 5.1 The following persons or bodies are authorised to exercise disciplinary authority under this Statute:
- (a) The Proctor (which expression shall include any person appointed as a Deputy or Assistant Proctor);
  - (b) The Provost who shall be a member of the academic staff appointed by the Chancellor in consultation with the President of the Otago University Students' Association;
  - (c) The Vice-Chancellor;
  - (d) The Appeals Board of Council.

## 6 Powers of Proctor

- 6.1 The Proctor shall have power to deal with offences or alleged offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct by such processes as are fair and expeditious in the circumstances.
- 6.2 If, after reasonable enquiry and after meeting with the student concerned, the Proctor is satisfied that a student is guilty of an offence against this Statute, the Proctor may deal with that student in one or more of the following ways:
- (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
  - (b) advise or reprimand the student;
  - (c) impose a fine not exceeding \$500;
  - (d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
  - (e) direct the payment of compensation of up to \$5,000 in respect of any damage incurred through the misconduct;

- (f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
  - (g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period up to 31 December in the year in which the penalty is imposed.
- 6.3 In any case where the Proctor considers:
- (a) that the circumstances of a student's offending or alleged offending require formal consideration; or
  - (b) that the circumstances of a student's offending or alleged offending may warrant penalties beyond those which the Proctor is empowered to impose, the Proctor may refer the student to the Provost for the matter to be dealt with.

## 7 Powers of Provost

7.1 The Provost shall have the power:

- (a) to deal with offences or alleged offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct including, but not limited to, those matters which may be referred to him or her by the Proctor;
- (b) to determine appeals brought against decisions of the Proctor.

7.2 The Provost shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Provost is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

7.3 In any case where the Provost considers the circumstances of a student's offending or alleged offending render it appropriate the Provost may refer the student directly to the Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with.

7.4 Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by the Provost, the student complained of:

- (a) must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint,
- (b) must be afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined and to be supported or, at the student's option, to be represented, at that time; and
- (c) must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty including, where appropriate, the possibility of exclusion following a referral to the Vice-Chancellor.

7.5 The Provost may deal with a complaint in one or more of the following ways:

- (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
- (b) advise or reprimand the student;
- (c) impose a fine not exceeding \$1,000;
- (d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
- (e) direct the payment of compensation up to \$5,000 in respect of damage to property;
- (f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 60 hours;
- (g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period of up to twelve months from the date of decision;
- (h) deny the student the right to graduate in person;
- (i) refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with by way of exclusion or otherwise.

## **8 Powers of Vice-Chancellor**

- 8.1 The Vice-Chancellor may, whether on a referral from the Provost or otherwise, exercise any of the disciplinary powers afforded to the Provost under this Statute provided that the Vice-Chancellor's power of directing the payment of compensation in respect of damage to property shall extend to the full amount of any damage incurred.
- 8.2 The Vice-Chancellor shall, in addition to the powers under the previous clause, have the power to exclude the student from the University, or from any paper or papers, either permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.
- 8.3 Where, before a matter is referred to the Vice-Chancellor, the Provost has completed an investigation which meets the requirements of clause 7.4, the Vice-Chancellor may rely on the findings of that enquiry in determining the matter, provided that if the Vice-Chancellor considers a student's exclusion may be warranted, the student shall be so advised and given the opportunity to provide written submissions on whether that step should be taken.
- 8.4 Before exercising any disciplinary authority in a case in relation to which the Provost has not completed an investigation meeting the requirements of clause 7.4, the Vice-Chancellor shall complete such an investigation.

## **9 Appeals**

- 9.1 A student may appeal a decision of the Proctor to the Provost by writing to the Provost within seven days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision. A decision by the Provost on an appeal from the Proctor shall be final.
- 9.2 A student may appeal a disciplinary decision of the Provost (other than a decision on an appeal from the Proctor) or decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Appeals Board of the University Council. Appeals are governed by the provisions of the Appeals Statute 2011 and are to be commenced by lodging a Notice of Appeal in accordance with the provisions of that Statute within ten working days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision.

## **10 Reports to Council**

- 10.1 All persons authorised to exercise disciplinary authority under this Statute shall make a report to the Council following the end of each academic year containing a summary of all cases dealt with by them during that year. Such reports shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

## **11 Repeal**

- 11.1 The Discipline Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made thereunder are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

# Appeals Statute 2011

## **1 Title**

- 1.1 This is the Appeals Statute 2011.

## **2 Commencement**

- 2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

## **3 Appeals Boards**

- 3.1 Each appeal brought under this Statute shall be heard and determined by an Appeals Board whose Convener and members shall be appointed by the Registrar and Secretary to the Council on a case-by-case basis from among the lay, staff and student members of the Council.
- 3.2 Each Appeals Board shall comprise at least three members of the Council including one lay member and, whenever possible, one student member. In appointing members the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall be guided by any directions of the Council in that regard and by the availability of members to deal with the appeal in a timely way.
- 3.3 Each member of an Appeals Board shall have one vote. The Registrar and Secretary to the Council or his or her appointee shall act as Secretary to the Board.

## **4 Right of Appeal**

- 4.1 A student may appeal under this Statute against:
- (a) decisions in respect of which a right of appeal to the Appeals Board is provided under the Discipline Statute 2011, the Academic Statute 2011 or the Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011;
  - (b) any other decision of the University affecting the student against which the Appeals Board grants leave to appeal under the provisions of this Statute.

## **5 Powers of Board**

- 5.1 The Board shall have the power to hear and determine:
- (a) appeals to which clauses 4.1(a) and (b) apply; and
  - (b) applications for leave to appeal; and
  - (c) appeals directed to it under clause 10.2 of the Council Statute.
- 5.2 The Board may:
- (a) exercise its powers without confirmation by the Council;
  - (b) in its absolute discretion, refer any appeal to the Council for a decision; and
  - (c) dismiss any appeal after considering the written grounds of appeal and any written submissions without hearing the parties if in its opinion the appeal is frivolous or discloses no sustainable grounds of appeal or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

## **6 Notice of Appeal**

- 6.1 Appeals may be commenced, and applications for leave to appeal made, within 10 working days of the communication to the student of the decision appealed against, or sought to be appealed against, as the case may be, provided that the Appeals Board may, if it thinks fit, agree to extend the relevant time period.
- 6.2 Appeals are commenced by providing the Registrar and Secretary to the Council with a Notice of Appeal identifying with reasonable particularity:
- (a) the decision or decisions appealed against; and

- (b) the grounds of the appeal including, where appropriate, any factual or procedural errors which the student considers to have occurred.
- 6.3 Leave to appeal may be sought by providing the Registrar and Secretary to the Council with:
  - (a) a proposed Notice of Appeal meeting the requirements of clause 6.2; and
  - (b) any submissions the intending appellant wishes to make in support of the application for leave to appeal.
- 6.4 Every Notice of Appeal and every application for leave to appeal shall provide a physical address and an email address for communications in relation to the matter. All communications sent to the email address shall be deemed to have been received on the day after the day on which they are sent.
- 6.5 On receiving a Notice of Appeal or an application for leave to appeal, the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall first ensure that the body taking the decision being, or being sought to be, appealed against has, or has had, an opportunity of reviewing its decision.
- 6.6 In the case of appeals or applications for leave to appeal which relate to academic matters, the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall arrange for one or more members of the Senate to consider the circumstances and to report on the matter making any such recommendations to the Appeals Board on behalf of the Senate as may be appropriate.
- 6.7 Prior to the hearing of an appeal, the Convener of the Appeals Board may make directions in relation to the conduct of the appeal, including directions in relation to the advance circulation of evidence and submissions by any party and in relation to any other matters that may promote the fair and expeditious resolution of the appeal.

## **7 Consideration of Applications for Leave to Appeal**

- 7.1 An applicant for leave to appeal shall have no right to be heard in person by the Appeals Board, which shall consider applications for leave to appeal on the papers.
- 7.2 If the Appeals Board intends to take into account any material in addition to that provided by the applicant for leave, such material shall be provided to the applicant who shall then have seven days within which to respond to that material.

## **8 Procedure for Appeals**

- 8.1 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the Appeals Board shall regulate its own procedure and appeals may be conducted without procedural formality where this is consistent with fairness and efficiency. The Appeals Board may receive, or call for, from any party any material which it considers relevant to the fair determination of the appeal.
- 8.2 Hearings before the Board shall be conducted in private. The Board shall provide full copies of its written decisions to the Council on a confidential basis but any other reports of the proceedings of the Appeals Board shall be such as to prevent disclosure of the identity of the appellant by the University.
- 8.3 The respondent in an appeal shall be the Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor's nominee.
- 8.4 The appellant, the respondent and any other member of the University who, in the opinion of the Board, has a special interest in the proceedings shall be entitled:
  - (a) to be represented by counsel or some other appropriate person;
  - (b) to be supported during the hearing by any appropriate person or persons;
  - (c) to be present throughout the hearing, except when members of the Board may wish to confer in private.
- 8.5 The Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall within a reasonable time beforehand inform the appellant of the time and place fixed for the appeal hearing and of any directions the Appeals Board may have made as to the conduct of the appeal.



- 8.6 If the appellant or respondent fails to attend the hearing the Board may proceed and determine the appeal.
- 8.7 Following the conclusion of an appeal hearing the Appeals Board may:
- (a) dismiss the appeal; or
  - (b) allow the appeal by:
    - (i) referring the matter back to the decision-maker for reconsideration, with or without recommendations; or
    - (ii) substituting its own determination on any matter arising in the appeal, including any findings and the imposition of any penalty or outcome.
- 9 Repeal**
- 9.1 The Student Appeals Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made thereunder are repealed.

## Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011

### **1 Title**

- 1.1 This is the Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011.

### **2 Commencement**

- 2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

### **3 Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates**

- 3.1 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are awarded by the Chancellor on behalf of the University Council at Graduation Ceremonies held for this purpose. In the absence of the Chancellor this function is undertaken by the Pro-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor. A student's entitlement to graduate in person and the ceremony at which that may take place is determined by the Registrar and Secretary to the Council.
- 3.2 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are awarded in person or in absentia at Graduation Ceremonies normally within twelve months following completion of the requirements for the qualification concerned. The Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall from time to time establish and publish details of the circumstances in which a candidate may be allowed to defer having a qualification awarded, which shall include provision to allow the completion of a further qualification or the requirements for a further major subject for a degree.
- 3.3 Each candidate eligible for the award of a degree or diploma of the University shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signatures of the Chancellor and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council or, in the absence of either, the person acting, certifying that the degree has been conferred or the diploma awarded.
- 3.4 Candidates eligible for the award of a certificate shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signature of the Registrar and Secretary to the Council or, in the absence of that person, the person acting, certifying completion of the requirements for the qualification. Certificates will be awarded in absentia.

### **4 Scholarships and Prizes**

- 4.1 The general provisions of this clause shall apply to all University of Otago scholarships and prizes. Other provisions are established by the conditions approved by the Senate and the Council in respect of individual scholarships and prizes.
- 4.2 University of Otago scholarships and prizes are awarded by the Senate on behalf of the Council. The Council may supplement the value of a scholarship or prize or may award

a special scholarship or prize to a candidate of merit for whom no other scholarship or prize is available.

- 4.3 An application to be considered for a prize is needed only where that requirement is provided for in the conditions of that prize. Except where otherwise specified under the conditions of a prize, the award of prizes shall be made each year on the results of that year's examinations in the subjects appropriate to the various prizes.
- 4.4 Applications for scholarships are required unless otherwise specified under the conditions of a particular scholarship.
- 4.5 Where there is no candidate of sufficient merit for a scholarship or prize no award will be made.
- 4.6 The Senate may suspend or terminate a scholarship if the attendance and progress of a scholar is unsatisfactory.
- 4.7 The values of the various scholarships and prizes are dependent upon the funds available.
- 4.8 The Senate may delegate the powers afforded to it under clause 4 of this Statute.

## **5 Honorary Degrees**

- 5.1 The University may confer the following honorary degrees:
  - (a) Doctor of Laws;
  - (b) Doctor of Science;
  - (c) Doctor of Literature;
  - (d) Doctor of Music;
  - (e) Doctor of Divinity;
  - (f) Doctor of Commerce.
- 5.2 Nominations for honorary degrees may be made confidentially to the Vice-Chancellor by four persons each of whom must be a member of the Council or of the Senate. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award of the degree.
- 5.3 Before a person may be admitted by the University to an honorary degree, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.

## **6 Hocken Library Fellowships**

- 6.1 The University may confer Hocken Library Fellowships on suitably deserving persons provided that the number of living holders of such fellowships at any one time shall not exceed 15.
- 6.2 Nominations for the Hocken Library Fellowship may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor by three persons, each of whom must be a member of the Council or the Senate. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award of the Fellowship in terms of criteria which may be issued by the University Council from time to time.
- 6.3 Nominations shall be referred to a Selection Committee comprising the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), the University Librarian and the Hocken Librarian. The committee shall have power to co-opt up to two additional members.
- 6.4 Before a Hocken Library Fellowship is conferred, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.

## **7 University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service**

- 7.1 The University may confer the University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service on any member of the University's alumni in order to recognise meritorious service to the University in terms of criteria which may be issued by the University Council from time to time.

- 7.2 The number of living holders of the University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service at any one time shall not exceed 15.
- 7.3 Nominations for the Medal may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the grounds for the award of the Medal by reference to the criteria established by this Statute.
- 7.4 Nominations shall be referred to the Standing Committee of the Council which, if it supports the nomination, shall refer the matter to the Council, the approval of which shall be required before a Medal is awarded.

## **8 University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Awards**

- 8.1 The University may confer the University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Award on any member of the University's alumni in order to recognise his or her exceptional and sustained contribution to a profession or to the physical, social, cultural, sporting, environmental or economic well-being of the national or international community. The Council may issue additional criteria for the making of the Award from time to time.
- 8.2 No more than five University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Awards shall be made in any year.
- 8.3 Nominations for the Award may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the grounds for the making of the Award by reference to the criteria established by and issued under this Statute.
- 8.4 Nominations shall be referred to the Standing Committee of the Council which, if it supports the nomination, shall refer the matter to the Council, the approval of which shall be required before an Award is made.

## **9 Cancellation of Degrees and Other Awards**

- 9.1 The Vice-Chancellor may rescind any degree which has been conferred and any diploma or certificate which has been awarded (in each case under clause 3 of this Statute) if he or she is satisfied that the requirements for the qualification concerned were not fully met or were affected by Academic Misconduct. Any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this provision may be appealed to the Appeals Board of the Council. Appeals are governed by the provisions of the Appeals Statute 2011 and are to be commenced by lodging a Notice of Appeal in accordance with the provisions of that Statute within ten working days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision.
- 9.2 The Council may rescind the grant of any of the awards of the kind covered by clauses 5 to 8 of this Statute if it is satisfied that the grant of the award was affected by error or that the conduct of the recipient of the award (whether before or after its grant) or other relevant considerations render it inappropriate for the award to continue to be held.

## **10 Repeal**

- 10.1 The following Statutes and Regulations are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute:
  - (a) The Scholarships and Prizes Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;
  - (b) The Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;
  - (c) The Honorary Degrees Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;
  - (d) The Hocken Library Fellowships Regulations.

*Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 12 March 2013, 25 February 2014, and 10 May 2016.*

## Academic Dress Statute 2011

### 1 Title and Commencement

- 1.1 This is the Academic Dress Statute 2011.

### 2 Commencement

- 2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

### 3 Wearing of Academic Dress

- 3.1 Members of the University must appear in their prescribed academic dress:
- (a) at all public ceremonies of the University where such dress is customarily worn; and
  - (b) at such other occasions at which the Vice-Chancellor has advised that academic dress should be worn.
- 3.2 Appropriate formal dress specific to Māori, Pasifika and other cultures may be worn by members of the University in addition to the academic dress prescribed for them under this Statute.
- 3.3 Graduates of other universities may wear the academic dress of those universities.

### 4 Academic Dress of University Officials

- 4.1 Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk damask gown, lined with blue silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University's arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.
- 4.2 Pro-Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk gown, lined with silver silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with silver lace bands and shields of the University's arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.
- 4.3 Vice-Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk gown. The collar and facings are of blue silk, trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University's arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.
- 4.4 Other members of the Council: The robe is a black gown with blue facings, and the cap is a black cloth trencher with tassel. Alternatively, members of the Council may wear the academic dress proper to their degrees.
- 4.5 Registrar and Secretary to the Council: The robe is a black grosgrain gown, with facings and sleeve linings of purple, trimmed with silver lace bands. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.

### 5 Academic Dress of Graduates of the University

- 5.1 Bachelors (Ordinary):
- (a) The gown for all bachelors' degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts degree.
  - (b) Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the hoods for bachelors' degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric according to the Schedule, and bordered with white fur.

- 5.2 Bachelor of Education (Teaching): The hood for the degree is of a special shape (broadly similar to that for degrees of the University of Edinburgh) and is of midnight blue (BCC 90) silk or silk-like fabric, lined with similar material of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The neckband of the hood is of midnight blue with a central band of Indian yellow.
- 5.3 Bachelors with Honours: The costume for a bachelor's degree with honours is the same as for the corresponding ordinary bachelor's degree except that the lining of the hood is bordered with white grosgrain instead of fur.
- 5.4 Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours: The hood is as for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with the addition of a narrow edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6).
- 5.5 The cap for all bachelors' degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.
- 5.6 Masters: The gown for all masters' degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts. Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the hoods for masters' degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with silk or silk-like fabric of the same colour as for the corresponding bachelors' degrees or, for those degrees for which there are no corresponding bachelors' degrees, the colour and, where provided for, the border, specified in the Schedule.
- 5.7 Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the cap for masters' degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.
- 5.8 Master of Education (Teaching): The hood for the degree is as for the corresponding bachelor's degree with the addition of a broad edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The cap for the degree is a black cloth trencher with tassel and with an edging around the lower edge of victrix blue grosgrain (BCC 47) with a thin central strip of metallic gold braid.
- 5.9 Doctor of Philosophy and Doctors in Professional Programmes:
- The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in Professional Programmes is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts, but is made of ruby red (BCC 38) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.
  - The hoods for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in Professional Programmes are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are of ruby red silk or silk-like fabric, lined with silk or silk-like fabric in colours according to the Schedule.
- 5.10 Other Doctors:
- The gown for all other doctors' degrees is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts but is made of cardinal red (BCC 186) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.
  - The hoods for other doctors' degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are made wholly of coloured silk in colours according to the Schedule.
- 5.11 The cap for all doctors' degrees is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities provided that Doctors who graduated before 1992 may elect instead to wear a black cloth trencher with tassel.

## 6 Repeal

- 6.1 The Academic Dress Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

**Schedule – Colours**

The colours referred to in this Schedule are defined using the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards (“BCC”) or the Munsell Book of Colour system of colour classification (“Munsell”).

**Ordinary Bachelors’ and Related Degrees****Interdivisional**

Bachelor of Arts and Science – jet black (BCC 220) with an outer border (next to the fur) of lido blue (BCC 89) and an inner border of rose pink (BCC 32).

**Humanities**

Arts – rose pink (BCC 32)

Music – white (BCC 1)

Performing Arts – dusk (Munsell 5 RP 4/4)

Social Work, and Social and Community Work – sulphur (BCC 112)

Māori Traditional Arts – fawn (BCC 138)

Laws – powder blue (BCC 193)

Teaching – flame (BCC 95)

Education Studies – rustic brown (Munsell 10 R 3/10)

Education – coral (BCC 93)

Theology – kingfisher blue (BCC 164)

Divinity – violet grey (BCC 41)

**Sciences**

Home Science, and Consumer and Applied Sciences – straw gold (BCC 51)

Physical Education – mistletoe (BCC 9)

Science – lido blue (BCC 89)

Applied Science – straw gold (BCC 51) or (for graduates in 2012 or earlier) salvia blue (BCC 146)

Mineral Technology – rust (BCC 58)

Surveying – reseda (BCC 77)

**Commerce**

Commerce – tangerine (BCC 55)

Tourism – purple brown (BCC 136)

**Health Sciences**

Dental Surgery – spectrum violet (BCC 214)

Dental Technology – parma violet (BCC 216)

Oral Health – amethyst (Munsell 7.5 P 6/8)

Health Sciences – magenta (BCC 198)

Biomedical Sciences – fuchsia (BCC 199)

Medical Laboratory Science – petunia (BCC 108)

Radiation Therapy – purple grape (Munsell 2.5 RP 3/10)

Medicine and Surgery – lilac (BCC 176)

Medical Science – crocus mauve (BCC 177)

Pharmacy – spectrum green (BCC 100)

Physiotherapy – peacock green (BCC 123)

**Masters’ Degrees not otherwise provided for****Interdivisional**

Higher Education – graphite (BCC 155)

**Humanities**

Fine Arts – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)

International Studies – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)

Literature – cardinal red (BCC 186)

Peace and Conflict Studies – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with bottle green (BCC 25)

Planning, and Regional and Resource Planning – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with claret (BCC 36)

International Development and Planning – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with sapphire (BCC 88)

Politics – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)

Public History – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)  
 Social Welfare – straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)  
 Indigenous Studies – fawn (BCC 138) bordered with ruby (BCC 38)  
 Education and Learning – coral (BCC 93) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)  
 Teaching and Learning – flame (BCC 95) bordered with mid blue (Munsell 6.25 PB 4/14)  
 Jurisprudence – turquoise blue (BCC 118)  
 Emerging Technologies Law – powder blue (BCC 193) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)  
 Chaplaincy – kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)  
 Ministry – kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)  
 Faith-based Leadership and Management – kingfisher blue (BCC164) bordered with Alice blue (BCC 43)

### Sciences

Design – straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)  
 Dietetics – straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with bottle green (BCC 25)  
 Dance Studies – mistletoe (BCC 9) bordered with buttercup (BCC 53)  
 Sport Development and Management – mistletoe (BCC 9) bordered with marigold (BCC 56)  
 Science Communication – lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)  
 Wildlife Management – lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with eau-de-nil (BCC 21)

### Commerce

Business – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with peony (BCC 37)  
 Business Data Science, Economics, Finance, International Business, Marketing, Professional Accounting, Sustainable Business, and Māori and Indigenous Business – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with Alice blue (BCC 43)  
 Business Administration – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grenadine red (BCC 94)  
 Entrepreneurship – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grass green (BCC 103)

### Health Sciences

Community Dentistry – spectrum violet (BCC 214) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)  
 Dentistry – spectrum violet (BCC 214) bordered with buttercup (BCC 53)  
 Bioethics and Health Law – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with powder blue (BCC 193)  
 Medical Imaging – magenta (BCC 198) bordered with Alice blue (BCC 43)  
 Advanced Nursing Practice – magenta (BCC 198) bordered with sapphire (BCC 88)  
 Nursing Science – magenta (BCC 198) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)  
 Aviation Medicine, Aeronautical Retrieval and Transport, and Occupational Medicine – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)  
 General Practice – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)  
 Ophthalmology – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with amethyst (BCC 28)  
 Primary Health Care – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)  
 Public Health – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with fuchsia (BCC 199)  
 Travel Medicine – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)  
 Clinical Pharmacy – spectrum green (BCC 100) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)  
 Manipulative Physiotherapy – peacock green (BCC 123) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)

### Doctor of Philosophy and Doctors in Professional Programmes

Philosophy – ruby red (BCC 38)	Business Administration – tangerine (BCC 55)
Musical Arts – white (BCC 1)	bordered with grenadine red (BCC 94)
Education – coral (BCC 93)	Clinical Dentistry – spectrum violet (BCC 214)

### Other Doctors

Literature – rose pink (BCC 32)	Commerce – tangerine (BCC 55)
Music – white (BCC 1)	Dental Surgery or Dental Science – spectrum violet (BCC 214)
Laws – powder blue (BCC 193)	Medicine – lilac (BCC 176)
Divinity – violet grey (BCC 41)	
Science – lido blue (BCC 89)	

*Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 9 October 2012, 8 April 2014, 13 December 2016, 11 April 2017 and 10 September 2019.*

# Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011

## **1 Title**

- 1.1 This is the Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011.

## **2 Commencement**

- 2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

## **3 Grant of Affiliation**

- 3.1 The Governing Body of any private College or similar institution may apply to the University Council for recognition as an affiliated residential College of the University.

- 3.2 The University Council may grant affiliation where the private College or institution:

- (a) makes a significant proportion of its places available to University students;
- (b) provides learning support services;
- (c) provides pastoral care and support for students;
- (d) provides a collegiate lifestyle with recreational and social programmes;
- (e) has significant links with the academic staff of the University;
- (f) is operated as a non-profit making institution, with any operational surpluses directed towards the betterment of student facilities and services;
- (g) has buildings and other facilities which meet or exceed appropriate standards of regulatory compliance.

- 3.3 Where the applicant for affiliation is a new institution without any previous record of provision of accommodation, provisional affiliation may be granted for a twelve-month period by the University Council. At the end of the twelve-month period the applicant shall supply the University Council with details of the services provided to students by the applicant, and may apply for full affiliation.

## **4 Undertakings of Affiliated Colleges**

- 4.1 An affiliated residential College shall undertake to:

- (a) liaise with the University Council in formulating common policy;
- (b) preserve and develop the characteristics provided for in section 3 of this Statute;
- (c) be a member of the Council of Affiliated Colleges.

## **5 Undertakings of University**

- 5.1 The University shall undertake to:

- (a) liaise with the individual Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges in formulating common policy;
- (b) support the affiliated College in its efforts to preserve and develop the characteristics provided for in section 3 of this Statute;
- (c) liaise with the Council of Affiliated Colleges.

## **6 Review of Affiliation**

- 6.1 Affiliation shall be reviewed at the end of each five-year period by the University Council and by the Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges.

## **7 Repeal**

- 7.1 The Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute 2000 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.



# Regulations

## Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014

### 1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

- 1.1 These regulations are the Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014.
- 1.2 These regulations were approved by the Senate of the University at its meeting of 30 April 2014 pursuant to clause 4.1 of the Academic Statute 2011.
- 1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Examinations Regulations are revoked, with effect from 1 May 2014.

### 2 Internal Assessment and Terms Requirements

- 2.1 The final grade for most papers (not including dissertations, theses, or other research exercises) incorporates the results for formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period concerned (final examinations). Additionally, or alternatively, some or all of the final grade may be based on results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments and schools (internal assessment).
- 2.2 Some programmes and papers require that students gain terms (i.e. fulfil certain specified conditions such as completing oral, written or practical work) before they may sit final examinations. Terms are gained by completing established requirements such as attending classes or completing oral, written or practical work. Students must familiarise themselves with any terms requirements for any programmes or papers for which they are enrolled.

### 3 Final Examination Only Enrolment

- 3.1 A student, who has failed to pass a paper, subsequently may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment and the following shall apply:
  - (a) Application for Final Examination Only enrolment must be made on the prescribed form, available from the University's website or AskOtago, to the Head of Department concerned by 10 January for summer school papers, 1 March for full year and first semester papers, and 31 July for second semester papers. A fee will be charged if an application is approved. Approval is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will only be given to students who have performed to a satisfactory standard.
  - (b) If the application is approved, the student is permitted to have internal assessment results and terms carried over in the paper and to sit the final examination again without attending any part of the course.
  - (c) This concession is not required to be available in all papers and, where available, may be granted only once in a particular paper.
  - (d) The examination must be attempted at the end of the semester or full year in which a paper is offered next, except that it may be attempted earlier if the paper concerned is offered in a summer school.
  - (e) A student who has been granted Final Examination Only enrolment in a paper may cancel the enrolment for that paper until 1 February for a summer school paper or 10 May for a first semester paper or 10 September for a second semester or full year paper. Later cancellations will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.
  - (f) Final Examination Only candidates are not entitled to attend any lectures, laboratories, or tutorials, or receive assistance from academic staff, or have access to electronic holdings of course material, or receive printed course material.
  - (g) Final Examination Only enrolments are not taken into account in any consideration of a student's status as a full-time or part-time student.

#### 4 Examinations and Assessment

- 4.1 Candidates are required to sit examinations at times and places which shall be determined by the Senate.
- 4.2 The examinations shall be carried out in such manner as the Senate may prescribe. Candidates shall be subject to these regulations and to the Examination Rules and any other supplementary regulations prescribed and promulgated by the Senate from time to time.
- 4.3 No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the examination script or otherwise before the official release of confirmed final results, except through the Head, Student Experience.

#### 5 Special Consideration in Final Examinations

- 5.1 At all University final examinations, other than Special Examinations, a student
  - (a) who has been prevented from taking any final examination through illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control; or
  - (b) who considers that performance in any final examination has been seriously impaired by illness or other exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control at the time of, or in the 14 day period immediately prior to the examination, may apply for special consideration.
- 5.2 Candidates seeking special consideration for all programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy and Radiation Therapy, or in papers for Health Sciences postgraduate programmes other than papers with no clinical content which have been specifically excluded by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), should apply to the relevant Department, School or Faculty Office.
- 5.3 Students in all other programmes or papers should apply to Student Administration.
- 5.4 The special consideration may consist of the following, except that the provisions in clauses (d) and (f) are not available for students enrolled in programmes identified in regulation 5.2:
  - (a) a decision that no action is justified or appropriate; or
  - (b) adjusting an examination mark; or
  - (c) granting a Special Examination in the paper concerned; or
  - (d) granting an Aegrotat Pass in the paper concerned, where the examiners certify that the candidate's performance and competence in the paper were sufficiently above the minimum standard required to pass the paper (normally taken as a C+ standard or better); or
  - (e) granting the choice of an adjusted examination mark or a Special Examination; or
  - (f) granting the choice of an Aegrotat Pass or a Special Examination.
- 5.5 Honours, distinction, or credit may not be awarded to a student who has received Aegrotat Passes in examinations for more than 30% of a programme, or for more than 30% of the final year's course in the case of a four-year degree programme.
- 5.6 A claim for special consideration must be made within five calendar days of the last final examination for which special consideration is being sought and must be supported by a Health Declaration or other appropriate evidence.
- 5.7 A student may not apply for special consideration after the date of the official release of confirmed final results.
- 5.8 These regulations should be read in conjunction with any relevant examination regulations set out for individual programmes.

## 6 Special Consideration for Internal Assessment

- 6.1 Students may seek special consideration in internal assessment by applying to the relevant Head of Department, by whom, or under whose authority, appropriate special consideration may be granted.
- 6.2 The extent of any special consideration allowed will reflect the weighting placed on the piece of work in question in determining the final overall result for the paper concerned. Where the assignment or internal assessment test counts significantly towards a final result, a formal Health Declaration will be required.

## 7 Examinations Missed through Preventable Circumstances

- 7.1 A student who is a finalist (i.e. enrolled for a course of study sufficient to complete a qualification in the semester or year concerned) or a postgraduate student, and who misses a final examination through genuine error, such as mistaking the time or date of the examination, may apply to sit a Special Examination.
- 7.2 Application must be made in writing to the Head, Student Experience, no more than five calendar days after the missed examination.
- 7.3 Each application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.
- 7.4 Applications shall be considered by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division in which the examination was held.
- 7.5 Each applicant shall have no more than one application approved under this provision during their programme of study.

## 8 Academic Misconduct

- 8.1 When a student is suspected of Academic Misconduct:
- in connection with an examination; or,
  - through a breach of a rule dealing with the conduct of examinations; or,
  - in the preparation or submission of any written, oral or other work, including work in electronic format which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis or other research exercise,

the circumstances shall be considered in the manner provided by the Academic Statute 2011 and the University's Student Academic Misconduct Procedures.

- 8.2 All students have a responsibility to be aware of acceptable academic practice in relation to the use of material prepared by others, and for taking all steps reasonably necessary to ensure that no breach of academic integrity occurs.

## 9 Grades and Levels of Awards

- 9.1 When percentage marks are recorded for examinations or following the assessment of any thesis, dissertation, research essay, research project, or other course component, the following key shall be used for translating the marks into letter grades:

90-100	A+	75-79	B+	60-64	C+	40-49	Fail D
85-89	A	70-74	B	55-59	C	Below 40	Fail E
80-84	A-	65-69	B-	50-54	C-		

- 9.2 In awarding a class of honours for a degree or credit or distinction for a degree or diploma, the average mark for the relevant course components shall be calculated and the following key shall be used to determine the standard of award of the qualification:

80-100	First Class Honours, or Distinction
70-79	Second Class Honours (Division I), or Credit
60-69	Second Class Honours (Division II)
50-59	Third Class Honours

In the case of the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, the award of overall passes with distinction in the second, third, fifth, and sixth year courses of the programme, the award of passes in individual disciplines in the sixth year with distinguished performance, and the award of the degrees with distinction shall be determined according to criteria approved by the Faculty of Medicine.

In the case of the degree of Master of Teaching and Learning, the award of the degree with distinction or with credit shall be determined according to criteria approved by the College of Education.

In the case of the degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business and the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business, the award of the qualifications with distinction or with credit shall be determined according to criteria set out in the relevant programme regulations.

- 9.3 The University's official Grade Point Average (GPA) for external purposes is based on a 9-point scale with letter grades assigned numerical values.

A+ = 9.0	B+ = 6.0	C+ = 3.0	D = 0.0
A = 8.0	B = 5.0	C = 2.0	E = 0.0
A- = 7.0	B- = 4.0	C- = 1.0	

- 9.4 A 'fail' result in a paper for which letter grades are assigned, or a 'disqualified' result in any paper, shall be assigned a numerical value of 0.

- 9.5 All other results shall be excluded from GPA calculations, including ungraded pass results, distinction and credit passes, fail results from papers for which letter grades are not assigned, 'completed', 'incomplete', 'absent' or 'withdrawn' results, zero-point papers, and credit granted on the basis of study completed elsewhere or the recognition of other prior learning (RPL credit).

- 9.6 In order to calculate the GPA, the numerical value of each grade is multiplied by the number of points for the paper. The multiplied figures are then summed and divided by the total number of points for all papers included in the calculation. GPAs are displayed to one decimal place on an academic record.

## 10 Failure to Comply with Regulations

- 10.1 Where a student has not complied with a University regulation in respect of a course or an examination (including a regulation relating to payment of course or examination fees), the Senate shall have power, having given the student reasonable opportunity of remedying the non-compliance:

- (a) to decline to credit to the student's course any subject taken at the said examination; or
- (b) to suspend, for such a time as it may think fit, the release to the student of the results of any examinations; or
- (c) to withhold the recommendation by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Dean concerned for the conferring of the degree, or presentation of the diploma.

## 11 Recounts

- 11.1 Any candidate for a degree, diploma or other qualification may have the marks recounted in any paper or subject by making written application to the Head, Student Experience, within four weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.
- 11.2 Each application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.
- 11.3 A recount of marks shall cover a careful re-check of the marks recorded by the examiner, and ensure that no answer or any portion of an answer, or work done during the teaching period which counts towards the final result, has been overlooked. Work is not re-marked.

## 12 Retention of Scripts

- 12.1 Examination scripts shall be retained by Departments for twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for that teaching period.
- 12.2 Within the period of the start of week 7 to the end of week 12 following the official release of confirmed final results a student may, after completing an application form available from the University Information Centre, collect the original of that student's script from the Department concerned. In cases where an examination script is collected by a student no consideration will be given to any subsequent issue arising from the marking of that script, nor the addition or compilation of the marks. (Note: Some examination answers involving problem solving and multiple choice questions will not be returned to students, but may be seen within the Department concerned by arrangement.) After the end of week 12, Departments may dispose of all unclaimed examination scripts.
- 12.3 Alternatively, a student may arrange through the Head of the appropriate Department to see that student's examination script for a particular examination in the presence of a member of the departmental staff within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.
- 12.4 A Distance Learning student who cannot reasonably visit the campus from which a paper is taught in order to view an examination script at the Department concerned may request a photocopy of the script by writing to the Head, Student Experience, within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

## 13 Variations

- 13.1 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that an alteration or amendment to a University regulation involving a change in a course of study, or in examination requirements, has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he or she shall think fit for the relief of such hardship.
- 13.2 In exceptional cases, the Vice-Chancellor may approve variations to the application of these regulations to ensure fairness to a student or students.

## 14 Presentation of Theses

### 14.1 *General Provisions*

- (a) It is the responsibility of candidates for degrees which require the submission of a thesis to provide copies of the thesis for examination and for permanent retention by the University as specified in these regulations.
- (b) The degrees affected by these regulations are:
  - (i) Doctor of Philosophy
  - (ii) doctorates in professional disciplines (Doctor of Clinical Dentistry, Doctor of Business Administration, Doctor of Education, Doctor of Musical Arts)
  - (iii) other doctoral degrees, commonly called higher doctorates (Doctor of Commerce, Dental Science, Laws, Literature, Medicine, Music, Science)
  - (iv) masters' degrees requiring a thesis
  - (v) honours degrees requiring a thesis (Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours, Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours).
- (c) Except for candidates for higher doctorates, every candidate for a degree affected by these regulations must be enrolled for the degree concerned at the time the thesis is submitted for examination, unless special permission has been given by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned or the Graduate Research Committee.

- (d) For the purposes of these regulations, an exegesis for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts and research portfolios for the degrees of Master of General Practice, Master of Primary Health Care, and Master of Travel Medicine are to be treated as theses.
- (e) These regulations do not apply to dissertations, research essays, research projects, or similar works required for degrees and diplomas.

#### 14.2 *Provisions Applying to Theses*

- (a) Theses shall be in typescript on A4 size paper with a margin for soft binding of not less than 30mm. The size of paper may be varied only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.
- (b) Particulars of requirements of format, typing, citation, photocopying, soft binding, and digital submission are available on the University Library webpage.
- (c) For higher doctorates, the thesis may consist of a printed book or books or of reprints suitably bound.
- (d) Every copy of a thesis submitted must include an abstract, not exceeding 500 words, in a form suitable for publication.
- (e) In relevant cases, the thesis must state that the research was approved by the appropriate ethics committee and conducted in accordance with the University's Responsible Practice in Research – Code of Conduct and all necessary laboratory compliance permits.
- (f) Resubmission of a thesis is not permitted except on the recommendation of the examiners.
- (g) Where a thesis has been rejected the author is not precluded from being a candidate on a future occasion for the degree in which he or she has previously failed.

#### 14.3 *Number of Copies for Examination*

- (a) Four soft-bound copies are required in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for doctorates in professional disciplines, and three soft-bound copies are required for all other theses.

#### 14.4 *Submission of Finalised Theses*

- (a) The degree for which the thesis is required shall not be awarded until a final digital copy of the thesis, corrected if necessary, has been deposited in the University's online research repository.
- (b) Where a degree requires final submission of additional material separate to the main thesis, such material must also be deposited in an appropriate digital format in the University's online research repository.
- (c) Notwithstanding clauses 14.4(a) and (b), the Dean, Graduate Research School may approve the final version of the thesis and/or any accompanying material being deposited in a non-digital or alternative format where digitisation is not practically achievable.
- (d) The final approved version of the thesis must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the candidate and their primary supervisor (or Head of Department, on behalf of primary supervisor) that:
  - (i) specifies the level of access to the thesis
  - (ii) confirms that the thesis provided is the final approved version, and
  - (iii) confirms that the thesis and any additional material provided does not infringe copyright.

- (e) Final approved versions of theses shall be made publicly available through the University's online research repository, subject to the following restrictions:
- (i) In order to safeguard original content while material from the thesis is prepared for publication, a candidate, with the endorsement of their primary supervisor, may prevent public access to the full-text of their thesis via the research repository for up to six months after the date of deposit ("abstract-only access").
  - (ii) If additional restrictions are needed, an embargo must be approved before submission of the finalised thesis.
    - For a thesis for a master's or honours degree: in certain circumstances the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned may, after consultation with the Director, Research and Enterprise (where appropriate), approve restrictions on access via a thesis embargo.
    - For a doctoral thesis: in certain circumstances the Dean of the Graduate Research School may, after consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor, and the Director, Research and Enterprise (where appropriate), approve restrictions on access via a thesis embargo.
  - (iii) Any time extensions to an embargoed thesis, or abstract-only access thesis, must be approved prior to the expiry of the embargo or abstract-only period.

*Note: Clause 14 of these regulations was amended by the University Senate under delegation from the University Council on 26 June 2019.*

## Library Regulations 2012

### 1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

- 1.1 These regulations are the Library Regulations 2012.
- 1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 August 2012 pursuant to clause 3.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.
- 1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Library Regulations are revoked, with effect from 1 January 2013.

### 2 Application of Regulations

- 2.1 These regulations apply to the Library of the University in Dunedin which includes the Central, Health Sciences, Hocken, Robertson, Sir Robert Stout Law, and Science Libraries, and any collection of material belonging to the Library which is housed in any other part of the University.
- 2.2 'Material' in these regulations includes all printed, manuscript, pictorial, archival, audio-visual, microform and electronic resources provided by the Library.
- 2.3 University email accounts will be used for communication with library patrons who hold such accounts and all such communications sent shall be presumed to have been received by their addressees.

### 3 Admission to Library

- 3.1 Admission to the Library and to the use of its material is conditional upon the observance of these regulations and of such directions as may from time to time be given by the University Librarian.

### 4 Eligibility

- 4.1 The following shall be eligible to use the Library for reading, reference, and borrowing
  - (a) students enrolled at the University;
  - (b) staff and approved academic visitors;
  - (c) members of the University Council;
  - (d) graduates and retired staff of the University;
  - (e) members of associated organisations where there is a written memorandum of understanding relating to Library use between the University and the organisation.
- 4.2 Members of the general public may register as Hocken Library users.
- 4.3 Members of the general public may use the Library for reading and reference only. Where licences permit, public access to electronic resources is provided in the Library.
- 4.4 At times of peak usage, the University Librarian may be required to restrict usage to current students and staff.

### 5 Borrowing

- 5.1 A current University of Otago ID card is required to borrow any material from the Library. Entitlement to use the University Library as a result of an official agreement must be supported by presentation of a photographic ID card from the home organisation.
- 5.2 No material shall be removed from the Library until its loan has been properly recorded.
- 5.3 Material held in the Library comprises, for the purposes of use and borrowing, the following categories:
  - (a) 'not for loan' material, which may not be borrowed except with the express permission of the University Librarian;
  - (b) books from the open access collection;
  - (c) restricted loan material, including course reserves, theses, journals, audiovisual materials;



- (d) material received on interlibrary loan that shall be lent according to the policies of the owning library;
  - (e) material from the Hocken Collections and Special Collections which shall be used within the Collections' consultation areas.
- 5.4 Books from the open access collection are subject to early recall if requested by another borrower. The loan period for restricted loan materials may be reduced if the material is in demand.
- 5.5 Persons who have borrowed any material may apply for renewal of the loan on the expiry of the permitted period and renewal may be granted if the material is not requested by any other borrower.
- 5.6 At the discretion of the University Librarian, members of the academic staff and doctoral students may borrow books from the open access collection for a period of 12 weeks. Other postgraduate students and final year Honours students may borrow material for a period of 42 days in the first instance. All such material is subject to the early recall provision of regulation 5.4.
- 5.7 It shall be in the power of the University Librarian to limit the period for which certain specified items of material may be taken out of the Library, to restrict the number of items that may be borrowed at any time by any borrower, or to grant special loan privileges to meet unusual circumstances.
- 5.8 Material may not be passed from a borrower to another person including other registered borrowers. The person recorded as the borrower of material shall be held responsible for the return of the material, undamaged, to the Library by the due date.

## 6 Fines and Fees

- 6.1 Borrowers who fail to renew or return any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine assessed according to a schedule agreed to by the Library Services Committee.
- 6.2 The fine shall be payable for each day or period (or part day or part period) the material is overdue until it has been checked-in at the Library.
- 6.3 Non-payment of fines totalling more than an amount agreed to by the Library Services Committee will result in suspension of borrowing rights until payment of the full amount is received. A borrower who repeatedly fails to return material by the due date will have borrowing rights suspended. A student who fails to pay outstanding Library fines may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council.
- 6.4 Borrowers shall be held responsible for any loss of, or damage to, material while it is on loan to them and shall be required to pay the cost of replacement or repair as determined by the University Librarian, together with an administrative charge. Such loss or damage must be reported immediately to the Library from which it was borrowed.

## 7 Conduct

- 7.1 No disruptive behaviour is permitted in the Library. Such behaviour includes conversation that disturbs other Library users and the audible use of noise-generating equipment including cell phones. Cell phones must be muted and be used only for sending and receiving text messages. Subject to the discretion of the University Librarian, children may be permitted in the Library provided they are under the care and control of a responsible adult at all times.
- 7.2 Guidelines on eating and drinking in the Library are provided in the Food, Drink and General Conduct Guidelines available on the Library website.
- 7.3 Users of the Hocken Library and Special Collections area of the Library must abide by the particular rules of these collections, available on the Library website.
- 7.4 Study spaces may not be reserved. The Library does not accept responsibility for any personal belongings left in the Library.
- 7.5 Every person who copies material in the Library shall observe the limits required by the current Copyright Act.

# Information and Communications Technology Regulations 2014

## 1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

- 1.1 These regulations are the Information and Communications Technology Regulations 2014.
- 1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 October 2014 pursuant to clause 4.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.
- 1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Computer Regulations are revoked, with effect from 15 October 2014.

## 2 Definitions

- 2.1 *Director* means the Director of Information Technology Services or a person acting under his or her delegation.
- 2.2 *ICT* means all information and communications technology hardware and software, data and associated infrastructure and devices that are:
  - (a) owned, controlled or operated by the University;
  - (b) connected to the University network,

*ICT* may include, but is not limited to: computers (such as desktops, laptops, tablets), computer systems, storage devices (such as USB and flash memory devices, CDs, DVDs), cameras (such as video, digital, webcams), all types of mobile phones, video and audio players/receivers and telecommunication equipment, networks, software, cloud services, databases and any other similar technologies as they come into use.

- 2.3 *University network* means all aspects of the University's communications networks on and between its campuses or other locations.
- 2.4 *User* means any of the University staff, students (whether permanent, temporary or part-time), honorary staff, or any other member of the University and any contractors, sub-contractors, consultants or official visitors to the University permitted to make use of ICT, or using or attempting such use.
- 2.5 *Objectionable Material* includes all material which is objectionable as that expression is used in the Films, Videos and Publications Act 1993 and any other material which could reasonably be described as unsuitable or offensive having regard to the circumstances in which, and the persons to whom, it becomes or may become available.

## 3 Rights

- 3.1 A User's entitlement to access and use the University's ICT resources extends to entitlements applying:
  - (a) by virtue of their status as a member of the University; or
  - (b) otherwise afforded them by the Director.
- 3.2 ICT is made available for the academic work and normal University duties of members of the University. Consistent with this purpose, the University has the right to inspect and monitor ICT:
  - (a) where there are reasonable grounds to suspect there may be a breach of any University statute, regulation or policy, the terms of a University employment agreement or contract for services, or of New Zealand law; or
  - (b) for systems maintenance, problem resolution and capacity planning purposes or for similar reasons related to security, performance or availability.

- 3.3 Users acknowledge that information and data held on University ICT resources may be used by the University, and may be required to be disclosed to third parties, under or in connection with University statutes, regulations and policies or under applicable New Zealand law.
- 3.4 The Director may authorise any person to act otherwise than in accordance with these Regulations in order to carry out a security audit of University facilities.

#### **4 Responsibilities**

4.1 Each User of ICT shall:

- (a) comply with all applicable New Zealand law, including but not limited to, law on copyright, privacy, defamations, objectionable material, and human rights;
- (b) comply with these Regulations and all applicable University statutes, regulations, policies, procedures, guidelines or codes;
- (c) comply with the terms of any licence agreement between the University and any third party that governs the use of software or online resources;
- (d) take all reasonable precautions to secure his or her passwords, accounts, software and data and no user shall give their password to any other person. If access becomes compromised or potentially insecure, a User must immediately notify Information Technology Services and, as soon as is practicable, implement a new secure password or passcode.

#### **5 Restrictions**

5.1 No User of ICT shall:

- (a) use or attempt to use ICT in a manner that will incur costs to the University without the consent of the Head of Department or service unit concerned;
- (b) use or attempt to use ICT so as to cause costs to be incurred by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation;
- (c) gain access or attempt to gain access to ICT without authorisation as a User by the Director or through use of devices which have not been approved by the Director;
- (d) use ICT or any part thereof to attempt to gain unauthorised access to ICT or other information and communications technology of any third party;
- (e) use ICT to deceive others including by masquerading as another User;
- (f) use the username or password of another User to log into any University system;
- (g) use ICT in such a way as to contravene any requirements for its use notified by the Director;
- (h) use or attempt to use ICT to bypass University security policies and processes or any University policy or the acceptance of funding for research that is otherwise acceptable under University policy;
- (i) divulge a password or code that enables access to ICT unless permitted to do so by the Director;
- (j) obtain, modify or remove any information to which they are not entitled to have access, nor attempt to perform these actions;
- (k) use or distribute any software, media, data or communications which has been unlawfully obtained;
- (l) use ICT to impede the activities of the University or to interfere with the reasonable use of ICT by another person;
- (m) connect or attempt to connect equipment to the University network other than in accordance with an authorisation from the Director;

- (n) use ICT for the purpose of accessing, sending or attempting to send: Objectionable Material, or abusive, fraudulent, harassing, threatening, or illegal content;
- (o) make unreasonable use of ICT for their personal purposes including undertaking private business activity without the consent of the Director;
- (p) use ICT in a way that is inconsistent with their conditions of enrolment or conditions of employment.

## 6 Breaches

- 6.1 Any breach of these Regulations by a student member of the University shall be deemed to be a breach of the University's Discipline Statute 2011. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member's employment agreement into which these regulations are incorporated.
- 6.2 Any person whom the Director considers to be, or to have been, in breach of these regulations may be immediately excluded from the use of any or all ICT. Exclusion of a student for more than one day when the student is required to use ICT for coursework shall be reported to the Head of the Department involved. Any such exclusion for more than three days shall be reported to the Vice-Chancellor.
- 6.3 Any person aggrieved by such an exclusion may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or, if a student, to the Provost for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor or Provost may (but shall not be required to) suspend the operation of an order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.
- 6.4 Any person who breaches these Regulations shall be liable to indemnify the University:
  - (a) for the costs of detection of the breach and of any steps required to remedy ICT security, damage to hardware, loss of data, or any other costs incurred by the University in connection with the breach; and
  - (b) against any damages claims made against the University in relation to that contravention.

# Traffic and Parking Regulations 2019

## 1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

- 1.1 These regulations are the Traffic and Parking Regulations 2019.
- 1.2 These regulations apply to the use of all vehicles on campus, including automobiles, bicycles and personal transport devices.
- 1.3 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 May 2019 pursuant to clause 5.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.
- 1.4 These regulations apply, and the former Traffic and Parking Regulations are revoked, with effect from 14 May 2019.

## 2 Definition of Campus

- 2.1 *Campus* means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.
- 2.2 *Automobile* means any larger motorised vehicle including cars, trucks, vans, motorcycles and motor scooters.
- 2.3 *Bicycle* includes electric bicycles.
- 2.4 *Personal transport device* means any smaller means of transport, whether motorised or not, including skateboards, roller blades and push and electric scooters.
- 2.5 *Vehicle* means any automobile, bicycle or personal transport device.
- 2.6 *Parking* includes the abandonment of a vehicle in a user's temporary possession at the end of a period of intended use.

## 3 Pedestrian Precinct

- 3.1 The Campus has been planned and developed as a predominantly pedestrian precinct. These Regulations are to be interpreted in a manner which promotes that concept.
- 3.2 Vehicles may never be driven or ridden on the Campus at a speed or in a manner which might interfere with the safety of pedestrians.
- 3.3 Notwithstanding any rights which may be afforded to vehicle traffic under these Regulations, vehicles shall at all times and in all places on the Campus yield the right of way to pedestrians.

## 4 Automobile Access

- 4.1 Access to the Campus by automobiles shall be via those routes specifically designated for such access. Apart from emergency situations or for maintenance work by authorised trade and service vehicles all automobiles shall be confined to designated access ways.

## 5 Bicycles and Personal Transport Devices

- 5.1 The riding of bicycles and use of personal transport devices on campus is prohibited, except in areas designated for their use by the Director of Property Services.
- 5.2 Stunt and aerobatic manoeuvres, or any other activity which may cause disruption to University activities, undue risk to pedestrians or potential damage to property, are prohibited.

## 6 Mobility Aids

- 6.1 For the purposes of these regulations, wheelchairs and other mobility aids used by people with disabilities are not considered vehicles and may be used on Campus provided that such use is undertaken with due regard for others.

## **7 Observance of Signs**

- 7.1 Users of vehicles on the Campus shall at all times observe all relevant markings and signs including those which define areas which are and are not available for use by specified vehicles.
- 7.2 Markings and signs which are similar to those used by the New Zealand Transport Agency have the same meaning on the Campus as they do in any other public place.

## **8 Speed Limit**

- 8.1 In areas where they are permitted on the Campus, no vehicle shall be operated at any time in excess of 10 kilometres per hour.

## **9 Parking and Storage**

- 9.1 Vehicles shall not be parked or stored in any area other than those specifically designated for the parking or storage of that type of vehicle.
- 9.2 The University may limit the use of designated parking spaces to particular staff or other persons associated with the University.
- 9.3 Personal transport devices which are no larger than 1.2 metres x 50cm x 50cm may be stored on one's person, including in University buildings, except where this blocks egress or otherwise causes disruption to University activities.
- 9.4 Any vehicle parked or stored in breach of these Regulations, or in a manner which does not conform to markings or signage, may be removed without notice. Any vehicle so removed may be recovered only upon the payment of all costs incurred in the removal of the vehicle from its unauthorised position.

## **10 Charging of Electric Vehicles**

- 10.1 Electricity paid for by the University may not be used to charge electric vehicles except:
  - (a) at charge points designated by the Director of Property Services; or
  - (b) in University-owned accommodation, providing that any charging is of a bicycle or personal transport device owned by a resident of that accommodation.

## **11 Breach**

- 11.1 Any student found to be in breach of the regulations may be subject to disciplinary action under the Discipline Statute 2011. A breach of the provisions of these regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member's employment agreement into which these regulations are incorporated.

# University Campuses and Premises Regulations 2014

## 1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

- 1.1 These Regulations are the University Campuses and Premises Regulations 2014.
- 1.2 These Regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 25 November 2014 pursuant to clause 6.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.
- 1.3 These Regulations apply, and the former Use of Premises Regulations are revoked, with effect from 26 November 2014.

## 2 Definitions

- 2.1 *Campus* means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.
- 2.2 *Premises* means those parts of the Campus which are part of a building or an enclosed place.

## 3 Smoke-Free Campuses

- 3.1 Smoking is not permitted anywhere on the Campus.

## 4 Trespass

- 4.1 No person shall enter or remain in
  - (a) any part of the Campus; or
  - (b) any of the University's Affiliated Colleges,to which he or she knows, or ought reasonably to know, that he or she is not entitled to have access at the relevant time.

## 5 Authority of Heads of Departments

- 5.1 Heads of Departments and Heads of Service Divisions:
  - (a) are authorised to control the use of those Premises which are used by their respective department or Division; and
  - (b) may make, and may delegate the authority to other staff to make, reasonable rules and to issue reasonable orders or directions in relation to the use of such Premises or University property within them.
- 5.2 Breach of rules, orders or directions made under clause 5.1(b) shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations.

## 6 Authority of University Staff

- 6.1 Every member of the University staff:
  - (a) is authorised to control the use of any Premises in which he or she is conducting a lecture, laboratory, or seminar, or for which he or she is otherwise responsible; and
  - (b) may give any reasonable order or direction as to the use of such Premises or University property within them.
- 6.2 Breach of any order or direction made under clause 6.1(b) shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations.

## 7 Requirements of Affiliated Residential Colleges and Otago Polytechnic

- 7.1 Any student who is not a resident of a particular Affiliated College is, while within the precincts of any such College, subject to its rules and the authority of its staff. A breach of any such rule or lawful staff direction (including a direction to leave the College's property) shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations and may be dealt with under these Regulations if the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a non-resident of the College concerned.

- 7.2 Any student of the University while within the precincts of the Otago Polytechnic is subject to applicable rules of the Polytechnic and the authority of its staff. A breach of any such rule or lawful staff direction shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations and may be dealt with under these Regulations if the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a student of the University.

## **8 Animals**

- 8.1 No animal (with the exception of those used by departments for the purposes of teaching or research or certified disability assist dogs) may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in any Premises:
- (a) except with the permission of the Director of Property Services in consultation with the relevant Head of Department or Service Division; or
  - (b) in the case of Premises which are part of a Residential College, with the permission of the Director of Accommodation Services.
- 8.2 Subject to clause 8.1, permission is not required to bring an animal on to the Campus but the Director of Property Services, may issue a direction precluding:
- (a) a specified person bringing any animal onto the Campus; or
  - (b) a specified animal being brought or allowed onto the Campus by any person.
- 8.3 Any person permitted to bring an animal onto the Campus must keep such animal under proper control at all times. In the case of dogs, such control must be maintained by means of a lead, leash or chain designed for the purpose and held firmly at all times by the person bringing it onto the Campus. A dog which is tied up, chained or otherwise restrained but which is not supervised is deemed not to be under proper control.
- 8.4 Any animal present on the Campus in breach of the Regulations may be removed without notice and may be recovered only upon payment of the costs involved in its removal.

## **9 Bicycles and Motorcycles**

- 9.1 No bicycle or motorcycle may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any Premises, except where they are taken by an approved route to a place within those Premises approved for the parking of the relevant vehicle, approval in each case having been given by the Director of Property Services.

## **10 Notices and Graffiti**

- 10.1 The posting of notices and writing slogans and messages on any part of the Campus is prohibited other than in those places and in the manner specifically established by the Director of Property Services.

## **11 Litter**

- 11.1 All litter must be disposed of in rubbish or recycling bins. No item of litter may be deposited in any other location on or adjacent to the Campus.

## **12 Breach**

- 12.1 Any student found to be in breach of these Regulations may be subject to disciplinary action and penalties under the Discipline Statute 2011. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member's employment agreement into which these Regulations are incorporated.



# Alcohol Regulations 2014

## 1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

- 1.1 These regulations are the Alcohol Regulations 2014.
- 1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 October 2014 pursuant to clause 7.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.
- 1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Alcohol on Campus Statute 2011 is repealed and the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations are revoked, with effect from 15 October 2014.

## 2 Definitions

- 2.1 *Alcohol* means any kind of liquor as defined in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.
- 2.2 *Campus* means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.
- 2.3 *Dunedin Student Function* means a Student Function held in Dunedin or arranged for Dunedin-based students, other than functions for residents of a University owned or affiliated college which takes place with the approval of the relevant Head of College.
- 2.4 *Student Function* means any social function primarily for students and involving the use of alcohol which is held by a Division, Department, class or student group or student committee and any function held by the Otago University Students' Association (OUSA).

## 3 Prohibited Activities

- 3.1 Except as authorised by or under these Regulations, no person shall:
  - (a) bring alcohol into; or
  - (b) possess alcohol in; or
  - (c) consume alcohol in; or
  - (d) display any material advertising alcohol (other than incidentally on personal clothing, bags or similar items) or conduct events or activities involving alcohol-related sponsorship in,  
any part of the Campus.
- 3.2 Except as authorised by or under these Regulations, no person shall:
  - (a) distribute communications; or
  - (b) conduct or endorse events or activities,  
involving alcohol-related advertising or sponsorship, in the name of, or in a way which implies the involvement of, the University.

## 4 Alcohol at Student Functions

- 4.1 Dunedin Student Functions may be held only in accordance with an approval issued by the appropriate Head of Department, Head of College, Head of Service Division, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor or, in the case of OUSA functions, the approval of the OUSA President or a delegate formally authorised by OUSA for the purpose. Approval of Dunedin Student Functions is to be sought through completion of the form prescribed by the Proctor. Student Functions which are not Dunedin Student Functions may be held only in accordance with the approval of the Head of the campus for whose students the function is arranged.
- 4.2 Dunedin Student Functions must be registered by lodging completed approval forms with the Proctor not less than 7 days prior to the proposed function, provided that the Proctor may accept later registration where he or she is satisfied there have been reasonable grounds for the delay. If the Proctor is concerned with any aspect of the arrangements for the proposed Student Function he or she may decline to register the function (in which case it may not proceed) or register it subject to conditions which must be observed.

- 4.3 The Proctor or the Proctor's delegated representative has the authority to be present at any Student Function and all students at the function are required to follow the reasonable and lawful directions of such persons with respect to health and safety issues and the overall conduct of the function.
- 4.4 The requirements of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, and of the Licence under which any Student Function is held, are to be complied with in every respect. Any breach of such requirements shall also be a breach of these Regulations.

## 5 Authorised Activities

- 5.1 Nothing in these Regulations shall prevent:
- (a) the possession and consumption of alcohol at a Student Function duly registered in accordance with clause 4 of these Regulations;
  - (b) the consumption and advertising of alcohol on licensed premises within the Campus in a manner consistent with the relevant licence;
  - (c) the possession and consumption of alcohol by staff of the University and their bona fide guests (including student invitees) within a University building where that is carried out in accordance with an authorisation issued by the appropriate Head of Department, Head of College, Head of Service Division, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor;
  - (d) the possession and consumption of alcohol by students within a Residential College or within a University-owned flat in accordance with the rules established by that College or by UniFlats as the case may be;
  - (e) the taking of alcohol through the Campus in its original unopened bottle or other original unopened container;
  - (f) promotional activities of the kind described in clause 3.1(d) and 3.2 where those activities are expressly approved by the Vice-Chancellor or nominee;
  - (g) the use of alcohol or alcohol related materials for bona fide purposes of University teaching or research or the acceptance of funding for research that is otherwise acceptable under University policy.

## 6 Breach

- 6.1 A breach of these Regulations by a student of the University is deemed to be a breach of the University's Discipline Statute 2011 and may be the subject of action under that Statute. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member's employment agreement into which these Regulations are incorporated.

# Programme Regulations and Papers

Contents	<i>page</i>
Interdivisional	
Doctor of Philosophy	193
Bachelor of Arts and Science	197
Bachelor of Arts and Commerce	198
Bachelor of Commerce and Science	199
Diploma for Graduates	200
Master of Higher Education	202
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education	203
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education	204
Division of Humanities	
Arts and Music	205
Education	271
Law	301
Theology	309
Division of Sciences	323
Division of Commerce	385
Division of Health Sciences	
Dentistry	423
Health Sciences	463
Medicine	515
Pharmacy	567
Physiotherapy	583
Foundation Studies	599
Papers	605



# Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy PhD

## Nature of the Degree

Candidates for the degree of the Doctor of Philosophy are required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research under supervision as enrolled students of the University. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded on the basis of the submission of a thesis. The thesis, which may include a nominated creative component, should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to the advancement of their particular field. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study.

## 1 Admission

- (a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

*Note: Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.*

- (b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake research in the area of proposed study. Such evidence shall include:
- (i) a bachelor's degree with first or upper second class honours (with an average grade in honours papers at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago) or equivalent (including a research component with an average grade at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago); or
  - (ii) a master's degree (with an average grade at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago) (including an appropriate research component worth at least a quarter of a year's workload (0.25 EFTS), with a grade at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago); or
  - (iii) appropriate research experience; and
  - (iv) for candidates including a nominated creative component for assessment, demonstrated advanced training or experience in a relevant creative practice.
- (c) A candidate for a master's degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.
- (d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a supervisory agreement and a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.
- (e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.
- (f) Notwithstanding regulation 1(b) above, a Medical student who has completed a year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours but has not been awarded that degree may be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate. Such a student's programme of study must be approved by both the Board of the Faculty of Medicine and the Graduate Research Committee.

## 2 Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status for any semester as long as that semester lies within the current or next calendar year.
- (b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

### Notes:

- (i) *A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iii) below).*
- (ii) *A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.*
- (iii) *The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies. It is not recommended that full-time candidates accept employment for more than ten hours per week on average over a period of twelve months. When progress is significantly hampered by work exceeding this recommendation, the candidate may be required to reduce work commitments or change to part-time enrolment.*

## 3 Additional Papers

In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate's research.

## 4 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate shall pursue a course of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.
- (b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 3 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
- (c) No programme shall exceed the equivalent of six years of full-time study from the date of first admission
- (d) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, up to the submission of the thesis, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.

## 5 Location of Study and Research

- (a) Candidates are normally expected to be resident and studying in New Zealand while enrolled for the degree. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
- (b) Candidates proposing to study overseas may be approved to do so on a case by case basis by the Senate. Normally such study must be deemed necessary for the candidate's research. While overseas, the candidate must continue to be enrolled at the University.

## 6 Supervisors

- (a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, appoint at least two supervisors (who may be supported by a departmental advisory panel), or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel of two or more members, to oversee the work of the candidate.
- (b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
- (c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

## 7 Progress Reports

- (a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall be submitted to the Senior Administrators, Student Administration (Doctoral), at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.
- (b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor or nominee shall be submitted annually.
- (c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

## 8 Submission of the Thesis

- (a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses (section 14 in the Examination and Assessment Regulations).
- (b) Theses may not exceed 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies, or, for candidates including a nominated creative component, 60,000 words of text excluding the nominated creative component.
- (c) A nominated creative component may include live performance such as theatre, dance and music; visual art and craft; creative writing; indigenous traditional practice; media production; creative on-line content; or other forms appropriate to the discipline, and should be presented for examination in one or more of the following formats:
  - (i) as printed material integrated into the bound thesis;
  - (ii) as a digital recording in a portable format;
  - (iii) as a live performance or exhibition, in which case this should be documented and included in the thesis.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis, including any nominated creative component within a thesis, which has previously been accepted for another degree.

## 9 Examination

- (a) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department in consultation with the supervisors.
- (b) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

*Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.*

- (c) An examiner shall not be a member of the supervisory team or departmental advisory panel or have participated in a candidate's progress report meeting.
- (d) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.
- (e) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
- (f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
- (g) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs will normally be held as part of the PhD examination. The candidate must demonstrate mastery of the thesis in the oral examination in order to be eligible for the award of the degree.

- (h) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
- (i) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department may contribute to the oral examination.
- (j) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

## 10 Examination Result

- (a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.
- (b) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
  - (i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;
  - (ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded, but only after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
  - (iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
  - (v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.
- (d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (e) Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the thesis.

### Notes:

- (i) *The cost of the hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the thesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time PhD study.*
- (ii) *Regulation 10(e), concerning requirements for the submission of hardbound theses, is under review. Please check the University website for the current requirements.*

## 11 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the PhD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).*



# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Science BASc

## 1 Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points,
- (b) shall include at least 216 points from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points from Science Schedule C,
- (c) shall satisfy the Major Subject Requirements of *both*
  - (i) an Arts and Music major subject, *and*
  - (ii) *either* a Science major subject *or* an Applied Science major subject, in separate disciplines, as listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, Science Schedule A, and Applied Science Schedule A,
- (d) may include one optional minor subject that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, Science Schedule A, Applied Science Schedule A, Commerce Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule,
- (e) may not include a paper that counts for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements, and
- (f) may include papers that are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C or Science Schedule C
  - (i) up to 54 points, or
  - (ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A, Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A.

## 2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
- (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

## 3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers that are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

## 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Commerce BACom

**The degree of BACom is not offered in 2020. It will first be offered in 2021.**

## 1 Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points,
- (b) shall include at least 216 points from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points from Commerce Schedule C,
- (c) shall satisfy the Major Subject Requirements of *both*
  - (i) an Arts and Music major subject, *and*
  - (ii) a Commerce major subject,

in separate disciplines, as listed in Arts and Music Schedule A and Commerce Schedule A,
- (d) shall include the following Required Papers\*: BSNS111–115,
- (e) may include one optional minor subject that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, Science Schedule A, Applied Science Schedule A, Commerce Schedule A or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule Part 2
- (f) may not include a paper that counts for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements, and
- (g) may include papers that are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C or Commerce Schedule C
  - (i) up to 54 points, *or*
  - (ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A and Commerce Schedule A.

## 2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
- (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

## 3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers that are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

## 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

\* At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper.

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Science BComSc

**The degree of BComSc is not offered in 2020. It will first be offered in 2021.**

## 1 Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points,
- (b) shall include at least 216 points from Commerce Schedule C and 216 points from Science Schedule C,
- (c) shall satisfy the Major Subject Requirements of *both*
  - (i) a Commerce major subject, *and*
  - (ii) *either* a Science major subject *or* an Applied Science major subject, in separate disciplines, as listed in Commerce Schedule A, Science Schedule A, and Applied Science Schedule A,
- (d) shall include the following Required Papers\*: BSNS111–115,
- (e) may include one optional minor subject that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, Science Schedule A, and Applied Science Schedule A, Commerce Schedule A or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule Part 2
- (f) may not include a paper that counts for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements, and
- (g) may include papers that are not listed in Commerce Schedule C or Science Schedule C
  - (i) up to 54 points, *or*
  - (ii) as specified in Commerce Schedule A, Science Schedule A, and Applied Science Schedule A.

## 2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
- (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

## 3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers that are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

## 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

\* At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper.

# Regulations for the Diploma for Graduates DipGrad

## Nature of the Diploma

The Diploma for Graduates is a justifiable and academically feasible programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications or experience, who require additional training with or without the objective of undertaking postgraduate study in that discipline; or training in another discipline without the necessity to undertake another full degree programme; or who wish to extend their knowledge of an area of study or bring it up to date; or who wish to gain the equivalent of an additional major subject; or who wish to satisfy the requirements of an external professional body.

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate; and
  - (ii) have attained a satisfactory standard of academic performance; or
  - (iii) have submitted evidence satisfactory to the Senate of previous training and experience appropriate to the planned programme of study.

### 2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be taken in any subject or combination of subjects which constitutes a justifiable and academically feasible programme, taking into account the prior qualifications and experience of the candidate concerned. The papers to be included shall be decided in consultation with the Programme Director and the Heads of the Departments concerned.

### 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall
  - (i) consist of papers worth at least 120 points;
  - (ii) include at least 72 points for papers at or above 300-level;
  - (iii) include such other work as may be prescribed in particular cases.
- (b) The Diploma may be endorsed in any of the subjects defined in the Schedule of Endorsements if the programme includes the requirements specified in the Schedule.
- (c) Students who have been granted credit for study elsewhere that has not been counted towards any other qualification may include up to 60 points for such credit in a programme. The credit may be at 100- or 200-level only, except in the case of students participating in the Student Exchange Programme, who may be credited with papers at 300-level or above.

### 4 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

### 5 Variations

The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: All enquiries should be sent to [dipgrad@otago.ac.nz](mailto:dipgrad@otago.ac.nz)*

## Schedule

## Endorsement Requirements for the Diploma for Graduates

Endorsed option	Papers required
<b>Any subject specified as a major subject or endorsement for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom (excluding Tourism), BHealSc</b>	Approved papers from those prescribed at 300-level for the major subject or endorsement requirements for the subject concerned and/or from those available at a higher level in the subject concerned. Of the 72 points required above 200-level for the programme, a minimum of 54 points shall be from papers for the subject concerned, but papers worth up to 72 points may be required for certain subjects. Other papers at 100- and/or 200-level in the subject concerned may also be required in some cases as a condition of endorsement.
<b>Advertising</b>	MART 333; MART 469; at least 18 MART points at 300-level or above; 72 further points, including at least 18 at 300-level or above. <i>Note: Admission to this programme is subject to approval from the Head of the Department of Marketing.</i>
<b>Buddhist Studies</b>	RELS 102; two of CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, JAPA 131, 132, 231, 331, 332, 334, SANS 111, 112; four of RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328, 336.
<b>Dentistry</b>	CLDN 910 and 920 (for students withdrawing from a Doctor of Clinical Dentistry programme).
<b>Information and Communications Technology</b>	COMP 270, 371, 372, 373, 390; Two further approved papers from a relevant area at 200-level or above, totalling at least 30 points. <i>Note: Admission to the programme and elective papers are subject to the approval of the Programme Director.</i>
<b>Sports Business</b>	MANT 101; two of MART 207, SPEX 208, 209, TOUR 216; four of MANT 452, 461, SPEX 313-315, TOUR 304, 305, 310. With permission of the Director, LAWS 442 may be substituted for one of the elective papers.
<b>Tourism</b>	TOUR 101; TOUR 219; one of TOUR 217, 218; 72 300- or 400-level TOUR points (excluding TOUR 480).
<i>Note: Endorsement may require enrolment in papers totalling more than 120 points, depending on the extent of prior study in relevant subjects and whether the student wishes to be eligible for postgraduate study in the subject of endorsement.</i>	

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Higher Education MHEd

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
- (b) Every applicant must
  - (i) be a graduate with an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level requirements for the degree; or
  - (ii) hold a postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard; or
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Interdivisional Board of Studies; and
  - (iv) normally be a tertiary teacher.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of

HEDU 501	Critical Reflection on Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 502	Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 503	Research in Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 504	Academic Leadership in Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 590	Research Project	60 points

*Note: HEDU 501-504, 590 are also available through Distance Learning*

Where the degree is endorsed in Educational Technology, students will undertake study in the specialist area of educational technology within each paper and the research project.

## 3 Exemption

A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education may be exempted from HEDU 501, 502 and 503.

## 4 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a full-time programme of study of not less than 12 months.

## 5 Assessment of Research Project

- (a) The research project will be assessed by at least two examiners other than the student's supervisor.
- (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research project and recommend the result of 'Fail', 'Pass', 'Pass with Credit' or 'Pass with Distinction' on the basis of the project submitted.
- (c) If a candidate does not pass the research project, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education.

## 6 Level of Award of Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Notes:*

- (i) *The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications may be accepted.*
- (ii) *Study towards the programme will commence in the third week in February.*

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education PGDipHighE

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
- (b) Every applicant must
  - (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
  - (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed diploma, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of

HEDU 501	Critical Reflection on Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 502	Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 503	Research in Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 510	Special Topic, or a 30-point paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director	30 points

Where the postgraduate diploma is endorsed in Clinical Education, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education shall be exempted from the papers HEDU 501 and HEDU 502.

Notes:

- (i) HEDU 501, 502, 503, 510 are also available through Distance Learning.
- (ii) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education before proceeding to the diploma.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The programme is 'self paced' and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:

- (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than two academic years.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Endorsement

The postgraduate diploma may be endorsed in Clinical Education.

## 5 Variations

The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education PGCertHighE

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
- (b) Every applicant must
  - (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
  - (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed certificate, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of

HEDU 501	Critical Reflection on Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 502	Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education	30 points

Where the postgraduate certificate is endorsed in Clinical Education, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

Notes:

- (i) HEDU 501 and 502 may be taken in any order.
- (ii) HEDU 501 and 502 are also available through Distance Learning.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The programme is 'self paced' and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:

- (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than one academic year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Endorsements

The postgraduate certificate may be endorsed in Clinical Education.

## 5 Variations

The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.*



# Arts and Music

## Contents

*page*

### Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

Bachelor of Arts	207
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	208
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects	209
Master of Arts (Thesis)	210
Master of Arts (Coursework)	213
Doctor of Literature	217
Master of Fine Arts	218
Master of International Studies	219
Master of Peace and Conflict Studies	221
Master of Planning	222
Master of International Development and Planning	224
Master of Politics	226
Bachelor of Music	227
Bachelor of Music with Honours	228
Postgraduate Diploma in Music	230
Master of Music	231
Doctor of Musical Arts	233
Doctor of Music	237
Bachelor of Performing Arts	239
Bachelor of Social Work	240
Bachelor of Social Work with Honours	243
Master of Social and Community Work (Applied)	245
Master of Social Work	247
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare	249
Master of Indigenous Studies	250
Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice	252
Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues	253
Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching	254
Diploma in Global Cultures	255
Diploma in Language	256

### Schedules

A Major and Minor Subject Requirements	257
B Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements	267
C Papers	270



# Arts and Music

*Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.*

*Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.*

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts BA

### 1 Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

- (a) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
- (b) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
- (c) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
- (d) may include papers which are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C
  - (i) up to 90 points; or
  - (ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A; or
  - (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

### 2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
- (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

### 3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

### 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours BA(Hons)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
  - (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

## 2 Subjects of Study

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Arts and Music Schedule B.

## 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
- (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 5 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.
- (b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
- (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

---

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects PGDipArts

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall *either*
- (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed; *or*
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma; *or*
  - (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Arts and Music Schedule B (Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements). With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master's degree requiring two years of full-time study.

## 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in the Prescriptions may be waived.
- (c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 November.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 5 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

## 6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Diploma in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

## 8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts (Thesis) MA(Thesis)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must *either*
  - (i) be a graduate, *or*
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme. Applicants must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the papers at the highest level in the programme.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MA(Thesis) Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MA Schedule.
- (b) *Thesis option*  
For a candidate who has obtained the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in the subject of the degree, the programme of study shall normally consist of the preparation and submission of a 120 point thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
- (c) *Papers and Thesis option*
  - (i) A candidate who has obtained a three-year bachelor's degree but not the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in the subject of the degree will be required to take and pass the papers listed in the Honours requirements for the subject concerned, in addition to completing a thesis.
  - (ii) In some cases, a candidate who has obtained the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in a different subject to the degree may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.

*Note: Subjects without a Paper and Thesis option are noted in the MA(Thesis) schedule.*

- (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean, Head of the School or Head of Programme concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

- (e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (f) For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

### 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A candidate undertaking both papers and thesis whose paper results are not satisfactory, as defined by the department or subject area concerned, or who does not achieve a grade of at least B+ for the dissertation requirement of the programme, shall be permitted to proceed to the thesis only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Where a thesis candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

### 5 Examination of the Thesis

- (a) The Dean, Head of School or Head of Programme concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the thesis examination.
- (b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean, Head of School or Head of Programme concerned.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean, Head of School or Head of Programme concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean, Head of School or Head of Programme concerned.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean, Head of School or Head of Programme concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

## MA(Thesis) Schedule

### Subjects for the Degree

Anthropology	Human Services*
Art History and Visual Culture	Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui
Childhood and Youth Studies*	Information Science
Chinese	Japanese
Classics	Linguistics
Communication Studies	Māori Studies
Computer Science	Mathematics
Development Studies*	Music
Economics	Peace and Conflict Studies*
Education	Philosophy
English	Politics*
Film and Media Studies	Psychology
French	Religious Studies
Gender Studies	Sociology
Geography	Spanish
German	Statistics
History	Theatre Studies

\* Not available for the Papers and Thesis option



# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts (Coursework) MA(Coursework)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must *either*
  - (i) be a graduate, *or*
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme. Applicants must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the papers at the highest level in the programme.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MA(Coursework) Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MA(Coursework) Schedule.
- (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MA(Coursework) Schedule and shall in each case consist of a research dissertation or studio project (60 points), two 500-level HUMS papers (30 points each) from HUMS 501-503, and further papers worth 60 points at 400- or 500-level for the subject concerned, to a total value of 180 points.
- (c) With the permission of the Dean, Director, Head of School, or Head of Programme concerned, a candidate may substitute for one required paper a paper of another subject at the same level.
- (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the research dissertation or studio option, secure the approval of the Dean, Director, Head of the School or Head of Programme concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (e) A candidate may not present a research dissertation or studio project which has previously been accepted for another degree.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than eighteen months of full-time study.

Exceptions to the normal duration of a programme shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and no programme of study shall exceed five calendar years from the date of first admission.

## 4 Examination of the Research Dissertation or Studio Project

- (a) The Dean, Head of School or Head of Programme concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation or studio project examination.
- (b) The research dissertation or studio project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, who may both be internal to the University.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean, Head of School or Head of Programme concerned.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research dissertation or studio project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

- (e) The examiners may recommend that a research dissertation or studio project exegesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean, Head of School or Head of Programme concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean, Head of School or Head of Programme concerned.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research dissertation or studio project exegesis for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted research dissertation or studio project exegesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean, Head of School or Head of Programme concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
- (j) Examination results will be subject to external moderation.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

## MA(Coursework) Schedule

## Subjects and Requirements for the Degree

Subject	Requirements
<b>Anthropology</b>	ANTH 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three 400-level ANTH papers
<b>Art History and Visual Culture</b>	ARTV 590, two of HUMS 501-503, two 400-level ARTV papers, and one additional paper in a relevant discipline approved by the Head of the Department of History and Art History
<b>Buddhist Studies</b>	RELS 590, and four of HUMS 501-503, RELS 521-523, 531 With approval from the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion, a 500-level paper from a relevant subject may be substituted for one of the elective papers.
<b>Childhood and Youth Studies</b>	CHIC 590, two of HUMS 501-503; and two of CHIC 401, CHIC 402 or CHIC 407
<b>Chinese</b>	CHIN 590 or CHIN 591, two of HUMS 501-503, and either CHIN 441, 451, 452, or CHIN 441 and two other approved 400-level papers
<b>Classics</b>	CLAS 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three further 400-level CLAS papers
<b>Communication Studies</b>	MFCO 590, two of HUMS 501-503, MFCO 401 and two 400-level MFCO papers. GEND 401, SCOM 409, may be substituted for one 400-level MFCO paper.
<b>Education</b>	EDUC 580; HUMS 502 and either 501 or 503; and three of EDUC 401, 421, 423, 428-435, 438-441, 444, 451, 453, 459, 461-465
<b>English</b>	ENGL 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three 400-level ENGL papers
<b>Film and Media Studies</b>	MFCO 590, two of HUMS 501-503, MFCO 401 and two further 400-level MFCO papers. GEND 401 may be substituted for one 400-level paper.
<b>French</b>	FREN 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and either FREN 441, 451, 452, or FREN 441 and two other approved 400-level papers
<b>Gender Studies</b>	GEND 590, two of HUMS 501-503, GEND 401 and two of ANTH 416, 423, ARTV 405, 406, EDUC 427, HIST 406, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 411, SOCI 401, 402, 403
<b>Geography</b>	GEOG 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers
<b>German</b>	GERM 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and either GERM 441, 451, 452, or GERM 441 and two other approved 400-level papers
<b>History</b>	HIST 590, two of HUMS 501-503, two 400-level HIST papers, and one other relevant 400-level paper (which may include MAOR 407) approved by the Head of Programme, History.
<b>Indigenous Development/ He Kura Matanui</b>	INDV 590; two of HUMS 501-503; INDV 402; and two of ANTH 416, MAOR 401-431, PACI 401-410, POLS 402. INGS 501 may be substituted for one 400-level paper.
<i>Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.</i>	
<b>Japanese</b>	JAPA 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and either JAPA 441, 451, 452, or JAPA 441 and two other approved 400-level papers

MA(Coursework) Schedule *continued*

## Subjects and Requirements for the Degree

<b>Subject</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
<b>Linguistics</b>	LING 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three 400-level LING papers
<b>Māori Studies</b>	MAOR 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three 400-level MAOR papers including at least one of MAOR 401, 427, 431. INGS 501 or one 400-level INDV or PACI paper may be substituted for one 400-level MAOR paper.
<b>Music</b>	MUSI 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and approved 400-level MUSI papers worth 60 points
<b>Philosophy</b>	PHIL 590, two of HUMS 501-503; and three 400-level PHIL papers. CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level paper.
<b>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</b>	One of ECON 580, PHIL 590 or POLS 590, two of HUMS 501-503; 400-level or 500-level papers in ECON, PHIL, or POLS worth 60 points. No more than 90 points may be from any one of the component disciplines. CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper.
<b>Religious Studies</b>	RELS 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and further RELS papers at either 400- or 500-level worth 60 points
<b>Sociology</b>	SOCI 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and three further 400-level SOCI papers
<b>Spanish</b>	SPAN 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and either SPAN 441, 451, 452, or SPAN 441 and two other approved 400-level papers
<b>Theatre Studies</b>	THEA 580 or THEA 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and approved 400-level THEA points worth 60 points, including THEA 423 if THEA 323 has not been passed previously

# Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Literature LittD

## 1 Eligibility

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in linguistic, literary, social or historical knowledge.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must *either*
  - (i) have held a master's degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; *or*
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

## 2 Application

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
  - (i) a curriculum vitae;
  - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
  - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note i*).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note ii*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note iii*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

### Notes:

- (i) *The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.*
- (ii) *Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.*
- (iii) *The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.*

## 3 Examination

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

## 4 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LittD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).*

## Regulations for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts MFA

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must *either*
  - (i) be a graduate, normally in a relevant field, *or*
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The degree will be awarded in the following subject: Theatre Studies
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and presentation of production work (one or more substantial theatrical or live performance works, or a suite of shorter works), plus a written exegesis on that body of work. In some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the programme, secure the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator for the supervisor(s) and for the selection of performance works to be prepared and presented.
- (d) A candidate may not present work that has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Programme Co-ordinator and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate shall normally complete the degree within one year of study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for an extension of this time limit by up to one year.

### 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Theatre Studies or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

### 5 Examination of the Production Work and Exegesis

- (a) The production work and exegesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Programme Co-ordinator.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the production work and exegesis and, on the basis of the work submitted, recommend a mark and grade as well as an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that the production work and exegesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;

- (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Co-ordinator;
  - (iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but, where this is viable, may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Co-ordinator.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the production work and exegesis for examination once only.
- (g) If revised and resubmitted work (production work and exegesis) is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Co-ordinator should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Studies MIntSt

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant should normally
  - (i) be a graduate with an ordinary bachelor's degree and with an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level papers for the degree, *or*
  - (ii) be a graduate with an honours degree awarded at a standard of at least second class honours (division I), *or*
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of four taught papers and a supervised research dissertation:

INTS 502	International Politics	30 points
INTS 503	The Global Economy	30 points
INTS 504	International Legal Issues	30 points
INTS 509	Global Peace and Conflict	30 points
INTS 590	Research Dissertation	60 points

- (b) The research dissertation should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
- (c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research dissertation, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.
- (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

### 4 Assessment

- (a) Students will sit written examinations in the four required papers. Assessment will normally involve at least two examiners, one of whom will be external to the University. A candidate may be permitted to be re-examined for not more than one of the four taught papers (INTS 502-504, 509).
- (b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. If the dissertation is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

### 5 Degree Requirements

The four required papers together contribute two-thirds, and the research dissertation one-third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research dissertation. Should a pass standard not be obtained, a student may re-take the examination or re-submit the assessment. Students may be re-examined in only one paper. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research dissertation.

### 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Peace and Conflict Studies MPCS

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must *either*
  - (i) be a graduate, *or*
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities)
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study that was followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme. A minimum grade of B+ or higher over the final year is normally required but relevant practical experience may also be considered where this minimum is not met.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of two core papers and two elective papers, worth 120 points, together with a 60 point research dissertation, or 60 point practicum and research project:

PEAC 501	Theories of Peace and Conflict	30 points
PEAC 502	Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory	30 points
PEAC 590	Research Dissertation	60 points
<i>or</i>		
PEAC 595	Practicum and Research Report	60 points
<i>and two of</i>		
PEAC 503	Conflict Resolution Practice	30 points
PEAC 504	Development and Peace-building	30 points
PEAC 505	Peace Education	30 points
PEAC 506	Special Topic	30 points
PEAC 507	Critical Terrorism Studies	30 points
PEAC 508	Psychology of Peace and Conflict	30 points
Total		180 points

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months. A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within twenty-four months.

## 4 Examination of the Research Dissertation or Research Report

- (a) The research dissertation or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director, National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Regulations for the Degree of Master of Planning MPlan

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must *either*
  - (i) be a graduate, *or*
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of *either*
  - (i) seven prescribed papers in planning studies (PLAN 411, 412, 435, 438, 535, LAWS 515, and one of LAWS 521, 540, 577) with a value of 130 points, one planning-related paper worth 20 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a thesis (PLAN 5) with a value of 90 points, *or*
  - (ii) seven prescribed papers in planning studies (as in (a)(i) above) with a value of 130 points, planning-related papers worth at least 60 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a planning research project (PLAN 590) with a value of 50 points.
- (b) With the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme, one or more papers from relevant subject areas may be substituted for a prescribed paper in planning studies worth up to 20 points.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in either the planning project or the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate shall submit the planning project by 1 October of the year in which the coursework is completed.
- (e) A candidate shall submit the thesis by 1 November of the year following that in which the coursework is completed.
- (f) A candidate may not present a planning project or a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years.
- (b) A candidate must satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of commencing the programme.

### 4 Examination of the Planning Project or Thesis

- (a) The planning project or thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Geography.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the planning project or thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the planning project or thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

- (d) The examiners may recommend that a planning project or thesis:
- (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Geography;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Geography.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a planning project or thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted planning project or thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Geography should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

### Notes:

- (i) *The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 20 November of the year prior to admission. In special circumstances, late applications may be considered.*
- (ii) *A personal programme of study approved under regulation 6 may not meet the requirements for membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute.*

## MPlan Schedule

Papers for the Degree

PLAN 411	Planning Theory	20 points
PLAN 412	Spatial Planning and Development	20 points
PLAN 435	Planning Case Study I	20 points
PLAN 438	Planning Practice	20 points
PLAN 535	Planning Case Study II	20 points
LAWS 515	Resource Management Law	15 points
<i>and one of:</i>		
LAWS 521	International Environment Law	15 points
LAWS 540	Environment Law	15 points
LAWS 577	Advanced Resource Management Law	15 points
PLAN 590	Planning Project	50 points
PLAN 5	Thesis	90 points
Other postgraduate planning-related papers approved by the Director of the Planning Programme		

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Development and Planning MIDP

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must normally have at least a bachelor's degree requiring three years of full-time study. Normally an average minimum grade of B+ is required for entry to the programme.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced-level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
- (d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the applicant's performance in the programmes.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of three core papers and three electives papers, worth 120 points, together with a 60-point research dissertation:

GEOG 401	Theories of Development	20 points
GEOG 402	Development Planning and Practice	20 points
PLAN 411	Planning Theory	20 points
<i>and</i>		
GEOG 590	Research Dissertation	60 points
<i>and at least 60 points from</i>		
GEOG 454	Alpine Geomorphology	20 points
GEOG 457	Advanced Urban Geography	20 points
GEOG 459	Biogeography	20 points
GEOG 460	Climatology	20 points
GEOG 461	Mountain Hydrology	20 points
GEOG 463	Geographies of Justice	20 points
GEOG 471	Impact Assessment and Sustainability	20 points
GEOG 472	Developments in Environmental Management	20 points
GEOG 474	Coastal Management	20 points
PLAN 412	Spatial Development and Planning	20 points
LAWS 540	Environmental Law	15 points
LAWS 521	International Environmental Law	15 points
PEAC 504	Development and Peacebuilding	30 points
POLS 553	The Global Politics of Poverty and Inequality	30 points
HUMS 401	Internship Practicum	20 points
SURV 553	Advanced Urban Design	20 points
SURV 455	Statutory Planning	18 points
SURV 556	Advanced Land Tenure	20 points
SURV 569	Special Topic	20 points

*Note: Papers from other departments may be taken subject to Head of School approval.*

- (b) The research dissertation for GEOG 590 must be submitted no later than 28 February of the year following enrolment (or the second year following enrolment for a part-time candidate). The dissertation must not exceed 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
- (c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the dissertation, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor of the proposed topic.
- (d) A candidate shall not present a research dissertation that has previously been accepted for another degree.

### **3 Duration of the Programme**

A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months. A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within twenty-four months.

### **4 Examination of the Research Dissertation**

- (a) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the research dissertation is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the programme coordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot reach agreement on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

### **5 Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### **6 Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Regulations for the Degree of Master of Politics MPols

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall normally
  - (i) be a graduate with an ordinary bachelor's degree majoring in Politics, Political Science, International Relations, Government, Public Policy, Political Theory, Strategic Studies, Defence Studies, or Comparative Area Studies and have an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level papers for the degree, *or*
  - (ii) be a graduate with an honours degree awarded in Politics or Political Science or a cognate subject at a standard of at least second class honours (division I), *or*
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of
  - (i) four 30-point 500-level papers, which must include POLS 501 and three further POLS 500-level papers;
  - (ii) a 60-point research dissertation (POLS 590).
- (b) The research dissertation shall be completed over the course of one calendar year. It should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
- (c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research dissertation, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.
- (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation that has previously been accepted for another degree.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

### 4 Assessment

- (a) Students will be assessed through a combination of examinations and internal assessment.
- (b) The research dissertation shall be examined by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom will be the candidate's supervisor, and assessed externally.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

### 5 Degree Requirements

The four required papers (including the core paper) together contribute two thirds, and the research dissertation one third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research project. Should a pass standard not be obtained in an examination, a student may re-take the examination. Students may be re-examined in only one paper. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research dissertation.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

---

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music MusB

## 1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study for the degree

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points, of which at least 270 points will be in Music,
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
- (c) shall include the papers specified in the MusB Schedule, Part 1,
- (d) may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in the MusB Schedule, Part 2,
- (e) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than Classical Music, Ethnomusicology, Music, Music Industry, Music Technology or Popular Music) that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A or Commerce Schedule A or Science Schedule A or Applied Science Schedule A or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. Alternatively, a programme may include any papers worth up to a total of 90 points that are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C.

## 2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

## 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: An application for admission to Performance papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.*

## MusB Schedule

## Part 1: Requirements for the Degree

Level	Requirements	Points
100-level	MUSI 101	18
	One of MUSI 102, 103, 104, or 105	18
200-level	MUSI 201	18
	36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points	36
300-level	72 300-level MUSI points	72
Plus	198 further points, including 54 above 100-level, comprising:	108
	108 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108 or PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted)	90
	90 further points (any subject)	
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>360</b>

## Part 2: Optional Endorsement Requirements

A programme may be endorsed in one or two of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the paper(s) specified:

Endorsement	Papers required
Composition	MUSI 331
Performance	MUSI 341 or MUSI 346
Studio Production	MUSI 332 and one of MUSI 303, 333, 366, or 369

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours MusB(Hons)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
  - (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

## 2 Subjects of Study

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in the MusB(Hons) Schedule.



### 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in the Schedule.
- (b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.

### 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

### 5 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.
- (b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

### 6 Level of Award of the Degree

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
- (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

### 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

## MusB(Hons) Schedule

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
<b>Composition</b>	MUSI 331	MUSI 431 and three of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486
<b>Musical Performance</b>	At least a B+ grade in MUSI 341 or 346	MUSI 441 or 446, and three of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486
<b>Music Research</b>	72 300-level MUSI points	MUSI 490 and four of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486
<b>Recording and Production</b>	MUSI 332 or 333	MUSI 432 and three of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486

\* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Music.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Music PGDipMus

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall *either*
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music, *or*
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be awarded in Composition or Performance.

## 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall comprise 400-level Music papers worth a total of 120 points: one of MUSI 431, 432, 441, 446 and three of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486.
- (b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later than 1 November.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 5 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

## 6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Music MMus

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must *either*
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours, *or*
  - (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Music, *or*
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The degree may be awarded in Composition, Studio Production, or Performance.
- (b) To gain the degree in Composition, a candidate must present an approved portfolio comprising an extended work and such further compositions as may be required, accompanied by a written component.
- (c) To gain the degree in Studio Production, a candidate must present a substantial, professional-quality sound recording of original or arranged works, accompanied by a written component.
- (d) To gain the degree in Performance, a candidate must present two approved public performances of approximately 50 minutes each in the University, at least one of which shall be at the end of the programme, undergo an oral examination, and complete a written component. The candidate may replace one of the performances with a recorded performance.
- (e) As a guide to the candidate, the recommended relative workload weighting may vary from 90% for the compositions, performances or studio productions and 10% for the written component, through to 70% for the compositions, performances or studio productions and 30% for the written component.
- (f) A candidate may not present a composition, studio sound recording, or performance programme which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (g) The research and other work necessary for the degree should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

## 3 The Written Component

- (a) The written component, comprising relevant background information, theoretical perspectives, and critical analysis, may vary in length (excluding appendices, footnotes, and bibliography) from 4,000-5,000 words (for 10% of the overall grade) to 12,000-15,000 words (for 30% of the overall grade).
- (b) A candidate may not present a written component that has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (c) If the written component is not at an acceptable standard, the degree shall not be awarded, regardless of any result attained for the portfolio, performances or studio productions.

## 4 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 5 Examination

- (a) The required compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, shall be assessed by a panel of at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external and one internal to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the required compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the submission or performance, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) In the case of compositions or a studio production, the examiners may recommend that the submission, along with the written component:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) In the case of performances and the written component, the examiners may recommend that they:
  - (i) be accepted;
  - (ii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but a revised programme may be submitted for examination;
  - (iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts;
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, for examination once only.
- (h) If revised and resubmitted compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, are finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts DMA

## Overview of the Degree

The degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is awarded on the basis of the presentation of (a) a performance programme; or (b) a portfolio of compositions; or (c) a studio production.

The submission of an exegesis pertaining to the performances, compositions or studio production will be required. The exegesis is a scholarly critique and analysis of the process involved in each case. Each artistic production and the exegesis (all of which are considered research outputs) should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence in research and artistic creation, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. The work in the exegesis must be at a level worthy of publication in a peer-reviewed journal. The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study, and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level of skills, competence and originality.

## 1 Admission

- (a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

*Note: Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.*

- (b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake study in the proposed area. Such evidence shall include:
- (i) a bachelor's degree with first or upper second class honours or equivalent; or
  - (ii) a master's degree (including an appropriate research component); or
  - (iii) appropriate experience in the proposed area of study.
- (c) A candidate for a Master of Music degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.
- (d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.
- (e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

*Note: A person wishing to undertake the programme in Performance is required to sit an audition before admission into the programme.*

## 2 Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.
- (b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

*Notes:*

- (i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iii) below).
- (ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.
- (iii) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies.

## 3 Additional Papers

In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate's research.

#### 4 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate shall pursue a programme of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.
- (b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
- (c) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.
- (d) Normally, at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at the University.

#### 5 Supervisors

- (a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
- (b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
- (c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

#### 6 Progress Reports

- (a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall be submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.
- (b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts shall be submitted annually.
- (c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

#### 7 Structure of the Programme

- (a) (i) The degree will be awarded in one of the following subjects:
  - Composition
  - Performance
  - Studio Production
- (i) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (ii) As a guide to the candidate, the recommended relative workload weighting can vary from 90% for the creative portfolio, performances or studio productions, and 10% for the exegesis, through to 70% for the creative portfolio, performances or studio productions, and 30% for the exegesis. The workload weighting will be determined by the Department's Postgraduate Committee, based on the nature of the proposed project. Detailed and descriptive programme notes should accompany each performance. Students are required to sit an oral examination.
- (b) *Composition*

The degree in Composition requires the submission of substantial original pieces of work, and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level of skill and competence. The proposed portfolio will be approved by the Department's

Postgraduate Committee before admission and may include orchestral works, chamber works, song cycles or albums, operas, music theatre, choral music, music involving cultural diversity, film music, music in popular styles, or music using electronic media, or other forms as approved. Compositions should be submitted in written and/or recorded form, depending on the genre used. At least one composition written for live performance should be presented both as a musical score and recording. The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) *Performance*

- (i) The degree in Performance requires performances that demonstrate a professional level of skills, competence and originality. Candidates are required to present four or five examination performances. One of the performances may be submitted as a recording; the other performances must be presented live to the examiners.
- (ii) The proposed performances will be approved by the Department's Postgraduate Committee before admission. The programmes are subject to the approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and shall feature major works in the candidate's specific field. In the case of a classical music performer, the candidate's programme would be expected to feature major works of the concert repertoire and encompass music of important and varied stylistic eras. There is a requirement for new knowledge, and this should be shown either through a performance or recording of new music, or through new reinterpretations of existing music. In the case of a popular music or world music performer, the candidate's programme would be expected to feature songs and/or instrumental items considered to be major works within their genre, and to be of considerable technical difficulty, as well as embracing new work. The candidate may choose to specialise in the works of a specific composer or stylistic area. The candidate shall not present performances that have previously been accepted for another degree.
- (iii) The first three performances will be held in the first two years of study (or part-time equivalent) and will be examined by an internal and external (New Zealand) examiner. The first performance is probationary, and must be passed in order for the candidate to continue in the course. The final performance will be examined as stated in regulation 9. The required performances, exegesis and oral examination shall be assessed by a panel of at least three examiners. Two of the performances shall include an examiner external to the University (see also regulation 9).

(d) *Studio Production*

The degree in Studio Production requires the submission of substantial original recordings and must achieve creative outputs that demonstrate a professional level of skills, competence and originality in the area of music production. The proposed portfolio will be approved by the Department's Postgraduate Committee before admission, and may include a number of albums or other recorded works, either audio recording or audio recording with video. Candidates are encouraged, but not required, to undertake compositional, arrangement, engineering and mastering duties. The candidate must be credited as producer on all recordings which will be examined based on the overall quality of the recorded product, and/or on the candidate's ability to explore and contribute to theoretical approaches and concepts relevant to the discipline of Studio Production Research. The pieces must be in the form of audio recordings or audio-visual material, and must be capable of being archived. The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.

## 8 Submission of the Exegesis

- (a) Four copies of the exegesis explaining the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses.
- (b) The length of the exegesis may vary from approximately 10,000 to 30,000 words (excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliography), in proportion to the weighting of the creative portfolio/performances (e.g. 10,000 words for an exegesis weighted 10%). The exegesis will include background information on the works, as well as theoretical perspectives on relevant performance/creative techniques, extra-musical sources of inspiration, and/or critical analysis of the performer's/composer's methodology.
- (c) A candidate may not present an exegesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (d) If the exegesis is not at an acceptable standard, the degree shall not be awarded, regardless of any result attained for the portfolio, performances or studio productions.

*Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the exegesis shall be provided to every candidate whose exegesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.*

## 9 Examiners

- (a) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

*Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.*

- (b) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.
- (c) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (d) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
- (e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the portfolio or performance, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
- (f) An oral examination on the topic of the portfolio or performances or studio productions and on the general field to which the topic belongs is required.
- (g) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
- (h) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts may contribute to the oral examination.
- (i) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

## 10 Examination Result

- (a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.
- (b) The examiners may recommend that the portfolio and exegesis
  - (i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor corrections, and the degree be awarded;
  - (ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
  - (iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
  - (v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.



- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.
- (d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit material for examination once only.

*Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies of the exegesis and portfolio (the Department will record all performances for examination and archival purposes). The cost of these hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the exegesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time study for the degree.*

## 11 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DMA degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).*

---

# Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Music MusD

## 1 Eligibility

- (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of publicly performed or published original contributions of special excellence in musical composition, performance (including conducting), or scholarship.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must *either*
  - (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Music for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; *or*
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

## 2 Application

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
  - (i) a curriculum vitae;
  - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the compositions, performances, and/or other published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
  - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified;whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note (i)).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three copies of a portfolio of the work and associated recordings and supporting material upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note (ii)). The portfolio should include, but shall not be limited to, the following:
  - (i) in the case of a composer, manuscript or printed scores, details of performances of the works with supporting evidence such as posters and programmes for the concerts, media reviews of the performances, and recordings of musicians performing the works;

- (ii) in the case of a performer (instrumentalist, vocalist, or conductor), details of performances with supporting evidence such as posters and programmes for the concerts, media reviews of the performances, and recordings;
- (iii) in the case of a musicologist, copies of books and articles together with reviews from scholarly journals.

*Notes:*

- (i) *The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.*
- (ii) *The entry fee of \$2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be submitted to the Dean of Graduate Research with the application.*

### 3 Examination

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work, together with associated recordings and/or supporting material, to the Dean of Graduate Research, who will arrange for these copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

### 4 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such a variation.

*Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the MusD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).*

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Performing Arts BPA

## 1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study

- (a) shall satisfy the requirements set out in the BPA Schedule
- (b) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than Music, Theatre Studies or Dance) which satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule.

## 2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

## 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: An application for admission to Performance and Limited Entry papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.*

## BPA Schedule

Requirements for the Degree

Level	Requirements	Points
<b>100-level</b>	THEA 153	18
	one of MUSI 103, 104, 105, THEA 122	18
<b>Above 100-level</b>	MUSI, THEA, PERF, or DANC papers above 100-level worth 126 points, including 300-level papers worth at least 72 points	126
<b>Plus</b>	Further papers worth 198 points, including at least 54 above 100-level, comprising:	
	MUSI, THEA, PERF, or DANC papers worth 108 points (MAOR 108 may be substituted for one 18-point paper);	108
	and further papers in any subjects worth 90 points	90
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>360</b>

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work BSW

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social Work Admissions Committee.
- (b) To be admitted to the programme at the Third Stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 234 points from the First and Second Stages as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree, or have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science (majoring in Psychology), or Bachelor of Education Studies, or have completed a degree at another tertiary education institution (in the same, or similar, subject areas) and have taken an approved course in Māori language and tikanga.
- (c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and proven experience in the social services. The Social Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.
- (d) All applicants whose primary language is not English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language must demonstrate either:
  - (i) an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 in the academic band (with no band score lower than 7.0), or;
  - (ii) a TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) Internet-based test (iBT) score of 95 or higher with a writing score of 22.

These tests must have been completed in one sitting within the previous two years, and evidence must be provided by way of certified results.

*Note: Admission to and enrolment in the programme are subject to safety checking of students for suitability to work with children, as required under the Children's Act 2014.*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points, as prescribed in the BSW Schedule.
- (b) The Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work may approve variations from the normal sequence of papers.

## 3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 4 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

## 5 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-levels papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

## 6 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A student who withdraws from the programme and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to reapply for entry under the normal application process.
- (b) A student who has been admitted to the programme but does not complete any papers for three consecutive years shall be deemed to have withdrawn.

## 7 Review and Exclusion from the Programme

- (a) A student's place in the programme may be reviewed at any time if the student has:
  - (i) failed a fieldwork placement or the prerequisite SOWK 320;
  - (ii) failed any of the other compulsory papers of the programme at a second attempt;
  - (iii) not been placed in a fieldwork placement due to concerns raised by more than two fieldwork agencies;
  - (iv) committed a criminal offence (whether or not a conviction has been entered);
  - (v) engaged in unethical conduct;
  - (vi) exhibited significant and ongoing physical or mental health difficulties that may prevent him or her from being able to work safely in professional settings;
  - (vii) failed to declare a matter covered by (iv)-(vi).
- (b) The processes for a review shall be those contained in the Division of Humanities' *Procedure for Reviewing a Student's Place in the Social Work Programme*. After the review process a student may:
  - (i) have mandated tasks to complete;
  - (ii) be excluded from the programme for a period of time; or
  - (iii) be permanently excluded from the programme by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

### Notes:

- (i) *Student numbers may be limited by the capacity of the social services to provide opportunities for fieldwork placements.*
- (ii) *The due date for applications for enrolment in the Third Stage of the BSW programme is 1 November in the year before admission to the Third Stage.*
- (iii) *Applicants with appropriate previous qualifications or prior learning and experience may be eligible for ad eundem credit or RPL (recognition of prior learning) credit towards the programme.*

## BSW Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work

Notes:

- (i) For information on prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment.
- (ii) Prospective BSW students should initially enrol for the Social Work Pre-professional (BA) programme.

<b>First Stage Compulsory Papers</b>		
SOWK 111	Working with People: The New Zealand Context	18 points
SOCI 101	Sociology of New Zealand Society	18 points
MAOR 102	Māori Society	18 points
MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori	18 points
	<i>and 18 points from either</i>	18 points
EDUC 102	Human Development	
or PSYC 112	Human Thought and Behaviour	
<b>Second Stage Compulsory Papers</b>		
SOWK 201	Fields of Practice	18 points
SOWK 236	The Treaty and Social Services	18 points
SOCI 201	Sociological Research in Practice	18 points
SOCI 205	Social Inequality	18 points
SOCI 207	Families and Society	18 points
<b>First and Second Stage Elective Papers</b>		
Additional approved papers from Arts and Music Schedule C to make a total of at least 234 points.		
<b>Third Stage Compulsory Papers</b>		
SOWK 301	Theories and Methods of Social Work	18 points
SOWK 302	Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory	18 points
SOWK 303	Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory	18 points
SOWK 304	Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work	18 points
SOWK 320	Introduction to Professional Practice	18 points
SOWK 392	Fieldwork Practice 1	36 points
<b>Fourth Stage Compulsory Papers</b>		
SOWK 402	Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills	20 points
SOWK 403	Communities and Organisations: Advanced Practice	20 points
SOWK 492	Fieldwork Practice 2	40 points
SOWK 480	Research Project	20 points
SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper		20 points

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with Honours BSW(Hons)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant's academic performance in the third year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

*Note: Admission to and enrolment in the programme are subject to safety checking of students for suitability to work with children, as required under the Children's Act 2014.*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall complete the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work as set out in the Schedule for that degree except that the final year's course must comprise SOWK 402 and 403 (20 points each), SOWK 490 (40 points), and SOWK 492 (40 points).
- (b) The final year's course for the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.
- (c) The dissertation prescribed for the final year's course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.

## 3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A student who withdraws from the programme and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to reapply for entry under the normal application process.
- (b) A student who has been admitted to the programme but does not complete any papers for three consecutive years shall be deemed to have withdrawn.
- (c) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Work be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

## 5 Review and Exclusion from the Programme

- (a) A student's place in the programme may be reviewed at any time if the student has:
  - (i) failed a fieldwork placement or the prerequisite SOWK 320;
  - (ii) failed any of the other compulsory papers of the programme at a second attempt;
  - (iii) not been placed in a fieldwork placement due to concerns raised by more than two fieldwork educators;
  - (iv) committed a criminal offence (whether or not a conviction has been entered);
  - (v) engaged in unethical conduct;
  - (vi) exhibited significant and ongoing physical or mental health difficulties that may prevent him or her from being able to work safely in professional settings;
  - (vii) failed to declare a matter covered by (iv)-(vi).

- (b) The processes for a review shall be those contained in the Division of Humanities' *Procedure for Reviewing a Student's Place in the Social Work Programme*. After the review process a student may:
  - (i) be given mandated tasks to complete;
  - (ii) be excluded from the programme for a period of time; or
  - (iii) be permanently excluded from the programme by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Work.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the final year's course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Social and Community Work (Applied) MSCW(Applied)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social Work Admissions Committee.
  - (b) Every applicant shall
    - (i) be a graduate, having completed an undergraduate degree programme of at least 360 points in an area considered to be suitable as background for postgraduate study in Social Work;
    - (ii) have achieved an average grade of at least B in the 300-level major-subject papers for the applicant's undergraduate degree programme;
    - (iii) provide evidence, to the satisfaction of the Social Work Admissions Committee, that the applicant is a fit and proper person to be a social work student. This shall normally be evaluated through character references and assessment of evidence of practice experience in community or voluntary organisations and/or a period of professional social work/social services employment. Additionally, applicants must consent to checks in light of the Children's Act 2014, which shall include verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts (and/or equivalent for international applicants) that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions; and
    - (iv) provide evidence of prior skills or formal training in: Māori language and culture, the Treaty of Waitangi, social issues in New Zealand society, social research methods, and human development. International applicants shall be assessed as to whether they require further study on issues in New Zealand society. For some applicants, experience and skills in these areas may have been gained through employment or other relevant experience.
- Note: For applicants who do not meet some of these criteria, the Social Work Admissions Committee may request completion of coursework (e.g. for Certificate of Proficiency at the University of Otago) prior to admission to the programme.*
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or appropriate training and experience in management, administration, or leadership in social service organisations. Applicants must provide proof of experience and performance equivalent to that acquired in completing an undergraduate degree. The applicant must also provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced-level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission or concurrently with the programme.
  - (d) All applicants whose primary language is not English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language must demonstrate either:
    - (i) an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 in the academic band (with no band score lower than 7.0), or;
    - (ii) a TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) Internet-based test (iBT) score of 95 or higher with a writing score of 22.

These tests must have been completed in one sitting within the previous two years, and evidence must be provided by way of certified results.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme shall consist of papers worth a total of 240 points, as prescribed in the MSCW(Applied) Schedule.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within two years of full-time study or five years of part-time study.

## 4 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

## MSCW(Applied) Schedule

Papers available for the Degree of Master of Social and Community Work (Applied)

<b>Year 1</b>		
SOWK 551	Theories and Methods of Social Work	20 points
SOWK 552	Child and Family Social Work	20 points
SOWK 553	Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory	20 points
SOWK 554	Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work	20 points
SOWK 570	Introduction to Professional Practice	20 points
SOWK 592	Fieldwork Practice 1	25 points
<b>Year 2</b>		
SOWK 562	Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills	20 points
SOWK 563	Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice	20 points
SOWK 580	Research Project	20 points
SOWK 593	Fieldwork Practice 2	25 points
	<i>Plus one of the following papers</i>	30 points
SOWK 504	Care and Protection	
SOWK 505	Lifespan Issues – Advanced Practice with Older Adults	
SOWK 508	Pasifika and Social Services	
SOWK 509	Decision-making in Child Welfare	
SOWK 510	Advanced Social Services Counselling	
SOWK 511	Advanced Family Practice	
SOWK 515	Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues	
SOWK 517	Social Policy Development	
SOWK 521	Advanced Special Topic	
SOWK 523	Animals and Social Work	

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Social Work MSW

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, *and*
  - (ii) have at least two years' proven competence working in the social welfare field, *and*
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

*Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare or Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of four papers to a total value of 120 points in the University of Otago and a thesis: three papers from SOWK 504-523; a fourth paper chosen from SOWK 504-523 or an approved paper at 400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New Zealand tertiary education institution; and a thesis embodying the results of one year's full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time supervised research. Students are encouraged to complete the papers component of the programme before embarking on the thesis as the programme's second component. Those seeking to do otherwise must secure approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis that has been accepted for another degree.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic for the thesis and the supervision of the research shall be approved by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare shall be exempted from the papers for the degree programme and shall be required to complete only the thesis component.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than four years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 4 Examination of the Thesis

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work;

- (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## MSW Schedule

Papers available for the Degree (not exclusive)

SOWK 504	Care and Protection	30 points
SOWK 505	Lifespan Issues – Advanced Practice with Older Adults	30 points
SOWK 508	Pasifika and Social Services	30 points
SOWK 509	Decision-making in Child Welfare	30 points
SOWK 510	Advanced Social Services Counselling	30 points
SOWK 511	Advanced Family Practice	30 points
SOWK 512	Working with Children and Adolescents	30 points
SOWK 513	Mental Health and Specialist Practice	30 points
SOWK 514	Advanced Community Development	30 points
SOWK 515	Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues	30 points
SOWK 516	Iwi Social Services II – Development and Facilitation	30 points
SOWK 517	Social Policy Development	30 points
SOWK 518	Social Services Supervision	30 points
SOWK 519	Social Services Management	30 points
SOWK 520	Social Services Research and Evaluation	30 points
SOWK 521	Advanced Studies Special Topic	30 points
SOWK 522	Advanced Studies Special Topic	30 points
SOWK 523	Animals and Social Work	30 points
<b>Research Component</b>		
SOWK 6	MSW Thesis	

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare PGDipSW

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, *and*
  - (ii) have at least two years' proven competence working in the social welfare field, *and*
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

*Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Work to the value of 120 points.
- (b) With prior approval, one paper at 400-level or above in a related subject offered by the University or another tertiary institution up to the value of 30 points may be included in the programme.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: Enrolments will not normally be accepted for this qualification, but it is available as an exit qualification for students who withdraw from the Master of Social Work programme.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies MIndS

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must normally *either*
  - (i) have completed the requirements for an Honours degree or other bachelor's degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or equivalent, *or*
  - (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree requiring three years of full-time study, have had at least three years' experience relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management, administration, or leadership in indigenous communities. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
- (d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications and the option for which a successful applicant might be permitted to enrol (see regulation 2 (a)), as well as the applicant's performance in the programmes.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of either of the following options:

- (i) *research report option*

INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method	20 points
INGS 590 Research Report	60 points
and two approved elective papers from the following (each worth 20 points):	

EDUC 444	MAOR 404	MAOR 417	PACI 410
ENGL 478	MAOR 407	MAOR 431	POLS 403
INGS 510	MAOR 410	PACI 401	POLS 419
MAOR 402	MAOR 413	PACI 402	SPAN 441

Research reports shall be limited to 18,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

- (ii) *thesis option*

one core paper (INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method; 20 points), and a thesis (INGS 5) with a value of 100 points. In certain cases, at the discretion of the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, a thesis candidate may be required to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. Theses shall be limited to 32,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

- (b) The research project for INGS 590, or the thesis, should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than 28 February of the year following first enrolment (or the second year following first enrolment for a part-time candidate). Every component of the programme must be passed individually.

- (c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report or thesis, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.
- (d) A candidate may not present a research report or thesis that has previously been accepted for another degree.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months.
- (b) No programme of study shall exceed five calendar years from the date of first admission.

### 4 Examination of the Thesis or Research Report

- (a) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

### 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice PGDipCCP

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board of the Division of Humanities.
- (b) Every applicant shall *either*
  - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; *or*
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points as follows:
 

CHIC 401	Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice	30 points
CHIC 402	Promoting Children's Participation and Protection	30 points
<i>and two of</i>		
CHIC 407	Child-Centred Practice	30 points
CHIC 480	Research Project*	30 points
SOWK 520	Social Services Research and Evaluation	30 points

\* Admission to CHIC 480 requires approval from the Director of the Children's Issues Centre.
- (b) With the approval of the Programme Director, approved papers at an equivalent level may be substituted for 30 points.

## 3 Transitional Arrangements

Students who have completed CHIX 401 and 402, or CHIX 403 and 404, are not eligible to enrol for CHIC 401 and 402. However, they may credit CHIX 401 and 402, or CHIX 403 and 404 towards the diploma in place of CHIC 401 and 402.

## 4 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

## 5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



# Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues PGCertChIs

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; *or*
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points as follows:

CHIC 401	Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice	30 points
CHIC 402	Promoting Children's Participation and Protection	30 points

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study.

## 4 Transitional Arrangements

Students who have completed CHIX 401 and CHIX 402, or CHIX 403 and CHIX 404, are not eligible to enrol for CHIC 401 and CHIC 402. Students who have completed CHIX 401 or CHIX 403 only can be awarded the Certificate upon the completion of CHIC 402. Students who have completed CHIX 402 or CHIX 404 only can be awarded the Certificate upon completion of CHIC 401.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching GDipSLT

## 1 Nature of the Graduate Diploma

The Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is an academically focused programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications and experience, who do not have a prior knowledge of Linguistics and/or Language Teaching as an academic discipline but who wish to have a good grounding in Second/Foreign Language Teaching with a view to obtaining a nationally and internationally recognised named diploma. The diploma is intended for those who have not majored in Linguistics, English and Linguistics, or Languages and Linguistics at Otago or at other New Zealand universities.

## 2 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.
- (b) Every applicant must either be a graduate, or have obtained a teaching qualification and be able to present evidence of appropriate teaching experience acceptable to the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.

## 3 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study for the graduate diploma shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule, to a value of no less than 120 points with at least 72 points at 300-level or above.

## 4 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme is one academic year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

## 5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers for the Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching

LING 111	Language and Its Structure	18 points
LING 231	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	18 points
LING 331	Advanced Topic in TESOL	18 points

At least four additional Linguistics papers, of which one may be replaced with an EDUC paper, to make a total of at least 120 points with at least 72 points at 300-level or above.

*Note: LING 111 or its equivalent, if already passed, may be replaced by LING 217.*

# Regulations for the Diploma in Global Cultures

## DipGlobalC

### 1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme for the diploma shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level, as prescribed in the Schedule.

### 2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

### 3 Cross Credits

- (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
- (b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other under-graduate diploma.

### 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers for the Diploma in Global Cultures

Papers required
Seven papers, including GLBL 101, GLBL 201 or 202, GLBL 301 or 302, ASIA 101, EURO 202 or 302, and two of ASIA 201, 202, 301, 302, CHIN 241-244, 342-344, JAPA 242-244, 342-344, FREN 250, 341, MFCO 316, SPAN 243, 250, 251, 341-343, 350, 351, HIST 204, 304
At least two papers must be at 300-level.

## Regulations for the Diploma in Language DipLang

### 1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme for the diploma

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
- (b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

### 2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
- (b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

### 3 Cross Credits

- (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
- (b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other under-graduate diploma.

### 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers for the Diploma in Language

Endorsed option	Papers required
Chinese	Seven of CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 250, 334, 335, 344
French	Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333-336
German	GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 334, 335
Japanese	Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 351
Spanish	SPAN 131, 132, 231-233, 331, 332

*Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.*

Arts and Music Schedule A  
Major and Minor Subject Requirements  
Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

Major subject	Papers required	
<b>Anthropology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level ANTH papers
	<b>200-level</b>	One of ANTH 208, 210 or 211; and two further 200-level ANTH papers BIOA 201 may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper
	<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level ANTH papers BIOA 301 may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper
<b>Art History and Visual Culture</b>	<b>100-level</b>	Either two ARTV 100-level papers, or one ARTV 100-level paper and one HIST 100-level paper
	<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level ARTV papers, plus an additional paper that may be an ARTV 200-level paper, a HIST 200-level paper, or one of ASIA 201, CHIN 242, CLAS 240, ENGL 215, 218, EURO 202, GEND 205, MFCO 201, 203, 213, 216, MUSI 261, 266, THEA 221
	<b>300-level</b>	Three 300-level ARTV papers, plus an additional paper that may be an ARTV 300-level paper, a HIST 300-level paper, or one of CHIN 342, CLAS 343, ENGL 334, 342, EURO 302, 304, GEND 305, MFCO 314, 316, 318, 319, 320, MUSI 361, PACI 301, RELS 328, SPAN 343, THEA 325
<b>Asian Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b>	ASIA 101; RELS 102
	<b>200-level</b>	ASIA 201 or 202; one of ANTH 203, ARTV 206, CHIN 241-244, HIST 204, JAPA 242-244, MUSI 268; and one of RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227
	<b>300-level</b>	ASIA 301 or 302; one of CHIN 342-344, JAPA 342-344; and two of HIST 303, 304, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 368, POLS 318, RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 326-328
<b>Biblical Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BIBS 112 and BIBS 121
	<b>200-level</b>	Three 200-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level CHTH paper
	<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper
<b>Chinese</b>	<b>100-level</b>	CHIN 131, CHIN 132, and one of ASIA 101, GLBL 101
	<b>200-level</b>	CHIN 231, CHIN 232, and one of CHIN 241-244, 250, ASIA 201, 202, GLBL 201, 202, HIST 204
	<b>300-level</b>	CHIN 334, CHIN 335, and two of CHIN 342-344, ASIA 301, 302, GLBL 301, 302, HIST 304, POLS 318
<i>Note: Students with previous knowledge of Chinese will be placed in CHIN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Chinese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Chinese.</i>		
<b>Christian Thought and History</b>	<b>100-level</b>	CHTH 102 and either CHTH 111 or CHTH 131
	<b>200-level</b>	Three 200-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level BIBS paper
	<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level BIBS paper

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required
<b>Classics</b> (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)	<b>100-level</b> Any two CLAS or GREK or LATN 100-level papers
	<b>200-level</b> Any three CLAS or GREK or LATN 200-level papers
	<b>300-level</b> Any four papers from CLAS or GREK or LATN 300-level papers, PHIL 335
<b>Communication Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b> MFCO 102, 103
	<b>200-level</b> MFCO 202; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, GEND 205
	<b>300-level</b> MFCO 303; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers, GEND 305
<b>Computer Science</b>	See Science Schedule A
<b>Economics</b>	See Commerce Schedule A
<b>Education</b>	<b>100-level</b> EDUC 101 and EDUC 102
	<b>Above 100-level</b> Seven EDUC papers, including at least four at 300-level
<b>English</b>	<b>100-level</b> ENGL 121 or 131 and one further paper from ENGL 120, 121, 127, 128, 131, LING 111
	<b>200-level</b> Three 200-level ENGL papers One of DHUM 201 or EURO 202 may be substituted for one 200-level ENGL paper
	<b>300-level</b> Four 300-level ENGL papers EURO 302 may be substituted for one 300-level ENGL paper
<b>English and Linguistics</b>	<b>100-level</b> Any 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) and LING 111
	<b>200-level</b> Any two 200-level ENGL papers, LING 217 and one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231) DHUM 201 may be substituted for one 200-level paper
	<b>300-level</b> Any two 300-level ENGL papers and any two 300-level LING papers.
<b>European Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b> <i>Core papers</i> EURO 101, HIST 108 <i>General papers</i> One of FREN 132, GERM 132, SPAN 132* * May be replaced with an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, or SPAN paper
	<b>200-level</b> <i>Core paper</i> EURO 202 <i>General papers</i> One of ARTV 202, 203, 204, CLAS 238, ENGL 214, 215, 218, FREN 250, MUSI 223, 261, SPAN 243 One of HIST 223, 225, 236, PHIL 226-228, 230, POLS 216
	<b>300-level</b> <i>Core paper</i> EURO 304 <i>General papers</i> One of ARTV 302, 303, 304, 308, 309, CLAS 337, 343, ENGL 311-315, 319, 335, FREN 341, 350, GERM 341, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, SPAN 342, 343 One of HIST 325, 354, POLS 301, 310, 312, 315, 325 One further 300-level paper from the lists above
<b>Film and Media Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b> MFCO 101, 102
	<b>200-level</b> MFCO 210; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, ASIA 201, CHIN 242, GEND 205
	<b>300-level</b> MFCO 301; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers

*Note: Either CHIN 342 or GEND 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper.*

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required
<b>French</b>	<b>100-level</b> FREN 131, 132, GLBL 101
	<b>200-level</b> FREN 232, 233, and one of FREN 250, EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202
	<b>300-level</b> FREN 333, 334, and two of FREN 335, 336, 341, 350, GLBL 301, 302
<i>Note: Students with previous knowledge of French will be placed in FREN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of French. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in French.</i>	
<b>Gender Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b> GEND 101, 102
	<b>200-level</b> GEND 201; two other 200-level GEND papers, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 206, ARTV 202, CHIN 241, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 234, MFCO 212, POLS 202, RELS 209, or any 200-level SOCI paper
	<b>300-level</b> Four 300-level GEND papers, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTV 305, 306, EDUC 318, MFCO 301, RELS 309, or any 300-level SOCI paper
<b>Geography</b>	<b>100-level</b> GEOG 101 and GEOG 102
	<b>200-level</b> GEOG 280 and two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)
	<b>300-level</b> GEOG 380 and three further 300-level GEOG papers
<b>German</b>	<b>100-level</b> GERM 131, 132, GLBL 101
	<b>200-level</b> GERM 230, 231, and one of EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202
	<b>300-level</b> GERM 331, 334, and two of GERM 335, EURO 302, GLBL 301, 302, MFCO 316
<i>Note: Students with previous knowledge of German will be placed in GERM language papers appropriate to their knowledge of German. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in German.</i>	
<b>Global Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b> GLBL101; two language-acquisition papers at 100-level or above* (Māori, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish); three further approved papers at 100-level or above
	<b>200-level</b> One of GLBL 201, GLBL 202; two language-acquisition papers at 200-level or above* (Māori, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish); two further approved papers at 200-level or above
	<b>300-level</b> One of GLBL 303, HUMS 301; one language-acquisition paper at 300-level (Māori, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish); two further approved papers at 300-level
<i>*Students with previous experience of a second-language will be placed in language papers appropriate to their experience.</i>	
<b>History</b>	<b>100-level</b> Two 100-level HIST papers Any 100-level ARTV paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper
	<b>200-level</b> Three 200-level HIST papers Any 200-level ARTV paper, CHIN 244, CHTH 206, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper
	<b>300-level</b> Four 300-level HIST papers Any 300-level ARTV paper, CHIN 344, or MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *Continued*

Major subject	Papers required
<b>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</b>	<p><b>100-level</b> MAOR 102, 110</p> <p><b>200-level</b> MAOR 202; and two of ANTH 204, 205, 206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210-213, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243, SPEX 206</p> <p><b>300-level</b> INDV 301 or 302; and any three of ANTH 324, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, INDV 307, MANT 341, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310-313, 316, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, SPAN 343, SPEX 306, TOUR 301, 306</p> <p><i>Note: Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions. The choice of 300-level papers is expected normally to be consistent with the interdisciplinary choices made at 200-level.</i></p>
<b>Information Science</b>	<p>See Commerce Schedule A.</p> <p><i>Note: Additionally, BSNS 112 or STAT 110 is recommended.</i></p>
<b>Japanese</b>	<p><b>100-level</b> JAPA 131, 132, and one of ASIA 101, GLBL 101, LING 111</p> <p><b>200-level</b> JAPA 231, 233, and one of ASIA 201, JAPA 242-244, GLBL 201, 202</p> <p><b>300-level</b> JAPA 331, 332, and two of JAPA 334, 342-344, 351, ASIA 301, GLBL 301, 302</p> <p><i>Note: Students with previous knowledge of Japanese will be placed in JAPA language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Japanese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Japanese.</i></p>
<b>Language and Linguistics</b>	<p><b>100-level</b> LING 111, and two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish</p> <p><b>200-level</b> LING 217, one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231), and two 200-level papers in the language continued from 100-level</p> <p><b>300-level</b> Two 300-level LING papers and two 300-level papers in the language continued from 200-level</p>
<b>Linguistics</b>	<p><b>100-level</b> LING 111 and any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), Sanskrit, or Spanish</p> <p><b>200-level</b> LING 217; plus at least two more of (LING 200-level papers or DHUM 201)</p> <p><b>300-level</b> Any four 300-level LING papers</p>
<b>Māori Studies</b>	<p><b>100-level</b> MAOR 102, 111, 112</p> <p><b>200-level</b> MAOR 211, MAOR 212, and one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201</p> <p><b>300-level</b> MAOR 311, MAOR 312, and two further 300-level MAOR papers One 300-level INDV paper or PACI 301 may be substituted for one 300-level MAOR paper</p> <p><i>Note: Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in the 200-level or 300-level language paper will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.</i></p>
<b>Mathematics</b>	See Science Schedule A



Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required
<b>Music for BA</b>	<b>100-level</b> MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 102, 103, 104, 105
	<b>Above 100-level</b> MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 MUSI points
<b>Music for MusB</b>	<b>100-level</b> MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 102-105
	<b>Above 100-level</b> MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 MUSI points
<i>Note: These are the core requirements for Music papers for the MusB degree; refer to the MusB regulations for full details of programme structures.</i>	
<b>Pacific Islands Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b> PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
	<b>200-level</b> PACI 201 or 210; ANTH 204; and one of ANTH 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
	<b>300-level</b> PACI 301 or 310; and three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDV 307, MAOR 307, MUSI 368, POLS 320, SOWK 304, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
<b>Philosophy</b>	<b>100-level</b> Any two of PHIL 101-106
	<b>Above 100-level</b> Seven PHIL papers, including at least two 200-level papers, at least four papers above 200-level, and not more than one 400-level paper One of GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper One of BITC 301, CLAS 340, POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper
<b>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</b>	<b>100-level</b> BSNS 113, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102)
	<b>200-level</b> PHPE 201, ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, one 200-level PHIL paper, one 200-level POLS paper, and one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper
	<b>300-level</b> Six 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE, or POLS papers, including at least one paper in each of Economics, Philosophy, and Politics CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper
<b>Politics</b>	<b>100-level</b> Any two of POLS 101, 102, 104, 105
	<b>Above 100-level</b> Seven POLS papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four 300-level papers One of CHIN 241, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204, PUBH 203 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper
<b>Psychology</b>	See Science Schedule A

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required
<b>Religious Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b> RELS 101 and RELS 102
	<b>200-level</b> Three 200-level RELS papers One of ANTH 225, ANTH 228, CHIN 241, DHUM 201, HIST 215, HIST 244, JAPA 243, or PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper
	<b>300-level</b> Four 300-level RELS papers One of ANTH 325, ANTH 328, CLAS 342, HIST 308, JAPA 343, or PHIL 329, may be substituted for one 300-level RELS paper
<b>Sociology</b>	<b>100-level</b> SOCI 101 and SOCI 102
	<b>200-level</b> Three further 200-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 200-level GEND paper or CRIM 201 or SPEX 208
	<b>300-level</b> Four papers from GEND 311 and 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 300-level GEND paper or SPEX 312 or 315
<b>Spanish</b>	<b>100-level</b> SPAN 131, 132, GBLB 101
	<b>200-level</b> SPAN 231, SPAN 232, and one of SPAN 233, 243, 250, 251, EURO 202, GBLB 201, 202
	<b>300-level</b> SPAN 331, SPAN 332, and two of SPAN 341-343, 350, 351, EURO 302, GBLB 301, 302
<i>Note: Students with previous knowledge of Spanish will be placed in SPAN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Spanish. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Spanish.</i>	
<b>Sport Development and Management</b>	<b>100-level</b> SPEX 101, 102 ANAT 101, PHSL 101 recommended
	<b>200-level</b> SPEX 204, 208, 209 SPEX 206 recommended
	<b>300-level</b> Four of SPEX 304, 312-315
<b>Statistics</b>	See Science Schedule A
<b>Theatre Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b> THEA 122, 151, 152
	<b>200-level</b> THEA 221 and two further 200-level THEA papers MUSI 265 or PERF 205 may be substituted for one THEA paper
	<b>300-level</b> Four 300-level THEA papers MUSI 365 or PERF 305 may be substituted for one THEA paper
<i>Note: THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.</i>	
<b>Tourism, Languages and Cultures</b>	<i>Tourism papers</i>
	<b>100-level</b> TOUR 101, 102
	<b>200-level</b> TOUR 217, 218, 219
	<b>300-level</b> Two of TOUR 301, 303-306
<i>Languages and Cultures/Te Tumu papers</i>	
126 points of approved language and/or culture papers, including a minimum of two language acquisition papers in one particular language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, Māori) and at least two further 300-level papers drawn from the offerings of the Languages and Cultures Programme and/or Te Tumu, the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies	
<i>Additional elective paper</i>	
One additional 18-point paper from either Tourism or Languages and Cultures	
<i>Note: Students with previous experience of a second language will be placed in language papers appropriate to their experience.</i>	

## Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

Minor subject	Papers required	
<b>Anthropology</b>	Five ANTH, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	
<b>Art History and Visual Culture</b>	Two 100-level ARTV papers, and at least three further ARTV papers above 100-level, one of which must be above 200-level.	
<b>Asian Studies</b>	ASIA 101, 201 or 202, 301 or 302; one of ARTV 206, CHIN 241-244, 334, 342, 343, JAPA 242-244, 331, 342-344, MUSI 268, 368; and one of ANTH 203, HIST 204, 231, 303, 304, MANT 341, 348, POLS 318, RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227, 309, 310, 312, 316, 326-328 Must include at least two papers above 200-level	
<b>Biblical Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	At least three BIBS papers, including at least one above 200-level
<b>Buddhist Studies</b>	RELS 102 and four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, SANS 111, 112, RELS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 309, 316, 326, 327, 328, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	
<b>Chinese</b>	Five CHIN papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	
<b>Christian Thought and History</b>	<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level CHTH papers
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	At least three CHTH papers, including at least one above 200-level
<b>Classical Music</b>	MUSI 102 or 105 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: EURO 101, HIST 108, MUSI 101, 110, 191, EURO 202, MUSI 201, 220, 223, 259-263, 265, MUSI 301, 320, 323, 361, 363, 365. No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.	
<b>Classics</b> (also see Greek and Latin)	Five CLAS or GREK or LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	
	<i>Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</i>	
<b>Communication Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MFCO 102 and MFCO 103
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	MFCO 202; two further MFCO papers, of which one must be above 200-level
	<i>Note: GEND 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level.</i>	
<b>Computer Science</b>	See Science Schedule A	
<b>Criminology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	SOCI 103
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	CRIM 201 and 54 points, including at least 18 above 200-level, from ANTH 327, 424, ENGL 243, FORB 201, GEND 208 or 308, GEND 209 or 309, GEND 210 or 310, GEND 311, HIST 215, 234, 242, LAWS 410, 417, MFCO 212, POLS 202, 214, PSYC 204, 325, SOCI 203
<b>Dance</b>	Five papers from DANC 101, 201, 204, 301, 304, THEA 153, PERF 205, 301, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level	
<b>Economics</b>	See Commerce Schedule A	

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required
<b>Education</b>	<b>100-level</b> EDUC 101 and EDUC 102
	<b>Above 100-level</b> At least three EDUC papers, including at least one above 200-level
<b>English</b>	<b>100-level</b> Two 100-level ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126)
	<b>200-level</b> Two 200-level ENGL papers
	<b>300-level</b> One 300-level ENGL paper
<i>Note: EURO 202 or 302 may be substituted for one 100- or 200-level ENGL paper.</i>	
<b>Environment and Society</b>	<b>100-level</b> ENVI 111 and one other approved paper at 100-level or above
	<b>200-level</b> ENVI 211 and one other approved paper at 200-level or above
	<b>300-level</b> ENVI 311
<i>Note: ENVI 312 is available as one of the elective papers.</i>	
<b>Ethnomusicology</b>	Five of MUSI 103, 104, 105, 140, 141, 203, 225, 240, 241, 266-269, 303, 325, 340, 341, 366-369, 371, 386, MAOR 108, 208, 308; must include at least two 200-level papers and one 300-level paper
<i>Notes:</i>	
(i) ANTH 105, 205 or 320 may be substituted for one paper.	
(ii) MUSI 140, 141, 240, 241, 340, and 341 should be taken in an approved instrument.	
<b>European Studies</b>	Two of EURO 101, 202 or 302, 304 One of ARTV 202, 203, 204, 302, 303, 304, 308, 309, CLAS 238, 337, 343, ENGL 214, 215, 218, 311-315, 319, 335, FREN 250, 341-343, 350, GERM 341, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 223, 261, 323, 361, SPAN 243, 342, 343 One further paper from EURO 101, 202 or 302, 304, HIST 223, 225, 236, 307, 325, 354, PHIL 226-228, POLS 216, 301, 310, 312, 315, 325 One further paper from the lists above Must include at least one 300-level paper
<b>Film and Media Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b> MFCO 101 and MFCO 102
	<b>Above 100-level</b> MFCO 210; two further MFCO papers, of which one must be above 200-level
<i>Note: GEND 205 or 305 or CHIN 242 or 342 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level.</i>	
<b>French</b>	Five FREN papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level
<b>Gender Studies</b>	Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 226, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTV 305, 306, EDUC 318, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305
<b>Geography</b>	<b>100-level</b> GEOG 101 and GEOG 102
	<b>Above 100-level</b> At least three GEOG papers including at least one above 200-level (excluding GEOG 290, 380)
<b>German</b>	Five GERM papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
<b>Greek</b>	Five GREK papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	
	<i>Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</i>	
<b>History</b>	Five HIST papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	
<b>Human Services Law</b>	<b>100-level</b>	LAWS 101
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	Papers worth at least 60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 458, 459 (admission to any of these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of Law).
<b>Indigenous Development/ He Kura Matanui</b>	Five papers: MAOR 202; four of ANTH 204-206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 246, INDV 301, 302, 307, MAOR 102, 110, 203, 204, 207, 208, 210-213, MFCO 212, PACI 101, 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243, including at least one of INDV 301, 302, 307	
<b>Information Science</b>	See Commerce Schedule A	
<b>Irish Studies</b>	Five papers, including no more than two papers from a single discipline, and at least one at 300-level, chosen from the following: ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 218, 232, 307, 328, MFCO 320	
<b>Japanese</b>	Five JAPA papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200 level	
<b>Latin</b>	Five LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	
	<i>Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</i>	
<b>Linguistics</b>	<b>100-level</b>	LING 111 and one of (GLBL 101 or any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English (excluding ENGL 126), French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111 112), Sanskrit, or Spanish)
	<b>200-level</b>	LING 217 and one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231)
	<b>300-level</b>	Any 300-level LING paper
<b>Māori Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level MAOR papers
	<b>200-level</b>	One 200-level MAOR paper, and one further MAOR, INDV or PACI paper at 200-level or above
	<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level MAOR paper
<b>Mathematics</b>	See Science Schedule A	
<b>Music</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MUSI 101 and one further MUSI paper or MAOR 108
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	Three MUSI papers of which at least one must be above 200-level
	<i>Note: PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MUSI paper</i>	
<b>Music Technology</b>	MUSI 132, 232, 332, and two of COMP 112, 160, COSC 212, 241, 242, 360, MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 135, 191, 233, 269, 333, 334, 369	
	<i>Note: Must include at least three papers at 200-level or above</i>	

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required
<b>Pacific Islands Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b> PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
	<b>200-level</b> PACI 201 or 210; one of ANTH 204, 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
	<b>300-level</b> One of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDV 307, MAOR 307, MUSI 368, PACI 301, 310, POLS 320, SOWK 304, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
<b>Pastoral Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b> Two 100-level CHTH papers
	<b>Above 100-level</b> At least three PAST papers, including at least one above 200-level
<b>Philosophy</b>	Five PHIL papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level
<b>Politics</b>	Five POLS papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level
<b>Popular Music</b>	MUSI 103 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 105, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 203, 268, 269, PERF 205, MUSI 303, 325, 328, 368, 369, 371, 386, PERF 305 <i>Note: No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included</i>
<b>Psychology</b>	See Science Schedule A
<b>Religious Studies</b>	<b>100-level</b> RELS 101 and RELS 102
	<b>Above 100-level</b> At least three RELS papers, including at least one above 200-level. ANTH 225, 228, 325, 328, CHIN 241, CLAS 342, HIST 215, 244, 308, JAPA 243, JAPA 343 may be substituted for one RELS paper
<b>Science Communication</b>	<b>100-level</b> MFCO 103
	<b>Above 100-level</b> MFCO 222, SCOM 209, 301, and one of MFCO 220, 223, 321, ECOL 212, ENGL 228, 327, HIST 229, 306, PHIL 225, 235, POLS 207, PUBH 202, 203, RELS 217, 317, SOCI 208, TOUR 306
<b>Sociology</b>	Five SOCI papers, of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level One 18 point SOCI paper may be replaced by any GEND paper at the appropriate level, SPEX 312, 315, STAT 110
<b>Sport Development and Management</b>	See Science Schedule A
<b>Spanish</b>	Five SPAN papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level
<b>Statistics</b>	See Science Schedule A
<b>TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</b>	<b>100-level</b> LING 111 and one further 100-level LING paper
	<b>200-level</b> LING 231 and one further paper (200-level LING paper or EDUC 252)
	<b>300-level</b> One of LING 331, 332
<i>Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics.</i>	

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required
<b>Theatre Studies</b>	Five THEA papers including THEA 122, and at least three papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level. MUSI 265 or 365 or PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 THEA points
<b>Theology</b>	Five BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level May include either RELS 211 or 311.
<b>Writing</b>	<b>100-level</b> ENGL 127 and either ENGL 120 or 128 <b>Above 100-level</b> At least three of ENGL 217, 220, 227, 228, MFCO 220, THEA 241, ENGL 320, 327, 337, 342, 368, THEA 341, including at least one paper at 300-level

*Note: ENGL 217, THEA 241, and THEA 341 are limited-entry papers.*

## Arts and Music Schedule B

## BA(Hons) and PGDipArts Subject Requirements

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
<b>Anthropology</b>		ANTH 490 or 495 or ANAT 490 and three further 400-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper
<b>Art History and Visual Culture</b>		ARTV 490, two further 400-level ARTV papers, and one additional paper in a relevant discipline approved by the Head of the Department of History and Art History
<b>Biblical Studies</b>	36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)	BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. One 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one BIBS 400-level paper
<b>Chinese</b>		CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490
<b>Christian Thought and History</b>		CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one CHTH 400-level paper.
<b>Classics</b> (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)		CLAS 490 and three further papers from 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers or PHIL 406
* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.		

BA(Hons) and PGDipArts Subject Requirements *continued*

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
<b>Communication Studies</b>		MFCO 490, 401, and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers
<b>Computer Science</b>		As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B
<b>Economics</b>	ECON 375 and 377, two further ECON 300-level papers plus one further 300-level paper	As for BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B
<b>Education</b>		EDUC 480, 407, and three further 400-level EDUC papers Students who have already passed EDUC 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 or an advanced research methods course, approved by the Dean of the College of Education, for EDUC 407.
<b>English</b>		ENGL 490 and three further 400-level ENGL papers
<b>Film and Media Studies</b>		MFCO 490, 401 and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers
<b>French</b>		FREN 441, 451, 452, 490
<b>Gender Studies</b>		GEND 401, 490, and two of ANTH 423, 424, 425, ARTV 405, 406, EDUC 427, MFCO 408, any SOCI 400-level paper or other approved papers
<b>Geography</b>		GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers
<b>German</b>		GERM 441, 451, 452, 490
<b>History</b>		HIST 490 and 452; and two further 400-level HIST papers. One other relevant 400-level paper (which may include (MAOR 407), may be substituted for one 400-level HIST papers, with approval from the Head of Programme, History
<b>Indigenous Development/ He Kura Matanui</b>		INDV 402, MAOR 414, 490 and one of ANTH 416, MAOR 404, 407, 410, 413, 417, 431, PACI 401, 402, 410, POLS 402 <i>Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.</i>
<b>Information Science</b>		As for BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B
* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.		



BA(Hons) and PGDipArts Subject Requirements *continued*

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
<b>Japanese</b>		JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490
<b>Linguistics</b>		LING 490 and three further 400-level LING papers
<b>Māori Studies</b>		MAOR 414, 490, and two further 400-level MAOR, INDV or PACI papers including at least one of MAOR 427 or 431
<b>Mathematics</b>		As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B
<b>Music for BA(Hons) and PGDipArts</b>	One of MUSI 220/320, MUSI 223/323, MUSI 268/368, MUSI 301, MUSI 386, MUSI 371 or MUSI 269/369.	MUSI 490 and 80 further points from MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486
<b>Music for MusB(Hons)</b>		See regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours
<b>Philosophy</b>	One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent	PHIL 490 and three further papers from 400-level PHIL papers or CLAS 440
<b>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</b>		Either ECON 492 or PHIL 490, plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines. CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper
<b>Psychology</b>		As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B
<b>Religious Studies</b>		RELS 490, RELS 415 and two further 400-level RELS papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper
<b>Sociology</b>		SOCI 490 and three further 400-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with GEND 401
<b>Spanish</b>		SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490
<b>Statistics</b>		As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B
<b>Theatre Studies</b>		400-level THEA papers worth 120 points, including THEA 490 and/or THEA 451, and including THEA 423 if THEA 323 has not been previously passed. An approved paper at 400-level or above may be substituted for one 20-point THEA paper
* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.		

## Arts and Music Schedule C – Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

Anthropology	ANTH	Latin	LATN
Archaeology	ARCH	Law	LAWS 101, 102
Art History and Visual Culture	ARTV	Linguistics	LING
Asian Studies	ASIA	Māori Health	MAOH
Biblical Studies	BIBS	Māori Studies	MAOR
Bioethics	BITC 201, 202, 301	Mathematics	MATH
Biological Anthropology	BIOA	Media, Film and Communication	MFCO
Business Studies	BSNS 113	Music	MUSI
Chinese	CHIN	Pacific Health	PACH
Christian Thought and History	CHTH	Pacific Islands Studies	PACI
Classical Studies	CLAS	Pastoral Studies	PAST
Community Health Care	CMHC	Performing Arts	PERF 102, 103, 202, 203, 301, 302
Computer and Information Science	COMP	Philosophy	PHIL
Computer Science	COSC	Philosophy, Politics and Economics	PHPE
Criminology	CRIM	Politics	POLS
Dance	DANC	Psychological Medicine	PSME 201
Economics	ECON	Psychology	PSYC
Education	EDUC	Public Health	POPH, PUBH
English	ENGL	Religious Studies	RELS
Environment and Society	ENVI	Sanskrit	SANS
European Studies	EURO	Science Communication	SCOM
French	FREN	Social Work	SOWK
Gender Studies	GEND	Sociology	SOCI
Geography	GEOG	Spanish	SPAN
German	GERM	Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX 101, 102, 204, 206-209
Global Cultures	GLBL	Statistics	STAT
Greek	GREK	Theatre Studies	THEA
Hebrew	HEBR		
History	HIST		
Humanities	HUMS		
Indigenous Development	INDV		
Information Science	INFO		
	(excluding INFO 130)		
Japanese	JAPA		

# Education

## Contents

### Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

	<i>page</i>
Bachelor of Teaching	274
Bachelor of Education Studies	279
Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching	285
Master of Teaching and Learning	287
Doctor of Education	290
Master of Education and Learning	293
Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning	294
Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning	296
Graduate Diploma in Teaching	297
Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development	300



# Education

*Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.*

*Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.*

## Programmes in Education Studies and Teacher Education

In addition to the qualifications in this section, the University offers programmes in Education for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and Master of Arts, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects. Details may be found in the Arts and Music section of the Calendar. Other relevant qualifications are the Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice and the Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues (Arts and Music section) and the Postgraduate Diploma and Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education (Interdivisional section).

### **Initial Teacher Education – Professional Standards and Criminal Offences Policy**

Students graduating with an initial teacher education qualification are eligible to apply to the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as teachers.

In view of the requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for the registration of teachers, the Children's Act 2014, and the entitlement of schools, early childhood centres, and other education services participating in initial teacher education programmes to have confidence in the character and behaviour of College of Education students:

- (a) persons who are applying for enrolment in initial teacher education programmes must consent to such checks as are prescribed by the College of Education in light of the requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Children's Act 2014, which shall include verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts (and/or equivalent for international applicants) that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions;
- (b) depending on the nature and recency of any offending, an applicant for admission to a programme may be declined admission by the Dean of the College of Education on the recommendation of the Selection Committee concerned, on the grounds that the applicant is not of good character and/or has been guilty of misconduct (see Education Act 1989, Section 224(12) (a) and (b) and the Admission to University Statute 2011);
- (c) students who are enrolled in initial teacher education programmes must adhere to the professional standards required during the period of the initial teacher education programme and also must declare any charges or convictions for criminal offences;
- (d) any student charged with or convicted of a criminal offence during the period of an initial teacher education programme must inform the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) in writing within seven days of such charge or conviction (in the case of a student who is currently enrolled) or before enrolling for further study (in the case of a student who is not currently enrolled). A determination about the student's eligibility to continue to study towards the qualification will be made by the Dean of the College of Education on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education).

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching BTchg

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.
- (b) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results, including a score of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0), prior to admission.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one endorsement in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for three years.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
- (b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate's achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies, and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the schedule.

## 5 Credits

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

## 6 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

## 7 Exclusion from the Programme

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, (clauses (a), (b), and (d), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

- (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);

- (b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
  - (i) Early Childhood Education  
– EDPR 101, EDPR 201, EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
  - (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)  
– EDPR 151, EDPR 251, EDPR 333 or EDPR 351
  - (iii) Primary Education  
– EDPR 131, EDPR 231, EDPR 331 or EDPR 333
- (c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.
- (d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

## 8 Examinations

- (a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bicultural option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.
- (b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

## 9 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

- (a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
- (b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
- (c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

## 10 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching

**Early Childhood Education Endorsement**

Year	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 101	Exploring Curriculum	18
	EDCR 102	The Languages of Children	18
	EDPR 101	The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching	18
	EDPR 102	From Personal to Professional Subject Study paper*	18
	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
	EMAT 197	Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)	0
	<i>Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 197 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 197 (or equivalent courses).</i>		
<b>Second Year</b>	EDUC 211	The Institutions of Childhood	18
	EDCR 201	Weaving Curriculum	18
	EDCR 202	People Under Three	18
	EDCR 203	Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga	18
	EDPR 201	Relationships and the Practice of Teaching	18
	EDPR 202	Relationships in Inclusive Settings Subject Study paper*	18
<b>Third Year</b>	EDUC 311	Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners	18
	EDCR 301	Living Curriculum	18
	EDCR 302	Debating Curriculum	18
	EDPR 301	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1	18
	EDPR 302	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2	18
	EDPR 303	Politics, Policy and the Profession	18
* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.			



Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching *continued*

### Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) Endorsement

Year	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 131	Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics	18
	EDCR 132	Music, Dance and Drama	18
	EDCR 133	Health and Physical Education	18
	EDCR 152	He Kākano Noaiho	18
	EDPR 151	Te Mōhiotanga – Professional Studies and Practice 1	18
	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
	EMAT 199	Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)	0
<i>Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).</i>			
<b>Second Year</b>	EDUC 252	How People Learn	18
	EDCR 231	Mathematics and Statistics	18
	EDCR 232	Science and Technology	18
	EDCR 234	English	18
	EDCR 252	Te Pupuke	18
	EDCR 254	Tikanga-ā-iwi, Ngā Reo, Toi Ataata	18
	EDPR 251	Te Mātauranga – Professional Studies and Practice	18
<b>Third Year</b>	EDUC 335	Constructions of Learning in Education Settings	18
	EDCR 331	Advanced Mathematics and Statistics	18
	EDCR 334	English and TESOL	18
	EDCR 353	Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga	18
	EDPR 351	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru	18
	EDPR 333	Professional Practice 4	18
In Curriculum Studies papers, students will focus on the English medium documents, while developing a working knowledge of the parallel marau curricula within <i>Te Marautanga o Aotearoa</i> .			

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching *continued***Primary Education Endorsement**

Year	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 131	Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics	18
	EDCR 132	Music, Dance and Drama	18
	EDCR 133	Health and Physical Education	18
	EDPR 131	Te Weu – Professional Studies and Practice 1	18
		Subject Study paper*	18
	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
	EMAT 199	Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)	0
<i>Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).</i>			
<b>Second Year</b>	EDUC 252	How People Learn	18
	EDCR 231	Mathematics and Statistics	18
	EDCR 232	Science and Technology	18
	EDCR 233	Social Sciences, Learning Languages and Visual Arts	18
	EDCR 234	English	18
	EDPR 231	Te Aka – Professional Studies and Practice 2	18
	Subject Study paper*	18	
<b>Third Year</b>	EDUC 335	Constructions of Learning in Education Settings**	18
	EDCR 331	Advanced Mathematics and Statistics	18
	EDCR 332	Curriculum Pedagogy and Content**	18
	EDCR 334	English and TESOL	18
	EDPR 331	Te Puāwaitanga – Professional Studies 3	18
	EDPR 333	Professional Practice 4	18
* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.			
** A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335, and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.			

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education Studies BEdSt

*Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students permitted to transfer from a BTchg programme.*

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.
- (b) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0), prior to admission.
- (c) Students who hold or have completed the requirements for a degree enabling application for provisional teacher registration in New Zealand shall not be admitted to the programme.

*Note: The BEdSt degree does not in itself qualify graduates for teacher registration (see regulations for Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching).*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of each of the pathways and endorsements in the schedules of requirements for the degree.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for three years.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
- (b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate's achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the schedule.

## 5 Credits

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

## 6 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

## 7 Exclusion from the Programme

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, (clauses (a), (b), and (d), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

- (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
- (b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
  - (i) Early Childhood Education  
– EDPR 101 or EDPR 201
  - (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)  
– EDPR 151 or EDPR 251
  - (iii) Primary Education  
– EDPR 131 or EDPR 231
- (c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;
- (d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

## 8 Examinations

- (a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bicultural option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.
- (b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

## 9 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

- (a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
- (b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
- (c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.
- (d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

## 10 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Education Studies  
(endorsed with an area of specialisation)

### Early Childhood Education Pathway

Year	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 101	Exploring Curriculum	18
	EDCR 102	The Languages of Children	18
	EDPR 101	The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching From	18
	EDPR 102	Personal to Professional Subject Study paper*	18
	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
	EMAT 197	Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)	0
	<i>Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 197 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 197 (or equivalent courses).</i>		
<b>Second Year</b>	EDUC 211	The Institutions of Childhood	18
	EDCR 201	Weaving Curriculum	18
	EDCR 202	People Under Three	18
	EDCR 203	Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga	18
	EDPR 201	Relationships and the Practice of Teaching	18
	EDPR 202	Relationships in Inclusive Settings Subject Study paper*	18
	<b>Third Year</b>	EDCR 360	Advanced Study and Internship
		72 points in the area of specialisation, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above (Specialisation Endorsement options listed below)	72
* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.			

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Education Studies  
(endorsed with an area of specialisation) *continued*

### Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) Pathway

Year	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 131	Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics	18
	EDCR 132	Music, Dance and Drama	18
	EDCR 133	Health and Physical Education	18
	EDCR 152	He Kākano Noaiho	18
	EDPR 151	Te Mōhiotanga – Professional Studies and Practice 1	18
	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
	EMAT 199	Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)	0
<i>Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).</i>			
<b>Second Year</b>	EDUC 252	How People Learn	18
	EDCR 231	Mathematics and Statistics	18
	EDCR 232	Science and Technology	18
	EDCR 234	English	18
	EDCR 252	Te Pupuke	18
	EDCR 254	Tikanga-ā-iwi, Ngā Reo, Toi Ataata	18
	EDPR 251	Te Mātauranga – Professional Studies and Practice 2	18
<b>Third Year</b>	EDCR 360	Advanced Study and Internship	36
		72 points in the area of specialisation, with at least 36 points at 300-level or above ( <i>Specialisation Endorsement options listed below</i> )	72
In Curriculum Studies papers, students will focus on the English medium documents, while developing a working knowledge of the parallel marau curricula within <i>Te Marautanga o Aotearoa</i> .			

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Education Studies  
(endorsed with an area of specialisation) *continued*

### Primary Education Pathway

Year	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 131	Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics	18
	EDCR 132	Music, Dance and Drama	18
	EDCR 133	Health and Physical Education	18
	EDPR 131	Te Weu – Professional Studies and Practice 1	18
		Subject Study paper*	18
	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
	EMAT 199	Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)	0
<i>Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).</i>			
<b>Second Year</b>	EDUC 252	How People Learn	18
	EDCR 231	Mathematics and Statistics	18
	EDCR 232	Science and Technology	18
	EDCR 233	Social Sciences, Learning Languages and Visual Arts	18
	EDCR 234	English	18
	EDPR 231	Te Aka – Professional Studies and Practice 2	18
	Subject Study paper*	18	
<b>Third Year</b>	EDCR 360	Advanced Study and Internship	36
		72 points in the area of specialisation, with at least 36 points at 300-level or above ( <i>Specialisation Endorsement options listed below</i> )	72
* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.			
** A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335, and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.			

## Schedule

Endorsements (areas of specialisation) for the Degree of Bachelor of Education Studies

The following are the subjects of endorsement for the degree. In every case, EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship (36 points) must be taken in Year 3. In addition, approved papers worth 72 points relevant to the endorsement are required, of which papers worth 36 points must be at 300-level or above. Specific papers which are normally required to be included amongst the approved papers for an endorsement are listed.

Students will select the papers in their area of specialisation in consultation with a Course Adviser who will have up to date information on all offered and/or rotated papers for any given year relevant to the endorsement, subject to the overall approval of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education.

<b>Endorsed option</b>	<b>Compulsory papers</b>
<b>Dance Education</b>	
<b>Drama Education</b>	
<b>English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)</b>	LING 111, 231
<b>Family and Society</b>	One paper relevant to family support, and four papers relevant to family and society.
<b>Health Education</b>	
<b>Information and Communication Technologies (ICT)</b>	EDUC 317
<b>Language Teaching</b>	LING 111 and both introductory papers in the student's chosen language.
<b>Literacy</b>	EDUC 308
<b>Literature</b>	
<b>Māori Studies</b>	
<b>Mathematics Education</b>	
<b>Music Education</b>	Note: MUSI 110 normally taken in first year.
<b>Physical Education</b>	
<b>Religious Education</b>	
<b>Science Education</b>	
<b>Social Sciences Education</b>	
<b>Technology Education</b>	
<b>Visual Arts Education</b>	



# Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching GradDipEdTchg

*Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students enrolled for a BEdSt programme in or before 2014 (or enrolled for a BTchg programme in or before 2014 and permitted to transfer to a BEdSt programme.)*

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.
- (b) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.0), prior to admission.
- (c) Every candidate for admission to the programme must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the schedule of requirements for the graduate diploma.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for one year.
- (b) The programme must normally be completed in the year immediately following completion of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 5 Credits

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

## 6 Exclusion from the Programme

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, (clauses (a), (b), and (d), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

- (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
- (b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
  - (i) Early Childhood Education  
– EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
  - (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)  
– EDPR 335 or EDPR 351
  - (iii) Primary Education  
– EDPR 331 or EDPR 335

- (c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;
- (d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

## 7 Examinations

- (a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bicultural option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.
- (b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

## 8 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

- (a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
- (b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
- (c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.
- (d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

## 9 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching

### Early Childhood Education Endorsement

Paper	Title	Points
EDUC 311	Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners	18
EDCR 301	Living Curriculum	18
EDCR 302	Debating Curriculum	18
EDPR 301	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1	18
EDPR 302	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2	18
EDPR 303	Politics, Policy and the Profession	18
	Subject Study paper*	18

Requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching *continued*

### Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) Endorsement

Paper	Title	Points
EDUC 335	Constructions of Learning in Education Settings	18
EDCR 331	Advanced Mathematics and Statistics	18
EDCR 334	English and TESOL	18
EDCR 353	Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga	18
EDPR 351	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru	18
EDPR 335	Professional Practice Y4	18
	Subject Study paper*	18

### Primary Education Endorsement

Paper	Title	Points
EDUC 335	Constructions of Learning in Education Settings**	18
EDCR 331	Advanced Mathematics and Statistics	18
EDCR 332	Curriculum in Context**	18
EDCR 334	English and TESOL	18
EDPR 331	Te Puāwaitanga – Professional Studies 3	18
EDPR 335	Professional Practice B	18
	Subject Study paper*	18

\*Programme shall normally include a Subject Study paper selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects. Students will be encouraged to complete this Subject Study paper in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Education Studies programme.

\*\* A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335 and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

## Regulations for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning MTchgLn

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.
- (b) Every applicant must have:
  - (i) a degree (at Level 7 or above on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework) with an average grade of at least B+ in the final year major subject requirements for a bachelor's degree (requiring papers worth at least 360 points) or in the course components for a postgraduate qualification; or,
  - (ii) alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified results of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 7.5 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.5), prior to admission.

**Notes:**

- (i) *At the time of selection a disposition to teach coupled with a proven academic record (B+ grade average) and appropriate levels of literacy and numeracy will be sought. Applicants' suitability for the programme will be assessed by an interview and screening tests to be undertaken by applicants.*
- (ii) *Applicants for the Secondary Education endorsement must have passed appropriate papers (including at least two at 300-level or above) in a teaching subject for the Secondary School Curriculum.*

**2 Structure of the Programme**

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

**3 Duration of the Programme**

- (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one calendar year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) The programme of study must normally be completed within two years of admission by a full-time candidate, or within three years by a part-time candidate.

**4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

**5 Exclusion from the Programme**

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education (clauses (a) and (b)), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

- (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress policy);
- (b) fails to pass a professional experience paper for a second time:
  - (i) Early Childhood Education – EDUC 475 or EDUC 575
  - (ii) Primary Education – EDUC 473 or EDUC 573
  - (iii) Secondary Education – EDUC 478 or EDUC 578
- (c) fails a component of the professional experience programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

**6 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme**

- (a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education for readmission.
- (b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
- (c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education no later than the specified closing date for the programme.

**7 Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

**8 Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning

**Early Childhood Education Endorsement**

<b>Teaching in Context</b>	EDUC 471	Teaching in a New Zealand Context	30 points
<b>Curriculum</b>	EDUC 474	Early Childhood Curriculum 1	30 points
	EDUC 574	Early Childhood Curriculum 2	30 points
<b>Inquiry (Professional Experience)</b>	EDUC 475	Evidence-based Inquiry (Early Childhood)	30 points
	EDUC 575	Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Early Childhood)	30 points
<b>Pedagogy</b>	EDUC 476	Diversity and Inclusion	30 points
<b>Content Competency Tests</b>	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0 points
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0 points
	EMAT 197	Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)	0 points
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>180 points</b>

**Primary Education Endorsement**

<b>Teaching in Context</b>	EDUC 471	Teaching in a New Zealand Context	30 points
<b>Curriculum</b>	EDUC 472	Primary Curriculum 1	30 points
	EDUC 572	Primary Curriculum 2	30 points
<b>Inquiry (Professional Experience)</b>	EDUC 473	Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)	30 points
	EDUC 573	Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)	30 points
<b>Pedagogy</b>	EDUC 476	Diversity and Inclusion	30 points
<b>Content Competency Tests</b>	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0 points
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0 points
	EMAT 199	Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)	0 points
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>180 points</b>

**Secondary Education Endorsement**

<b>Teaching in Context</b>	EDUC 471	Teaching in a New Zealand Context	30 points
<b>Curriculum</b>	EDUC 477	Secondary Curriculum 1	30 points
	EDUC 577	Secondary Curriculum 2	30 points
<b>Inquiry (Professional Experience)</b>	EDUC 478	Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)	30 points
	EDUC 578	Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)	30 points
<b>Pedagogy</b>	EDUC 476	Diversity and Inclusion	30 points
<b>Content Competency Tests</b>	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0 points
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0 points
	EMAT 196	Mathematics Competency Test (Secondary Specialisation)	0 points
	or EMAT 197	Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)	0 points
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>180 points</b>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 196 or 197 or 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 196 or 197 or 199 (or equivalent papers).

# Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Education EdD

## Nature of the Degree

The degree of Doctor of Education is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of coursework. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence that the candidate has the ability to carry out research, has shown originality and independence, and has made a significant contribution to knowledge in their particular profession. A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate's research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice should be submitted as part of the thesis. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The programme should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within six years of part-time study.

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must have
  - (i) a bachelor's degree in education or related fields, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division I) or equivalent; or
  - (ii) a bachelor's degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (with distinction or credit) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (with distinction or credit), including an appropriate research component; or
  - (iii) a master's degree in education or a related field (with distinction or credit).
- (c) Every applicant must have at least five years of experience as a professional in education or related fields and be a leader in their field.
- (d) The applicant should present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic study.
- (e) Exceptionally qualified professionals, who meet the equivalent of the admission requirements under 1(b) above, may be admitted to the programme on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (f) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional; it shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade for the coursework, and after the research proposal has been satisfactorily presented at the Confirmation Seminar.
- (g) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

There are two components to the programme:

- (a) Coursework: the candidate is required to complete coursework to the value of 60 points on a part-time basis (undertaken by enrolling for EDDC 911 twice; in the second half of the first year of study and the first half of the second year of study).
- (b) Thesis research: once admission to the programme is confirmed, the candidate may proceed to thesis research (EDDC 9).

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within a period equivalent to three years of full-time study.
- (b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

- (c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.
- (d) The coursework will normally comprise part-time study for one calendar year.
- (e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study.

#### 4 Progress Reports

- (a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the EdD programme co-ordinator of the College of Education shall be submitted annually.
- (b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

#### 5 Supervisors

- (a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall, on the recommendation of the College of Education's Postgraduate Committee, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
- (b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
- (c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.

#### 6 Withdrawal from the Programme

If the candidate fails to be confirmed or withdraws from the programme after completing the coursework, the 60 points gained may be credited towards another postgraduate programme.

#### 7 Submission of the Thesis

- (a) Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
- (b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.
- (c) A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate's research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice shall be submitted as part of the thesis.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

#### 8 Examinations

##### (a) Coursework

The coursework shall be examined by three examiners: one from outside New Zealand and two internal examiners from the College of Education. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

##### (b) Thesis Examination

- (i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the EdD programme co-ordinator in consultation with the supervisors.
- (ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

*Note: Normal patterns may be varied in exceptional circumstances.*

- (iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.
- (iv) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
- (vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
- (vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held.
- (viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
- (ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and EdD programme co-ordinator may contribute to the oral examination.
- (x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

## 9 Examination Result

### (a) Coursework

A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for the coursework may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Dean of the College of Education to be re-examined one further time.

### (b) Thesis

- (i) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.
- (ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
  - a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;
  - b. be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
  - c. be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
  - e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.
- (iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.
- (iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

## 10 Variations

On the recommendation of the Dean of the College of Education, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Education and Learning MEdLn

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall:
  - (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification;
  - (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand, or have an equivalent teaching qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
  - (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education; and
  - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study. Applicants must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the papers at the highest level in their qualifying programme.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of EDUC 402, 403, 495 (20 points each), EDUC 411 or 412 (20 points), EDUC 591 or 592 (40 points), and further 400-level EDUC papers worth a total of 60 points.
- (b) If the degree is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.
- (c) The research component (EDUC 591 or EDUC 592) should be submitted no earlier than six months (for full-time students) and no later than twelve months following enrolment (for full-time or part-time students).
- (d) With prior approval, postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.
- (e) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning, or equivalent, at a standard acceptable to the Dean of the College of Education, may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed in eighteen months (two semesters of full-time study followed by completion of the Research Project or Professional Inquiry) but will normally be completed in three years of part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within eight years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory after completion of the first 120 points of study may be required to withdraw from the programme.
- (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing at least 120 points for papers required in regulation 2(a), the Dean of the College of Education may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning.

## 5 Examination

The research projects (EDUC 591 and EDUC 592) shall be marked by two examiners who will agree upon a mark. In cases of significant discrepancy where agreement cannot be

reached, a third examiner will be appointed. The reports of all examiners shall be made available to the external examiner to the College of Education, who will recommend a mark to the Dean of the College of Education.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Endorsed options for the Degree of Master of Education and Learning

Endorsed option	Papers required
<b>Curriculum</b>	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Three 400-level curriculum papers offered by the College of Education EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*
<b>Digital Technologies</b>	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Three 400-level digital technologies papers offered by the College of Education EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*
<b>Early Childhood Education</b>	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Three 400-level early childhood papers offered by the College of Education EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*
<b>Leadership</b>	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Three 400-level leadership papers offered by the College of Education EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*
<b>Studies in Teacher Education</b>	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, EDUC 495, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Three 400-level teacher education papers offered by the College of Education EDUC 591 or EDUC 592*
*The EDUC 591 or EDUC 592 project must focus on the area of endorsement.	

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning PGDipEdLn

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall:
  - (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;
  - (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand, or have an equivalent teaching qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
  - (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education; and,
  - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers at 400-level worth a total of 120 points, including EDUC 402, EDUC 403; and either EDUC 411 or EDUC 412.
- (b) If the diploma is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.
- (c) With prior approval, postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.
- (d) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study with a specific educational focus.
- (e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. N.B. if the certificate has been endorsed, the student cannot gain the same endorsement for the diploma.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within six years.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Endorsed options for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning

Endorsed option	Papers required
<b>Curriculum</b>	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level curriculum papers offered by the College of Education
<b>Digital Technologies</b>	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level digital technologies papers offered by the College of Education
<b>Early Childhood Education</b>	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level early childhood papers offered by the College of Education
<b>Leadership</b>	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level leadership papers offered by the College of Education
<b>Studies in Teacher Education</b>	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level teacher education papers offered by the College of Education

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning PGCertEdLn

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall:
  - (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;
  - (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand, or have an equivalent teaching qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
  - (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
  - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of EDUC 402 (20 points); and further papers offered by the College of Education, worth a total of 40 points.
- (b) If the certificate is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed in the equivalent of one year of part-time study and must be completed within three years of admission.

## 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Endorsed options for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning

Endorsed option	Papers required
<b>Curriculum</b>	EDUC 402 Two 400-level curriculum papers offered by the College of Education
<b>Digital Technologies</b>	EDUC 402 Two 400-level digital technologies papers offered by the College of Education
<b>Early Childhood Education</b>	EDUC 402 Two 400-level early childhood papers offered by the College of Education
<b>Leadership</b>	EDUC 402 Two 400-level leadership papers offered by the College of Education
<b>Studies in Teacher Education</b>	EDUC 402 Two 400-level teacher education papers offered by the College of Education

# Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching GradDipTchg

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme.
- (b) Every applicant must have:
- (i) a bachelor's degree at Level 7 or above on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework (NZQF) consisting of at least 360 points; or
  - (ii) an equivalent overseas qualification; or
- for the Early Childhood Education and Primary Education endorsements:
- (iii) a bachelor's degree with honours at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least 480 points; or
  - (iv) a master's degree at Level 9 on the NZQF consisting of at least 240 points; or
- for the Secondary Education endorsement:
- (v) a graduate diploma or a Diploma for Graduates at Level 7 on the NZQF consisting of at least 120 points; or
  - (vi) a bachelor's degree with honours at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least 480 points; or
  - (vii) a postgraduate diploma at Level 8 on the NZQF consisting of at least 120 points; or
  - (viii) a master's degree at Level 9 on the NZQF consisting of at least 240 points.
- (c) Applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified results of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 7.5 in the academic version (with no individual component below 7.5), prior to admission.

*Note: Applicants for the Secondary Education endorsement must have passed appropriate papers (including at least one at 300-level) in one or more teaching subjects for the Secondary School Curriculum.*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) The programme of study must normally be completed within two years of admission by a full-time candidate or within three years of admission by a part-time candidate.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 5 Exclusion from the Programme

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education (clauses (a) and (b)), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

- fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
- fails to pass a professional experience paper (EDPE 300 or 301) for a second time;
- fails a component of the professional experience programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

## 6 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

- A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
- The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
- Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than the specified closing date for the programme.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for any of the endorsements for this programme.*

## Schedule

Requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching

### Early Childhood Education Endorsement

<b>Education Studies</b>	EDUC 340	Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning	18 points
	EDUC 341	Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa	18 points
<b>Professional Experience</b>	EDPE 300	The Teacher in Action	18 points
	EDPE 301	The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner	18 points
<b>Curriculum Studies</b>	EDCE 300	Curriculum in Action	18 points
	EDCE 301	Ethics of Care and Curriculum for People Under Three	18 points
	EDCE 302	International Perspectives	18 points
	EDCE 303	Early Childhood: A Context for Learning	18 points
<b>Subject Study</b>	MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori, or equivalent	18 points
<b>Content Mastery/ Competence Tests</b>	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0 points
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0 points
	EMAT 197	Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)	0 points
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>162 points</b>

## Schedule

Requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching *continued***Primary Education Endorsement**

<b>Education Studies</b>	EDUC 340	Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning	18 points
	EDUC 341	Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa	18 points
<b>Professional Experience</b>	EDPE 300	The Teacher in Action	18 points
	EDPE 301	The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner	18 points
<b>Curriculum Studies</b>	EDCP 320	Literacy and Learning Languages in Aotearoa	18 points
	EDCP 321	Mathematics and Statistics/Social Sciences	18 points
	EDCP 322	Science/Health and Physical Education	18 points
	EDCP 323	The Arts/Technology	18 points
<b>Subject Study</b>	MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori, or equivalent	18 points
<b>Content Mastery/ Competence Tests</b>	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0 points
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0 points
	EMAT 199	Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)	0 points
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>162 points</b>

**Secondary Education Endorsement**

<b>Education Studies</b>	EDUC 340	Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning	18 points
	EDUC 341	Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa	18 points
<b>Professional Experience</b>	EDPE 300	The Teacher in Action	18 points
	EDPE 301	The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner	18 points
<b>Curriculum Studies</b>	EDCS 360	Curriculum Enrichment and Innovation	18 points
		Curriculum Studies papers in three teaching subjects selected from EDCS 361-389	36 points
<b>Content Mastery/ Competence Tests</b>	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0 points
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0 points
	EMAT 196	Mathematics Competency Test (Secondary Specialisation)	0 points
		Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)	0 points
or EMAT 197	Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)	0 points	
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>126 points</b>

Note: Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 196, 197, or 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 196, 197, or 199 (or equivalent papers).

# Regulations for the Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development GCertTchrDev

## 1 Admission to the Programme

Admission to the programme is available to international students (normally in groups of 15-25) who

- (a) are qualified teachers, educational administrators or managers selected by their employing institution or education authority.
- (b) have achieved an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 6.5 in the academic module or an equivalent score in a comparable test of English language proficiency.
- (c) are graduates or demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience.

## 2 Structure of the programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of an orientation programme (25 hours) followed by an approved selection of at least six papers from the following:

EDUT 300	Curriculum Development and Design	10 points
EDUT 301	Programme Design and Action Plan	10 points
EDUT 321-329	Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Early Childhood Education	10 points each
EDUT 341-349	Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 1-8	10 points each
EDUT 351-359	Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 9-13	10 points each
EDUT 380	The Practice of Teacher Development	10 points
EDUT 381	Assessment and Evaluation of Learning	10 points
EDUT 382	Pre-Service Teacher Education	10 points
EDUT 383	Special Topic	10 points
EDUT 384	Managing Educational Change	10 points
EDUT 385	Effective Resource and Personnel Management	10 points
EDUT 386	Teaching Literacy and Numeracy	10 points
EDUT 387	Teaching English as a Foreign Language	10 points
EDUT 388	English Language: Personal Development	10 points
EDUT 389	New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society	10 points

- (b) The certificate may be endorsed in Administration if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 301, 384, and 385, or in Curriculum if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 300, EDUT 381, and at least one paper from EDUT 321-329 or EDUT 341-349 or EDUT 351-359

## 3 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



# Law

## Contents

### Degree Regulations

	<i>page</i>
Bachelor of Laws	303
Bachelor of Laws with Honours	305
Master of Laws	306
Doctor of Laws	307
Admission as Barrister and Solicitor	308



# Law

*Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.*

*Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.*

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws LLB

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the second year Law course shall be determined by the Law Admissions Committee, which shall be a committee of the Divisional Board of the Humanities Division, though its membership need not be confined to members of the Divisional Board.
- (b) The second year Law course consists of the five 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204 and 298). Candidates will normally be required to take all of those papers in the same year.
- (c) Admission to the second year Law course is limited to 230 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship of, or permanent residence in, New Zealand.
- (d) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year Law course is 1 October of the year preceding admission.
- (e) To be considered for admission to the second year Law course, a candidate must have passed the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101) and further papers worth at least 72 points prescribed for any other degree.
- (f) The Law Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
  - standard entry
  - alternative entry
- (g) Candidates considered for standard entry shall be selected on the basis of their academic record, with particular emphasis placed on the marks obtained in the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101). However, the Committee may admit a candidate whose academic record would not otherwise qualify him or her for admission if it is satisfied that the candidate's academic results do not reflect his or her true ability.
- (h) Candidates for alternative entry
  - (i) shall be considered by virtue of their Māori descent;
  - (ii) must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from year to year;
  - (iii) may be required to supply supporting documentation and to attend an interview.
- (i) Notwithstanding (c) above, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in the second year Law course to foreign students for whom acceptable arrangements for the payment of tuition fees shall have been made. Such applicants must have achieved a level of attainment to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from time to time.
- (j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, being eligible under paragraph (c) above, but not having satisfied these regulations in a particular respect, warrants admission to the second year Law course for exceptional reasons.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every degree programme shall
  - (i) normally be pursued over four years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study;
  - (ii) consist of papers worth not less than 534 points;
  - (iii) include 36 points for the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101);
  - (iv) include 180 points for the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204) and the papers LAWS 301 and LAWS 302;
  - (v) include further LAWS papers worth at least 210 points, provided that a student may substitute for up to 30 of those points one or more papers at 200-level or higher worth at least 30 points prescribed for any other degree or diploma;
  - (vi) include 108 points for papers in other programmes.
- (b) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, a candidate must also complete, to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law:
  - (i) LAWS 298 Legal Writing
  - (ii) LAWS 398 Legal Research Skills
  - (iii) LAWS 498 Research and Writing;
  - (iv) LAWS 499 Advocacy Skills.

## 3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

## 4 Compensation Passes

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student's work as a whole in the year concerned.

## 5 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: Not all 300-level and 400-level Law papers will be available in any one year.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours LLB(Hons)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.
- (b) An applicant will not be admitted to the honours programme before having passed at a satisfactory level the four 200-level Law papers.
- (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted to the honours programme.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall complete:
  - (i) the requirements prescribed in regulation 2 of the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Laws;
  - (ii) the Preliminary Honours Research Papers (LAWS 380);
  - (iii) the Final Honours Research Paper (LAWS 490).
- (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree alone, or within three years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree concurrently with another degree, provided that in special circumstances the Dean of Law may extend these periods.

## 3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

## 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of Law, to withdraw from the honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of Law may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of honours awarded shall be determined by the Law Examiners on the performance of the candidate in 300- and 400-level Law papers, with particular emphasis on the result obtained for LAWS 490.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Law, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

## 6 Compensation Passes

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student's work as a whole in the year concerned.

## 7 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

## 8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws LLM

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.
- (b) Every applicant shall either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws with Honours; or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) A candidate shall present a thesis embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision.
- (b) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Dean of Law.

## 4 Examination

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Law.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Law;

- (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Law.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Law should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Laws LLD

## 1 Eligibility

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
  - (i) have held the degree of Master of Laws for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

## 2 Application

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
  - (i) a curriculum vitae;
  - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
  - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note i*).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note ii*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note iii*).

- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

**Notes:**

- (i) *The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.*
- (ii) *Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.*
- (iii) *The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.*

**3 Examination**

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Law through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Law who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

**4 Variations**

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LLD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).*

## Admission as a Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand

- 1 The examination requirements for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court are laid down in regulations made by the Council of Legal Education pursuant to the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.
- 2 To be eligible for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court, a candidate who completes the requirements for the LLB or LLB(Hons) degree must, in addition:
  - (a) pass the Professional Legal Studies Programme; and
  - (b) possess such other attributes and qualifications as are prescribed by the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.



# Theology

## Contents

### Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

	<i>page</i>
Bachelor of Theology	311
Diploma in Theology	311
Bachelor of Theology with Honours	312
Postgraduate Diploma in Theology	313
Master of Theology	314
Master of Chaplaincy	315
Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy	316
Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy	317
Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management	318
Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management	319
Master of Ministry	320
Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry	321

### Schedules

A Core and Endorsement Requirements for BTheol	322
B Honours Subject Requirements	322
C Papers	322



# Theology

*Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.*

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology BTheol

### 1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study for the degree

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
- (c) shall include the papers specified in Theology Schedule A, Part 1,
- (d) may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in Theology Schedule A, Part 2,
- (e) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, Pastoral Studies, or Theology) that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A or Commerce Schedule A or Science Schedule A or Applied Science Schedule A or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. Alternatively, a programme may include any papers worth up to a total of 90 points that are not listed in Theology Schedule C.
  - (i) A candidate who has completed the requirements for an approved diploma in a theological discipline requiring the equivalent of at least one year of full-time study may be allowed credit for papers worth up to 108 points on the basis of passes for the diploma.
  - (ii) A candidate who has completed the requirements for an approved certificate in a theological discipline requiring the equivalent of at least one semester of full-time study may be allowed credit for papers worth up to 54 points on the basis of passes for the certificate.

### 2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

### 3 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Regulations for the Diploma in Theology DipTheol

### 1 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme for the diploma shall consist of seven papers, worth a total of 126 points, from Theology Schedule C.,
- (b) The papers shall normally be at 100-level, but up to three papers (54 points) may be at 200-level.

### 2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

### 3 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours BTheol(Hons)

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology with an endorsement in the subject of study proposed and with an average of B+ in at least four 300-level papers;
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
  - (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

### 2 Subjects of Study

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Theology Schedule B.

### 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject from Theology Schedule B for one of the required papers.
- (c) The dissertation must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

### 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

### 5 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.
- (b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

### 6 Level of Award of the Degree

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
- (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

---

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology PGDipTheol

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall *either*
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology with an endorsement in the subject or subjects of study proposed *or*
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in any approved combination of the subjects, listed in Theology Schedule B (Honours Subject Requirements).

## 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the Honours programme in the subject concerned, as set out in Theology Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) The required dissertation must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 5 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

## 6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Diploma in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

## 8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Theology

## MTheol

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must *either*
  - (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study *or*
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
- (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study, and not more than three years of study in the case of full-time candidates or not more than four years in the case of part-time candidates. A candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

### 4 Examination of the Thesis

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion;

- (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Chaplaincy MChap

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must *either*
  - (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average of B+ in the 300-level papers of his or her degree programme, *or*
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 180 points:

- (a) MINS 409, 410, 411 with a value of 60 points,
- (b) three papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 422, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414,
- (c) a research dissertation (MINS 590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research. PAST 212 Research Methods, SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice, or an equivalent paper, is required as a prerequisite for enrolment in MINS 590.

*Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.*

- (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Chaplaincy may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.
- (e) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of 18 months of full-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

### 4 Examination

- (a) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (c) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (d) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (e) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

### 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy PGDipChap

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must *either*
  - (i) be a graduate, *or*
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of six papers with a total value of 120 points of which three shall be MINS 409, 410, 411, and three shall be chosen from BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 422, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414.



- (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.
- (c) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

### 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy PGCertChap

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must *either*
  - (i) be a graduate, *or*
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

### 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of

*either* MINS 409, 410, 411

*or* two papers from MINS 409, 410 and 411 and a third paper chosen from BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 422, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of one semester of full-time study.

### 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management MFBLM

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average of B+ in the 300-level papers of his or her degree programme, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven papers and a research dissertation, worth a total of 180 points:
  - (i) three papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from CHTH 415, 420, 422, 423, MINS 406, 408. One other BIBS, CHTH or MINS 400-level paper may be substituted for one of these papers.
  - (ii) four papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from BMBA 501-513.
  - (iii) a research dissertation (MINS 590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research. A Research Methods paper (normally a 200-level, 18-point paper) is required as a prerequisite for enrolment in MINS 590.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma.
- (c) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of 18 months of full-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Examination

- (a)
  - (i) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
  - (ii) The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
  - (iii) If the research dissertation is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Theology Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
  - (iv) If a revised and resubmitted research dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management PGDipFBLM

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of
  - (i) three papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from CHTH 415, 420, 422, 423, MINS 406, 408. One other BIBS, CHTH or MINS 400-level paper may be substituted for one of these papers.
  - (ii) four papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from BMBA 501-513.
- (b) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Ministry MMin

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must *either*
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology and have experience in Ministry acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) *or*
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 210 points:

- (a) three papers with a value of 60 points from 400-level MINS papers;
- (b) three papers with a value of 60 points from 400-level BIBS and CHTH papers.
- (c) a research project (MINS 5) with a value of 90 points embodying the results of supervised research.

*Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 5 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.*

- (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulations 2(a)-2(c) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A full-time candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than 21 months.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Examination

- (a) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (c) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (d) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (e) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry PGDipMin

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of six papers with a value of 120 points of which three shall be from 400-level MINS papers, and three shall be from 400-level BIBS and CHTH papers.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Theology Schedule A

## Core Paper Requirements and Optional Endorsement Requirements

## Part 1: Core Paper Requirements

Every BTheol programme must include:

BIBS 112, 121	PAST 215 or 315
CHTH 102, 111, 131	At least one of BIBS 211 or 311, or BIBS 218 or 318
At least one of RELS 101, 102	At least one of BIBS 221 or 321, or BIBS 226 or 326
CHTH 218 or 318	At least one of CHTH 206 or 306, or CHTH 233 or 333

## Part 2: Optional Endorsement Requirements

A programme may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified:

Endorsement	Papers required
<b>Biblical Studies</b>	A total of eight Biblical Studies (BIBS) papers, including three at 300-level.
<b>Christian Thought and History</b>	A total of eight Christian Thought and History (CHTH) papers, including three at 300-level.
<b>Pastoral Studies</b>	A total of eight Pastoral Studies papers, including three at 300-level (for the purposes of this endorsement, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, and CHTH 131 may be counted as Pastoral Studies papers in addition to PAST papers).

## Theology Schedule B

## Honours Subject Requirements

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
<b>Biblical Studies</b>	36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study).	BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. One 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.
<b>Christian Thought and History</b>		CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH paper.
<b>Pastoral Studies</b>		PAST 490, and three further 400-level PAST or MINS papers. One 400-level BIBS, CHTH, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST or MINS paper.
* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.		

## Theology Schedule C Papers

All papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level in the following subjects with the codes listed.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

Biblical Studies	BIBS	Pastoral Studies	PAST
Christian Thought and History	CHTH	Religious Studies	RELS
Hebrew	HEBR	Sanskrit	SANS

# Science

## Contents

	<i>page</i>
<b>Degree and Postgraduate Diploma Regulations</b>	
Bachelor of Science	325
Bachelor of Science with Honours	326
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	327
Master of Science	328
Doctor of Science	330
Master of Dietetics	331
Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication	333
Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication	334
Master of Science Communication	335
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management	337
Master of Sport Development and Management	338
Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management	339
Master of Wildlife Management	340
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics	341
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	342
<b>Schedules</b>	
A BSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements	344
B BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements	352
C Papers	357
D MSc and MAppSc Degree Requirements	358
<b>Applied Science Degree, Diploma and Certificate Regulations</b>	
Bachelor of Applied Science	364
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours	365
Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science	366
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science	367
Master of Applied Science	368
<b>Schedules</b>	
A BAppSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements	369
B BAppSc(Hons) Subject Requirements	377
<b>Programmes in Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences</b>	378
<b>Surveying Degree Regulations</b>	
Bachelor of Surveying	379
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours	381
Master of Surveying	383





# Science

*Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements and Examinations.*

*Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.*

## Practical Work

In Science papers where practical work is prescribed, a candidate who performs satisfactorily in the practical component alone may, with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, be exempted from repeating that practical work in a subsequent year.

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science BSc

### 1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study for the degree

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level
- (c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement
- (d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements
- (e) may include papers which are not listed in Science Schedule C either:
  - (i) up to 90 points; or
  - (ii) as specified in Science Schedule A; or
  - (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

### 2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
- (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Science Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

### 3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

### 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours BSc(Hons)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
  - (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

## 2 Subjects of Study

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Science Schedule B.

## 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
- (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
- (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science PGDipSci

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma
  - (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Science Schedule B. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master's degree.

## 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 5 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

## 6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Diploma in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

## 8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science MSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must *either*
  - (i) be a graduate with an average grade of at least B for the appropriate 300-level papers, *or*
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) An applicant seeking admission to the thesis-only option of the programme (see regulation 2(c) below) on the basis of the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent must have a grade of at least B+ for the research report, thesis preparation, or dissertation requirement of the qualification concerned.
- (d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the Master of Science subjects listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the Schedule.
- (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the Master of Science subject concerned in Science Schedule D.
- (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent may achieve the degree in a minimum of one year of further study, normally by completing a thesis or equivalent as prescribed in Science Schedule D.
- (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed in Science Schedule D on the basis of previous study.
- (e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.
- (h) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

#### 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A candidate undertaking both papers and thesis whose paper results are not satisfactory, as defined by the department or subject area concerned, or who does not achieve a grade of at least B+ for the research report, thesis preparation, or dissertation requirement of the programme, shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
- (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

#### 5 Examination of the Thesis

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

#### 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

#### 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Science DSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of science.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
  - (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

## 2 Application

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
  - (i) a curriculum vitae;
  - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
  - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note i*).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note ii*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note iii*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

### Notes:

- (i) *The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.*
- (ii) *Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.*
- (iii) *The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.*

## 3 Examination

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

## 4 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).*

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dietetics MDiet

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Dietetics Admission Committee.
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

*Note: It is expected that the following or equivalent papers should normally have been passed by applicants: HUNT 231 (or HUNT 244 taken from 2019) HUNT 341-344 (or HUNT 311-314, 331), POPH 192 recommended.*

- (c) Applicants who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(b), may also be considered in one or both of the following categories:
  - (i) Māori
  - (ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry and be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand, and complete a written supporting statement describing their commitment to Māori and/or Pacific health. An applicant in either or both of these categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dietetics Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

*Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai'i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).*

- (d) In cases where evidence of competence in English is required, acceptable evidence shall consist of certified copies of results in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Academic Test with an overall score of at least 7.5, with a score of at least 7.0 in each individual band, or equivalent results in other recognised tests.
- (e) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the availability of placements, and the number of international students admitted may be limited in any year.
- (f) Any applicant who
  - (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges, or
  - (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
  - (iii) has a mental or physical condition that could adversely effect their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (e)(i)-(iii),
 may be declined admission to the programme by the Dietetic Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

*Notes: (i) Admission to and enrolment in the programme are subject to safety checking of students for suitability to work with children, as required under the Children's Act 2014.*

*(ii) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 15 September. Late applications will not be accepted.*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers and a thesis to a total value of 240 points as set down in the MDiet Schedule.
- (b) A candidate must pass all the papers in Year One and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour before proceeding to Year Two.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the programme shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study.
- (b) A part-time candidate shall usually complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

### 4 Examination of the Thesis

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

### 5 Exemptions

A candidate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be exempted from some or all of the papers prescribed in the MDiet Schedule on the basis of previous study.

### 6 Exclusion from the Programme

A candidate who

- (a) has failed to pass any paper twice, or
- (b) during the course of their studies is
  - (i) subject to criminal charges;
  - (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
  - (iii) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely effect their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) found to have an issue that compromises or is likely to compromise their meeting the New Zealand Dietitians Board requirements for registration as a registered dietitian; or
  - (v) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iv), may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the recommendation of the Director of Dietetics.



## 7 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the papers prescribed in Year One of the MDiet Schedule, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

## 8 Readmission to the Programme

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must first obtain the approval of the Dietetics Admission Committee before being readmitted.

## 9 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 10 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

### MDiet Schedule

<b>Year One</b>	HUND 471	Clinical Nutrition	30 points
	HUND 472	Public Health Dietetics	20 points
	HUND 473	Food Service Management	20 points
	HUND 475	Applied Dietetics	20 points
	HUND 5A	Thesis Part A	30 points
<b>Year Two</b>	HUND 477	Professional Placement	60 points
	HUND 5B	Thesis Part B	60 points

A candidate must pass all the papers in Year One and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour before proceeding to Year Two.

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication PGCertSciComm

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
- (b) Every applicant shall either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

### 2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the options in the PGCertSciComm Schedule.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one semester.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

### 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## PGCertSciComm Schedule

## Requirements for the Certificate

*In each case, another paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.*

Option	Requirements
<b>Endorsed in Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</b>	Three of SCOM 402, 403, 404, 413.
<b>Endorsed in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</b>	SCOM 405, 411, 412.
<b>Endorsed in Science in Society</b>	SCOM 404, 406, 409
<b>Unendorsed</b>	Any three SCOM 400-level papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any of the endorsements above.
<i>Note: SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404 for each option.</i>	

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication PGDipSciComm

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
- (b) Every applicant shall either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the options in the PGDipSciComm Schedule.
- (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in two semesters.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme.

### 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## PGDipSciComm Schedule

## Requirements for the Diploma

Option	Requirements
<b>Endorsed in Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</b>	SCOM 402, 403, 404, 409, 413 and one other 400-level paper. (One other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)
<b>Endorsed in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</b>	SCOM 402, 405, 409, 411, 412, 413. (One other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)
<b>Endorsed in Science in Society</b>	SCOM 402, 404, 406, 409, 413 and one other 400-level paper. (One other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)
<b>Unendorsed</b>	Any six SCOM 400-level papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any of the endorsements above. (Up to two papers at 400-level may be substituted for two of the prescribed papers, with approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.)
<i>Note: SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404 for each option.</i>	

## Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science Communication MSciComm

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the options in the MSciComm Schedule.
- (b) A candidate may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers on the basis of previous study.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

### 4 Examination of the Thesis and Associated Material

- (a) The thesis and any associated material shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and any associated material and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis and material as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis and any associated material:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis and any associated material for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis and any associated material is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Director of the Centre for Science Communication should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

### 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## MSciComm Schedule

## Requirements for the Degree

Option	Requirements
<b>Endorsed in Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</b>	Papers: SCOM 402, 403, 409, 413, and two other 400-level papers (one other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points) (including a substantial creative writing project).
<b>Endorsed in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</b>	Papers: SCOM 402, 405, 409, 411, 412, and 413, (one other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points) (including production of a film).
<b>Endorsed in Science in Society</b>	Papers: SCOM 402, 404, 406, 409, 413, and one other 400-level paper (one other paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points).
<b>Unendorsed</b>	Papers: any six SCOM 400-level papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any of the endorsements above (up to two other papers at 400-level may be substituted for the prescribed papers, with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication). Thesis: SCOM 5A (60 points) and SCOM 5B (60 points).
<i>Note: SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404 for each option.</i>	

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management PGDipSpDM

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences and the Director of the Sport Development and Management programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Arts and Science, majoring in Sport Development and Management;
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall comprise papers worth a total of 120 points: SPEX 401, 460, 461, 480 and one of EDUC 464, SOCI 401, 402, MAOR 414, 427, HUMS 501, TOUR 426.
- (b) Any required independent project must be submitted no later than 1 November.

### 3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

### 4 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

## 5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

# Regulations for the Master of Sport Development and Management MSpDM

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences and the Director of the Sport Development and Management programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Arts and Science, majoring in Sport Development and Management, and have achieved an average grade of at least B in the relevant 300-level papers;
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers worth a total of 180 points, normally comprising SPEX 401, 460, 461, 481, 516 and 517 and papers worth at least 40 points from EDUC 464, SOCI 401, SOCI 402, MAOR 414, MAOR 427, HUMS 501, TOUR 426.
- (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree that have previously been passed for the diploma.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than three semesters of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.

## 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some of the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management PGDipWLM

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management diploma programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, majoring in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology, and have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in wildlife management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist normally of 120 points comprising WILM 401, WILM 402, plus at least 80 points from WILM, ZOOL and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously, and must include WILM 406 if 300-level course work in Conservation Biology has not been passed previously.
- (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Wildlife Management MWLM

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, majoring in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology, and have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers worth a total of 180 points, normally comprising WILM 401, 402, and 501 plus papers worth at least 100 points from WILM, ZOOL, and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously, and must include WILM 406 if 300-level course work in Conservation Biology has not been passed previously.
- (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree that have previously been passed for the diploma.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than 3 semesters.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within 6 semesters of admission to the programme.

## 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some of the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

## 5 Examination of Research Report

- (a) The research report (WILM 501) shall be assessed by at least two examiners.
- (b) The candidate's placement supervisor shall not be an examiner.
- (c) Each examiner shall recommend a grade.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.



# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics PGDipApStat

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or have been admitted *ad eundem* status as entitled to proceed to the diploma *and*
  - (ii) have studied mathematics and statistics to a level approved by the Programme Director.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study shall consist of

- (a) STAT 490
- (b) STAT 481
- (c) three further 400-level STAT papers.

## 3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 4 Duration of the Course

Candidates for the diploma shall satisfy all of the prescribed requirements within three years of admission to the programme, provided that any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any one year shall be examined in that year. The reports on the approved topic and the consulting assignment will be submitted not later than 1 April of the year following the completion of the other prescribed work.

## 5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology PGDipCIPs

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Clinical Psychology Admissions Committee.
- (b) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and professional attributes. Applicants must demonstrate the capability to meet New Zealand Psychologists Board requirements for registration as a clinical psychologist, which shall include satisfying any police vetting and safety checking processes as prescribed by the Children's Act 2014.
- (c) An applicant for provisional admission to the programme shall have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree majoring in Psychology or equivalent.
- (d) An applicant for final admission to the programme shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent; and
  - (ii) have passed Psychology 400-level papers with an average grade of at least B+.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study after final admission shall consist of PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention (taken in the first professional year of the programme) and PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship (taken in the second professional year). The final examination in the second professional year includes an assessment of the candidate's performance in clinical settings and an oral examination.

*Note: MAOR 102 is a prerequisite for PSYC 601.*

## 3 Concurrent Programmes

- (a) A candidate shall have enrolled for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts (Thesis), or in exceptional cases Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, at the beginning of the programme for the diploma.
- (b) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, have been fulfilled.

## 4 Terms

- (a) A candidate must obtain terms for the second professional year before being permitted to sit the final examination for PSYC 601.
- (b) Terms will be awarded by the Programme Director if the candidate has submitted for examination a thesis or dissertation that is a requirement of a concurrent programme.
- (c) Candidates who are refused terms will be eligible to sit the final examination for PSYC 601 in the following year, subject to the awarding of terms during that year. Students who fail to meet the terms requirement within that year will be required to repeat the year as a whole before being permitted to sit the final examination.
- (d) In exceptional circumstances (e.g., where completion of PSYC 601 is necessary in order for the timely completion of a concurrent programme), the terms requirement may be waived by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

**5 Duration of the Programme**

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

**6 Exclusion from the Programme**

Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

- (a) subject to criminal charges;
  - (b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body;
  - (c) found to have an issue that compromises or is likely to compromise their meeting the New Zealand Psychologists Board requirements for registration as a clinical psychologist; or
  - (d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c),
- may be excluded from further study in the programme by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Clinical Psychology Training Programme.

**7 Level of Award of the Diploma**

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

**8 Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Science Schedule A

### Major and Minor Subject Requirements

#### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

Major subject	Papers required
<b>Anatomy</b>	<b>100-level</b> CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192 STAT 110 or STAT 115 recommended
	<b>200-level</b> ANAT 241-243
	<b>300-level</b> Four of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301. <i>Note: Prerequisite for BIOA 301 is BIOA 201</i>
<b>Biochemistry</b>	<b>100-level</b> BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and at least one of BIOL 112, 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 191, 192, STAT 110, 115
	<b>200-level</b> BIOC 221-223 GENE 221 strongly recommended
	<b>300-level</b> BIOC 351-353, 360 With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper
<b>Botany</b>	<b>100-level</b> BIOL 123; one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; and one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115
	<b>200-level</b> BTNY 201-203
	<b>300-level</b> Four of BTNY 301-303, PLBI 301, 302 Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one paper at 200-level and for one paper at 300-level
<b>Chemistry</b>	<b>100- and 200-level</b> At least five 100- and 200-level papers in Chemistry, excluding CHEM 204. Two 100-level CHEM papers strongly recommended
	<b>300-level</b> Four of CHEM 301-306, 371 or 390 Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one CHEM 300-level paper
<b>Clothing and Textile Sciences</b>	See Applied Science Schedule A <i>(no new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject)</i>
<b>Computer Science</b>	<b>100-level</b> COMP 101, 160, ENGL 127, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112, FINC 102, or an approved alternative COMP 150 recommended
	<b>200-level</b> COSC 241-244
	<b>300-level</b> COSC 326 and three of COSC 301-360
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>100-level</b> BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115, and at least one of EAOS 111, GEOG 101, MARI 112
	<b>200-level</b> ECOL 211, 212, STAT 210, and one of BTNY 201-203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, GENE 222, GEOG 282-299, GEOL 252, 263, 272, MARI 202, OCEN 201, STAT 260, 270, SURV 208, ZOOL 221-223
	<b>300-level</b> ECOL 313 or 314; two of AQFI 352, BTNY 301, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 316, 318, 319; one further paper from AQFI 352, BTNY 302, 303, CHEM 304, ECOL 313, 314, GENE 312, GEOG 388-399, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, STAT 311, SURV 411, ZOOL 313, 315, 316, 318, 319 or another suitable 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director. Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 and STAT 210 before taking Ecology 300-level papers.

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required
<b>Economics</b>	<b>100-level</b> BSNS 113, ECON 112, MATH 160, STAT 110
	<b>200-level</b> ECON 202, 210, 271
	<b>300-level</b> Four ECON 300-level papers
<b>Electronics</b>	<b>100-level</b> PHSI 132, MATH 170 COMP 150 or 160 recommended
	<b>200-level</b> ELEC 253, PHSI 232, 282, MATH 202, 203
	<b>300-level</b> ELEC 353, 358, 361, PHSI 365
<i>Note: PHSI 132 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics. (no new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject)</i>	
<b>Energy Science and Technology</b>	<b>100-level</b> One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended) and MATH 160, 170
	<b>200-level</b> EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243. PHSI 282 or CHEM 201 recommended MATH 203 highly recommended
	<b>300-level</b> EMAN 301, 308; two of PHSI 331, 332, 365-381, PHSI 336 (or MATH 374), CHEM 301-305, BIOC 351, MATH 304, COMO 303, INFO 304, GEOL 363, 376, GEOG 388, 389, 392 (PHSI 381 and 365 recommended)
<i>Note: Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified candidates; with approval from the Programme Director other papers relevant to Energy may be substituted for one 300-level paper.</i>	
<b>Exercise and Sport Science</b>	<b>100-level</b> SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101 (or HUBS 191 and HUBS 192), PHSI 101 (or HUBS 191 and HUBS 192)
	<b>200-level</b> SPEX 201-204 SPEX 206 recommended
	<b>300-level</b> Four of SPEX 301-305, 316
<i>Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</i>	
<b>Food Science</b>	<b>100-level</b> CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111, FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115
	<b>200-level</b> FOSC 201, 202, 213, MICR 221
	<b>300-level</b> FOSC 301, 302, 311 MICR 331 recommended
<b>Genetics</b>	<b>100-level</b> CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least two of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191, 192, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115. BIOC 192 and STAT 110 or 115 highly recommended.
	<b>200-level</b> GENE 221-223. BIOC 221 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended
	<b>300-level</b> Four of GENE 312-315, BIOC 352, MICR 335
<i>Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper. Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 333, 334, BIOC 353, BITC 301, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 316.</i>	
<b>Geography</b>	<b>100-level</b> GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110
	<b>200-level</b> GEOG 290, at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280)
	<b>300-level</b> GEOG 380, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 397-399, and further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required	
<b>Geology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	EAOS 111, GEOL 112; one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115; and 18 points from BIOL, BTNY, CELS, CHEM, ECOL, PHSI
	<b>200-level</b>	GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261-265, 272-276; one of GEOL 221, 261-265, 272-276, EMAN 204, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, PHSI 243, SURV 208
	<b>300-level</b>	GEOL 344, 353; one of GEOL 321, 341, 361-365, 372-376; one of GEOL 321, 341, 361-365, 372-376, CHEM 304, GEOG 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, OCEN 323
<b>Human Nutrition</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 141 POPH 192 recommended
	<b>200-level</b>	HUNT 241-243
	<b>300-level</b>	HUNT 341-343, one of HUNT 345, 346
<b>Information Science</b>	See Commerce Schedule A <i>Note: Additionally, BSNS 112 or STAT 110 is recommended.</i>	
<b>Land Planning and Development</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MATH 160, SURV 101, 102
	<b>200-level</b>	ENGL 228, SURV 203-206, 208, 297
	<b>300-level</b>	SURV 303, 304, 455, and at least 36 points from SURV 306, 309, 319, 329, 450, 453, 454, 460, PMAN 401
<i>Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study.</i>		
<b>Mathematics</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MATH 160, 170, and STAT 110 or 115
	<b>200-level</b>	MATH 201-203
	<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers
Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified candidates Qualified candidates may substitute STAT 261 for STAT 110 or 115		
<b>Microbiology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191
	<b>200-level</b>	MICR 221-223, GENE 221.
	<b>300-level</b>	Four of MICR 331, 332, 334-337
<b>Neuroscience</b>	<b>100-level</b>	CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111; either CHEM 191 or PHSI 191; and one further paper from BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191 <i>Note: CELS 191, HUBS 191, and CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 should be taken in the first year of study to ensure unimpeded progress through the major subject requirements.</i>
	<b>200-level</b>	ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211, and one of BIOC 221-223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223
	<b>300-level</b>	Four of ANAT 332 (taken in 2019 or 2020), 335, 336, NEUR 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 319, 323, ZOOL 314 <i>Note: No more than three 300-level PSYC papers may count towards the major subject requirements.</i>

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required	
<b>Oceanography</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MARI 112 and three BIOL, CELS, CHEM, COMO, EAOS, ECOL, GEOL, MATH, PHIL, or PHSI papers
	<b>200-level</b>	OCEN 201 and three of AQFI 251, BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 206, COMO 204, ECOL 211, GEOG 283, 298, GEOL 263, 272, 273, MARI 202, MATH 202, 203, PHIL 225, PHSI 243, ZOO 221
	<b>300-level</b>	OCEN 301; one of OCEN 321-323, CHEM 304; and two of AQFI 352, CHEM 304, COMO 303, GEOG 389, 398, GEOL 363, 372, 373, MARI 301, 302, MATH 304, OCEN 321-323, PHSI 336, 365, ZOO 316, 319
<i>Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</i>		
<b>Pharmacology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and at least two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192
	<b>200-level</b>	PHAL 211, 221, and at least one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper
	<b>300-level</b>	PHAL 303-306
<b>Physics</b>	<b>100-level</b>	PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132; MATH 160, 170
	<b>200-level</b>	PHSI 231, 232, 282; MATH 202, 203 ELEC 253 recommended
	<b>300-level</b>	PHSI 331, 332, 381 and one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper
<i>Notes: (i) PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131 and 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics. (ii) Qualified candidates may substitute an appropriate paper for PHSI 131 with approval from the Head of Department.</i>		
<b>Physiology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	HUBS 191, 192 and at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
	<b>200-level</b>	PHSL 231-233
	<b>300-level</b>	Four papers from PHSL 341-345
<b>Plant Biotechnology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 123 and at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111
	<b>200-level</b>	BTNY 201 and at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
	<b>300-level</b>	PLBI 301, 302 and at least two approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
<b>Psychology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	PSYC 111, 112; STAT 110 or 115 recommended
	<b>200-level</b>	PSYC 210-212
	<b>300-level</b>	Four of PSYC 313-329 Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311
<b>Sport Development and Management</b>	<b>100-level</b>	SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101, PHSL 101
	<b>200-level</b>	SPEX 204, 208, 209 SPEX 206 recommended
	<b>300-level</b>	Four of SPEX 304, 312-315

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required	
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>100-level</b>	STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170
	<b>200-level</b>	STAT 210 or 241; STAT 260; STAT 261 or 270; MATH 202 or 203 Students who have already passed STAT 380 are exempt STAT 260
	<b>300-level</b>	STAT 310; plus three further 300-level STAT papers, including at least one of STAT 370, 371 Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to two papers at either 200- or 300-level
<b>Surveying Measurement</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MATH 160, SURV 101, 102
	<b>200-level</b>	ENGL 228, SURV 201, 202, 208, 298. Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited and applications must be submitted by 15 November.
	<b>300-level</b>	SURV 301, 302, 309, 399 and three of SURV 206, 306, 319, 322, 329, 413, 450-452, 459, 462, 463, PMAN 401
<p><i>Notes: (i) ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study.</i>  <i>(ii) A Bachelor of Surveying degree is also offered.</i></p>		
<b>Zoology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115
	<b>200-level</b>	ZOOL 221-223
	<b>300-level</b>	Three of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302  ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology, PGDipWLM or MWLM, and is required for students intending to advance to BSc(Hons) in Zoology.

## Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

Minor subject	Papers required	
<b>Anatomy</b>	<b>200-level</b>	ANAT 241-243
	<b>300-level</b>	Two of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301
<p><i>Note: Prerequisites for ANAT 241-243 include CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; BIOA 201 is the prerequisite for BIOA 301.</i></p>		
<b>Biochemistry</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BIOC 192
	<b>200-level</b>	Two of BIOC 221-223
	<b>300-level</b>	Two BIOC 300-level papers
<p><i>Note: Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC papers include CELS 191.</i></p>		
<b>Botany</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 123
	<b>200-level</b>	Two of BTNY 201-203
	<b>300-level</b>	Two of BTNY 301-303, or one of BTNY 301-303 and one of PLBI 301, 302
<b>Chemistry</b>	Five CHEM papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above. <i>Note: CHEM 390 is excluded.</i>	



Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
<b>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment</b>	See Applied Science Schedule A (no new enrolments will be accepted for this minor subject)	
<b>Computer Science</b>	<b>100-level</b>	COMP 160 and one of COMP 101, 111, 112, 150
	<b>200-level</b>	Two of COSC 212, 241-244
	<b>300-level</b>	One of COSC 301-360
<b>Ecology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	ECOL 111
	<b>200-level</b>	ECOL 211, 212
	<b>300-level</b>	Two of BTNY 301, 303, ECOL 313, 314, GEOG 390, 397, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOO 315, 318, 319
<b>Economics</b>	See Commerce Schedule A	
<b>Electronics</b>	<b>100-level</b>	One of PHSI 131, 132, 191; MATH 160 or 170
	<b>200-level</b>	ELEC 253, PHSI 282
	<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level ELEC paper (no new enrolments will be accepted for this minor subject)
<b>Environmental Toxicology</b>	<b>200-level</b>	PHAL 211, 221 and one 200-level CHEM paper.
	<b>300-level</b>	Two of PHAL 306, CHEM 304, 306
<i>Notes: (i) Prerequisites for PHAL 211 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123.</i>		
<i>(ii) Prerequisites for PHAL 221 are two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123 and 54 further points.</i>		
<b>Exercise and Sport Science</b>	<b>100-level</b>	SPEX 102
	<b>200-level</b>	Three of SPEX 201-204
	<b>300-level</b>	One of SPEX 301-305
<i>Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 100- and/or 200-level papers.</i>		
<b>Food Science</b>	<b>100-level</b>	FOSC 111
	<b>200-level</b>	Two of FOSC 201, 202, 213
	<b>300-level</b>	One of FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 331
	<b>Plus</b>	One further paper from CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 201, 202, 213, 301, 302, 306, MICR 221, 331
<i>Note: Students majoring in Consumer Food Science for BAppSc must include two of FOSC 301, 302, MICR 331</i>		
<b>Food Service Management</b>	<b>100-level</b>	One of FOSC 111, HUNT 141, TOUR 103 or MANT 101
	<b>200-level</b>	HUNT 244, and one of HUNT 243, 245, FOSC 202, FOSC 213
	<b>300-level</b>	HUNT 344
<i>Note: Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. Prerequisites for HUNT 232 include one of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</i>		
<b>Genetics</b>	<b>100-level</b>	CELS 191
	<b>200-level</b>	At least two of GENE 221-223
	<b>300-level</b>	Two of GENE 312-315
<i>Note: Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191.</i>		

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
<b>Geographic Information Systems</b>	<b>100-level</b>	SURV 102
	<b>200-level</b>	SURV 208
	<b>Above 200-level</b>	SURV 309, 319, 411
<b>Geography</b>	<b>100-level</b>	GEOG 101 and GEOG 102
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	At least three of GEOG 216, 281-290, 298, 299, 387-395, 397-399, with at least one paper above 200-level
<b>Geology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	EAOS 111, GEOL 112
	<b>200-level</b>	GEOL 251, 252
	<b>300-level</b>	Any 300-level GEOL paper
<b>Human Nutrition</b>	<b>100-level</b>	HUNT 141
	<b>200-level</b>	Two of HUNT 241-245
	<b>300-level</b>	Two of HUNT 341-343, 346
<i>Note: Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.</i>		
<b>Information Science</b>	See Commerce Schedule A.	
<b>Land Planning and Development</b>	<b>100-level</b>	SURV 101, MATH 160
	<b>200-level</b>	Any two of SURV 203-206
	<b>300-level</b>	Any one of SURV 303, 304, 306, 455
<i>Note: If SURV 203 and 204 are selected, SURV 297 must be taken concurrently.</i>		
<b>Marine Science</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MARI 112
	<b>200-level</b>	Two of AQFI 251, BTNY 203, MARI 202, OCEN 201, ZOOL 221
	<b>300-level</b>	Two of AQFI 301, 352, MARI 301, 302, OCEN 322
<i>Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers</i>		
<b>Mathematical Statistics</b>	<b>100-level</b>	STAT 110 or STAT 115 <i>Note: If BSNS 112 is required for a student's major they may substitute BSNS 112 for (STAT 110 or STAT 115). Students who have taken BSNS 102 or 112 prior to declaring Mathematical Statistics as a minor may substitute BSNS 102 or 112 for STAT 110 or 115</i>
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	STAT 270 and three of (STAT 260, 370, 371, 372) <i>Note: MATH 160 is required as a pre-requisite for STAT 270, and MATH 170 is required as a prerequisite for STAT 370.</i>
<i>Note: Students taking a Statistics major will not be permitted to take a Mathematical Statistics minor.</i>		
<b>Mathematics</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MATH 160, 170
	<b>200-level</b>	MATH 202, 203
	<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level MATH paper
<i>Note: Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can substitute 18 COMO or MATH points (excluding MATH 151) for MATH 160.</i>		
<b>Microbiology</b>	<b>200-level</b>	MICR 221-223
	<b>300-level</b>	Two MICR papers
<i>Note: Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111; for MICR 222 include CELS 191 and CHEM 191; and for MICR 223 include HUBS 191.</i>		

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
<b>Neuroscience</b>	<b>200-level</b>	Three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 211
	<b>300-level</b>	Two of ANAT 332 (taken in 2019 or 2020) or 335 or 336, NEUR 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 319 or 323, ZOO 314
<i>Note: Prerequisites for 200-level papers are listed in the Prescriptions section of the Guide to Enrolment.</i>		
<b>Nutrition Communication</b>	<b>100-level</b>	HUNT 141
	<b>200-level</b>	Two of HUNT 241-243, 245 and SCOM 209
	<b>300-level</b>	HUNT 341 or 343
<i>Note: Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191 or 192.</i>		
<b>Oceanography</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MARI 112 and one of COMO 101, MATH 160, 170
	<b>200-level</b>	OCEN 201
	<b>300-level</b>	OCEN 301 and one of OCEN 321-323, CHEM 304
<i>Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</i>		
<b>Pathology</b>	<b>200-level</b>	ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201
	<b>300-level</b>	PATH 301, 302
<i>Note: Prerequisites for constituent papers are as follows: PATH 201 - BIOC 192, CELS 191, HUBS 192 (for which HUBS 191 is a prerequisite); PATH 301- PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 221 as recommended preparation); PATH 302 - PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 313 as recommended preparation)</i>		
<b>Pharmacology</b>	<b>200-level</b>	PHAL 211, 221, and one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper
	<b>300-level</b>	Two of PHAL 303-306
<i>Notes: (i) Prerequisites for PHAL 211 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123. (ii) Prerequisites for PHAL 221 are two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123 and 54 further points.</i>		
<b>Physics</b>	Five PHSI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above	
<i>Note: MATH 160 and/or MATH 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers.</i>		
<b>Physiology</b>	<b>200-level</b>	PHSL 231-233
	<b>300-level</b>	Two of PHSL 341-345
<i>Note: Prerequisites for PHSL 231-233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.</i>		
<b>Plant Biotechnology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 123
	<b>200-level</b>	BTNY 201 and two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
	<b>300-level</b>	PLBI 301 or PLBI 302
<b>Psychology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	PSYC 111, 112
	<b>200-level</b>	PSYC 210-212
	<b>300-level</b>	One of PSYC 313-329
<b>Science Communication</b>	See Arts and Music Schedule A	
<b>Software Engineering</b>	<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101, 160
	<b>200-level</b>	INFO 201, and one of INFO 202, COSC 241
	<b>300-level</b>	INFO 310

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
<b>Sport Development and Management</b>	<b>100-level</b>	SPEX 101
	<b>200-level</b>	Two of SPEX 204, 208, 209
	<b>300-level</b>	Two of SPEX 304, 312-315
<i>Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</i>		
<b>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</b>	<b>100-level</b>	HUNT 141
	<b>200-level</b>	HUNT 245, and one of HUNT 241-243
	<b>300-level</b>	HUNT 345, and one of HUNT 341-343
<i>Note: HUNT 141 is a prerequisite for HUNT 241-243 but can be taken as a co-requisite for HUNT 241; other prerequisites for HUNT 241 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191, 192 or ANAT 101 and PHSL 101).</i>		
<b>Statistics</b>	<b>100-level</b>	STAT 110 or STAT 115
	<b>200-level</b>	STAT 210, 260
	<b>300-level</b>	STAT 311 or 312; one further paper from STAT 310, 311, 312
<i>Note: Students who have passed BSNS 102 or 112 before enrolling for Statistics as a minor subject may substitute BSNS 102 or 112 for STAT 110 or 115</i>		
<b>Telecommunications</b>	<b>100-level</b>	One of PHSI 131, 132, 191
	<b>200-level</b>	COSC 243, 244
	<b>300-level</b>	COSC 301 and INFO 305
<i>Note: The prerequisite for COSC 243 and 244 is COMP 160.</i>		
<b>Zoology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 112, CELS 191
	<b>200-level</b>	At least two of ZOOL 221-223
	<b>300-level</b>	At least one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302

## Science Schedule B

## BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements

## Part 1: BSc(Hons) Subject Requirements

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
<b>Anatomy</b>	At least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 331-335 and BIOA 301.	ANAT 490, 458 and two of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401
<b>Biochemistry</b>	At least five 300-level papers including BIOC 351-353, 360. With approval from the Head of Department, one BIOC 300-level paper may be replaced with a 300-level paper from another relevant subject.	BIOC 490 and three of BIOC 461-464. With approval from the Head of Department one BIOC 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.
<b>Botany</b>	At least five 300-level papers including at least four BTNY or PLBI 300-level papers. With approval from the Head of Department, another 300-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed.	BTNY 490 and three of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470 <i>Note: With approval from the Head of Department, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.</i>
* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.		

Part 1: BSc(Hons) Subject Requirements *continued*

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
<b>Chemistry</b>	At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CHEM 301-304, 306.	CHEM 490 and CHEM 461-463
<b>Clothing and Textile Sciences</b>	At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CLTE 303-306, 309. <i>No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject.</i>	CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451-455, 460
<b>Computer Science</b>	At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and at least two of COSC 301, 342-360.	COSC 490 and four of COSC 402-471
<b>Ecology</b>	ECOL 313, ZOO 316 and three of BTNY 301-303, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301-302, SURV 411, ZOO 313, 315, 318, 319, or other suitable papers suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director.	ECOL 490, 411 and two of BTNY 465, 467, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, SURV 509, 511, ZOO 410, 411, 415-418 or other as approved by the Programme Director
<b>Economics</b>	As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B.	As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B
<b>Electronics</b>	At least five 300-level papers including at least three ELEC 300-level papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper. <i>No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject.</i>	ELEC 490, ELEC 441-446; and 20 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director
<b>Food Science</b>	FOSC 301, 302, 311 and one of FOSC 306, MICR 331.	FOSC 490 and three of FOSC 401-405. With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper.
<b>Genetics</b>	At least five of GENE 312-315, 360, BIOC 352, MICR 335 (GENE 360 highly recommended). With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed may be replaced by another 300-level paper.	GENE 490, 411, 412 and one of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOO 410. With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another above 400-level paper.
<b>Geography</b>	GEOG 380, at least three of GEOG 387-399 and one further GEOG 300-level paper.	GEOG 490 and three GEOG 400-level papers
<b>Geology</b>	At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further GEOL 300-level paper.	GEOL 490, GEOL 401 (or GEOL 402 and GEOL 403), and four further GEOL 400-level papers
<b>Human Nutrition</b>	HUNT 341-343, 345, 346	HUNT 490, HUNT 454, and two of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453
<b>Information Science</b>	As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B.	As for BCom(Hons) See Commerce Schedule B
* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.		

Part 1: BSc(Hons) Subject Requirements *continued*

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
<b>Mathematics</b>	At least five 300-level papers including at least four MATH 300-level papers	MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers
<b>Microbiology</b>	At least five 300-level papers including four of MICR 331, 332, 334-337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)	MICR 490 and MICR 461, 463, 464
<b>Neuroscience</b>	At least five of ANAT 335, 336, NEUR 301, NEUR 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 319 (taken in 2017 or 2019), 323, ZOO 314 <i>Note: With approval from the Programme Director, another 300-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed.</i>	NEUR 490 and papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 459, 461-463, 472, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429-431, 437-439, ZOO 412. Notes: (i) Papers with PSYC codes are worth 10 points each and all other papers are worth 20 points each, (ii) PHSL 474 may be taken only by students supervised in the Department of Physiology. (iii) With approval from the Neuroscience Programme Director, one of the listed papers may be replaced by another 400-level paper.
<b>Pharmacology</b>	At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHAL 303-307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)	PHAL 490, PHAL 421 and two of PHAL 423-431
<b>Physics</b>	Four PHSI 300-level papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper	PHSI 490; papers worth 40 points from PHSI 421-426, ELEC 441; 20 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC
<b>Physiology</b>	At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSL 341-345	PHSL 490, PHSL 474 and two of PHSL 471-473
<b>Plant Biotechnology</b>	PLBI 301, 302, and three approved papers from 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers, PLBI 351	PLBI 490, PLBI 401 and two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved BIOC 400-level papers
<b>Psychology</b>	At least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four of PSYC 313-328	PSYC 490 and eight of PSYC 401-439
<b>Sport, Exercise and Health</b>	At least five 300-level SPEX papers	SPEX 490; SPEX 401; SPEX 440, 441 or SPEX 450, 451 or SPEX 460, 461
<b>Statistics</b>	STAT 310, 370, two further STAT 300-level papers, MATH 202, 203	STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers
<b>Zoology</b>	At least five 300-level papers including ZOO 316, two of ZOO 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312 and one further paper from ZOO 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302	ZOO 490 and three of ZOO 410-422
* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.		

## Part 2: PGDipSci Subject Requirements

Subject	Prescribed papers
<b>Anatomy</b>	ANAT 480, 458 and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401
<b>Biochemistry</b>	BIOC 480 and BIOC 461-464 <i>Note: With approval from the Head of Department one BIOC 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.</i>
<b>Botany</b>	BTNY 480 and BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470 <i>Note: With approval from the Head of Department, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.</i>
<b>Chemistry</b>	CHEM 480 and four of CHEM 461-464, HAZA 401, 404
<b>Clothing and Textile Sciences</b>	CLTE 480 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460 <i>No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject.</i>
<b>Computer Science</b>	<i>Either six of COSC 402-471 or one of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 402-471</i>
<b>Consumer Food Science</b>	One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and further papers from FOSC 421-425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science to make a total of 120 points. With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one of FOSC 421-425.
<b>Ecology</b>	ECOL 480 or 490, ECOL 411 and papers from BTNY 465, 467, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, SURV 509, 511, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director to a total of 120 points
<b>Economics</b>	As for PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B
<b>Electronics</b>	40 points from ELEC 441-446; 80 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director. Only one of ELEC 480 or ELEC 490 may be included. <i>No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject.</i>
<b>Energy Science and Technology</b>	EMAN 490, three EMAN 400-level papers and one further paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director
<b>Food Science</b>	One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and further papers from FOSC 401-405 approved by the Head of the Department to make a total of 120 points. With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one of FOSC 401-405.
<b>Genetics</b>	GENE 480, 411, 412 and two of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410. With approval from the Programme Director, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above.
<b>Geography</b>	GEOG 470 and four GEOG 400-level papers
<b>Geology</b>	GEOL 480, GEOL 401, and six further GEOL 400-level papers
<b>Human Nutrition</b>	HUNT 441, 452-454 and two of HUNT 445, 455, 485, NUTN 407 or another approved 400-level paper <i>or HUNT 490, HUNT 454, and two of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453</i>
<b>Information Science</b>	As for PGDipCom See Commerce Schedule B

Part 2: PGDipSci Subject Requirements *continued*

Subject	Prescribed papers
<b>Marine Science</b>	MARI 480 or 490, MARI 401, and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points (one may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject)
<b>Mathematics</b>	MATH 490 and four MATH or STAT 400-level papers including at least three MATH papers
<b>Microbiology</b>	MICR 480 and MICR 461-464
<b>Neuroscience</b>	NEUR 480 and paper worth 80 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 459, 461-463, 472, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429-431, 437-439, ZOO 412 or NEUR 490 and papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 459, 461-463, 472, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429-431, 437-439, ZOO 412
Notes:	<p>(i) Papers with PSYC codes are worth 10 points each and all other papers are worth 20 points each.</p> <p>(ii) PHSL 474 may be taken only by students supervised in the Department of Physiology.</p> <p>(iii) With approval from the Neuroscience Programme Director, one of the listed papers may be replaced by another 400-level paper.</p>
<b>Pharmacology</b>	PHAL 480, PHAL 421 and three of PHAL 423-431
<b>Physics</b>	PHSI 480; papers worth 40 points from PHSI 421-426, ELEC 441; further 400-level papers worth 40 points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC, with no more than 20 MATH points and no more than 20 ELEC points.
<b>Physiology</b>	PHSL 480 or 490, PHSL 474 and papers from PHSL 471-473 to a total of 120 points
<b>Plant Biotechnology</b>	PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465, and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper
<b>Psychology</b>	PSYC 490 and eight of PSYC 401-439
<b>Software Engineering</b>	Six papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers
<b>Sport, Exercise and Health</b>	SPEX 480; SPEX 401; SPEX 440, 441 or SPEX 450, 451 or SPEX 460, 461; one further 400-level paper worth 20 points
<b>Statistics</b>	STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers
<b>Surveying</b>	SURV 580 and papers worth 80 points from PMAN 501 and SURV 500-level papers
<b>Telecommunications</b>	120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers
<b>Zoology</b>	ZOO 480 and four of ZOO 410-422



## Science Schedule C Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

Agricultural Innovation	AGRI	Information Science	INFO (excluding INFO 130)
Anatomy	ANAT (excluding ANAT 250)	Law	LAWS 102
Applied Science	APPS	Marine Science	MARI
Aquaculture and Fisheries	AQFI	Materials Science and Technology	MATS 204
Biochemistry	BIOC	Mathematics	MATH
Bioethics	BITC 201, 202, 210, 211, 301	Media, Film and Communication	MFCO 222, 223
Biological Anthropology	BIOA	Microbiology	MICR
Biology	BIOL	Nautical Studies	NAUT
Botany	BTNY	Neuroscience	NEUR
Business Studies	BSNS 113	Oceanography	OCEN
Cell and Molecular Biology	CELS	Pathology	PATH
Chemistry	CHEM	Pharmacology	PHAL
Clothing and Textile Sciences	CLTE	Philosophy	PHIL 105, 225, 226, 235, 334
Community Health Care	CMHC	Physics	PHSI
Computational Modelling	COMO	Physiology	PHSL
Computer and Information Science	COMP	Plant Biotechnology	PLBI
Computer Science	COSC	Project Management	PMAN 401
Earth and Ocean Science	EAOS	Psychological Medicine	PSME 201
Ecology	ECOL	Psychology	PSYC
Economics	ECON	Public Health	POPH 192, PUBH 192, 211, 311
Electronics	ELEC	Science Communication	SCOM
Energy Management	EMAN	Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX
English	ENGL 127, 228	Statistics	STAT
Environment and Society	ENVI	Surveying	All 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level SURV papers
Food Science	FOSC	Toxicology	see Pharmacology
Forensic Analytical Science	FORS	Zoology	ZOOL
Forensic Biology	FORB 201		
Genetics	GENE		
Geography	GEOG		
Geology	GEOL		
Human Body Systems	HUBS		
Human Nutrition	HUNT		

## Science Schedule D

Requirements for the Degrees of Master of Science and Master of Applied Science

Subject	MSc requirements	MAppSc requirements
<b>Anatomy</b>	Papers: ANAT 495, 458, and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401 Thesis: ANAT 5	Not offered
<b>Applied Geology</b>	Not offered	<i>Either</i> GEOL 401, six further GEOL 400-level papers and three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level; APPS 597 <i>or</i> GEOL 402, 403, six further GEOL 400-level papers and three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level; APPS 598
<b>Biochemistry</b>	Papers: BIOC 495 and four of BIOC 461-464 Thesis: BIOC 5	Not offered
<b>Bioengineering</b>	Papers: BIOE 401, 404, 495 and two further approved papers at 400-level which may include BIOE 403 Thesis: BIOE 5	BIOE 401, 403, 404, ENTR 421, and three further approved papers at 400-level which may include BIOE 402 and/or BIOE 480; APPS 597
<b>Botany</b>	Papers: BTNY 495, and BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470 Thesis: BTNY 5 <i>Note: With the approval of the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.</i>	Not offered
<b>Chemistry</b>	Papers: CHEM 495 and four of CHEM 461-464, HAZA 401, 404 Thesis: CHEM 5	Not offered
<b>Clothing and Textile Sciences</b>	Papers: CLTE 495 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460 Thesis: CLTE 5 <i>No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject.</i>	CLTE 451-454 and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597
<b>Cognitive Science</b>	Papers: COGS 495 and papers worth 80 points from COGS 515, INFO 411, COSC 420-422, PSYC 424, 429, 435, 437, ZOOL 412 Thesis: COGS 5	Not offered
<b>Computational Modelling</b>	Papers: COMO 401, MATH 495, and three further approved papers at 400-level from MATH, STAT, COSC, ELEC Thesis: COMO 5	COMO 401, three papers at 400-level from BIOE 403, MATH, STAT, COSC, DETE, ELEC, and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598
<b>Computer Science</b>	Papers: COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 402-471 Thesis: COSC 5	Papers worth 120 points from COSC 402-471; 20 further approved points at 400-level; APPS 597

Science Schedule D *continued*

Subject	MSc requirements	MAppSc requirements
<b>Consumer Food Science</b>	Papers: FOSC 495, and four of FOSC 421-425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science. With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper. Thesis: FOSC 5	Four of FOSC 421-425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598
<b>Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</b>	Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations	SCOM 402, 403, 404, 409, 413, and two other 400-level papers; APPS 597 (e.g. writing a book) <i>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study. One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication. With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper. SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404.</i>
<b>Ecology</b>	Papers: ECOL 495, 411 and three of BTNY 465, 467, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 432, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 or other papers approved by the Course Director Thesis: ECOL 5	Not offered
<b>Economics</b>	Papers: ECON 485 and five of ECON 402-413 Thesis: ECON 5	Not offered
<b>Electronics</b>	40 points from ELEC 441-446, 80 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director. Only one of ELEC 480 or ELEC 490 may be included. Thesis: ELEC 5 <i>No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject.</i>	40 points from ELEC 441-446; 100 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director. APPS 597 or 598
<b>Energy Science and Technology</b>	Papers: EMAN 490, three 400-level EMAN papers and one further paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director Thesis: ENST 5	Not offered
<b>Environmental Management</b>	Papers: GEOG 495, 471, 472, and two further approved papers at 400-level Thesis: ENVM 5	GEOG 471, 472, and further approved papers at 400-level worth 100 points; APPS 597
<b>Environmental Science</b>	Papers: ENVS 495 and four 400-level papers from appropriate subjects approved by the Programme Director Thesis: ENVS 5	Not offered

Science Schedule D *continued*

Subject	MSc requirements	MAppSc requirements
<b>Food Science</b>	Papers: FOSC 495 and four of FOSC 401-405 approved by the Head of Department. With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper. Thesis: FOSC 5	Not offered
<b>Genetics</b>	Papers: GENE 495, 411, 412 and two of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410 With approval from the Programme Director, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above. Thesis: GENE 5	Not offered
<b>Geographic Information Systems</b>	Papers: GEOG 495 and four papers from SURV 509, 511-513, 519 and/or other 400- or 500-level papers approved by the Programme Director Thesis: GISS 5	SURV 509, 511-513, 519 and two further 400- or 500-level papers approved by the Programme Director; APPS 597 or 598
<b>Geography</b>	Papers: GEOG 495 and four 400-level GEOG papers Thesis: GEOG 5	Not offered
<b>Geology</b>	Papers: GEOL 401, 495 and six further GEOL 400-level papers Thesis: GEOL 5	Not offered
<b>Geophysics</b>	Papers: GEOL 401, 495 and further 400-level papers worth a total of at least 60 points from GEOL, MATH, PHSI, or SURV Thesis: GEPX 5	Not offered
<b>Human Nutrition</b>	Papers: HUNT 495, 454, and three of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453, 455, NUTN 407 or another approved 400-level paper Thesis: HUNT 5.	Not offered
<b>Immunology</b>	Papers: IMMU 495 and MICR 461-464 Thesis: IMMU 5	Not offered
<b>Information Science</b>	Papers: INFO 490 and four 400-level INFO papers Thesis: INFO 5	Not offered

Science Schedule D *continued*

Subject	MSc requirements	MAppSc requirements
<b>Marine Environmental Science</b>	Not offered, but see Marine Science	MARI 401-403; APPS 597 or 598 (with approval); and papers worth 80 points from approved 400-level papers in AQFI, MARI, OCEN, BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, EMAN, GEOG, GEOL, HAZA, INFO, MAOR, PACI, PMAN, PHSI, POLS, SCOM, STAT, SURV, TOUR, WILM, ZOOL, 500-level LAWS papers, or others as approved by the Programme Director. ( <i>Not offered in 2020.</i> )
<b>Marine Science</b>	Papers: MARI 495, 401 and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points (one may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject). Thesis: MARI 5	Not offered
<b>Mathematics</b>	Papers: MATH 495 and four 400-level MATH papers Thesis: MATH 5	Not offered
<b>Microbiology</b>	Papers: MICR 495, 461-464 Thesis: MICR 5	MICR 461, 463, 464 and four further approved 400-level papers; one of APPS 596, 597, 598
<b>Molecular Biotechnology</b>	Not offered	Six approved papers from BIOC 461-464, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461-464, PLBI 401 and one further approved paper at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598
<b>Neuroscience</b>	Papers: NEUR 495 and papers worth 80 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 459, 461-463, 472, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429-431, 437-439, ZOOL 412 Thesis: NEUR 5 <i>Notes:</i> (i) <i>Papers with PSYC codes are worth 10 points each and all other papers are worth 20 points each,</i> (ii) <i>PHSL 474 may be taken only by students supervised in the Department of Physiology.</i> (iii) <i>With approval from the Neuroscience Programme Director, one of the listed papers may be replaced by another 400-level paper.</i>	Not offered
<b>Pharmacology</b>	Papers: PHAL 495, 421 and three of PHAL 423-431 Thesis: PHAL 5	Not offered

Science Schedule D *continued*

Subject	MSc requirements	MAppSc requirements
<b>Physics</b>	PHSI 480; papers worth 40 points from PHSI 421-426, ELEC 441; further 400-level papers worth 40 points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC, with no more than 20 MATH points and no more than 20 ELEC points. Thesis: PHSI 5	Not offered
<b>Physiology</b>	Papers: PHSL 495, 471-474 Thesis: PHSL 5	Not offered
<b>Plant Biotechnology</b>	Papers: PLBI 495, 401, BTNY 461, 465 and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper Thesis: PLBI 5	PLBI 401, BTNY 461, 465, and four further approved 400-level papers; APPS 597
<b>Psychology</b>	Papers: PSYC 495 and eight of PSYC 401-439 Thesis: PSYC 5	Not offered
<b>Quantitative Genetics</b>	Not offered	STAT 435 and QGEN 401; and either three approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE; APPS 597 and APPS 598; or five approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE; APPS 597 or APPS 598
<b>Science and Natural History Filmmaking</b>	Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations	SCOM 402, 405, 409, 411, 412, 413, 419; APPS 597 (including production of a film) <i>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study. One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication. With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper. SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404.</i>
<b>Science Communication</b>	Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations	Any seven 400-level SCOM papers which do not satisfy the requirements for any other endorsement; APPS 597 <i>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study. Up to two of the prescribed papers may be replaced with other 400-level papers with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication. With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper. SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404.</i>

Science Schedule D *continued*

Subject	MSc requirements	MAppSc requirements
<b>Science in Society</b>	Not offered, but see MSciComm regulations	SCOM 402, 404, 406, 409, 413, and two other 400-level papers; APPS 597 (e.g. production of exhibition or multimedia project) <i>Notes: This programme requires three semesters of study. One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication. With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper. SCOM 432, 433 and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403 and 404.</i>
<b>Software Engineering</b>	Not offered	Approved papers at 400-level worth 140 points, normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG; APPS 597 or 598. SENG 580 can be substituted for APPS 597 or 598.
<b>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</b>	Not offered	Three of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453, NUTN 407; two of PHSE 500, 501, 511, 512, 514; two further approved 400- or 500-level papers; one of APPS 596, 597, 598. Substitutions of other postgraduate papers may be approved by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
<b>Sport, Exercise and Health</b>	SPEX 495; SPEX 401; SPEX 440, 441 or SPEX 450, 451 or SPEX 460, 461; one further 400-level paper worth 20 points. Thesis: SPEX 5	Not offered
<b>Statistics</b>	Papers: STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers Thesis: STAT 5	Not offered
<b>Surveying</b>	Papers: SURV 580 and four 500-level SURV papers, or three such papers and PMAN 501 Thesis: SURV 5	Not offered
<b>Telecommunications</b>	Not offered	Approved papers worth 140 points from 400-level TELE, INFO, ELEC and COSC; APPS 597 or 598
<b>Toxicology</b>	Papers: PHAL 495, 428, and three further 400-level papers approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: PHAL 5B	Not offered
<b>Wildlife Management</b>	All candidates must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management. Thesis: WILM 5	Not offered
<b>Zoology</b>	Papers: ZOOL 495 and four of ZOOL 410-422 Thesis: ZOOL 5	Not offered

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science BAppSc

## 1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
- (b) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 1,
- (c) must include an approved Minor Subject or an approved Second Major Subject as specified in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3 except that the Course Director for the Major Subject may approve either
  - (i) a Minor or Second Major Subject not listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3; or
  - (ii) a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and at least 54 points above 100-level, provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study.

No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100-or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement.

## 2 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

## 3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

## 4 Cross Credits

Cross credits between two programmes are governed by the Cross Credit provisions of the General Regulations.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours BAppSc(Hons)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
  - (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

## 2 Subjects of Study

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Applied Science Schedule B.

## 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
- (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
- (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science PGCertAppSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must *either*
  - (i) be a graduate, *or*
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 Subjects of Study

The certificate may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the certificate may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.

## 3 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study

- (a) shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned.
- (b) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.
- (c) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 20 points from 400-and 500-level papers other than those specified in Science Schedule D.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

## 6 Certificate in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the certificate in one subject may become a candidate for the certificate in any other subject.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science PGDipAppSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.

## 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study
  - (i) shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 120 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned.
  - (ii) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.
  - (iii) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 40 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in Science Schedule D.
- (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

## 6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Diploma in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

## 8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Applied Science MAppSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) be a graduate and have achieved an average grade of at least B in the relevant 300-level papers;
  - (ii) have obtained a Postgraduate Certificate or a Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science with an average grade of at least B;
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 Subjects of Study

The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.

## 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study
  - (i) shall consist of approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 180 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned, and including at least one of APPS 596-598.
  - (ii) shall normally include papers from more than one subject.
  - (iii) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 60 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in Schedule D.
- (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have previously been passed for the certificate or diploma.

## 4 Duration of the Programme

The programme can be taken by full-time candidates in one year (twelve months), or by part-time candidates over more than one year.

## 5 Examination

- (a) Every report for APPS 596, 597, or 598 shall be assessed by at least two examiners and be subject to the overview of the external assessor for the supervising department.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor for any of APPS 596, 597, or 598 shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Course Director concerned.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

Applied Science Schedule A  
Major and Minor Subject Requirements

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

Major subject	Papers required
<b>Agricultural innovation</b>	<b>100-level</b> AGRI 101, CELS 191, CHEM 111 or 191; two of natural world, human world, and technical world papers, where natural world papers are BIOC 192, BIOL 112, BIOL 123, ECOL 111, and GEOG 101, human world papers are BSNS 111, ENVI 111, FOSC 111, GEOG 102, MART 112, PHIL 103, POPH 192, and technical world papers are COMO 101, COMP 101, COMP 160, MATH 160, PHSI 191, STAT 110, STAT 115, SURV 102 <i>Note: The second paper must be from a different category to the first paper.</i> <i>Recommended: One paper from each of the three categories</i>
	<b>200-level</b> AGRI 221, GENE 223, MICR 222; one of (natural world, human world, and technical world papers)* BIOC 221, BTNY 201, CHEM 206, ECOL 211, ENVI 211, FOSC 202, GENE 221, GENE 222, GEOG 216, GEOG 282-299, MART 211, MATS 204, MICR 221, STAT 210, SURV 206, SURV 208
	<b>300-level</b> AGRI 321, AGRI 322, AGRI 323; one of (natural world, human world, and technical world papers)* BIOC 352, BTNY 301-303, CHEM 306, ENVI 311, ENVI 312, FOSC 301, FOSC 308, GENE 312, GENE 314, GENE 315, GEOG 388-399, MART 306, MICR 331, MICR 332, MICR 335, MICR 336, PLBI 301, PLBI 302, SOCI 319, STAT 310, SURV 306, SURV 309
<p><i>*Students should examine prerequisites for their selected 200-level and 300-level papers when choosing their 100-level and 200-level options.</i></p> <p><i>With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Agricultural Innovation may be substituted for one of the optional natural, human, or technical world papers at 100-level, one optional paper at 200-level and for one optional paper at 300-level.</i></p>	
<b>Applied Geology</b>	<b>100-level</b> EAOS 111, GEOL 112; and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115
	<b>200-level</b> GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261-265, 272-276; one of GEOL 221, 261-265, 272-276, EMAN 204, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, PHSI 243, SURV 208
	<b>300-level</b> GEOL 302, 344, 353, and one of GEOL 321, 341, 361-365, 372-376, CHEM 304, GEOG 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, OCEN 323
<b>Aquaculture and Fisheries</b>	<b>100-level</b> BIOL 112, MARI 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115, three of BIOL 123, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, EAOS 111, ECOL 111
	<b>200-level</b> MARI 202, AQFI 251, two of BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, ECOL 211, 212, FOSC 201, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, OCEN 201, PHIL 235, STAT 210, SURV 208, ZOOZ 221
	<b>300-level</b> AQFI 301, AQFI 352, two of CHEM 301, 304, 306, FORS 301, GENE 312, 314, 315, MARI 301, 302, ZOOZ 316, 319
<b>Clothing and Textile Sciences</b> <i>(no new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject)</i>	<b>100-level</b> 36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended
	<b>200-level</b> CLTE 203, 204 and one of CLTE 206, 207
	<b>300-level</b> CLTE 306 and three of CLTE 303-305, 309

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required
<b>Computational Modelling</b>	<b>100-level</b> COMO 101, COMP 150 or 160, MATH 160, 170
	<b>200-level</b> COMO 204, MATH 202, 203
	<b>300-level</b> COMO 303, MATH 304 and at least two further 300-level COSC, MATH or STAT papers
<b>Consumer Food Science</b>	<b>100-level</b> FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115. CELS 191 recommended
	<b>200-level</b> FOSC 201, 202, 213
	<b>300-level</b> FOSC 306, 308, 311
<b>Data Science</b>	<b>100-level</b> COMP 101, 120, 160, STAT 110 or 115
	<b>200-level</b> COSC 241, INFO 204, STAT 210, 260
	<b>300-level</b> COSC 343, INFO 304, STAT 312, one of COSC 344, STAT 310
<b>Energy Management</b>	<b>100-level</b> One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended) and MATH 160, 170, BSNS 114
	<b>200-level</b> EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243 MATH 203 highly recommended
	<b>300-level</b> EMAN 301, 308; one of GEOG 397 or PMAN 401; one further paper from FINC 302-310, MANT 303, PMAN 401, GEOG 388, 389, 392, 397, PHSI 365, 381, COMO 303, INFO 304, ENVI 312
<i>Notes: Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified candidates; with approval from the Programme Director other papers relevant to Energy may be substituted for one 300-level paper.</i>	
<b>Environmental Management</b>	<b>100-level</b> GEOG 101, 102, ENVI 111, one of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170
	<b>200-level</b> GEOG 290, 216, two of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299
	<b>300-level</b> GEOG 380, 397, two of GEOG 387-395, 398, 399
<b>Forensic Analytical Science</b>	<b>100-level</b> BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115 At least one of BIOL 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, PHSI 191 recommended (CHEM 111 highly recommended)
	<b>200-level</b> CHEM 206; FORS 201, GENE 222; and at least two of BIOA 201, BIOC 221, CHEM 201 or 205, CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 211, 221, STAT 210, 260, 290
	<b>300-level</b> FORS 301, CHEM 306, and at least two of BIOA 301, BIOC 352, CHEM 304, CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 312, 315, PHAL 306, PSYC 325 and 300-level MICR and STAT papers
<b>Geographic Information Systems</b>	<b>100-level</b> COMP 101, COMP 160, MATH 160 or 170, SURV 102, and at least one of COMP 150 (recommended), GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, ENGL 228
	<b>200-level</b> INFO 201, 202, SURV 208, and at least one 200-level GEOG or SURV paper
	<b>300-level</b> SURV 309, 319, 411, and at least one further 300-level GEOG or SURV paper

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required
<b>Molecular Biotechnology</b>	<b>100-level</b> BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191
	<b>200-level</b> BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221 and at least two of BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 201, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223
	<b>300-level</b> MICR 336 and at least three of BIOC 351, 352, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 301, 302
<b>Physical Education, Activity and Health</b>	<b>100-level</b> SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192), PHSL 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192)
	<b>200-level</b> Three of SPEX 203, 205-207
	<b>300-level</b> Four of SPEX 306-310, 316
<b>Software Engineering</b>	<b>100-level</b> COMP 101, 160, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, or FINC 102
	<b>200-level</b> INFO 201, 202, COSC 241, 242
	<b>300-level</b> COSC 344, 349, INFO 303, 310, and either COSC 345 or INFO 301
<b>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</b>	<b>100-level</b> BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 141 POPH 192 recommended
	<b>200-level</b> HUNT 245, two of HUNT 241-243, (SPEX 201 and SPEX 203) or (SPEX 204 and SPEX 205)
	<b>300-level</b> HUNT 345 and two of HUNT 341-343, (SPEX 303 and SPEX 305) or (SPEX 308 and SPEX 309)
<b>Sports Technology</b>	<b>100-level</b> SPEX 102, PHSL 101, ANAT 101, two of COMP 101, 102, 150, 160, MATH, 160, 170, (STAT 110 or 115)
	<b>200-level</b> SPEX 201, 202, and two of APPS 201, COSC 241, 242, INFO 201, 202, 203, 204, MATS 204 STAT 210, 260
	<b>300-level</b> SPEX 311, and three of COSC 342-344, SPEX 301-309 STAT 310, 311, 312

*Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting their 100-level and 200-level papers.*

## Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

Minor subject	Papers required	
<b>Agricultural Innovation</b>	<b>100-level</b>	AGRI 101
	<b>200-level</b>	AGRI 221; one of natural world, human world, and technical world papers BIOC 221, BTNY 201, CHEM 206, ECOL 211, ENVI 211, FOSC 202, GENE 221, GENE 222, GENE 223, GEOG 216, GEOG 282-299, MART 211, MATS 204, MICR 221, MICR 222, STAT 210, SURV 206, SURV 208
	<b>300-level</b>	One of: AGRI 321, AGRI 322, AGRI 323; one of AGRI 321, AGRI 322, AGRI 323 or natural world, human world, and technical world papers BIOC 352, BTNY 301-303, CHEM 306, ENVI 311, ENVI 312, FOSC 301, FOSC 308, GENE 312, GENE 314, GENE 315, GEOG 388-399, MART 306, MICR 331, MICR 332, MICR 335, MICR 336, PLBI 301, PLBI 302, SOCI 319, STAT 310, SURV 306, SURV 309
<i>Note: Students should check the prerequisites for their selected 300-level papers when choosing their 200-level options.</i>		
<b>Applied Geology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	EAOS 111, GEOL 112
	<b>200-level</b>	GEOL 251, 252
	<b>300-level</b>	GEOL 302 or 344 or 353
<b>Aquaculture and Fisheries</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MARI 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115
	<b>200-level</b>	MARI 202, AQFI 251
	<b>300-level</b>	AQFI 301, AQFI 352
<b>Clothing and Textile Sciences</b> <i>(no new enrolments will be accepted for this minor subject)</i>	<b>100-level</b>	36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended
	<b>200-level</b>	Two of CLTE 203, 204, 206, 207
	<b>300-level</b>	One of CLTE 303-305
<b>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment</b> <i>(no new enrolments will be accepted for this minor subject)</i>	<b>100-level</b>	Two papers in physical and/or biological sciences.
	<b>200-level</b>	Two of CLTE 203, 207, SPEX 203
	<b>300-level</b>	CLTE 305
<b>Computational Modelling</b>	<b>100-level</b>	COMO 101; COMP 150 or 160; MATH 170
	<b>200-level</b>	COMO 204, MATH 202
	<b>300-level</b>	COMO 303
<b>Consumer Food Science</b>	<b>100-level</b>	FOSC 111
	<b>200-level</b>	Two of FOSC 201, 202, 213
	<b>300-level</b>	One of FOSC 306, 308
	<b>Plus</b>	One further paper from FOSC 112, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 202, 213, 306, 308
<b>Energy Management</b>	<b>100-level</b>	One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended) and MATH 160, 170
	<b>200-level</b>	EMAN 201, 204
	<b>300-level</b>	EMAN 301 or 308



Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
<b>Environmental Management</b>	<b>100-level</b>	ENVI 111, GEOG 101
	<b>200-level</b>	GEOG 216
	<b>300-level</b>	GEOG 397 and one of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, 387-395, 398, 399
<b>Geographic Information Systems</b>	<b>100-level</b>	SURV 102
	<b>200-level</b>	SURV 208
	<b>Above 200-level</b>	SURV 309, 319, 411
<b>Physical Activity and Health</b>	<b>100-level</b>	SPEX 102
	<b>200-level</b>	Two of SPEX 203, 205, 206
	<b>300-level</b>	Two of SPEX 306, 308-310
<i>Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.</i>		
<b>Software Engineering</b>	<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101, 160
	<b>200-level</b>	INFO 201 and one of INFO 202, COSC 241
	<b>300-level</b>	INFO 310
<b>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</b>	<b>100-level</b>	HUNT 141
	<b>200-level</b>	HUNT 245, and one of HUNT 241-243
	<b>300-level</b>	HUNT 345, and one of HUNT 341-343
<i>Note: HUNT 141 is a prerequisite for HUNT 241-243 but can be taken as a co-requisite for HUNT 241; other prerequisites for HUNT 241 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191, 192 or ANAT 101 and PHSL 101).</i>		
<b>Sports Technology</b>	<b>100-level</b>	SPEX 102
	<b>200-level</b>	Two of SPEX 201-204
	<b>300-level</b>	SPEX 311 and one of SPEX 301-310
<i>Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting their 100-level and 200-level papers.</i>		
<b>Supplementary Nutritional Science</b>	<b>100-level</b>	POPH 192
	<b>200-level</b>	Two of (HUNT 241-244) <i>Note: HUNT 141 is a prerequisite for HUNT 241-243 but can be taken as a co-requisite for HUNT 241; other prerequisites for HUNT 241 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191, 192 or ANAT 101 and PHSL 101).</i>
	<b>300-level</b>	Two of HUNT 341-343, or HUNT 344
<i>Note: For students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only.</i>		
<b>Telecommunications</b>	<b>100-level</b>	One of PHSI 131, 132, 191
	<b>200-level</b>	COSC 243, 244
	<b>300-level</b>	COSC 301 and INFO 305
<i>Note: The prerequisite for COSC 243 and 244 is COMP 160</i>		

## Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects

Approved minor subjects and approved second major subjects to be taken in conjunction with each major subject for the BAppSc degree are as follows (see BAppSc regulation 1(c)); the requirements for each minor and second major subject are detailed in the Schedule A specified.

**Agricultural Innovation***Applied Science Schedule A*

Applied Geology  
Aquaculture and Fisheries  
Computational Modelling  
Consumer Food Science  
Data Science  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Forensic Analytical Science  
Geographic Information Systems  
Molecular Biotechnology  
Software Engineering

*Arts and Music Schedule A*

Anthropology  
Geography  
Indigenous Development  
Māori Studies  
Pacific Islands Studies  
Philosophy, Politics and Economics  
Politics  
Science Communication (minor subject only)  
Sociology

*Commerce Schedule A*

All Commerce subjects

*Science Schedule A*

Anatomy  
Biochemistry  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Electronics  
Energy Science and Technology  
Food Science  
Genetics  
Geography  
Geology  
Human Nutrition  
Information Science  
Land Planning and Development  
Mathematics  
Microbiology  
Plant Biotechnology  
Psychology  
Statistics  
Zoology

*BHealSc Schedule Part 2*

Public Health (minor subject only)

**Applied Geology***Applied Science Schedule A*

Agricultural Innovation  
Computational Modelling  
Data Science  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Geographic Information Systems  
Software Engineering

*Arts and Music Schedule A*

Science Communication (minor subject only)

*Science Schedule A*

Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Mathematics  
Physics

*Commerce Schedule A*

All Commerce subjects

**Aquaculture and Fisheries***Applied Science Schedule A*

Agricultural Innovation  
Consumer Food Science  
Data Science  
Environmental Management  
Geographic Information Systems

*Arts and Music Schedule A*

Māori Studies  
Science Communication (minor subject only)

*Science Schedule A*

Biochemistry  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Environmental Toxicology (minor subject only)  
Food Science  
Genetics  
Geography  
Marine Science (minor subject only)  
Microbiology  
Oceanography  
Statistics  
Zoology

*Commerce Schedule A*

All Commerce subjects

**Clothing and Textile Sciences***Applied Science Schedule A*

Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment (minor subject only)  
Consumer Food Science  
Forensic Analytical Science  
Sports Technology

*Arts and Music Schedule A*

Anthropology  
Gender Studies  
History  
Māori Studies  
Science Communication (minor subject only)  
Sociology

*Science Schedule A*

Botany  
Chemistry  
Microbiology  
Pharmacology  
Physiology  
Psychology  
Statistics

*Commerce Schedule A*

All Commerce subjects (Marketing Management recommended)

Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects *continued***Computational Modelling***Applied Science Schedule A*

Agricultural Innovation  
Energy Management  
Software Engineering

*Arts and Music Schedule A*

Māori Studies

*Science Schedule A*

Computer Science  
Ecology  
Electronics  
Genetics  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Physiology  
Statistics

*Commerce Schedule A*

All Commerce subjects

**Consumer Food Science***Applied Science Schedule A*

Agricultural Innovation  
Clothing and Textile Sciences

*Arts and Music Schedule A*

Anthropology  
History  
Māori Studies  
Sociology

*Science Schedule A*

Food Science  
Food Service Management  
(minor subject only)  
Human Nutrition  
Nutrition Communication  
(minor subject only)  
Psychology  
Statistics

*Commerce Schedule A*

All Commerce subjects  
(Management or  
Marketing Management  
recommended)

**Data Science***Applied Science Schedule A*

Agricultural Innovation  
Applied Geology  
Aquaculture and Fisheries  
Computational Modelling  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Forensic Analytical Science  
Geographic Information  
Systems  
Molecular Biotechnology  
Software Engineering  
Sport and Exercise Nutrition  
Sports Technology  
Telecommunications  
(minor subject only)

*Arts and Music Schedule A*

Māori Studies  
Pacific Islands Studies  
Politics  
Science Communication  
(minor subject only)  
Sociology

*Science Schedule A*

Biochemistry  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Electronics  
Genetics  
Geography  
Land Planning and  
Development  
Marine Science  
Mathematics  
Microbiology  
Neuroscience  
Oceanography  
Pharmacology  
Physics  
Plant Biotechnology  
Statistics  
(second major subject only)  
Surveying Measurement  
(second major subject only)

*Commerce Schedule A*

All Commerce subjects

*BHealSc Schedule Part 2*

Public Health  
(minor subject only)

**Energy Management***Applied Science Schedule A*

Agricultural Innovation  
Computational Modelling  
Data Science  
Environmental Management

*Arts and Music Schedule A*

Māori Studies

*Science Schedule A*

Computer Science  
Electronics  
Geology  
Mathematics  
Physics

*Commerce Schedule A*

All Commerce subjects

**Environmental Management***Applied Science Schedule A*

Agricultural Innovation  
Applied Geology  
Computational Modelling  
Data Science  
Energy Management  
Geographic Information  
Systems  
Software Engineering

*Arts and Music Schedule A*

Asian Studies  
Communication Studies  
Environment and Society  
(minor subject only)  
Indigenous Development  
Māori Studies  
Pacific Islands Studies  
Politics  
Sociology

*Science Schedule A*

Biochemistry  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Environmental Toxicology  
(minor subject only)  
Geology  
Marine Science  
(minor subject only)  
Mathematics  
Microbiology  
Pathology  
Physics  
Plant Biotechnology  
Psychology  
Statistics  
Zoology

*Commerce Schedule A*

All Commerce subjects

*BHealSc Schedule Part 2*

Public Health  
(minor subject only)

Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects *continued***Forensic Analytical Science***Applied Science Schedule A*

Agricultural Innovation  
Clothing and Textile Sciences  
Computational Modelling  
Data Science  
Environmental Management

*Arts and Music Schedule A*

Communications Studies  
Māori Studies

*Science Schedule A*

Anatomy  
Biochemistry  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Food Science  
Genetics  
Geography  
Geology  
Microbiology  
Pathology  
Pharmacology  
Psychology  
Statistics  
Zoology

*Commerce Schedule A*

All Commerce subjects

**Geographic Information Systems***Applied Science Schedule A*

Agricultural Innovation  
Applied Geology  
Aquaculture and Fisheries  
(second major subject only)  
Computational Modelling  
Data Science  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Forensic Analytical Science  
(second major subject only)  
Software Engineering  
Telecommunications  
(minor subject only)

*Arts and Music Schedule A*

Māori Studies

*Science Schedule A*

Botany  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Geography  
Geology  
Land Planning and  
Development  
Marine Science  
(minor subject only)  
Mathematics  
Statistics  
Zoology

*Commerce Schedule A*

All Commerce subjects

**Molecular Biotechnology***Applied Science Schedule A*

Agricultural Innovation  
Computational Modelling  
Data Science  
Environmental Management

*Arts and Music Schedule A*

Māori Studies

*Science Schedule A*

Anatomy  
Biochemistry  
(second major subject only)  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Food Science  
Genetics  
(second major subject only)  
Microbiology  
Pathology  
Physiology

*Commerce Schedule A*

All Commerce subjects

**Physical Education, Activity and Health***Applied Science Schedule A*

Computational Modelling  
Environmental Management  
Molecular Biotechnology  
Software Engineering  
Sport and Exercise Nutrition  
Sports Technology

*Arts and Music Schedule A*

Dance (minor subject only)  
Education  
English  
Gender Studies  
Geography  
History  
Indigenous Development/  
He Kura Matanui  
Māori Studies  
Pacific Island Studies  
Politics  
Science Communication  
(minor subject only)  
Sociology

*Science Schedule A*

Anatomy  
Biochemistry  
Chemistry  
Exercise and Sport Science  
Food Science  
Genetics  
Geography  
Human Nutrition  
Mathematics  
Neuroscience  
Physics  
Physiology  
Psychology  
Sport Development and  
Management  
Statistics

*Commerce Schedule A*

All Commerce subjects

Part 3: Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects *continued***Software Engineering**

*Applied Science Schedule A*  
 Agricultural Innovation  
 Computational Modelling  
 Energy Management  
 Environmental Management  
 Geographic Information Systems  
 Telecommunications  
 (minor subject only)

*Arts and Music Schedule A*  
 Māori Studies  
 Sociology

*Science Schedule A*  
 Computer Science  
 Electronics  
 Mathematics  
 Physics  
 Psychology

*Commerce Schedule A*  
 All Commerce subjects

**Sport and Exercise Nutrition**

*Applied Science Schedule A*  
 Consumer Food Science  
 Supplementary Nutritional Science (minor subject only)

*Arts and Music Schedule A*  
 Māori Studies

*Science Schedule A*  
 Anatomy  
 Biochemistry  
 Food Science  
 Food Service Management (minor subject only)  
 Pharmacology  
 Physiology  
 Psychology

*Commerce Schedule A*  
 All Commerce subjects

**Sports Technology**

*Applied Science Schedule A*  
 Clothing and Textile Sciences  
 Computational Modelling  
 Consumer Food Science  
 Data Science  
 Geographic Information Systems  
 Molecular Biotechnology  
 Software Engineering  
 Sport and Exercise Nutrition  
 Telecommunications  
 (minor subject only)

*Arts and Music Schedule A*  
 Science Communication  
 (minor subject only)

*Science Schedule A*  
 Anatomy  
 Biochemistry  
 Computer Science  
 Food Science  
 Genetics  
 Human Nutrition  
 Information Science  
 Marine Science  
 Mathematics  
 Neuroscience  
 Physics  
 Physiology  
 Psychology  
 Statistics

*Commerce Schedule A*  
 All Commerce subjects

## Applied Science Schedule B

## BAppSc(Hons) Subject Requirements

Subject	Requirements
<b>Applied Geology</b>	APGE 490, GEOL 401, and four further GEOL 400-level papers
<b>Aquaculture and Fisheries</b>	MARI 490, 401, AQFI 421; and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points (one may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject)
<b>Clothing and Textile Sciences</b>	CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451-455, 460 <i>No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject.</i>
<b>Computational Modelling</b>	COMO 480, 401 and three COSC or MATH 400-level papers <i>Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other relevant 400-level papers may be substituted for COSC or MATH papers.</i>
<b>Consumer Food Science</b>	FOSC 490 and three approved papers from FOSC 421-425 <i>Note: With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective FOSC 400-level paper.</i>
<b>Energy Management</b>	EMAN 490, 402, 403, 405, 410

Applied Science Schedule B *continued*

## BAppSc(Hons) Subject Requirements

Subject	Requirements
<b>Environmental Management</b>	GEOG 490, 471, 472 and one further paper at 400-level
<b>Forensic Analytical Science</b>	FORS 490, 401 and 40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIOG, CHEM, CLTE, FORS, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers
<b>Geographic Information Systems</b>	SURV 590, 512, 513, PMAN 501 and an approved 500-level SURV, PMAN or 400-level GEOG paper
<b>Molecular Biotechnology</b>	One of BIOG 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490 and three BIOG, GENE, MICR or PLBI 400-level papers
<b>Software Engineering</b>	SENG 490, and four further 400-level papers, normally drawn from SENG, INFO and COSC papers
<b>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</b>	HUNT 490; one of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453; one of PHSE 500, 501, 511, 512, 514; HASC 413; and APPS 499
<b>Telecommunications</b>	TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE papers or approved COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers

## Programmes in Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences

The School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences offers:

- Sport Development and Management as a major subject for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Arts and Science and as a subject for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours, the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, and the degree of Master of Science;
- Exercise and Sport Science as a major subject for the degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts and Science;
- Physical Education, Activity and Health as a major subject for the degrees of Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Arts and Science;
- the degree of Master of Sport Development and Management;
- the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management.

No new enrolments will be accepted for the following degrees, which are being discontinued:

- Bachelor of Physical Education (BPhEd) or
- Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours (BPhEd(Hons)).

Returning or recommencing students wishing to complete either of those qualifications must normally do so under the regulations published in the Calendar for 2018. It should be noted, however, that papers with the subject code PHSE have been discontinued or replaced with papers with the subject code SPEX, and so students should consult the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences for advice on the papers they should take or other requirements to be fulfilled.

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying BSURV

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the second year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Surveying Admissions Committee. Candidates will normally be selected on the basis of their academic records.
- (b) The number of candidates who are New Zealand citizens or who have permanent residence in New Zealand, and are admitted annually to the second year, shall not normally exceed 70.
- (c) Applications for enrolment in second year classes in Surveying must be received not later than 15 November, in the year preceding desired entry.
- (d) To be considered for admission to the second year of the programme, a candidate must normally have passed, or be eligible for credit for, papers worth at least 126 points as prescribed in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (e) Direct entry to certain papers at 200-level may be granted to candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in appropriate papers at school. Such candidates may be exempted from all or some of the papers normally required in the first year of the programme, or may be permitted by the Dean of Surveying to substitute other papers for all or some of the prescribed papers.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 522 points as prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
- (b) Variations from the normal sequence of papers in the programme may be approved by the Dean of Surveying for candidates who have been granted exemptions from papers or who have been granted credit for papers on the basis of previous tertiary qualifications.
- (c) The Dean of Surveying may reduce the amount of practical work required for SURV 298, 299, 399, and 499 in cases where students have relevant previous knowledge and experience.

## 3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Surveying may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

## 4 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## BSURV Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying

Level	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	SURV 101	Introductory Surveying	18
	SURV 102	Geospatial Science	18
	ENGL 228	Writing for the Professions	18
	MATH 160	Mathematics 1	18
		Further papers in any subject worth at least 54 points	54
<i>Notes: (i) Approved equivalent papers may be substituted for any of SURV 101, 102, ENGL 228, MATH 160.</i>			
<i>(ii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of English at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt the ENGL 228 requirement.</i>			
<i>(iii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of Mathematics with Calculus at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt all or part of MATH 160.</i>			
<b>Second Year</b>	SURV 201	Surveying Methods 1	18
	SURV 202	Surveying Mathematics	18
	SURV 203	Land Development Engineering 1	18
	SURV 204	Land Development Engineering 2	18
	SURV 205	Statutory Planning A	18
	SURV 206	Land Tenure 1	18
	SURV 207	Cadastral Surveying 1	18
	SURV 208	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	18
	SURV 298	Introductory Field Camp	0
	SURV 299	Second Year Field Course	0
<b>Third Year</b>	SURV 301	Surveying Methods 2	18
	SURV 302	Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis	18
	SURV 303	Urban Design 1	18
	SURV 304	Land Development Engineering 3	18
	SURV 306	Land Tenure 2	18
	SURV 307	Cadastral Surveying 2	18
	SURV 309	Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies	18
	SURV 399	Third Year Field Course	0
<b>Fourth Year</b>	PMAN 401	Project Management	18
	SURV 450	Professional Practice	18
	SURV 455	Statutory Planning B	18
	SURV 499	Vacation Employment	0
<b>Every programme must include</b>			
(a) additional papers worth at least 54 points selected from the following, including at least 36 points at 400-level:			
	SURV 319	Spatial Algorithms and Programming	18
	SURV 322	Hydrographic Surveying	18
	SURV 329	Special Topic	18
	SURV 410	Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems	18
	SURV 411	Spatial Analysis and Modelling	18
	SURV 412	Geovisualisation and Cartography	18
	SURV 413	Resource Mapping and Image Processing	18
	SURV 451	Surveying Methods 3	18
	SURV 452	Hydrographic Surveying 2	18
	SURV 453	Urban Design 2	18
	SURV 454	Environmental Engineering	18
	SURV 456	Land Tenure 3	18
	SURV 457	Cadastral Surveying 3	18
	SURV 458	Marine Law and the Environment	18
	SURV 459	Engineering Surveying	18
	SURV 460	Construction Management	9
	SURV 462	Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage	18
	SURV 463	Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography	18
	SURV 469	Special Topic	18
	SURV 470	Professional Project	18
	SURV480	Research Project	36
(b) further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points			



## Fees for Surveying Students

Surveying students are required to pay excursion and field camp fees. Details are available from the School of Surveying Office.

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours BSurv(Hons)

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant's academic performance in the compulsory papers for the Second and Third Years of the programme for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Surveying.
- (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme shall consist of the compulsory papers for the First, Second, and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying (in approved cases, students may be credited with or be granted exemptions from some papers on the basis of previous tertiary passes) together with the compulsory Fourth Year papers and additional papers prescribed in the Schedule. A total of at least 550 points is required.
- (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours and if studying for this degree alone, a candidate shall complete its requirements within one academic year of full-time study following admission to the programme. If a candidate is concurrently studying for another degree, or in other special circumstances, this time may be extended by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) The dissertation prescribed for the Honours programme must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the final year's course is completed.

### 3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

### 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Surveying be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

### 5 Standard of Award of the Degree

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in 400- and 500-level Surveying papers but some account may also be taken of a candidate's performance in 300-level Surveying papers.

- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Surveying.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit part or all of the final year's course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours

Stage	Paper	Title	Points
<b>Prerequisites</b>	The compulsory papers for the First, Second, and Third Year courses in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Surveying (in approved cases, students may be credited with or be granted exemptions from some papers on the basis of previous tertiary passes)		
<b>Fourth Year</b>	<i>Compulsory Papers</i>		
	PMAN 501	Advanced Project Management	20
	SURV 450	Professional Practice	18
	SURV 455	Statutory Planning B	18
	SURV 499	Vacation Employment	0
	SURV 590	Dissertation	60
	<i>Additional Papers</i>		
	Papers worth a minimum of 38 points selected from the following, including at least 20 points at 500-level:		
	SURV 319	Spatial Algorithms and Programming (may not be credited together with SURV 519)	18
	SURV 322	Hydrographic Surveying	18
	SURV 329	Special Topic	18
	SURV 510	Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems	20
	SURV 511	Spatial Analysis and Modelling	20
	SURV 512	Geovisualisation and Cartography	20
	SURV 513	Resource Mapping and Image Processing	20
	SURV 519	Spatial Algorithms and Programming (may not be credited together with SURV 319)	20
	SURV 551	Advanced Surveying Methods	20
	SURV 552	Advanced Hydrographic Surveying	20
	SURV 553	Advanced Urban Design	20
	SURV 554	Advanced Environmental Engineering	20
	SURV 556	Advanced Land Tenure	20
	SURV 557	Advanced Cadastral Surveying	20
	SURV 558	Advanced Marine Law and the Environment	20
	SURV 559	Advanced Engineering Surveying	20
	SURV 562	Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage	20
	SURV 563	Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography	20
	SURV 569	Advanced Special Topic	20
	SURV 573-575	Advanced Special Topics	40 each

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Surveying MSurv

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of
  - (i) appropriate papers, normally as prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying or as separately prescribed, and taken in the first year of the programme, and
  - (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying may achieve the degree through a minimum of one year of further study, normally by completing a thesis.
- (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.
- (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Surveying for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of investigation.
- (e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.
- (g) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

## 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

## 5 Examination of the Thesis

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Surveying.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Surveying;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Surveying.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Surveying should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The programme of advanced study shall be arranged in consultation with the Dean of Surveying. Its objectives are to advance knowledge and experience in a given field of specialisation in Surveying or in an allied field, and to create an awareness of advanced work which is being carried out in the field.*

# Commerce

## Contents

	<i>page</i>
<b>Degree and Diploma Regulations</b>	
Bachelor of Commerce	387
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours	389
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce	390
Master of Commerce	391
Doctor of Commerce	393
Master of Business Data Science	394
Master of Economics	395
Master of Entrepreneurship	397
Master of Finance	399
Master of International Business	400
Master of Marketing	402
Master of Professional Accounting	403
Master of Sustainable Business	405
Master of Tourism	406
Master of Business Administration	408
Doctor of Business Administration	410
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	414
Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management	415
Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management	416
<b>Schedules</b>	
A Major and Minor Subject Requirements	417
B Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements	420
C Papers	421



# Commerce

*Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.*

*Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.*

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce BCom

### 1 Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
- (c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
- (d) shall include the following Required Papers\*: BSNS 111-115,
- (e) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
- (f) may include papers which are not listed in Commerce Schedule C
  - (i) up to 90 points; or
  - (ii) as specified in Commerce Schedule A; or
  - (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

*\* At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.*

### 2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
- (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers but shall be exempted from including those papers in a major subject requirement specified in Commerce Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.
- (c) A candidate will not be permitted to enrol for certain papers in the following circumstances:
  - (i) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 203 and either LAWS 307 or LAWS 407 may not enrol for BLAW 211.
  - (ii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 202 may not enrol for BLAW 212.

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph will affect any credits a candidate may be entitled to pursuant to paragraph 3(b).

### 3 Cross Credits

- (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.
- (b) A candidate who wishes to complete the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws may as part of the credits permitted in 3(a) be entitled to credit:

LAWS 203 and either LAWS 307 or LAWS 407 as a pass in BLAW 211, and LAWS 202 as a pass in BLAW 212.

In the event of a cross credit under this provision, the points credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be as for the appropriate BLAW paper.

### 4 Credits

A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB).

*Note: Enquiries may be directed to Student Experience. Also see Credit for Study Elsewhere and Cross Credits in Admission to University Statute.*

### 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours BCom(Hons)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the best four 300-level papers that can count towards the major subject requirements.
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
  - (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

## 2 Subjects of Study

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Commerce Schedule B.

## 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
- (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
- (b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce PGDipCom

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
  - or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Commerce Schedule B. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master's degree.

## 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 October or 1 November as determined by the Head of Department.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 5 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

## 6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Diploma in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

## 8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce MCom

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCom Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCom Schedule.
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
- (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

## 4 Examination

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

- (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## MCom Schedule

### Subjects for the Degree

Accounting	International Business
Economics	Management
Finance	Marketing
Information Science	Tourism

# Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce DCom

## 1 Eligibility

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of commerce.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
  - (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

## 2 Application

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
  - (i) a curriculum vitae;
  - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
  - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note i*).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note ii*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note iii*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

*Notes:*

- (i) *The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.*
- (ii) *Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.*
- (iii) *The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.*

## 3 Examination

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

## 4 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DCom degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).*

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Data Science MBusDataSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point taught papers together with a 40-point applied project or research project:

BSNS 401	The Environment of Business and Economics	20 points
COSC 430	Advanced Database Topics	20 points
INFO 408	Management of Large Scale Data	20 points
INFO 411	Machine Learning and Data Mining	20 points
INFO 420	Statistical Techniques for Data Science	20 points
INFO 424	Adaptive Business Intelligence	20 points
MART 448	Advanced Business Analytics	20 points

Plus one of the following project papers

INFO 501	Applied Project	40 points
or INFO 580	Research Project	40 points

- (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the applied or research project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Information Science for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study.

## 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
- (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

## 5 Examination of the Research or Applied Project

- (a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago.
- (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.
- (c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the Department of Information Science.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Economics MEcon

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate with Economics as a major subject including 300-level papers in both econometrics and mathematical economics, and
  - (ii) normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the papers satisfying the final year requirements for that major subject; or
  - (iii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) No applicant will be admitted who has previously been awarded an honours degree or postgraduate diploma in Economics.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of six papers selected from ECON 402-413, including ECON 410 and ECON 411 plus at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413, worth a total of 120 points, together with a 60-point supervised dissertation (ECON 580).
- (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Economics for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the dissertation components.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

A full-time candidate will normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of study. A part-time candidate will normally complete the requirements for the programme in 24 months of study

### 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
- (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

### 5 Examination of the Dissertation

- (a) The dissertation shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom is the candidate's supervisor.
- (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (c) below.
- (c) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Economics;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (d) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Head of the Department of Economics should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the Department of Economics.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 5(c)(ii) and revisions (regulation 5(c)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Economics.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) If a dissertation is rejected without the right of resubmission (regulation 5(c)(iv) or receives a 'Fail' (regulation 5(g)), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

### 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*



# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Entrepreneurship MEntr

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to complete the degree.
- (b) Every applicant must normally be a graduate and have achieved an average grade of B+ or better in 300-level papers, or have an alternative professional qualification.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management or administration in business or other entrepreneurial activity. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the candidate must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may require a candidate to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
- (d) An applicant for the degree will be required to attend an interview with the Director of Entrepreneurship.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MEntr Schedule.
- (b) A candidate must pass the required papers in Part A sequentially.
- (c) A candidate must pass all papers in Part A before commencing Part B.
- (d) A candidate must pass the required papers in Part B sequentially.
- (e) A candidate without sufficient grounding in specific areas may be directed by the Programme Director to either:
  - (i) attend short programmes of instruction, or
  - (ii) carry out prescribed reading and study.

A formal examination may be required.

- (f) Before commencing ENTR 525 in Part B, a candidate shall obtain approval from the Programme Director for the business idea and the proposed approach.
- (g) A candidate may not present a paper or a business project report that has previously been accepted for another paper or qualification.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 15 months of commencing the programme. The programme is not available part-time.

## 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

A candidate who withdraws from the programme may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided that all the papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been successfully completed.

## 5 Examination

- (a) The report on the business project in ENTR 525 shall be assessed by at least two examiners. Each examiner shall supply a written report on the work and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (b) below.

- (b) The examiners may recommend that a report:
- (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Director;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result for the business project in ENTR 525, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after taking such advice as he or she deems to be sufficient.
- (d) Amendments (regulation 5(b)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(b)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Director.
- (e) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a report for examination once only.
- (f) If a revised and resubmitted report is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (g) If a report is rejected without the right of resubmission (regulation 5(b)(iv)) a candidate may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided all papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been completed satisfactorily.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

## MEntr Schedule

Requirements for the Degree

The programme of study is to include 180 points from the following list:

<b>Part A</b>	<i>Five required papers</i>		
	ENTR 411	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	20 points
	ENTR 412	Feasibility Analysis	20 points
	ENTR 413	Finance for Entrepreneurs	20 points
	ENTR 414	Marketing in a Digital World	20 points
	ENTR 415	New Venture Strategy	20 points
	<i>plus one of</i>		
	ENTR 420	Sustainable Entrepreneurship	20 points
	ENTR 421	Technology and Entrepreneurship	20 points
	TOUR 416	Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business	20 points
<b>Part B</b>	ENTR 525	Business Project	60 points

*Note: Subject to approval from the Academic Leader, up to six students not enrolled for the MEntr programme, but otherwise qualified for admission, may enrol for each of the papers in Part A.*

*The normal prerequisites for the papers may be waived for such students.*

## Regulations for the Degree of Master of Finance MFinC

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate with a mathematically-oriented degree and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the papers satisfying the final year major subject requirements for that degree, or
  - (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven papers selected from FINC 401-460, FINC 499, ACFI 459 and BSNS 401, worth a total of 140 points, together with a 40-point applied project (FINC 501) or research project (FINC 580).
- (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers described on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Accountancy and Finance for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present a project which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study.

### 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
- (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

### 5 Examination of the Research or Applied Project

- (a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago.
- (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.
- (c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the Department of Accountancy and Finance.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Business MIntBus

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either:
  - (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
  - (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point papers, together with a 40-point project:

Three compulsory papers:

MANT 414	Research Process	20 points
MANT 454	Global Management	20 points
MANT 460	Advanced Global Business Strategy	20 points

Four of the following elective papers:

ACCT 412	International Accounting	20 points
BSNS 401	The Environment of Business and Economics	20 points
ECON 404	International Economics	20 points
ENTR 411	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	20 points
ENTR 415	New Venture Strategy	20 points
FINC 410	Advanced International Financial Management	20 points
MANT 415	Advanced Research Practice	20 points
TOUR 422	Tourism and Global Environmental Change	20 points
CHIN 441	Topics in Advanced Chinese	20 points
FREN 441	Topics in Advanced French	20 points
GERM 441	Topics in Advanced German	20 points
JAPA 441	Topics in Advanced Japanese	20 points
SPAN 441	Topics in Advanced Spanish	20 points

Plus one of the following:

IBUS 501	Applied Project	40 points
IBUS 580	Research Project	40 points

Students enrolling in IBUS 580 should take MANT 415 as one of their elective papers.

- (b) A candidate shall secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures before enrolling in the above named language papers and will need to demonstrate appropriate language ability as determined by the Department of Languages and Cultures.
- (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers described on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
- (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the project, secure the approval of the Programme Director for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (e) A candidate may not present a project that has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (f) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components of the programme.

### **3 Duration of the Programme**

A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study or 24 months of part-time study.

### **4 Withdrawal from the Programme**

- (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
- (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

### **5 Examination of Research or Applied Project:**

- (a) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom is the candidate's supervisor.
- (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade based on the project, as submitted, and an overall result.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee, who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the department concerned.

### **6 Level of Award of the Degree**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

### **7 Variations**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Marketing MMart

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ at 300-level, or
  - (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) No applicant will be admitted who has previously been awarded an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point taught papers together with a 40-point applied project or research project:

Three compulsory papers:

MART 460	Research Methods	20 points
MART 461	Marketing Theory	20 points
MART 462	Advanced Business Analytics	20 points

Four of the following elective papers, including at least two MART papers:

MART 448	Advanced Business Analytics	20 points
MART 463	Food Marketing	20 points
MART 464	Consumer Behaviour	20 points
MART 465	Retailing	20 points
MART 466	Digital Marketing	20 points
MART 467	Tourism Marketing	20 points
MART 468	Branding	20 points
MART 469	Advertising Planning and Concept Development	20 points
MART470	Special Topic	20 points
MART 475	Advanced Societal Issues in Marketing	20 points
BSNS 401	The Environment of Business and Economics	20 points
ENTR 411	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	20 points
ENTR 415	New Venture Strategy	20 points
MANT 454	Global Management	20 points

a suitable alternative as approved by the Head of the Department of Marketing

Plus one of the following project papers:

MART 501	Applied Project	40 points
MART 580	Research Project	40 points

- (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the applied or research project, normally have achieved a B+ average in the coursework and secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Marketing for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present an applied or research project that has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the applied or research project components.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

A full-time candidate will normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 or 18 months of study. A part-time candidate will normally complete the requirements of the programme in 24 or 36 months of study.

### 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) Candidates are normally expected to achieve a B+ average in their papers. A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the programme.
- (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

### 5 Examination of the Research or Applied Project

- (a) The project shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom is the candidate's supervisor.
- (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the project submitted and an overall result.
- (c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Head of the Department of Marketing should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee, who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the Department of Marketing.

### 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

## Regulations for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting MProfAcct

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B in the relevant 300-level papers, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce)
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of ten 20-point taught papers together with a 40-point applied project:

ACCT 403	Advanced Financial Accounting	20 points
ACCT 406	Accounting Information Systems	20 points
ACCT 409	Advanced Management Accounting	20 points
ACCT 421	Financial Accounting	20 points
ACCT 422	Management Accounting	20 points
ACCT 423	Finance	20 points
ACCT 429	Commercial Law	20 points
ACTP 411	Auditing Practice	20 points
ACTP 412	Taxation Practice	20 points
BSNS 401	The Environment of Business and Economics	20 points
ACCT 501	Applied Project	40 points

- (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Alternative papers will be required to be at an equivalent level of study, and to a maximum of 20 points.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the applied or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Accountancy and Finance for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the research report components.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 18 months of full-time study.

### 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
- (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

### 5 Examination of the Applied Project

- (a) The report shall normally be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of which is the candidate's supervisor.
- (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the report as submitted, and an overall result.
- (c) Where there is disagreement regarding the result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the Head of the Department of Accountancy and Finance.

### 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*



# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Sustainable Business MSusBus

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either:
  - (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or
  - (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of seven 20-point papers, together with a 40-point project:

Four compulsory papers:

MANT 414	Research Process	20 points
MANT 437	Organisations and Sustainability	20 points
MANT 450	Governance and Social Responsibility	20 points
MANT 451	Strategic Change and Innovation	20 points

Three of the following elective papers:

BSNS 401	The Environment of Business and Economics	20 points
ECON 405	The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice	20 points
EMAN 410	Energy Policy	20 points
ENTR 420	Sustainable Entrepreneurship	20 points
FINC 420	Energy and Carbon Finance	20 points
GEOG 401	Theories of Development	20 points
GEOG 402	Development Planning and Practice	20 points
GEOG 472	Developments in Environmental Management	20 points
MANT 415	Advanced Research Practice	20 points
MANT 455	Leadership Development	20 points
TOUR 422	Tourism and Global Environmental Change	20 points

Plus one of the following:

MANT 501	Applied Project	40 points
MANT 580	Research Project	40 points

Students enrolling in MANT 580 should take MANT 415 as one of their elective papers.

- (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers on the basis of previous study. Alternative papers will be required at an equivalent level of study.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the project, secure the approval of the Programme Director for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present a project that has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) A candidate must pass both the papers and the project components of the programme.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study or 24 months of part-time study.

#### 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
- (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

#### 5 Examination of Research or Applied Project

- (a) The project shall be assessed by two examiners internal to the University of Otago, neither of whom is the candidate's supervisor.
- (b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade based on the project, as submitted, and an overall result.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee, who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the Department of Management.

#### 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

#### 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

## Regulations for the Degree of Master of Tourism MTour

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least three years of tertiary study, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of:
  - (i) 400-level papers worth 120 points, including TOUR 423 and TOUR 424; a maximum of 20 points can be included for non-Tourism electives.
  - (ii) A project embodying the results of supervised individual research (TOUR 590, 60 points).
- (b) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the research project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Tourism for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation. Entry to the research project is subject to satisfactory performance in the papers component of the programme.
- (c) A candidate may not include in a research project any work which has previously been accepted for another qualification.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates over a minimum of three semesters of equivalent full-time study, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.

### 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Tourism or the Diploma for Graduates if all the requirements for the qualification have been satisfied.

### 5 Examination of the Research Project

- (a) The research project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, internal to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Tourism.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a research project:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Tourism;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Tourism.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research project for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Tourism should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

### 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Administration MBA

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
  - (iii) have experience in management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) Applicants will be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the Graduate Management Admission Test or the Otago MBA Admission Test.
- (d) Applicants who wish to enter the programme from the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration programme will be exempted from the provisions of regulation 1(c) if they have average grades of at least B+ in the six papers taken for the diploma.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study consists of compulsory papers from Phase 1 (the core) together with a choice of a business project, or a selection from a list of elective papers, or papers from an approved international exchange partner. The core papers, the business project, and the elective papers are set out in the MBA Schedule. Papers to be taken through international exchange must be approved by the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.

One BMBA 500-level paper not listed in the schedule may be substituted for another BMBA 500-level paper, with the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.

- (b) A candidate must normally pass all papers from Phase 1 before proceeding to Phase 2.

*Note: A candidate who enters the programme from the Diploma in Business Administration programme may be permitted to take one or more papers from Phase 2 before completing all papers from Phase 1.*

- (c) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
  - (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
  - (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.

A formal examination may be required.

- (d) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (e) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (f) Phase 1 of the programme may be undertaken on-campus or by distance learning.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A full-time candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within a minimum of 14 months, and a maximum of 20 months, of commencing the programme. A part-time candidate must complete the requirements within 36 months of commencing the programme.

## 4 Examination

- (a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than three papers from Phase 1 of the programme.

- (b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so inform the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

## 5 Exemptions

A candidate who has passed papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma. Exemptions from papers in Phase 1 of the programme, to a maximum value of 120 points, may also be considered on a case-by-case basis for candidates who have passed papers towards similar qualifications at other tertiary institutions.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## MBA Schedule

Requirements for the Degree

For the English Language version of the programme

<b>Phase 1</b>	BMBA 502	Marketing	15 points
	BMBA 503	Organisational Leadership	15 points
	BMBA 504	Statistics and Decision Tools	15 points
	BMBA 505	Economics	15 points
	BMBA 506	Human Resource Management	15 points
	BMBA 507	Accounting	15 points
	BMBA 508	Investment and Global Financial Markets	15 points
	BMBA 509	Strategic Planning for International Markets	15 points
	BMBA 510	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	15 points
	BMBA 511	Operational Excellence	15 points
	BMBA 512	International Business	15 points
	BMBA 513	Strategy Implementation	15 points
<i>Note: One BMBA 500-level paper not listed in the schedule may be substituted for another BMBA 500-level paper, with the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.</i>			
<b>Phase 2</b>	BUSI 540	Professional Consulting Engagement	60 points
<i>or a minimum of 60 points for elective papers taken at the University of Otago (grouped together as BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers)*</i>			
<i>or 60 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers; on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 535 MBA International Exchange Papers)</i>			
<i>or 30 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers; on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 525 MBA International Exchange Papers) together with BMBA 530 Business Project (30 points)</i>			
<i>or 30 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers; on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 525 MBA International Exchange Papers) together with a minimum of 30 points for elective papers taken at the University of Otago (grouped together as BMBA 560 MBA Elective Papers)*</i>			
<i>or 60 points from a course of study, approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), at another tertiary institution (on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers).</i>			
<i>* selected from approved ENTR, FINC, MANT, MART and TOUR papers, normally at 400-level, and/or from approved 700-level PUBH papers, PHCY 510, 511, 524, HEIN 702, 703 and/or from other postgraduate papers approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). Entry into specific elective papers will be subject to approval by the head of the host department based on the background of the student applying and on performance in the relevant MBA core papers.</i>			

For the Chinese Language version of the programme

<b>Phase 1</b>	CMBA 502	Marketing	15 points
	CMBA 503	Organisational Leadership	15 points
	CMBA 504	Statistics and Decision Tools	15 points
	CMBA 505	Economics	15 points
	CMBA 506	Human Resource Management	15 points
	CMBA 507	Accounting	15 points
	CMBA 508	Investment and Global Financial Markets	15 points
	CMBA 509	Strategic Planning for International Markets	15 points
	CMBA 510	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	15 points
	CMBA 511	Operational Excellence	15 points
	CMBA 512	International Business	15 points
	CMBA 513	Strategy Implementation	15 points
	<p><i>Note: One CMBA 500-level paper not listed in the schedule may be substituted for another CMBA 500-level paper, with the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.</i></p>		
<b>Phase 2</b>	CBUS 540	Professional Consulting Engagement	60 points

## Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Business Administration DBA

### Nature of the Degree

The degree of Doctor of Business Administration is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis, and the completion of coursework consisting of six papers. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate had made a significant contribution to applied knowledge in a particular field of business. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis will be worthy of publication

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate with a bachelor's honours degree, a postgraduate diploma, or a master's degree in a business discipline, or
  - (ii) in exceptional cases, have alternative equivalent qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of at least B+), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the field of business, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.
- (d) Every applicant will normally have at least ten years of experience as a professional in business and demonstrate evidence of leadership in their field.
- (e) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic study.
- (f) Initial admission to the programme shall be provisional; it shall be confirmed after successful completion of the coursework component, with no grade below B+ and after a research proposal has been satisfactorily presented at the Oral Confirmation Seminar as part of the residential component of BDBA 906 or BDBC 906 Research Methodology II.

- (g) If admission to the programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may approve provisional admission of up to one further year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the DBA Schedule.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within 36 months of full-time study or 72 months of part-time study.
- (b) The minimum period of full-time study shall be 30 months, and the maximum period shall be 48 months. Exceptions may be permitted only with approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.
- (d) The coursework must normally be completed in 12 months of full-time study or 24 months of part-time study.
- (e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study as approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

## 4 Progress Reports

- (a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, and the DBA Programme Director shall be submitted at six-monthly intervals to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy or recommend the award of another qualification or determine which papers shall be credited towards another qualification.

## 5 Supervisors

- (a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) shall, on the recommendation of the DBA Programme Director, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
- (b) The primary supervisor must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University of Otago.
- (c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.
- (d) External advisers may also be appointed and approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

## 6 Withdrawal from the Programme

If the candidate withdraws from the programme after successfully completing some or all of the coursework component, the papers may be credited towards another appropriate qualification.

## 7 Submission of the Thesis

- (a) Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
- (b) Theses may not exceed 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

## 8 Examinations

### (a) Coursework

The coursework shall be examined by one examiner, internal to the Division of Commerce, and externally moderated in line with the Division's Doctoral Level External Assessment Procedure. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Chinese business shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

### (b) Thesis examination

- (i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) and the DBA Programme Director in consultation with the supervisors.
- (ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University. In appropriate cases, consideration will be given to appointing one or more examiners who have special expertise in Chinese business,
- (iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.
- (iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
- (vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
- (vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs will normally be held.
- (viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
- (ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and DBA Programme Director may be present at the oral examination.
- (x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

## 9 Examinations Result

### (a) Coursework

A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for any papers within the coursework component may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) to enrol again and be re-examined in the papers concerned. No paper may be attempted more than twice.

### (b) Thesis

- (i) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendations of the examiners.
- (ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;
  - b. be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
  - c. be revised and resubmitted for examination;



- d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
  - e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.
- (iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.
- (iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

**10 Variations**

On the recommendation of the DBA Programme Director, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study or assessment which does not comply with these regulations.

**DBA Schedule**

**Requirements for the Degree**

The programme is offered by Distance Learning in English from the University of Otago, Dunedin, and in English with Chinese translation from Shanghai Jiao Tong University, China. Candidates studying through Shanghai Jiao Tong University must attend a one-week orientation workshop in Dunedin at the beginning of each year. All candidates must attend a four-day residential school in Dunedin or Shanghai, as appropriate, at the end of each paper in the coursework component.

<b>Coursework</b>	<p><b>For candidates studying through the University of Otago, Dunedin</b></p> <p>Three compulsory 20-point papers:                  BDBA 905 Research Methodology I                  BDBA 906 Research Methodology II                  BDBA 907 Socially Responsible Business</p> <p>and three elective 20-point papers selected from:                  BDBA 901 Organisational Leadership and Change                  BDBA 902 Organisational Psychology                  BDBA 903 Globalisation and International Trade                  BDBA 904 Contemporary Issues in Finance                  BDBA 908 Sustainable Business                  BDBA 909 New Thinking in Marketing Theory                  BDBA 910 Global Environmental Impacts on Tourism                  BDBA 912 Strategy and Growth</p> <p>(not all elective papers will necessarily be offered each year)</p> <p><b>For candidates studying through Shanghai Jiao Tong University, China</b></p> <p>Six compulsory 20-point papers:                  BDBC 901 Organisational Leadership and Change                  BDBC 902 Organisational Psychology                  BDBC 903 Globalisation and International Trade                  BDBC 904 Contemporary Issues in Finance                  BDBC 905 Research Methodology I                  BDBC 906 Research Methodology II</p> <p><i>Note: Every paper must be passed with a grade of at least B+, and a confirmation presentation must be satisfactorily completed as part of the residential component of BDBA 906 or BDBC 906 Research Methodology II, before a candidate may proceed to the thesis component.</i></p>
<b>Thesis</b>	<p><b>For all candidates</b></p> <p>Preparation and submission of a scholarly work, based on research investigation, which demonstrates academic prowess and the integration of an industry report with business theory. It may include a professional business case, reporting improvement or development of a specific business area.</p>

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration PGDipBusAdmin

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in management and administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study commences at the beginning of the academic year and consists of papers worth 120 points from the PGDipBusAdmin Schedule.
- (b) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
  - (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
  - (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.

A formal examination may be required.

- (c) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed method of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present a project report which has been accepted for another qualification.
- (e) The programme may be undertaken on-campus or by distance learning.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate must complete the requirements of the diploma within 42 months of commencing the programme.

## 4 Examination

- (a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than two papers of the programme.
- (b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## PGDipBusAdmin Schedule Requirements for the Diploma

Papers worth 120 points chosen from the following list:		
BMBA 501	Business Law	15 points
BMBA 502	Marketing	15 points
BMBA 503	Organisational Leadership	15 points
BMBA 504	Statistics and Decision Tools	15 points
BMBA 505	Economics	15 points
BMBA 506	Human Resource Management	15 points
BMBA 507	Accounting	15 points
BMBA 508	Investment and Global Financial Markets	15 points
BMBA 509	Strategic Planning for International Markets	15 points
BMBA 510	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	15 points
BMBA 511	Operational Excellence	15 points
BMBA 512	International Business	15 points
BMBA 513	Strategy Implementation	15 points
BMBA 530	Business Project	30 points

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management PGDipEM

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of six 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule, followed by a 30-point Business Project in Executive Management (BUSC 590).
- (b) A graduate who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management shall be exempted from those papers previously passed for the certificate.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed in three years of part-time study.

### 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## PGDipEM Schedule

## Papers for the Diploma

BUSC 501	General Management Concepts	15 points
BUSC 511	Strategic Thinking	15 points
BUSC 512	Enhancing Leadership	15 points
BUSC 513	Marketing – Creating Value for Customers	15 points
BUSC 516	Managing People and Performance	15 points
BUSC 517	Finance for Non-Financial Managers	15 points
BUSC 518	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15 points
BUSC 520	The Art of Labour Negotiations	15 points
BUSC 523	Corporate Sustainability	15 points
BUSC 524	Project Management	15 points
BUSC 590	Business Project in Executive Management	30 points

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management PGCertEM

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
  - (iii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

### 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of four 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the graduate certificate within four years of admission.

### 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Commerce Schedule A

### Major and Minor Subject Requirements

#### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 111-115.

At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.

Major subject	Papers required	
<b>Accounting</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 112, 114, 115, ACCT 102 (grades of at least C+ are needed in order to proceed to 200-level ACCT papers)
	<b>200-level</b>	ACCT 211, 222, 233
	<b>300-level</b>	Three ACCT 300-level papers, including ACCT 302 or 307 and ACCT 310 or 315, plus at least one other 300-level ACCT, FINC, or ACFI paper
<b>Economics</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 113, ECON 112
	<b>200-level</b>	ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202 and at least one other ECON 200-level paper
	<b>300-level</b>	Four ECON 300-level papers
<b>Finance</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 112, 114, 115, FINC 102 (grades of at least C+ in the BSNS papers are needed in order to proceed to 200-level FINC papers)
	<b>200-level</b>	FINC 202, 203, 206
	<b>300-level</b>	Three FINC 300-level papers, including FINC 302 and 303, plus at least one other 300-level ACCT, FINC, or ACFI paper
<b>Human Resource Management</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 111, MANT 101
	<b>200-level</b>	MANT 250, 251; one of MANT 217, 222, 252
	<b>300-level</b>	MANT 345, 346; two of MANT 330, 339, 343, 347
<b>Information Science</b>	<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101, 160*
	<b>200-level</b>	INFO 201-204
	<b>300-level</b>	INFO 301, 302 and two further 300-level INFO papers <i>*In exceptional circumstances (such as having prior programming experience) and with approval from the Head of Department, the COMP 160 requirement may be waived or the paper replaced with COMP 150.</i>
<p><i>Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 112 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:</i></p> <p><i>(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or</i></p> <p><i>(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.</i></p>		

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 111-115.

At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.

Major subject	Papers required
<b>International Business</b>	<i>Business papers</i>
	<b>100-level</b> BSNS 113, MANT 101; ECON 112 recommended
	<b>200-level</b> ECON 201; one of MANT 217, 222; one further 200-level Commerce paper
	<b>300-level</b> ECON 302; MANT 332 or MANT 342; MART 326; one further 300-level Commerce paper
	<i>Language and culture papers</i>
	108 points of approved language and/or culture papers* which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.
	* Papers requiring approval will in the first instance be approved by the Department concerned as necessary. However, overall approval including the appropriate language and culture papers shall rest with the Director of the International Business major.
	<i>Note: If English or Māori is the student's native language it is required that 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers (18 points of which is business language, and at least 18 points of which is an approved related culture paper) be taken. If neither English nor Māori is the student's native language, the 108 points must be for language (not the native language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.</i>
<b>Management</b>	<b>100-level</b> BSNS 111, MANT 101
	<b>200-level</b> MANT 250, 251 and one further 200-level MANT paper
	<b>300-level</b> Four 300-level MANT papers
<b>Marketing</b>	<b>100-level</b> BSNS 112, MART 112
	<b>200-level</b> MART 212 and two of MART 201, 210, 211
	<b>300-level</b> MART 301, and three further 300-level MART papers
<b>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</b>	<b>100-level</b> BSNS 113, ECON 112, PHIL 105, and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102)
	<b>200-level</b> PHPE 201, ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, one 200-level PHIL paper, one 200-level POLS paper, and one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper
	<b>300-level</b> MANT 331, and five 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE, or POLS papers, including at least two papers in Economics and at least one paper in each of Philosophy and Politics CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper
<b>Tourism</b>	<b>100-level</b> TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103
	<b>200-level</b> TOUR 217-219
	<b>300-level</b> TOUR 309 and three further 300-level TOUR papers
	<i>Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 112 as a Required Paper or as part of the major or minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:</i>
	(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
	(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

## Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

Minor subject	Level	Papers required
<b>Accounting</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 115, ACCT 102
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	Any three ACCT or ACFI 200- or 300-level papers, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper
<b>Economics</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 113, ECON 112
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	Three ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least one at 300-level
<b>Entrepreneurship</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 115, MART 112
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	MART 212 or any other 200-level paper from Commerce Schedule C MANT 303 and either MANT 301 or MART 306 <i>Note: The prerequisites for the 200- and 300-level papers may be varied with approval from the Head of the Department of Management.</i>
<b>Finance</b>	<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 114, FINC 102
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	Any three FINC or ACFI 200- or 300-level papers, including at least one 300-level FINC paper
<b>Hospitality</b>	<b>100-level</b>	TOUR 103
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	TOUR 218; either TOUR 303 or TOUR 304; and two further papers from TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304, HUNT 244
<b>Human Resource Management</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MANT 101
	<b>200-level</b>	MANT 250
	<b>300-level</b>	MANT 345, 346
	<b>Plus</b>	One of MANT 217, 222, 251, 252, 330, 339, 343, 347
<b>Information Science</b>	<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101 and one further 100-level COMP paper
	<b>200-level</b>	Any two 200-level papers from INFO, COMP, or COSC 212
	<b>300-level</b>	Any 300-level INFO paper
<b>Management</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MANT 101
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	MANT 250 or 251 plus three further MANT papers, including at least one at 300-level
<b>Marketing</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MART 112
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	Four MART papers at 200-level or above, including at least two of MART 201, 210-212 and at least one at 300-level
<b>Responsible Leadership</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MANT 101
	<b>200-level</b>	MANT 250, 252
	<b>300-level</b>	MANT 330
	<b>Plus</b>	One of MANT 222, 331, 337, 343, MART 305
<b>Tourism</b>	<b>100-level</b>	TOUR 101
	<b>Above 100-level</b>	TOUR 219 and three of TOUR 216-218, 301, 305, 306, 309, including at least one 300-level paper

## Commerce Schedule B

## BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom Subject Requirements

## Part 1: BCom(Hons) Subject Requirements

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
<b>Accounting</b>		ACCT 480, ACFI 459 and three further papers from ACCT 403-499, BSNS 401 <i>Students who have previously completed ACFI 359 or an acceptable research methods paper from another university may substitute an additional paper from ACCT 403-499, BSNS 401 for ACFI 459.</i>
<b>Economics</b>	ECON 375 and 377, two further ECON 300-level papers plus 18 further 300-level points	ECON 480 and four of ECON 402-413, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413
<b>Finance</b>	FINC 308 (or an approved alternative), ACFI 359	FINC 480 and four further 400-level FINC papers
<b>Information Science</b>	INFO 301, 302, and three further 300-level INFO papers	INFO 490 and four 400-level INFO papers
<b>International Business</b>		IBUS 480 plus international papers at 400-level in Commerce subjects worth 60 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 20 points in either Commerce subjects or Arts subjects, as approved by the Director, International Business.
<b>Management</b>		MANT 414, 480 and three further 400-level MANT papers
<b>Marketing</b>	Four 300-level MART papers or alternative 300-level papers approved by the Head of Department	MART 480, 460-462, and one of MART 448, 463-470
<b>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</b>		As for BA(Hons); see Arts and Music Schedule B
<b>Tourism</b>	TOUR 309	TOUR 480, 423, and three further 400-level TOUR papers
* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.		



BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom Subject Requirements *continued*

## Part 2: PGDipCom Subject Requirements

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
<b>Accounting</b> (not offered in 2020)	Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree.	120 points from 400-level ACCT or ACFI papers Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points
<b>Economics</b>	ECON 375 and 377	120 points from ECON 400-level papers
<b>Entrepreneurship</b>		ENTR 411-415 plus one of ENTR 420, 421 or TOUR 416
<b>Finance</b>		120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points
<b>Information Science</b>		120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers Note: May include INFO 490, but not required.
<b>International Business</b>		International papers at 400-level in Commerce subjects worth 80 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 40 points in either Commerce subjects or Arts subjects as approved by the Director, International Business.
<b>Management</b>		120 points from MANT 400-level papers
<b>Marketing</b>		120 points from approved MART 400-level papers excluding MART 480
<b>Tourism</b>		TOUR 423, and 100 further 400-level TOUR points not including TOUR 480
* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.		

## Commerce Schedule C

## Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

Accounting	ACCT, ACFI, ACTP	Marketing	MART
Bioethics	BITC 202	Materials Science and Technology	MATS 204
Business Law	BLAW	Philosophy	PHIL 105, 235
Business Studies	BSNS	Philosophy, Politics and Economics	PHPE 201, 301
Computer and Information Science	COMP	Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX 101, 209, 313-315
Computer Science	COSC 241-244	Surveying	SURV 208, 319, 410-412
Economics	ECON	Tourism	TOUR
Finance	FINC		
Information Science	INFO		
Management	MANT		



# Dentistry

## Contents

*page*

### Degree and Diploma Regulations

Bachelor of Dental Surgery	425
Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours	430
Master of Dental Surgery	432
Master of Community Dentistry	434
Master of Dentistry	436
Doctor of Clinical Dentistry	438
Doctor of Dental Science	441
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry	442
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry	443
Bachelor of Dental Technology	444
Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours	449
Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology	451
Master of Dental Technology	452
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology	454
Bachelor of Oral Health	455
Master of Oral Health	460
Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy	462



# Dentistry

*Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.*

*Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.*

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery BDS

### 1 Admission to the Programme

*Notes: (i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Dental Surgery programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Graduate and Alternative admissions categories).*

*(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Dental Surgery programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).*

- (a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Dental Surgery programme shall be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee.
- (b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Dental Surgery programme is limited to 60 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(h) regarding International student admissions).

*Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.*

- (c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
  - Health Sciences First Year (see 1(e))
  - Graduate (see 1(f))
  - Alternative (see 1(g))
- (d) The University of Otago is committed to promote and facilitate academic equity for Māori students, and for students from other under-represented groups, who have the potential to succeed academically.

Applicants in any category (see regulations 1(c)) who have fulfilled the criteria as described in the Mirror on Society Policy and associated admissions entry requirements, may be considered in one or more of the Mirror on Society Category Groups.

- (e) To be considered for admission under the *Health Sciences First Year* category, an applicant must:
  - (i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(i));
  - (ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 70%, with no paper mark less than 65% (but see 1(d));
  - (iii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers.

*Notes:*

- (i) *If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.*
- (ii) *To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.*

- (f) To be considered for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must:
- (i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
    - a bachelor's degree; or
    - a bachelor's honours degree; or
    - a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma;

Notes:

- (i) *The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to that applicant.*
  - (ii) *The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.*
- (ii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have passed the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents. The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B (grade point average (GPA) of 5) (but see 1(d)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences.

Notes:

- (i) *For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.*
  - (ii) *For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*
- (g) To be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category, an applicant must have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae and:
- (i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
    - or*
    - have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
    - or*
    - hold a master's or doctoral degree;
  - (ii) have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a minimum of a B (GPA of 5) (Otago equivalent)) (but see 1(d));
  - (iii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and an interview.

*Note: For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.*

- (h) The Dental Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Dental Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)
- (i) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants' meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee.
- (j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Dental Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.
- (k) Any applicant who
  - (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
  - (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
  - (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (k)(i)-(iii),  
may be declined admission to the programme by the Dental Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

**Notes:**

- (i) *Additional requirements may include, for example, tests of aptitudes, attitudes and professional behaviours. See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*
- (ii) *The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.*

**2 Structure of the Programme**

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed for the second, third, fourth and final years of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

**3 Credits**

The Faculty of Dentistry may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

**4 Division of Class for Final Year**

Facilities for the teaching of the final year of the programme are provided at the School of Dentistry in Dunedin and in Auckland. After completion of the fourth year, the class will be divided and students allocated to either Dunedin or Auckland for the final year.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to either teaching centre exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in each centre.

The division includes international students who will be allocated between the two centres. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between centres will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

## 5 Assessment

- (a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
- (b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
- (c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
- (d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.
- (e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
- (f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.
- (g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
- (h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.
- (i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.
- (j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.
- (k) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, has reached an exceptionally high standard in any paper shall be granted a pass with distinction in that paper.

## 6 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) *Deferral of admission to second year classes*
  - (i) In limited circumstances, the Dental Admissions Committee may allow a student to defer admission to second year classes for one year. Any application for deferral must be made no later than the end of the third week of classes in the original year of admission. Where deferral is granted the right of re-entry to second year classes remains subject to confirmation by the Dental Admissions Committee.
  - (ii) Applications for deferral and for confirmation of the right of re-entry will be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Admissions Guidelines.



- (b) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*
  - (i) Except in circumstances covered by 6(a), a student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Board of Studies. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Board of Studies. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.
  - (ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Board of Studies in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.
- (c) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*
  - (i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.
  - (ii) Despite the previous clause, the Board of Studies may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Board of Studies may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Dentistry Admissions Committee may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

## 7 Exclusion from the Programme

- (a) Any student who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
  - (i) subject to criminal charges;
  - (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
  - (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),  
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

## 8 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 9 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Notes:*

(i) A small number of dental postgraduate training programmes require both Medical and Dental degrees. With the approval of the Academic Boards of Medicine and Dentistry on the recommendation of the Combined Medicine and Dentistry Programmes Board of Studies, an MB ChB graduate may be admitted directly to the third year of the BDS programme.

(ii) For further information and details of the additional requirements of this pathway please contact the Manager, Otago Medical School.

## Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery

Level	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
	POPH 192	Population Health	18
<i>Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</i>			
<b>Second Year</b>	DENT 261	The Dentist and the Patient 1	33
	DENT 262	Biomedical Sciences 1	72
	DENT 263	The Dentist and the Community 1	15
<b>Third Year</b>	DENT 361	The Dentist and the Patient 2	72
	DENT 362	Biomedical Sciences 2	36
	DENT 363	The Dentist and the Community 2	12
	or		
	DENT 364	Dentistry in the New Zealand Context	72
<i>Note: DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the programme.</i>			
<b>Fourth Year</b>	DENT 461	The Dentist and the Patient 3	90
	DENT 462	Biomedical Sciences 3	18
	DENT 463	The Dentist and the Community 3	12
<b>Final Year</b>	DENT 551	The Dentist and the Patient 4	72
	DENT 552	Biomedical Sciences 4	18
	DENT 553	The Dentist and the Community 4	30

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours BDS(Hons)

**1 Admission to the Programme**

- Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- Applicants must be current candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in the Fourth Year of the programme.
- To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have passed the Fourth Year course for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with a grade average of at least A-.
- Eligible applicants will be ranked according to their Fourth Year grade averages and the number of students admitted to the Honours programme shall normally be limited to six in any one year.

**2 Structure of the Programme**

- Every programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery together with the Fifth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.

- (b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed in the Fifth Year of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (c) The Fifth Year course shall be undertaken only on a full-time basis.

### 3 Division of Class for Final Year

Facilities for the teaching of the final year of the programme are provided at the School of Dentistry in Dunedin and in Auckland. After completion of the fourth year, the class will be divided and students allocated to either Dunedin or Auckland for the final year.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to either teaching centre exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in each centre.

The division includes international students who will be allocated between the two centres. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between centres will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

### 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) Candidates whose progress is not satisfactory, based on their mid-year Progress Assessment and supervisor's report, may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

### 5 Standard of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be recommended by the Board of Examiners and approved by the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in the Fifth Year papers (DENT 561, 562, 580 and 581).

### 6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours

Papers in the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Years are the same as in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

Level	Paper	Title	Points
Fifth Year	DENT 561	General Practice Dentistry for Honours	72
	DENT 563	Community Service Learning	24
	DENT 580	Dental Honours Research Project 1	12
	DENT 581	Dental Honours Research Project 2	36

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dental Surgery

## MDS

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers and a research dissertation as specified for one of the following endorsements:
  - (i) Biomaterials Science      BISC 801, 802, 803, 830, 880
  - (ii) General Practice      GDPR 801, 802, 803, 830, 880
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together with a dissertation embodying the results of supervised research relating to the field of study.
- (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) All requirements for an endorsement must be passed for the degree to be awarded.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within two years.
- (b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within four years.

### 4 Examinations

- (a) Examinations for papers other than the dissertation shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination in 4(a) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

### 5 Examination of the Dissertation

- (a) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each dissertation examination.
- (b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

- (e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners in accordance with established procedures.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

### Notes:

- (i) *The programme leading to the MDS degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine may be taken in conjunction with the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. For further information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Faculty Operations Manager.*
- (ii) *The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.*
- (iii) *Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.*
- (iv) *The thesis or report shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the candidate's last year of study for the degree.*
- (v) *All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Community Dentistry MComDent

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology (60 points), COMD 802 Dental Health Services (60 points), and a thesis (COMD 8) embodying the results of supervised research.
- (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (c) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Candidates may meet some programme requirements by external study and research, but a minimum of 20 weeks must be spent in internal study.

## 4 Examinations

- (a) Examinations for COMD 801 and 802 shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination in 4(a) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
- (c) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.
- (d) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (e) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.
- (g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

- (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (h) Amendments (regulation 4(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
- (i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

### Notes:

- (i) *The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.*
- (ii) *Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.*
- (iii) *The thesis shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the final year of the programme, or, in special circumstances, at a subsequent date to be approved by the Head of the Department of Oral Sciences.*
- (iv) *All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dentistry MDent

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Dentistry, on the advice of the Admissions Sub-Committee of the Postgraduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Dentistry, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to complete the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of the University of Otago or another equivalent dental qualification approved by the Admissions Sub-Committee and be a registered dental practitioner in his or her country of practice or residence.
- (c) Applicants must have achieved a minimum grade point average of B+ over the 400- and 500-level papers of the qualifying degree and will normally be expected to have had relevant clinical experience of at least three years' duration and/or have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry before admission to the programme.
- (d) Admission to each endorsement is limited to a maximum of six candidates annually.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of papers and a research dissertation to a total value of 180 points as specified for one of the following endorsements:
  - (i) Aesthetic Dentistry AEST 801, 802, 880
  - (ii) Rural Oral Health Care ROHC 801, 802, 880
- (b) All requirements for an endorsement must be passed for the degree to be awarded.
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of the clinical papers mentioned in (b) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 60 points. There will be no exemption from the research paper.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.
- (b) The programme will take place over an academic year of 46 weeks (for full-time students) or over two academic years of 23 weeks per year (for part-time students).
- (c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to a full-time programme or within four years of admission to a part-time programme.

## 4 Examination of the Research Dissertation

- (a) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the examination for each research dissertation.
- (b) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one whom shall be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.



- (e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research dissertation for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted research dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme is papers 67% and research dissertation 33%.

## 5 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission will be required to reapply for admission to the programme.
- (b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply to the Faculty Operations Manager for readmission by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

## 6 Exclusion from the Programme

Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

- (a) subject to criminal charges;
- (b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
- (c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
- (d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (6) (a)-(c),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

## 7 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry DCLinDent

## Nature of the Degree

The degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of course work including clinical research and clinical practice. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within the three years of the study programme.

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the specific discipline, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.
- (d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade in each of the first year papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920).
- (e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw. If, after a period of extension, admission is not confirmed, the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw.

*Note: A small number of dental postgraduate training programmes require both Medical and Dental degrees. With the approval of the Academic Boards of Dentistry and Medicine on the recommendation of the Combined Medicine and Dentistry Programmes Board of Studies, an MB ChB graduate may be admitted directly to the third year of the BDS programme*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
 

Endodontics	Orthodontics
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery	Paediatric Dentistry
Oral Medicine	Periodontology
Oral Pathology	Prosthodontics
Oral Surgery	Special Needs Dentistry
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of two papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920) together with clinical practice, and a programme of supervised research, leading to the submission of a thesis (CLDN 9). The two papers, the clinical practice requirements, and the thesis must each be completed satisfactorily.
- (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the research investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry for the topic chosen, the supervisors and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate will be required to pass both papers in the first year of the programme with at least a B+ grade in each paper to be able to continue to the second and third years of thesis research, clinical research and clinical practice.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.
- (b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within six years. The first year papers will usually be taken in Dunedin.

### 4 Supervisors

- (a) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee, appoint at least two supervisors to oversee the research work of the candidate.
- (b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee approve the research topic.
- (c) One of the research supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (d) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Faculty shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

### 5 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Diploma for Graduates (endorsed in Dentistry), or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

### 6 Submission of the Thesis

- (a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
- (b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

### 7 Examinations

#### (a) *Written and Clinical Examinations*

- (i) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
- (ii) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined one further time.
- (iii) Examiners appointed in each discipline will include at least one internal examiner from the Faculty of Dentistry and one examiner external to the Faculty.

#### (b) *Thesis Examination*

- (i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) and the Head of Department concerned in consultation with the supervisors.
- (ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University and one shall be internal to the University.

*Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.*

- (iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.
- (iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

- (v) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
- (vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
- (vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.
- (viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
- (ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department concerned may contribute to the oral examination.
- (x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

## 8 Examination Results

### (a) *Thesis*

- (i) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
  - a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections.
  - b. be accepted after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of the examiners in consultation with the internal examiner.
  - c. be revised and resubmitted for examination.
  - d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another qualification.
  - e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.
- (ii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report and the Faculty shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.
- (iii) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

### (b) *Course Work and Clinical Practice*

- (i) The examiners may recommend that the candidate has fulfilled the course work and clinical practice requirements.
- (ii) A candidate who has failed to fulfil the course work and clinical practice requirements may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

## 9 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Dental Science DDSc

## 1 Eligibility

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a field of relevance to dentistry.
- (b) Every candidate shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

## 2 Application

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
  - (i) a curriculum vitae;
  - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
  - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note i*).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note ii*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note iii*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

### Notes:

- (i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
- (ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
- (iii) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

## 3 Examination

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Dentistry through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Dentistry who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

## 4 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DDSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).*

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry PGDipClinDent

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The diploma may be awarded in any of the following subjects:

Endodontics	ENDO	Paediatric Dentistry	PADN
General Practice	GDPR	Periodontology	PERI
Oral Medicine	ORME	Prosthodontics	PRSD
Oral Pathology	ORPA	Restorative Dentistry	REST
Oral Surgery	ORSU	Special Needs Dentistry	SPND

- (b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers (GDPR 701 and 702, SPND 701 and 702, etc.) which will normally include clinical practice.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
- (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part time study must normally be completed within three years.

## 4 Examinations

- (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

## 5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

### Notes:

- (i) *The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.*
- (ii) *Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.*
- (iii) *All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.*

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry PGDipComDent

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand; or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of two prescribed papers:

COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology	60 points
COMD 702 Dental Health Services	60 points

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
- (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part time study must normally be completed within three years.

## 4 Examinations

- (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

## 5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

### Notes:

- (i) *The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.*
- (ii) *Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.*
- (iii) *All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology BDentTech

*Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Dental Technology programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office ([health-sciences@otago.ac.nz](mailto:health-sciences@otago.ac.nz))*

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.
- (b) Admission to the programme is limited to a number of applicants determined annually, (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).
- (c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
  - (i) Secondary School (see 1(e))
  - (ii) One Year of University Study (see 1(f))
  - (iii) Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
  - (iv) Graduate (see 1(h))
  - (v) Alternative (see 1(i)).

- (d) The University of Otago is committed to promote and facilitate academic equity for Māori students, and for students from other underrepresented groups, who have the potential to succeed academically.

Applicants in any category (see regulations 1(c)) who have fulfilled the criteria as described in the Mirror on Society Policy and associated admissions entry requirements, may be considered in one or more of the Mirror on Society Category Groups.

- (e) To be considered for admission under the *Secondary School* category, an applicant should normally:
  - (i) have attained a minimum of 14 credits in each of two National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 approved subjects (or equivalent) from Science, Mathematics, or Technology; and
  - (ii) have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit. Final admission is subject to the fulfilment of the University's entrance requirements and confirmation of satisfactory NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent).

*Note:*

*Applicants who have not yet completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) are initially considered on the basis of their NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) performance in subjects taken for NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Applicants must have completed (or be completing) NCEA Level 3 subjects (or equivalent) within the last five years. Admission from Secondary School will be based on a scoring process similar to that used for Managed Enrolment.*

- (f) To be considered for admission under the *One Year of University Study* category, an applicant must
  - (i) have completed one year of relevant study at a university in New Zealand to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee; and
  - (ii) have provided a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

*Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of 'relevant study', see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*



- (g) To be considered for admission under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category, an applicant must
- (i) not be a finalist but must have completed, within the last five years, two or more years of relevant study at a university in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee; and
  - (ii) have provided a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

*Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated and the definition of 'relevant study', see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*

- (h) To be considered for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must have provided a current curriculum vitae, and have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
- a bachelor's degree; or
  - a bachelor's honours degree; or
  - a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma.

*Notes:*

- (i) *The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.*
- (ii) *The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.*

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

*Notes:*

- (i) *For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*
  - (ii) *Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass relevant papers, to a standard determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee, before being admitted.*
- (i) To be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category, an applicant must
- either*
- hold a relevant degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category
- or*
- have completed a relevant degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
- or*
- hold a relevant master's or doctoral degree;
- or*
- have relevant study acceptable to the Dental Technology Admissions Committee;
- or*
- have relevant health-related experience as determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee
- and*
- have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit.

- (j) The Dental Technology Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in first year to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)
- (k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Dental Technology Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.
- (l) Any applicant who
  - (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
  - (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
  - (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

Notes:

- (i) See *Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences Professional and Restricted-entry Programmes* at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)
- (ii) *The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year course is 15 September in the year before admission. Late applications may be considered.*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study, provided the programme is completed within six years.

## 4 Assessment

- (a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
- (b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
- (c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
- (d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

- (e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
- (f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.
- (g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
- (h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.
- (i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.
- (j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

## 5 Withdrawal from the Programme

### (a) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*

- (i) A student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Board of Studies. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Board of Studies. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.
- (ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Board of Studies in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.

### (b) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*

- (i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.
- (ii) Despite the previous clause, the Board of Studies may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Board of Studies may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Dental Technology Admissions Committee may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

## 6 Exclusion from the Programme

- (a) Any candidate who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass, all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

- (b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
- (i) subject to criminal charges;
  - (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
  - (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),  
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

## 7 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology

Level	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	DTEC 101	Dental Materials 1	18
	DTEC 102	Dental Technology 1	51
	DTEC 103	Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology	15
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
<b>Second Year</b>	DTEC 201	Dental Materials 2	18
	DTEC 202	Dental Technology 2	45
	DTEC 203	Dental Technology 3	45
	DTEC 204	Applied Design for Orthodontics	12
<b>Third Year</b>	DTEC 301	Special Topic	45
	DTEC 302	Dental Technology 4	45
	DTEC 303	Practice Management	12
	MART 205	Marketing the Professional Practice	18
<b>Notes:</b>			
(i) <i>The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 15 September in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications may be considered.</i>			
(ii) <i>Candidates who have passed CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will not be required to repeat those papers. Those who have passed approved equivalents may be eligible for exemption from CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191. Candidates who are not required to take CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will normally be required to take additional approved papers.</i>			

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours BDentTech(Hons)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Applicants who have taken the Health Sciences First Year course will be admitted to the Honours programme if they have passed the course with a minimum grade average of B- and passed CHEM 191 and PHSI 191 with a B- grade or better, and have passed DTEC 102, DTEC 103, DTEC 105, DTEC 204, and MART 205 with a B+ grade average or better.
- (c) An applicant who has passed the final year of the Bachelor of Dental Technology programme with an average grade of at least B+ for the prescribed 300-level papers may be admitted to the Honours programme.
- (d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology shall not be admitted to the Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology while enrolled for the 400-level Honours course.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme shall consist of the papers for one of the options prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
- (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of admission to the Third Stage or within one year of admission to the Fourth Stage of the Honours programme.

## 3 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

## 4 Standard of Award of the Degree

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Board of Examiners with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in his or her research papers (DTEC 491 and 492; or DTEC 490).
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours

## Option A

Stage	Paper	Title	Points
<b>Prerequisites (First Year – Health Sciences First Year Course)</b>	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
	POPH 192	Population Health	18
<i>Notes:</i>			
<i>(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</i>			
<i>(ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.</i>			
<b>Prerequisites (Second Year)</b>	DTEC 102	Dental Technology 1	51
	DTEC 103	Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology	15
	DTEC 105	Dental Materials 3	30
	DTEC 204	Applied Design for Orthodontics	12
	MART 205	Marketing the Professional Practice	18
<b>Third</b>	DTEC 202	Dental Technology 2	45
	DTEC 203	Dental Technology 3	45
	DTEC 205	Dental Materials 4	6
	DTEC 303	Practice Management	12
	DTEC 491	Dental Technology Research 1	25
<b>Fourth</b>	DTEC 302	Dental Technology 4	45
	DTEC 492	Dental Technology Research 2	95
<i>Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year of the ordinary BDentTech programme (after completing the Health Sciences First Year course) and in the Third Stage of the Honours programme (after a year of enrolment for the ordinary BDentTech degree) is 1 November in the year preceding admission to the course concerned.</i>			

## Option B

<b>Prerequisites (First-Third Years)</b>	All requirements for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology		
<b>Fourth</b>	DTEC 490	Dental Technology Research 3	120
<i>Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the Fourth Stage is 1 November in the year in which the applicant completes the requirements for the ordinary BDentTech degree.</i>			

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology PGDipDentTech

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant's performance).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501 and two of DTEC 502-505.
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate's previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.
- (c) The programme of study shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one year.

## 4 Examinations

- (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
- (b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

## 5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dental Technology MDentTech

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (if studying by papers and thesis), or
  - (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology (if studying by thesis only), or
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant's performance).
- (c) Applicants whose previous qualifications do not include the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology will be required, as a prerequisite for the thesis, to have passed a suitable paper in research methodology (such as PHCY 506).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501, two of DTEC 502-505, and a thesis (DTEC 5).
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a postgraduate diploma (other than the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology) or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate's previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, and the supervisors of the research, shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

## 4 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology or determine which papers will be credited towards the diploma.

## 5 Examinations

- (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
- (b) Examinations for DTEC 501-505 shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.



- (c) A candidate who fails an examination in 5(b) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
- (d) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.
- (e) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (f) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (g) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (h) below.
- (h) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (i) Amendments (regulation 5(h)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(h)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
- (j) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (k) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (l) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology PGDipCDTech

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability for advanced level study.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall comprise the following papers:

DTEC 401	Complete Denture Prosthodontics	45 points
DTEC 402	Partial Denture Prosthodontics	45 points
DTEC 403	Dental Health	30 points

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study.

## 4 Examinations

- (a) A candidate must pass formal examinations in all the papers for the diploma.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

## 5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.*

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Oral Health BOH

*Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Oral Health programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz)*

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee.
- (b) Admission to the programme is limited to 50 Domestic applicants annually (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

*Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.*

- (c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
  - (i) Secondary School (see 1(e))
  - (ii) One Year of University Study (see 1(f))
  - (iii) Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
  - (iv) Graduate (see 1(h))
  - (v) Alternative (see 1(i)).
- (d) The University of Otago is committed to promote and facilitate academic equity for Māori students, and for students from other underrepresented groups, who have the potential to succeed academically.

Applicants in any category (see regulations 1(c)) who have fulfilled the criteria as described in the Mirror on Society Policy and associated admissions entry requirements, may be considered in one or more of the Mirror on Society Category Groups.

- (e) To be considered for admission under the *Secondary School* category, an applicant must:
  - (i) have attained a minimum of 14 credits in National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 Biology or equivalent; and
  - (ii) have attained a minimum of 10 credits in English at NCEA Level 2 or above (with at least 5 credits in Reading and 5 credits in Writing) or equivalent; and
  - (iii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview. Final admission is subject to the fulfilment of the University's entrance requirements and confirmation of satisfactory NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent).

*Note: Applicants who have not yet completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) are initially considered on the basis of their NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) performance and Biology taken for NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent). Applicants must have completed (or be completing) NCEA Level 3 Biology (or equivalent) within the last five years. Admission from Secondary School will be based on a scoring process similar to that used for Managed Enrolment.*

- (f) To be considered for admission under the *One Year of University Study* category, an applicant must:
  - (i) have completed within the last five years one year of relevant study at a university in New Zealand to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee; and
  - (ii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

*Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of 'relevant study', see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*

(g) To be considered for admission under the *Two or More Years of Tertiary Study* category, an applicant must:

- (i) not be a finalist but must have completed, within the last five years, two or more years of relevant study at a university in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee; and
- (ii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

*Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of 'relevant study', see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*

(h) To be considered for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must:

- (i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
  - a bachelor's degree; or
  - a bachelor's honours degree; or
  - a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma; and
- (ii) have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

*Notes:*

- (i) *The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.*
- (ii) *The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.*

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

*Notes:*

- (i) *For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*
- (ii) *Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass relevant papers, to a standard determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee, before being admitted.*

(i) To be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category an applicant must:

*either*

hold a relevant degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category

*or*

have completed a relevant degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;

*or*

hold a relevant master's or doctoral degree;

*or*

have relevant study acceptable to the Oral Health Admissions Committee;

*or*

have relevant health-related experience as determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee

*and*

have provided a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview.

- (j) The Oral Health Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in first year to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)
- (k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Oral Health Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.
- (l) Any applicant who
  - (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
  - (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
  - (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),  
may be declined admission to the programme by the Oral Health Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

*Notes:*

- (i) See *Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes* at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)
- (ii) *The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year course is 15 September in the year before admission. Late applications may be considered.*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall normally be three academic years of fulltime study.

## 4 Assessment

- (a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
- (b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
- (c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.

- (d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.
- (e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
- (f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.
- (g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
- (h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.
- (i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.
- (j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

## 5 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*
  - (i) A student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Board of Studies. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Board of Studies. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.
  - (ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Board of Studies in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.
- (b) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*
  - (i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.
  - (ii) Despite the previous clause, the Board of Studies may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Board of Studies may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Oral Health Admissions Committee may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

## 6 Exclusion from the Programme

- (a) A candidate who, in two academic years, fails to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
- (i) subject to criminal charges;
  - (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
  - (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),
- may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

## 7 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Oral Health

Level	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	DEOH 101	The Body and its Environment	15
	DEOH 102	The Oral Environment: Health and Disease	15
	DEOH 103	Oral Informatics	15
	DEOH 104	Clinical Oral Health Practice	57
	MAOR 102	Māori Society	18
<i>Note: MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester.</i>			
<b>Second Year</b>	DEOH 201	Human Disease and Pharmacology	14
	DEOH 202	Oral Health Therapy 1	35
	DEOH 203	Oral Health Therapy 2	35
	PUBH 202	Health Promotion	18
	SOCI 101	Sociology of New Zealand Society	18
<b>Third Year</b>	DEOH 301	Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion	15
	DEOH 302	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1	45
	DEOH 303	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2	45
	DEOH 304	Applied Oral Health Research	15

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Oral Health MOH

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Dentistry, on the advice of the Admissions Sub-Committee of the Postgraduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Dentistry, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability to complete the programme.
- (b) Every applicant must hold the degree of Bachelor of Oral Health from the University of Otago or another oral health qualification approved by the Admissions Sub-Committee and be registered in the areas of dental hygiene and/or dental therapy practice in his or her country of practice or residence.
- (c) Applicants must have achieved a minimum grade average of B+ in the final year of the qualifying degree or qualification.
- (d) Admission to the programme is limited to a maximum of six candidates annually.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of the following papers, to the value of 180 points: DEOH 501, 502, and 580;
- (b) All papers must be passed for the degree to be awarded.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.
- (b) The programme will take place over an academic year of 46 weeks (either full-time, or half-time for part-time students).
- (c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to a full-time programme or within four years of admission to a part-time programme.

## 4 Examination of the Research Dissertation

- (a) The Dean of Dentistry (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the examination for each research dissertation.
- (b) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one whom shall be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.



- (f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research dissertation for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted research dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme is papers 67% and research dissertation 33%.

## 5 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission will be required to reapply for admission to the programme.
- (b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply to the Faculty Operations Manager for readmission by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

## 6 Exclusion from the Programme

Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

- (a) subject to criminal charges;
- (b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
- (c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
- (d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (6) (a)-(c),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

## 7 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy PGDipDentTher

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of having completed a programme in Dental Therapy requiring at least two years of study and shall have been practising for at least two years.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of four papers:

DTHR 401	Dental Therapy Clinical Practice	30 points
DTHR 402	Dental Therapy Management Practice	30 points
DTHR 403	Dental Therapy Practice Project	30 points
DTHR 404	Dental Public Health	30 points

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
- (b) The programme may be taken on a full-time basis over one year, or on a part-time basis (normally over two years).

## 4 Examinations

- (a) Examinations shall be taken at the end of each semester.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

## 5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for enrolment is 1 October in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.*

# Health Sciences

## Contents

*page*

### Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

Bachelor of Health Sciences	465
Master of Health Sciences	468
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences	474
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences	476
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences	478
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours	480
Master of Biomedical Sciences	481
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science	482
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science	489
Master of Medical Laboratory Science	490
Master of Nursing Science	491
Master of Advanced Nursing Practice	494
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy	496
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours	501
Master of Bioethics and Health Law	502
Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law	505
Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law	506
Master of Medical Imaging	507
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Imaging	509
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Imaging	510
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management	511
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine	512
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology	513
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology	514



# Health Sciences

*Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.*

*Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.*

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences BHealSc

### Nature of the Degree

The Bachelor of Health Sciences degree is a qualification for students intending to work in the unregulated health workforce in public health, Māori health or Pacific health, and as case managers or care coordinators. The degree may also be used as a foundation for further postgraduate study or to apply for entry to a health professional programme as a competitive graduate. In general, it is awarded after a three-year programme of study. However, it may also be awarded as an exit qualification to students who withdraw permanently from Health Sciences professional programmes.

### 1 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every degree programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points.
- (b) Except as provided for in regulation 1(d), every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the major subjects listed in BHealSc Schedule Part 1. No paper above 200-level may count towards more than one major subject requirement.
- (c) The programme may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the minor subject requirements in BHealSc Schedule Part 2, Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a major and a minor subject requirement or for more than one minor subject requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements.
- (d)
  - (i) A student who has withdrawn permanently from study for any of the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, or Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or Bachelor of Pharmacy, or Bachelor of Physiotherapy, having passed papers worth at least 360 points towards the programme concerned, may be admitted to the degree without specification of a major subject.
  - (ii) A student who has withdrawn permanently from study for any of the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or Bachelor of Oral Health, or Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, having passed papers worth at least 360 points, including 300-level papers worth at least 72 points for the programme concerned, may be admitted to the degree without specification of a major subject.

### 2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

### 3 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## BHealSc Schedule

## Part 1: Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

*Note: A major subject is not required by candidates with passes in papers for professional programmes in Health Sciences (BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhy, BDentTech, BOH, BRT) who are awarded the degree under regulation 1(d) above.*

Major subject	Papers required	
<b>Community Health Care</b>	<b>100-level</b>	EDUC 105*, HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192
	<b>200-level</b>	CMHC 201, 211, MAOH 201, PACH 201; and at least two of BITC 201, GEOG 210, PATH 201, PUBH 203, PUBH 211, SOCI 205
	<b>300-level</b>	CMHC 301, 311, MAOH 301 and PACH 301
	<b>Plus</b>	Further papers worth 108 points <i>The following papers are suggested: ANTH 105, BIOC 192, BSNS 113, CELS 191, CHEM 191, MAOR 102, PACI 101, PSYC 111, 112; ANAT 241, 242, BITC 201, MAOR 202, MICR 223, PACI 201, PHAL 211, PHSL 251, PSME 201, PSYC 212, PUBH 202; BITC 301, INDV 301, PACI 301, PUBH 311</i>
	<i>*EDUC 105 may be taken during the second year of study</i>	
<b>Māori Health</b>	<b>100-level</b>	MAOR 102*, HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192
	<b>200-level</b>	CMHC 201, MAOH 201, PUBH 202, 204; and at least two of CMHC 211, MAOR 202, 204, 211, PUBH 203, SOWK 236, SPEX 206
	<b>300-level</b>	MAOH 301, PUBH 304 and at least two of CMHC 301, 311, PUBH 303, SOWK 304, SPEX 306
	<b>Plus</b>	Further papers worth 108 points <i>The following papers are suggested: BSNS 111, EDUC 105, MANT 101, MAOR 112, 110, SOWK 111; BITC 201, MAOR 212, PACH 201, PUBH 211, SOCI 205; INDV 301, 302, MAOR 311, 312, PACH 301</i>
	<i>*MAOR 102 may be taken during the second year of study</i> <i>Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Community Health Care</i>	
<b>Pacific and Global Health</b>	<b>100-level</b>	HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192
	<b>200-level</b>	PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211, MAOR 201; and at least two of BITC 201, CMHC 211, HIST 210, PACI 201, POLS 213, PUBH 202
	<b>300-level</b>	PACH 301, PUBH 303 and at least two of ANTH 323, BITC 301, CMHC 311, MAOH 301, POLS 320, PUBH 311
	<b>Plus</b>	Further papers worth 126 points <i>The following papers are suggested: ACCT 102, ASIA 101, BSNS 113, CMHC 201, ECON 112, GLBL 101, HIST 107, MANT 101, PACI 103, STAT 115; ECON 201, ENGL 228, MANT 217, 251, PACI 210, SOCI 205, STAT 210; CMHC 301, ECON 306, HIST 337, MANT 341, PACI 301, 310, POLS 303, STAT 310</i>
	<i>Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Community Health Care.</i>	

Part 1: Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences *continued*

Major subject	Papers required
<b>Public Health</b>	<b>100-level</b> HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192
	<b>200-level</b> PUBH 202, 204, 211; and at least three of ANTH 210 or 211, CMHC 201, GEOG 210, PACH 201, PUBH 203, SOCI 205, SOWK 236
	<b>300-level</b> PUBH 303, and PUBH 304 or 311, and at least two of ANTH 322 or 323, CMHC 301, GEOG 381, PACH 301, PUBH 304, 311, SOCI 306, SOWK 304
	<b>Plus</b> Further papers worth 126 points <i>The following papers are suggested: ACCT 102, ASIA 101, BSNS 113, CMHC 201, ECON 112, GLBL 101, HIST 107, MANT 101, PACI 103, STAT 115; ECON 201, ENGL 228, MANT 217, 251, PACI 210, SOCI 205, STAT 210; CMHC 301, ECON 306, ENVI 312, HIST 337, MANT 341, PACI 301, 310, POLS 303, STAT 310</i>  <i>Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Pacific and Global Health.</i>

## Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

Minor subject	Papers required
<b>Community Health Care</b>	<b>100-level</b> EDUC 105
	<b>200-level</b> CMHC 201, 211 <i>Prerequisites for CMHC 201 also include HUBS 191, 192</i>
	<b>300-level</b> CMHC 301, 311
<b>Māori Health</b>	<b>100-level</b> MAOR 102
	<b>200-level</b> MAOH 201, PUBH 204 <i>Prerequisites for MAOH 201 also include HUBS 191, 192 and POPH 192 or PUBH 192</i>
	<b>300-level</b> MAOH 301, PUBH 304
<b>Pacific and Global Health</b>	<b>100-level</b> POPH 192 or PUBH 192
	<b>200-level</b> PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211
	<b>300-level</b> PACH 301
<b>Public Health</b>	<b>100-level</b> POPH 192 or PUBH 192
	<b>200-level</b> PUBH 211
	<b>300-level</b> PUBH 303
	<b>Plus</b> Two further 200- or 300-level PUBH papers

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences MHealSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).
- (b) Every applicant, except those falling under section 1(c), shall normally be required to satisfy all of the following:
  - (i) be a graduate in a health-related field or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study;
  - (ii) have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or equivalent with grades averaging B or better;
  - (iii) have completed 30 points of research methods at NZQF Level 8 with a grade (or average grade if more than one paper is used to complete the 30 points) of B+ or better; and
  - (iv) provide evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.
- (c) Applicants for admission where non-standard research methods requirements apply (i.e. for the Bioethics endorsement, or where a NZQF Level 9 research methods paper is required in the masters' programme, or where an exemption from a research methods requirement has been granted, or in other approved exceptional circumstances) shall normally be required to satisfy all of the following:
  - (i) be a graduate in a health-related field or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study;
  - (ii) have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or equivalent with grades averaging B+ or better; and
  - (iii) provide evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

*Note: Candidates who have not completed 30 points in research methods are advised to enrol in research methods paper(s) at the appropriate level for Certificate of Proficiency. Where the requisite grade is achieved and admission to the Master's programme is later granted, credit for the Certificate of Proficiency paper will normally be applied towards the Master's programme.*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
  - (i) approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 120 points, and a thesis (120 points) embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research; or
  - (ii) approved papers and other course components at 400-level or higher worth at least 240 points (at least 40 points of which will be at NZQF Level 9), including a research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points, and either a research project (30 points) or a dissertation (60 points). Where the programme includes a research project, the research methods paper must be one of the approved 800-level options.

The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme, shall prepare the candidate for the research study, and shall normally include an approved research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points.

With approval, papers worth up to a maximum total of 120 points which have been completed at a tertiary education institution other than the University of Otago may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemptions in terms of regulation 2(c) below.



- (b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements specified in the schedule for that option.
- (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is an Honours degree or postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from some of the required papers, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be approved by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (or equivalent) shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (c) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

### 4 Examination of Thesis

- (a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.
- (b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 Examination of Dissertation

- (a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.
- (b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(ii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the supervising department.

## 6 Examination of Research Project

- (a) The Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall oversee the assessment process for each research project.
- (b) The research project shall be assessed by at least two internal examiners.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a brief written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a research project:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments
  - (ii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department or nominee shall engage in established mediation procedures and arrive at a decision.

## 7 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers available for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

Paper	Title	Points
CHHE 701	Community Child Health	30
EDUC 427	Qualitative Research	30
GENA 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30
GENA 704	Te Tūhauora: Māori Health	30
GENA 709	Long-term Condition Management	30
GENA 710	Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care	30
GENA 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30
GENA 731	Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles	15
GENA 732	Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management	15
GENA 734	Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse	15
GENA 735	Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations	15
GENA 736	Pacific Health	30
GENA 737	Obesity Prevention and Management	30
GENA 820	Nature of Medical Practice	30
GENA 821	Research Methods	30
GENA 822	Advanced Nature of General Practice	15
GENA 823	Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice	15
GENA 824	Ethics in General Practice	15
GENA 825	Culture, Health and Society	15
LAWS 448	Law and Psychiatry	15
PHCY 506	Research Methods	30
PHCY 522	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1	30
PHCY 523	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2	30
PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30
PRHC 702	Wilderness and Expedition Medicine	30

### All papers with the following subject codes:

AVME	Aviation Medicine	NUTN	Human Nutrition
BITC	Bioethics	OCCH	Occupational Health
CHIC	Children's Issues	PAIN	Pain Management
COBE	Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy	PHTY	Physiotherapy (500- and 600-level)
CTMG	Continence Management	PSME	Psychological Medicine
HASC	Health Sciences	PUBH	Public Health
HAZA	Hazard Assessment and Management	REHB	Rehabilitation
MSME	Musculoskeletal Medicine	SPME	Sports Medicine
NURS	Nursing		

### Notes:

- (i) Not all papers are available in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington.
- (ii) This list of papers is not exclusive.
- (iii) Some papers may be taken only for specific endorsed options.

## Schedule

Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

Endorsed option	Requirements
<b>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</b>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> Three of AVME 717-722; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> Six of AVME 717-722, 803, 804; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points)</p> <p><i>Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</i></p>
<b>Aviation Medicine</b>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> Three of AVME 711-718, 721-726; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> AVME 711-714; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points)</p>
<b>Bioethics</b>	<p>BITC 401; papers to the value of 60 points chosen from BITC 404-407; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)</p> <p><i>Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Bioethics Board of Studies, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</i></p>
<b>Gerontology</b> <i>(not offered in 2020)</i>	<p>HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)</p>
<b>Health Management</b>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> Four of PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; and a thesis (120 points)</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> Four of PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a dissertation (60 points)</p>
<b>Human Nutrition</b>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research dissertation (60 points)</p>
<b>Mental Health</b>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> Three approved papers from PSME papers, NURS 403, 404, 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> Five approved papers from PSME papers, NURS 403, 404, 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points)</p> <p><i>Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</i></p>

Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences *continued*

Endorsed option	Requirements
<b>Musculoskeletal Management</b>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> MSME 704, 707, 708; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 45 points; and a thesis (120 points)</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> MSME 704, 707, 708; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 105 points; and a dissertation (60 points)</p>
<b>Nursing</b>	Two approved NURS papers; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)
<b>Nursing (Clinical)</b>	<p><i>Research practicum option</i> Two approved NURS papers to the value of 60 points; one further approved paper (30 points); approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a clinically applied research practicum (120 points)</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> Three approved NURS papers to the value of 90 points; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a clinically applied dissertation (60 points)</p>
<b>Occupational Health</b>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> OCCH 401; OCCH 402; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> OCCH 401; OCCH 402; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points)</p>
<b>Occupational Medicine</b>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> Three of AVME 715, 716, 723, 724; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> AVME 715, 716, 723, 724, 801, 802; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points)</p> <p><i>Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</i></p>
<b>Pain and Pain Management</b>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> MSME 704, 708, PAIN 701, 702, 703; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; a further approved paper to the value of 15 points; and a thesis (120 points)</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> MSME 704, 708, PAIN 701, 702, 703; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved papers to the value of 75 points and a dissertation (60 points)</p>
<b>Rehabilitation</b>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> REHB 701; two further REHB papers; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> REHB 701; three further REHB papers; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points)</p> <p><i>Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</i></p>

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences PGDipHealSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;
  - (ii) if enrolling for an endorsed diploma, have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
- (b) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant or related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.
- (c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in the Health Sciences discipline.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

*Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.*

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

## Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences

Endorsed option	Papers required
<b>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</b>	PSME 404; two of PSME 416, 422, 424; and one other approved paper
<b>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</b>	AVME 717-720
<b>Bioethics</b>	BITC 401 and other 400-level BITC papers to a total value of 120 points A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.
<b>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</b>	COBE 401 and COBE 404. Substitution for COBE 401 may be granted if papers to the value of 60 points of equivalent content and level have been completed
<b>Gerontology (not offered in 2020)</b>	HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and one other approved paper
<b>Human Nutrition</b>	NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points
<b>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</b>	PSME 427, and two other approved papers to the value of 60 points, including at least one of PSME 425, 426
<b>Mental Health</b>	Three approved papers from 400-level PSME papers, NURS 403, 404, 409 (90 points) and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points
<b>Musculoskeletal Management</b>	MSME 704, 707, 708 and other approved papers to the value of 75 points
<b>Nursing</b>	Two approved papers in Nursing; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points
<b>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</b>	NURS 405 and NURS 413; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points
<b>Obesity Prevention and Management</b>	GENA 737*, NUTN 404, SPME 711, and further approved papers from the following lists to the value of at least 30 points, including at least one of OBPM 401-403: <i>Approved 15-point papers</i> OBPM 401, 402, GENA 731, 732, 735, 822, 825, HASC 413, PUBH 713, 714, 732, 733, 741, 743, 744 <i>Approved 30-point papers</i> OBPM 403, AVME 785, GENA 702, 704, 709, 710, 720, 736, 820, 823, HASC 417, 701, NURS 415, NUTN 402, PHTY 610, PRHC 701 *Candidates should complete GENA 737 before proceeding to further papers. <i>Note: With approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, a Research Methods papers to the value of 30 points may be substituted by those planning to progress to MHealSc.</i>
<b>Occupational Health</b>	OCCH 401, 402, an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points, and one other approved paper
<b>Pain and Pain Management</b>	MSME 704, 708, PAIN 701, 702, 703; further approved paper(s) to the value of 45 points
<b>Rural Nursing</b>	NURS 405, 416, 431 and an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points at 400-level or above

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences PGCertHealSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;
  - (ii) have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule for endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



## Schedule

## Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences

Endorsed option	Papers required
<b>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</b>	PSME 404 and one of PSME 416, 422, 424
<b>Advanced Clinical Nursing</b>	NURS 405, and either NURS 416 or NURS 427
<b>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</b>	AVME 719, 720
<b>Clinical Ethics</b>	BITC 401, 405
<b>Clinical Rehabilitation</b>	REHB 701, 710
<b>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</b>	COBE 401
<b>Continence Management</b>	CTMG 401, 402
<b>Family and Systems Therapies</b>	PSME 436, 437
<b>Forensic Mental Health</b>	PSME 407, and either PSME 401 or NURS 403
<b>Gerontology</b> ( <i>not offered in 2020</i> )	HASC 404 or NURS 426; HASC 409
<b>Human Nutrition</b>	NUTN 401 and one of NUTN 402, 404, 407
<b>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</b>	PSME 427
<b>Mental Health</b>	One of PSME 401 or NURS 403, and one further 30 point 400-level PSME paper excluding PSME 401
<b>Musculoskeletal Management</b>	MSME 704, 708, and two of MSME 702, 703, 705-707, 710, 711
<b>Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)</b>	NURS 403, 404
<b>Nursing (Gerontology)</b>	NURS 405, 426
<b>Nursing (High Acuity)</b>	NURS 405, 411
<b>Nursing (Leadership and Management)</b>	NURS 423, 424
<b>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</b>	NURS 405, 413
<b>Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)</b>	NURS 403, 409
<b>Obesity Prevention and Management</b>	GENA 737; one of NUTN 404, SPME 711 Candidates should complete GENA 737 before proceeding to the other paper.
<b>Occupational Health</b>	OCCH 401, 402
<b>Pain and Pain Management</b>	MSME 704, 708, PAIN 701; a further approved paper to the value of 15 points
<b>Perinatal Mental Health</b>	PSME 432, 433
<b>Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice</b> ( <i>not offered in 2020</i> )	Two 400-level RADT papers

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences BBiomedSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

Except for students enrolling in a First Year course for the degree, admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Director of the Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences programme (or nominee).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the major subjects listed in the Biomedical Sciences schedule.
- (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

## 3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 4 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

## 5 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three year degree.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences

Major subject	Level	Prescribed papers
<b>Drugs and Human Health</b>	<b>First Year</b>	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.
	<b>Second Year</b>	Papers worth at least 126 points including PHAL 211, 221, PHSL 232 or 233, and at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233.
	<b>Third Year</b>	Papers worth at least 108 points including PHAL 304, 306, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 302, PHAL 303 (or 305), PHSL 343-345.

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences *continued*

Major subject	Level	Prescribed papers
<b>Functional Human Biology</b>	<b>First Year</b>	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.
	<b>Second Year</b>	Papers worth at least 126 points including PHSL 231-233, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 241, 243, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 221.
	<b>Third Year</b>	Papers worth at least 108 points including PHSL 343, 345, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353, HUNT 342, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, PHAL 304, 305, PHSL 342 (or 341 or 344).
<b>Infection and Immunity</b>	<b>First Year</b>	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.
	<b>Second Year</b>	Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221-223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 231-233.
	<b>Third Year</b>	Papers worth at least 108 points including MICR 332, 334, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSL 342, 343, 345.
<b>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</b>	<b>First Year</b>	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.
	<b>Second Year</b>	Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201, and at least 36 points from ANAT 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221-223, HUNT 241, 243, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 221, PHSL 232, 233.
	<b>Third Year</b>	Papers worth at least 108 points including three of BIOC 352, 353, PATH 301, 302, and at least one of ANAT 332, BIOC 351-353, GENE 313-315, HUNT 342, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 304, 305, 306, PHSL 343, 345.
<b>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</b>	<b>First Year</b>	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.
	<b>Second Year</b>	Papers worth at least 126 points including HUNT 241-243, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHSL 232, 233. <i>Note: HUNT 141 is a prerequisite for HUNT 241-243 but can be taken as a co-requisite for HUNT 241.</i>
	<b>Third Year</b>	Papers worth at least 108 points including HUNT 342, 343, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, HUNT 346, MICR 331, 332, PHSL 343, 345.
<b>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</b>	<b>First Year</b>	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.
	<b>Second Year</b>	Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, 243, GENE 221, 223, and at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSL 231. BIOL 112 required if intending to take ZOO 223 in third year; GENE 222 required if intending to take GENE 313 in third year.
	<b>Third Year</b>	Papers worth at least 108 points including three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 314, 315, and at least 18 points from ANAT 332-334, ANTH 322, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSL 341, 342. ZOO 223 recommended. <i>Note: ANAT 333 and PATH 301 cannot be taken concurrently. Students wishing to include PATH 301 must also take ANAT 334, GENE 314, 315.</i>

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours BBiomedSc(Hons)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the degree.
- (b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate four 300-level papers of the major subject and have passed one further paper at 300-level to make a total of 90 points at 300-level.
- (c) Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during the third year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (or equivalent).

## 2 Subjects of Study

The degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology; Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

## 3 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme for the degree shall comprise the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation and the successful completion of any prescribed assignments or examinations.
- (b) The course of study and the topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Board of Studies.
- (c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff will be appointed by the Board of Studies on the recommendation of the Heads of Departments concerned.
- (d) No candidate may take any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Board of Studies.

## 4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

## 5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme. All requirements for the degree, including submission of the thesis, shall be completed no later than 1 November of the year of enrolment.

## 6 Examination

- (a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may be required to take written and/or practical examinations or assessment.
- (b) One internal examiner and one external examiner for the thesis will be appointed by the Board of Studies. The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

## 7 Standard of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

## 8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or a course of study, acceptable to the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, which do not comply with these regulations.

---

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Biomedical Sciences MBiomedSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Director of the Biomedical Sciences programme (or nominee).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate of an Honours programme or a Postgraduate Diploma programme in a biomedical subject containing a research dissertation of at least one third of the programme, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (c) Applicants must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the entry qualification with at least a B+ in the research component.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MBiomedSc Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MBiomedSc Schedule.
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
- (c) Prior to commencement of the thesis, the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be approved by the Head of Department concerned and then the Director of the Biomedical Sciences programme (or nominee).
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Examination of the Thesis

- (a) The Director of the Biomedical Sciences Programme (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.
- (b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without the right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either a 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who shall normally be external to the University.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## MBIomedSc Schedule

### Subjects for the Degree

Drugs and Human Health  
Functional Human Biology  
Infection and Immunity

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease  
Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health  
Reproduction, Genetics and Development

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science BMLSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

*Notes: (i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study, Graduate and Alternative admissions categories).*

*(ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Medical Laboratory Science programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).*

- (a) Admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme shall be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.
- (b) Admission to the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme is

limited to 60 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

*Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.*

- (c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
- Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
  - Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
  - Graduate (see 1(h))
  - Alternative (see 1(i))
- (d) In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) above, to enter the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme, the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Medical Laboratory Science programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study, Graduate, and Alternative categories. (See Note (ii) below.)

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Medical Laboratory Science and one or more of those other programmes.

*Notes:*

- (i) *To be considered in the "Medical Laboratory Science Single Programme Preference" group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Medical Laboratory Science professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.*
  - (ii) *For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*
- (e) The University of Otago is committed to promote and facilitate academic equity for Māori students, and for students from other underrepresented groups, who have the potential to succeed academically.
- Applicants in any category (see regulations 1(c)) who have fulfilled the criteria as described in the Mirror on Society Policy and associated admissions entry requirements, may be considered in one or more of the Mirror on Society Category Groups.
- (f) To be considered for admission under the *Health Sciences First Year* category, an applicant must
- (i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(k));
  - (ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

*Note:*

- (i) *If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.*
  - (ii) *To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.*
- (g) To be considered for admission under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category,

an applicant must not be a finalist but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers at 200-level, must not have failed more than two papers in any one year subsequent to a first year of study, and have completed or be required to complete the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note (i)), normally with a minimum grade of B- (GPA of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e));

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

Notes:

- (i) Applicants offered a place under the Two or More Years of University Study category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.
- (ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
- (iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)

- (h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a bachelor's degree; or
- a bachelor's honours degree; or
- a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma.

Notes:

- (i) The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.
- (ii) The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have completed or be required to complete the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents (see note (i)). The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

Notes:

- (i) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.
- (ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
- (iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)

- (i) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must: *either* hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;

*or*

have completed a degree at an overseas university at the equivalent of at least NZQF Level 7;

*or*

hold a master's or doctoral degree;



or

be an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary-level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in an allied health profession.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to complete or will have completed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note (i)), and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a minimum grade of B- (GPA of 4) (Otago equivalent)) (but see 1(e) and note (ii)).

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category must provide a statement of interest and a current curriculum vitae.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a single programme preference for Medical Laboratory Science.

Notes:

- (i) Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.
  - (ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
- (j) The Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)
  - (k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants' meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.
  - (l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.
  - (m) Any applicant who
    - (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
    - (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
    - (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
    - (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),
 may be declined admission to the programme by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

Notes:

- (i) See *Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes* at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)
- (ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (b) No candidate may enrol in any papers other than those prescribed for the degree, except with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

- (c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

### 3 Credits and Exemptions

The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

### 4 Cross Credits

- (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit any of the papers of the First Year course.
- (b) In addition, a candidate who has passed any papers similar to papers in the Second or Third Year courses may be exempted from those papers.
- (c) If papers worth more than 180 points are cross credited or the subject of exemptions, the Director of the Programme will, where appropriate, prescribe additional or alternative papers at the same or higher level and points value to be passed to ensure a coherent and equitable overall programme of study.

### 5 Terms Requirements

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for any paper in the Second, Third or Fourth years of the programme without having gained terms in that paper prior to the examination.
- (b) A candidate gains terms based on satisfactory attendance, professional attitudes and skills assessment and the performance of each student in all components of the course in each year, including the clinical placement in the Fourth Year.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

### 6 Examinations

- (a) To pass any paper, candidates must achieve
  - (i) a mark of 50% or better in the theoretical component assessed in the final examination, and
  - (ii) an overall mark of 50% or better in the internal assessment which comprises assignments, practical and technical components.

If either component of a paper is failed the paper will be deemed to be failed.

- (b) In any year a candidate who has satisfied Terms Requirements for one or more papers but has not sat the final examination, or, having sat, obtains a D grade, may be permitted to sit special examinations for the papers concerned provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year of the programme. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.
- (c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat the paper.
- (d) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.
- (e) Applications for special consideration due to illness or events beyond a candidate's control are considered by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science in accordance with the Examinations and Assessment regulations.

### 7 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) *Deferral of admission to second year classes*
  - (i) In limited circumstances, the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee may allow a student to defer admission to second year classes for one year. Any application for deferral must be made no later than the end of the

third week of classes in the original year of admission. Where deferral is granted the right of re-entry to second year classes remains subject to confirmation by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

- (ii) Applications for deferral and for confirmation of the right of re-entry will be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Admissions Guidelines.
- (b) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*
  - (i) Except in circumstances covered by 7(a), a student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 October in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.
  - (ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.
- (c) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*
  - (i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.
  - (ii) Despite the previous clause, the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

## 8 Exclusion from the Programme

- (a) A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession shall normally be granted only once in the programme.

The candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science if he or she:

- (i) fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt; or
- (ii) fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year.
- (b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
  - (i) subject to criminal charges;
  - (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
  - (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science

## 9 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 10 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

### Notes:

- (i) Students undertake placements in approved medical laboratories for the fourth year of the programme, which is taught in two semesters.
- (ii) Papers of the fourth year may sometimes be offered only in one semester, and not all papers will necessarily be available in any one year.
- (iii) In order to obtain a pass in each fourth year paper, a candidate shall be required to complete assignments, achieve specified competencies, and pass the examination.

## Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science

Level	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
	POPH 192	Population Health	18
<i>Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</i>			
<b>Second Year</b>	MELS 208	Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology	45
	MELS 223	Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)	18
	MELS 230	Biochemistry (for BMLSc)	18
	MELS 241	Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)	18
	MELS 251	Physiology (for BMLSc)	21
<i>Notes: (i) Candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BMLSc programme will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study.</i>			
<i>(ii) Information regarding exemptions from any BMLSc paper is not published here but may be obtained from the Director of the BMLSc programme.</i>			
<b>Third Year</b>	MELS 301	Diagnostic Chemical Pathology	30
	MELS 302	Haematology and Transfusion Science	30
	MELS 304	Principles of Pathology	15
	MELS 305	Elements of Histotechnology	15
	MELS 306	Medical Microbiology	30
<b>Fourth Year</b>	Two of the following:		
	MELS 401	Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology	60
	MELS 402	Clinical Microbiology	60
	MELS 403	Clinical Virology	60
	MELS 404	Diagnostic Molecular Pathology	60
	MELS 405	Cytopathology	60
	MELS 406	Haematology	60
	MELS 407	Histopathology	60
	MELS 408	Transfusion Science	60
	MELS 409	Clinical Immunology	60
	MELS 410	Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health	60

## Registration of Medical Laboratory Scientists

Admission to the practice of Medical Laboratory Science in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand. The practical work must be carried out under supervision in a recognised diagnostic pathology laboratory after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science.

Further details may be obtained from the Registrar, Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand, PO Box 11905, Manners Street, Wellington 6142.

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science PGDipMLSc

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall normally have attained the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Medical Laboratory Science.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall comprise the following:

- (a) MELS 510
- (b) *either* HASC 417; *or* PHCY 506; *or both* PUBH 711 and PUBH 725.
- (c) MELS 580 Research Project.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise one year of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years, and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

### 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

### Papers for the Diploma

MELS 510	Advanced Medical Laboratory Practice	45 points
MELS 580	Research Project	45 points
HASC 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
PHCY 506	Research Methods	30 points
PUBH 711	Principles of Epidemiology	15 points
PUBH 725	Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals	15 points

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Laboratory Science MMLSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have equivalent qualifications acceptable to the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision. The candidate shall have one or more supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the staff of the University.
- (b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.
- (c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

## 4 Examination

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

- (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Nursing Science MNSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Postgraduate Nursing Admissions Committee.

- (b) Every applicant

- (i) must hold an undergraduate degree requiring at least three years of full-time study; or hold a bachelor's honours degree; or hold a bachelor's degree followed by a postgraduate diploma; or hold a master's or doctoral degree;  
*Note: Applicants must have achieved a grade average of B or better in the final two years of the qualifying degree (except for a doctoral degree or a master's degree that is not graded) on which the application is based.*

- (ii) must have provided a current curriculum vitae and a statement of interest.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA and a possible interview.

*Note: For guidance on how grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission into MNSc at [www.otago.ac.nz/nursingmasters](http://www.otago.ac.nz/nursingmasters).*

- (c) Any applicant who

- (i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
- (ii) is, or who has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
- (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
- (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by 1(d)(i)-(iii);

may be declined admission to the programme by the Master of Nursing Science Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

- (d) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of the programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching.
- (e) The University of Otago is committed to promote and facilitate academic equity for Māori students, and for students from other underrepresented groups, who have the potential to succeed academically.

Applicants in any category (see regulations 1(c)) who have fulfilled the criteria as described in the Mirror on Society Policy and associated admissions entry requirements, may be considered in one or more of the Mirror on Society Category Groups.

*Note: Applicants will be assessed for literacy, numeracy and bio-science capacity during the selection process.*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MNSc Schedule.
- (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any Second Year paper until all First Year papers have been passed.
- (c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper unless they can meet the inherent requirements for that paper.

## 3 Exemptions

With the approval of the Board of Studies, a candidate may be exempt from up to 30 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study. Any exemptions will be dependent on the student being able to meet the clinical hour requirements of the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

## 4 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The duration of the programme will normally be two years of full-time study.
- (b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

## 5 Terms Requirements

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at clinical practice and by performance in a professional manner of such practical work and other work as the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

## 6 Examination of the Research Project

- (a) The written report shall normally be assessed by two examiners, one internal to the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies and one external.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies.

## 7 Exclusion from the Programme

- (a) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to re-enrol in those papers. Normally no candidate shall be permitted to:
  - (i) re-enrol if papers worth more than half the points of the programme for that year have been failed;
  - (ii) re-enrol in a clinical experience paper on more than one occasion;
  - (iii) re-enrol in more than three clinical experience papers over the duration of the programme.
- (b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
  - (i) subject to criminal charges; or
  - (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body:
 

or
  - (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (d)(i)-(iii),



may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies Academic Committee.

## 8 Withdrawal from the Programme

### (a) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*

- (i) A student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies Academic Committee. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies Academic Committee. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.
- (ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies Academic Committee in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.

### (b) Permanent withdrawal from programme

- (i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.
- (ii) Despite the previous clause, the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies Academic Committee may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies Academic Committee may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Master of Nursing Science Admissions Committee may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

## 9 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 10 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Master of Nursing Science

Level	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	NURS 441	Professional Nursing	15
	NURS 442	Health Care in New Zealand	15
	NURS 443	Nursing Science 1	15
	NURS 444	Nursing Science 2	15
	NURS 445	Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice	15
	NURS 446	Nursing Clients with Altered Health States	15
	NURS 447	Applied Nursing Research	30
<b>Second Year</b>	NURS 501	Nursing Science 3	15
	NURS 502	Mental Health Nursing	15
	NURS 503	Nursing Clients with Complex Health States	15
	NURS 504	Consolidation of Practice	30
	NURS 580	Nursing Research Project	30
	NURS 581	Integrating Practice	15

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Advanced Nursing Practice MAdvNP

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Postgraduate Nursing Admissions Committee.
- (b) Every applicant shall normally be required to satisfy all of the following:
  - (i) be a New Zealand registered nurse, with a current New Zealand Annual Practising Certificate, and be in good standing with the Nursing Council of New Zealand;
  - (ii) have completed a minimum of three years' equivalent full-time relevant practice within the last five years (with at least one of the three years in full-time practice in New Zealand);
  - (iii) be capable of meeting the requirements of Health Practitioner Competence Assurance Act (HPCA 2003) and Children's Act (VCA 2014) requirements, including immunisation & police clearance;
  - (iv) have completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (inclusive of NURS 429) or equivalent with grades averaging a B or better;

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of:

- (a) NURS 405, NURS 416; and further approved papers to the value of 120 points at Level 8; and two 30-point papers at Level 9, NURS 530 and NURS 531.
- (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper unless they can meet the inherent requirements for that paper.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences shall be exempt from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma.
- (d) The programme of study, the topic and supervisor of the research project shall be approved by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).
- (e) With approval by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) papers worth up to a maximum total of 120 points which have been completed at a tertiary education institution other than the University of Otago may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemptions in terms of regulation 2 (f) below.
- (f) With approval by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) a candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is a postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from some of the required papers, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of two years of fulltime study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme, or the equivalent in part-time study.

#### 4 Terms Requirements

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination in a paper without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) In addition to satisfying any terms requirements specific to the student's programme of study a candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at clinical practice and by performance in a professional manner of such practical work and other work as the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies may require.
- (c) A candidates who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

#### 5 Examination of the Research Project

- (a) The written report shall normally be assessed by two markers, one internal to the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies and one external.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be a marker but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies.

#### 6 Exclusion from the Programme

- (a) Normally no candidate shall be permitted to re-enrol in a clinical experience paper on more than one occasion.
- (b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
  - (i) subject to criminal charges; or
  - (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
  - (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b) (i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies Academic Committee. Any offer of admission made before responses to requests for information regarding an applicant's health or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

#### 7 Level of the Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

#### 8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy BRT

*Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Radiation Therapy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (healthsciences@otago.ac.nz).*

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.
- (b) Admission to the programme is limited to a number of applicants determined annually based on the number of clinical placements available.
- (c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
  - (i) Secondary School (see 1(f))
  - (ii) One Year of University Study (see 1(g))
  - (iii) Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(h))
  - (iv) Graduate (see 1(i))
  - (v) Alternative (see 1(j)).
- (d) In selecting Domestic students from categories 1(c)(ii-v) above, the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who are seeking entry to the Radiation Therapy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy or Physiotherapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, have achieved a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4). (See Note (ii) below.).

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Radiation Therapy and one or more of those other programmes.

### Notes:

- (i) *To be considered in the "Radiation Therapy Single Programme Preference" group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Radiation Therapy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy at the University of Otago.*
  - (ii) *For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Application for Admission to Radiation Therapy at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034783.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/otago034783.html)*
- (e) The University of Otago is committed to promote and facilitate academic equity for Māori students, and for students from other underrepresented groups, who have the potential to succeed academically.  
Applicants in any category (see regulations 1(c)) who have fulfilled the criteria as described in the Mirror on Society Policy and associated admissions entry requirements, may be considered in one or more of the Mirror on Society Category Groups.
  - (f) To be considered for admission under the *Secondary School* category, an applicant must
    - (i) have attained a satisfactory standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee in the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 2 (or equivalent);
    - (ii) have completed or be completing English or Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangitira or Classics or History or Geography or Art History; and Mathematics or Statistics or Calculus; and Physics or Biology, at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalents) with a minimum of 16 credits per subject; and
    - (iii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit. Final admission is subject to the fulfilment of the University's entrance requirements and confirmation of satisfactory NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalents).

*Note: Applicants who have not yet completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) are initially considered on the basis of their NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent) performance and subjects taken for NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Applicants must have completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) within the last five years. Admission from Secondary School will be based on a scoring process similar to that used for Managed Enrolment.*

- (g) To be considered for admission under the *One Year of University Study* category, an applicant must:
- (i) have completed within the last five years one year of relevant university study in New Zealand, normally with a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4); and
  - (ii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit in accordance with 1(d).

*Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of 'relevant study', see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*

- (h) To be considered for admission under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category, an applicant must:
- (i) not be a finalist but must have completed within the last five years two or more years of relevant university study in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, normally with a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4); and
  - (ii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit in accordance with 1(d).

*Note: For guidance on how average grades are calculated, and the definition of 'relevant study', see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*

- (i) To be considered for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must
- (i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
    - a bachelor's degree; or
    - a bachelor's honours degree; or
    - a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma; and
  - (ii) have undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

*Notes:*

- (i) *The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.*
- (ii) *The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.*

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)). Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, and in accordance with 1(d).

Notes:

- (i) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see *Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes* at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)
- (ii) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass relevant papers, to a standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted.

- (j) To be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must
  - (i) *either*
    - hold a relevant degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category
    - or*
    - have completed a relevant degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
    - or*
    - hold a relevant master's or doctoral degree;
    - or*
    - have a relevant qualification acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee;
    - or*
    - be an allied health professional who holds a relevant qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession, of which at least two years must have been in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae, and undertaken a Radiation Therapy Admissions interview and achieved a threshold level determined annually by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee. Applicants will be selected for interview on the basis of their academic record.

Notes:

- (i) Applicants seeking admission to Radiation Therapy with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.
- (ii) For guidance on the definition of relevant qualification, see *Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes* at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)
- (iii) Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass relevant papers, to a standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted.

All applicants applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit, and in accordance with 1(d).

- (k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants' meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.
- (l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.
- (m) Any applicant who
  - (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
  - (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

- (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
- (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (I)(i)-(iii),  
may be declined admission to the programme by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

*Notes:*

- (i) See *Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*
- (ii) *The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year course is 15 September in the year before admission.*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree and shall normally be pursued over three years of full-time study.
- (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
- (c) Candidates require a clinical placement before enrolling in a clinical paper.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

Candidates will normally be required to complete the programme in five years or fewer.

## 4 Credits and Exemptions

The Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

## 5 Examinations

- (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
- (b) Candidates who fail to gain terms shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.
- (c) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, be admitted to a special examination.

## 6 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*
  - (i) A student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.
  - (ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.
- (b) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*
  - (i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.

- (ii) Despite the previous clause, the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

## 7 Exclusion from the Programme

- (a) Any candidate who fails to complete the requirements for a paper in two academic years may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.
- (b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
- (i) subject to criminal charges;
  - (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
  - (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),  
may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

## 8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy

Level	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	RADT 121	Radiation Therapy Practice I	11
	RADT 122	Anatomy and Imaging	32
	RADT 123	Radiation Therapy and Oncology I	30
	RADT 124	Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I	12
	RADT 125	Healthcare Communication	8
	RADT 126	Health and Human Behaviour	9
	RADT 127	Radiation Technology I	18
<b>Second Year</b>	RADT 211	Radiation Therapy Practice II *	60
	RADT 212	Principles of Research	6
	RADT 213	Advanced Healthcare Communication	10
	RADT 214	Radiation Technology II	16
	RADT 215	Radiation Therapy and Oncology II	10
	RADT 216	Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II	18
<b>Third Year</b>	RADT 311	Radiation Therapy Practice III *	60
	RADT 312	Literature Analysis	12
	RADT 313	Professional Development	12
	RADT 314	Radiation Therapy and Oncology III	14
	RADT 315	Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III	22

\* Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in RADT 211 or RADT 311.



# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours BRT(Hons)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed.
- (b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements of the degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, or an equivalent qualification, and be eligible for registration as a medical radiation technologist.
- (c) Candidates must have passed all third year papers for the qualifying degree at a satisfactory level (normally with a B+ average for graded papers).
- (d) Candidates will enter into the Honours programme normally within two years of qualifying, but others will be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.
- (e) Entry for diagnostic Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.
- (f) Entry for overseas Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of a research methods paper or papers to the value of 30 points (normally HASC 417 and for part-time students normally taken in their first year) and the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation to the value of 90 points.
- (b) The topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.
- (c) Two supervisors will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, one of whom may be external to the University.
- (d) The programme will be delivered by distance learning (except for any block courses that may be part of the research methods paper), with regular supervision meetings; these meetings may be face-to-face or held via tele- or video-conference.
- (e) No candidate may enrol in any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.
- (b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

## 4 Examination

- (a) At least two examiners for the thesis will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, and at least one shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners, but they may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the degree shall be awarded with Third Class Honours. If the revised and resubmitted thesis is not judged to be satisfactory, the result shall be 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded).
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 Standard of Award of the Degree

The degree may be achieved with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or courses of study, acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, which do not comply with the degree regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Bioethics and Health Law MBHL

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Director of the Bioethics Centre following consultation with the Bioethics Board of Studies.
- (b) Every applicant shall possess a postgraduate diploma, or be a graduate with honours or of a four-year undergraduate programme in a relevant discipline. A candidate shall usually have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law or an equivalent qualification, and shall have achieved an average across all papers of at least B+.
- (c) All applicants must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of
  - (i) papers from the schedule to a value of 120 points; and
  - (ii) a dissertation.

- (b) (i) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma, in which case the programme will normally consist of the dissertation only.
- (ii) The Bioethics Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve the inclusion in the programme of papers worth up to 30 points which are not listed in the schedule.
- (iii) A candidate who has previously completed two or more papers listed in the schedule for another completed postgraduate diploma or honours degree or equivalent qualification may be exempted from a paper or papers up to a value of 30 points.
- (iv) Law graduates who have passed LAWS 311, 428, 448, or 477 shall be required to take at least 30 points of LAWS papers from the schedule, or to take 30 points of other approved comparable papers.
- (v) A candidate transferring credits for Law papers from another university shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 547 or LAWS 548.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the dissertation and the proposed supervisors shall be submitted to the Bioethics Board of Studies for its approval in accordance with established procedures for Division of Health Sciences postgraduate programmes.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.  
*Note: Although the minimum completion time is twelve months, full-time candidates will usually take eighteen months (part-time candidates thirty-six months). Full-time candidates aiming to finish within twelve months must commence study in the first semester.*
- (b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law shall usually follow a programme of six months of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme (six years for a part-time candidate).

### 4 Examination of the Dissertation

- (a) The Director of the Bioethics Centre shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.
- (b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners; it is normally expected that one examiner will be from the Faculty of Law and one examiner will be from the Bioethics Centre. This pattern may be varied at the discretion of the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

- (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the Bioethics Centre.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Board of Studies, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

### Papers for the Degree of Master of Bioethics and Health Law

BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics	30 points
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine	15 points
LAWS 547	Law and Medicine	15 points
<i>and at least one of the following:</i>		
LAWS 511	Family Law	30 points
LAWS 528	Law and Emerging Technologies	15 points
LAWS 548	Law and Psychiatry	15 points
<i>and any of LAWS 511, 528, 548 and the following papers to make a total of least 120 points:</i>		
BITC 404	Ethics and Health Care	30 points
BITC 405	Bioethics in Clinical Practice	30 points
BITC 406	Health Research Ethics	15 points
BITC 407	Advanced Health Research Ethics	15 points
BITC 412	Special Topic	15 points
	Other approved LAWS papers	15 or 30 points each
<i>and</i>		
BITC 890	MBHL Dissertation	60 points

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law PGDipBHL

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Director of the Bioethics Centre following consultation with the Bioethics Board of Studies.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study and
  - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule to the value of 120 points.
- (b) With prior approval of the Director of the Bioethics Centre following consultation with the Bioethics Board of Studies, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.
- (c) Law graduates who have passed LAWS 311, 428, 447, or 448 shall be required to take at least 30 points of LAWS papers from the schedule, or to take 30 points of other approved comparable papers.
- (d) A candidate may seek credit or exemption for up to 30 points based on Law papers from another university. Such candidates shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 547 or LAWS 548.
- (e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Ethics shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

## Papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law

BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics	30 points
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine	15 points
LAWS 547	Law and Medicine	15 points
<i>and at least one of the following</i>		
LAWS 511	Family Law	30 points
LAWS 528	Law and Emerging Technologies	15 points
LAWS 548	Law and Psychiatry	15 points
<i>and any of LAWS 511, 528, 548 and the following papers to make a total of at least 120 points:</i>		
BITC 404	Bioethics and Health Care	30 points
BITC 405	Bioethics in Clinical Practice	15 points
BITC 406	Health Research Ethics	15 points
BITC 407	Advanced Research Ethics	15 points
BITC 412	Special Topic	15 points
Other approved LAWS papers		15 or 30 points each

## Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law GDipBHL

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or have a qualification or qualifications requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies for the degree; and
  - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a)
  - (i) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule to a value of not less than 120 points.
  - (ii) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for the diploma which are not listed in the schedule.
  - (iii) A candidate may seek credit or exemption for papers previously completed at Otago or at another university or tertiary institution up to a value of 30 points.
  - (iv) A candidate seeking credit or exemption based on Law papers from another university shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 447 and LAWS 448.
- (b) The programme of study shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its approval.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

#### 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

#### 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

### Schedule

#### Papers for the Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law

BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics	30 points
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine	15 points
LAWS 447	Law and Medicine	15 points
<i>and at least 15 further points of Law papers from:</i>		
LAWS 311	Family Law	30 points
LAWS 428	Law and Emerging Technologies	15 points
LAWS 448	Law and Psychiatry	15 points
LAWS 467	International Human Rights Law	15 points
<i>and any of LAWS 311, 428, 448, 467 and the following papers to make a total of least 120 points:</i>		
BITC 404	Ethics and Health Care	30 points
BITC 405	Bioethics in Clinical Practice	30 points
BITC 406	Health Research Ethics	15 points
BITC 407	Advanced Health Research Ethics	15 points
BITC 412	Special Topic	15 points
Other approved LAWS papers		15 or 30 points each

## Regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Imaging MMI

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or nominee.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Imaging or comparable qualification and have achieved a grade of B or higher across the qualification, and
  - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced-level academic study, and
  - (iii) have undertaken Level 8 research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and achieved a grade of B+ or higher.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis, to the value of 120 points, embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in medical imaging.
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis that has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or nominee.

- (d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student can complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to complete the requirements within four years.

### 4 Examination of the Thesis

- (a) The Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee) will be the Convener of Examiners.
- (b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work submitted and an overall result selected from the options in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4 (e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the University.

### 5 Level of the Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.



# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Imaging PGDipMI

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or nominee.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have a bachelor's degree in Medical Imaging or have a health sciences qualification in a relevant field requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study, and
  - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced-level academic study.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points comprising
 

(i)	MEIM 401	Radiodiagnosis of Body Imaging	30 points
	MEIM 402	Radiodiagnosis of Reproductive and Pregnancy Imaging	15 points
	MEIM 403	Radiodiagnosis of Head, Neck and Musculoskeletal System	15 points

*Note: MEIM 401 is a prerequisite for MEIM 402 and MEIM 403.*

  - (ii) approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points      30 points
  - (iii) one or more of
 

MEIM 410	Imaging Technology - Ultrasound	15 points
MEIM 411	Imaging Technology - Computed Tomography	15 points
MEIM 412	Imaging Technology - Magnetic Resonance Imaging	15 points
  - (iv) other approved papers up to the value of 15 points.
- (b) With prior approval, 400-level papers worth up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject area offered by the University of Otago or another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the programme.
- (c) With prior approval, a candidate who has completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Imaging or a comparable health sciences qualification at the University of Otago or another university or tertiary institution may be exempted from papers worth a maximum of 60 points.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate for the diploma will be expected to complete the requirements within four years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: This programme will not be offered in 2020.*

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Imaging PGCertMI

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or nominee.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have a bachelor's degree in Medical Imaging or have a health sciences qualification in a relevant field requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study, and
  - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced-level academic study.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points comprising

- (a) MEIM 401 Radiodiagnosis of Body Imaging 30 points
- (b) further approved MEIM papers to the value of 30 points 30 points

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate for the certificate will be expected to complete the requirements within two years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: This programme will not be offered in 2020.*

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management PGDipHealMgt

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or hold a professional qualification requiring at least three years of tertiary level study; or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall comprise
  - (i) four papers (worth a total of 60 points) from PUBH 713, 714, 735, 736, 742, 744, together with
  - (ii) approved papers to a total of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration.
- (b) With the prior approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee), a candidate may substitute for one or more papers, equivalent papers offered by the University of Otago or another tertiary institution.
- (c) With the prior approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee), a candidate who has previously completed postgraduate study in an associated discipline may be permitted to substitute alternative papers for one or more of the required papers.
- (d) With the prior approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee), a candidate may substitute an approved research methods paper or papers worth 30 points for one Public Health paper worth 15 points and one Business Administration paper worth 15 points.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters full-time, or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of admission to the programme, and a part-time candidate within four years of admission.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine PGDipSEM

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate in Medicine, Physiotherapy, Physical Education or Human Nutrition or, having another relevant health professional qualification, be admitted ad eundem status;
  - (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field;
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of SPME 701 and SPME 711 and additional papers from the schedule, to a total value of 120 points.
- (b) A candidate may be granted exemption for up to 30 points based on equivalent study in a relevant or related subject successfully completed at a university or other tertiary institution.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

### Papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine

The programme shall consist of SPME 701 and SPME 711 and additional papers from the schedule, to a total value of 120 points.

SPME 701	Issues in Sports Medicine	30 points
SPME 702	Medical Aspects of Exercise	15 points
SPME 703	Sports Nutrition	30 points
SPME 704	Health and Human Performance A	15 points
SPME 705	Health and Human Performance B	15 points
SPME 707	Regional Sports Injury 1	15 points
SPME 708	Regional Sports Injury 2	15 points
SPME 709	Women in Sport: Health Issues	30 points
SPME 710	Sports Ergonomics	30 points
SPME 711	Exercise Prescription	30 points
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy	30 points

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology PGDipMedTech

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' tertiary level study;
  - (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a field of health care relevant to the endorsed option;
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.
- (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

### Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology

Endorsed option	Papers required
Cardiology	MTEC 701, 702, 703, 704
Sleep Medicine	MTEC 701, 702, 705, 706

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology PGCertMedTech

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' tertiary level study;
  - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of two papers, MTEC 701 and MTEC 702.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

### 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Medicine

## Contents

*page*

### Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	517
Doctor of Medicine	524
Master of Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	525
Master of Aviation Medicine	526
Master of General Practice	527
Master of Occupational Medicine	529
Master of Ophthalmology	530
Master of Primary Health Care	532
Master of Public Health	534
Master of Travel Medicine	536
Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours	538
Master of Medical Science	539
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	541
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health	542
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice	543
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics	545
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine	546
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	547
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine	548
Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences	549
Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care	550
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	552
Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation	553
Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice	554
Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy	556
Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine	557
Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	558
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine	558
Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound	559
Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice	559
Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine	560
Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine	561
Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care	562
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health	563
Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation	564
Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice	564
Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine	565
Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health	566





# Medicine

*Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.*

*Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.*

## Regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery MB ChB

### 1 Admission to the Programme

*Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme, intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).*

- (a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme shall be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee.
- (b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme is limited to a number, determined annually, of Domestic students (but see regulation 1(i) regarding International student admissions).

*Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.*

- (c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
  - Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
  - Graduate (see 1(g))
  - Alternative (see 1(h))
- (d) Graduates who have already completed a qualification in medicine, and for whom pathways exist to obtain registration through the Medical Council of New Zealand, are not eligible to apply for admission to the MB ChB programme under any category.
- (e) The University of Otago is committed to promote and facilitate academic equity for Māori students, and for students from other under-represented groups, who have the potential to succeed academically.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the criteria as described in the Mirror on Society Policy and associated admissions entry requirements, may be considered in one or more of the Mirror on Society Category Groups.

- (f) To be considered for admission under the *Health Sciences First Year* category, an applicant must:
  - (i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(i));
  - (ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, with a minimum mark of 70% in each paper (but see 1(e));
  - (iii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Medical Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their marks in all of the Health Sciences First Year papers.

*Notes:*

- (i) *If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.*
- (ii) *To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject areas must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.*

- (g) To be considered for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must:
- (i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
    - a bachelor's degree; or
    - a bachelor's honours degree; or
    - a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma;

*Notes:*

- (i) *The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.*
  - (ii) *The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.*
- (ii) meet any other requirements as determined by the Medical Admissions Committee (see Guidelines for Admission for current requirements).

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their grade point average (GPA), as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences.

*Notes:*

- (i) *For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*
  - (ii) *For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.*
  - (iii) *Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.*
- (h) To be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category, an applicant must be a Domestic student and:
- (i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;

or

have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7 no less than three years prior to the application;

or

hold a master's or doctoral degree;

or

demonstrate health-related professional experience in a relevant field to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee.

*Note: Applicants seeking admission to Medicine with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.*

- (ii) have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae, and have achieved at least a minimum academic standard, to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year, in the course of study on which the application for admission is based. An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and a possible interview. An applicant may apply only once under the *Alternative* category.

*Notes:*

- (i) *Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.*
- (ii) *For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.*

- (i) The Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Medical Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)
- (j) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants' meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Medical Admissions Committee.
- (k) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.
- (l) Any applicant who
  - (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
  - (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
  - (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (l)(i)-(iii),  
may be declined admission to the programme by the Medical Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

*Notes:*

- (i) *Additional requirements may include, for example, tests of aptitudes, attitudes and professional behaviours. See Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*
- (ii) *The due date for Alternative category applications is 1 May in the year before admission into the second year course; the due date for applications under the Health Sciences First Year and Graduate categories is 15 September in the year before admission.*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MB ChB Schedule.
- (b) No student may take any paper additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School (or nominee) or the Dean of a School of Medicine.
- (c) In approved cases, the Medical degree may be combined in an integrated programme of study with any of the following degrees: Bachelor of Medical Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, Bachelor of Arts, Doctor of Philosophy.

*Note: For further information and details of integrated programme requirements, contact the Faculty Manager, Otago Medical School.*

## 3 Admission of Students by Transfer

Transfer of students to the Medical programme at the University of Otago from the Medical programme at the University of Auckland (and vice versa) is possible only at Trainee Intern (sixth year) level. Students will be admitted with the approval of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School and provided that:

- (a) a one to one exchange of students can be arranged;
- (b) the student has achieved a standard of performance acceptable to the Academic Board;
- (c) the Academic Board is satisfied there are special reasons for the student to transfer;
- (d) the Otago Medical School has sufficient resources and facilities to accept the student.

*Note: Students transferring from Auckland will graduate with the Auckland MB ChB degrees and students transferring from Otago will graduate with the Otago MB ChB degrees.*

#### 4 Division of Class after Third Year

Facilities for the teaching of the fourth, fifth and sixth years of the programme are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine. After completion of third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three schools for the remainder of their programme.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to any one of the clinical schools exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other schools.

The division includes international students who will be allocated equally among the three schools. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between schools will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Deans concerned.

*Note: No transfer is possible between the Auckland and Otago Schools of Medicine at this stage in the programme.*

#### 5 Terms

- (a) A candidate must obtain terms in order to sit the final examination and/or to proceed to the following year of study. It is the decision of the Board of Censors for the year concerned to award terms, deny terms, or defer terms. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred in Second, Third, or Fifth Year, admit the student to the final examinations and allow completion of the terms requirements up to the time of the relevant special examinations. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred in Fourth Year, allow completion of the terms requirements up to the commencement of the Fifth Year.
- (b) Terms will be awarded by Boards of Censors for each year based on attendance, knowledge, professional behaviours and skills assessments, and on the overall performance of each student in all components of the course during the year. Concerns about performance with respect to any of these components during the year can contribute to a decision to deny terms. Such denial of terms can also take into account concerns of a similar nature raised in previous years, particularly if there is a pattern of behaviours that suggest that there is insufficient progress in addressing the concerns.
- (c) The Sixth Year will be a Trainee Internship designed to introduce clinical responsibility for patients. It will include clinical modules and an elective period. To be awarded terms and pass the Sixth Year a candidate shall normally obtain a passing assessment from each clinical module and from the elective period. The assessment will be made on performance of clinical and other work, and other assessments. Passing the Sixth Year as a whole is based on all available information and is made as a collective decision by each campus, which is recommended to, and approved by, the Board of Censors for Sixth Year.

*Notes:*

(i) *At the beginning of each year of the Medical programme, each department or the appropriate Board of Censors will clearly indicate to students specific requirements for the award of terms.*

(ii) *Sometimes the decision to pass the year can be made only after a further period of observation (such as repeating a module or modules which may require enrolment in additional quarters) and/or by collecting further information from end of year assessments.*

- (d) Students who are denied terms will normally be required to repeat the year as a whole.
 

*Note: In the event of absence through illness likely to be prejudicial to the granting of terms, students are advised to submit a Health Declaration to the Associate Dean of Student Affairs of the appropriate campus.*

## 6 Examinations

- (a) Examinations at the end of the Second, Third, and Fifth Years shall be conducted by means of written questions and/or by oral and practical, including clinical, examinations. In determining the outcome for the Second and Third Years, examination results are aggregated with the results of pre-advised in-course assessments and the designated Board of Censors may also take account of performance during the year of study. In determining the outcome for the Fifth Year, the Board of Censors may take account of performance during both the Fourth and Fifth Years.
- (b) (i) A candidate for examinations at the end of the Second, Third, or Fifth Years, who has not sat the whole of the examination may be admitted to a special (incomplete) examination.
- (ii) A candidate for examinations at the end of the Second, Third, or Fifth Years, who, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination, may be admitted to a special (re-sit) examination.

*Note: Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, at least seven calendar days before the start of the special examination week.*

- (c) On the recommendation of the Board of Censors, candidates for any examination may be credited with a portion of that examination.
- (d) Students who have reached an exceptionally high standard of performance in the Second or Third Year, on the recommendation of the Board of Censors, shall be granted a pass with Distinction in that year. Students who have reached an exceptionally high standard of performance throughout the Fourth and Fifth Years, on the recommendation of the Board of Censors, shall be granted a pass with Distinction at the end of the Fifth Year.
- (e) Candidates who, in the opinion of the Board of Censors, have reached an exceptionally high standard in any discipline or disciplines throughout the Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Years shall be granted a pass with distinguished performance in the discipline or disciplines concerned and/or Distinction at the end of the Sixth Year.

## 7 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) *Deferral of admission to second year classes*
- (i) In limited circumstances, the Medical Admissions Committee may allow a student to defer admission to second year classes for one year. Any application for deferral must be made no later than the end of the third week of classes in the original year of admission. Where deferral is granted the right of re-entry to second year classes remains subject to confirmation by the Medical Admissions Committee.
- (ii) Applications for deferral and for confirmation of the right of re-entry will be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Admissions Guidelines.
- (b) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*
- (i) Except in circumstances covered by 7(a), a student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, readmission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

- (ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.
- (c) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*
  - (i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.
  - (ii) Despite the previous clause, the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Medical Admissions Committee may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

## 8 Exclusion from the Programme

- (a) A candidate may be excluded from the programme by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School on the basis of repeated academic failure and/or other grounds as detailed in regulation 8(c) below.
- (b) A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for any year of the programme (other than the First Year) may enrol again, but this concession may normally be granted only once in the programme.
- (c) A candidate may be excluded from the programme who during the course of their studies is
  - (i) subject to criminal charges;
  - (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
  - (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (c)(i)-(iii).

## 9 Level of Award of the Degrees

If, in the opinion of the Board of Censors for Sixth Year, any candidate has maintained a sufficiently high standard throughout the whole programme, the Board may recommend that the degrees be awarded with distinction.

## 10 Variations

On the recommendation of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) *A small number of dental postgraduate training programmes require both Medical and Dental degrees. With the approval of the Academic Boards of Medicine and Dentistry on the recommendation of the Combined Medicine and Dentistry Programmes Board of Studies, a BDS graduate may be admitted directly to the fourth year of the MB ChB programme.*

(ii) *For further information and details of the additional requirements of this pathway please contact the Manager, Otago Medical School.*

## MB ChB Schedule

Requirements for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

Level	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
	POPH 192	Population Health	18
<i>Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</i>			
<b>Second Year</b>	MICN 201	Medicine Second Year	120
<b>Third Year</b>	MICN 301	Medicine Third Year	120
<b>Fourth Year</b>	MICN 401	Medicine Fourth Year	120
<b>Fifth Year</b>	MICN 501	Medicine Fifth Year	120
<b>Sixth (Final) Year</b>	MICN 621	Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter	30
	MICN 622	Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter	30
	MICN 623	Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter	30
	MICN 624	Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter	30
<i>Note: MICN 621-624 shall normally be taken in sequence in one year of study, but in approved cases the order may be varied or the total period of study extended.</i>			

# Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine MD

## 1 Eligibility

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a branch of medical science.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
  - (i) have held the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a medical graduate of the University of Otago, or shall have completed a substantial proportion of the work to be presented while working in a department of the University.

## 2 Application

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
  - (i) a curriculum vitae;
  - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
  - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note i*).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note ii*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note iii*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

### Notes:

- (i) *The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.*
- (ii) *Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.*
- (iii) *The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.*

## 3 Examination

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of the Otago Medical School through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of the Otago Medical School who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

## 4 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the MD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).*



# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport MAeroRT

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and be a registered medical practitioner in his or her country of practice or residence.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of the following six papers with a total value of 180 points: AVME 717, 718, 721, 722, 803, and 804.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (a) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 60 points.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

*Note: Candidates will normally be expected to have relevant clinical experience and to have attained an average grade of at least B in the papers for the diploma before admission to the advanced papers.*

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for three years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Aviation Medicine MAvMed

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 240 points.
- (b) At least 180 points must be from papers selected from AVME 711-804.
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (b) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine, Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, or Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for four years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of General Practice MGP

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice, and
  - (ii) have completed the prerequisite papers:
    - a. GENA 821, or an equivalent research paper approved by the Board of Postgraduate Studies in Primary Health Care, and
    - b. GENA 820 (or PRHC 701), and
  - (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
  - (iv) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years' approved experience in general practice.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School .

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
  - (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
  - (ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
  - (iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.
- (c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School .
- (d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

## 4 Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio

- (a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Otago Medical School.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Otago Medical School;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Otago Medical School.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Otago Medical School should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
- (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Occupational Medicine MOccMed

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and be a registered medical practitioner in his or her country of practice or residence.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of the following six papers with a total value of 180 points: AVME 715, 716, 723, 724, 801, and 802.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (a) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 60 points.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

*Note: Candidates will normally be expected to have relevant clinical experience and to have attained an average grade of at least a B in the papers for the diploma before admission to the advanced papers.*

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for three years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Ophthalmology MOPhth

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, or
  - (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
  - (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in a branch of ophthalmic science.
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
- (d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The degree shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and within five years from the date of admission. The candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

## 4 Examination

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Medicine.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;

- (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Medicine;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Medicine.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
- (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Primary Health Care MPHC

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, or
  - (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
  - (iii) have been admitted *ad eundem* status as entitled to proceed to the degree, and
  - (iv) have completed the prerequisite papers:
 

PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care or PRHC 703 Strategy and Leadership in Primary Health Care

and *either* HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods

*or* equivalent research paper(s) approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School
- (c) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
  - (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
  - (ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
  - (iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.
- (c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
- (d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

## 4 Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio

- (a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Otago Medical School.



- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Otago Medical School;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Otago Medical School.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Otago Medical School should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
- (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

## 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Public Health MPH

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator or his or her nominee.
- (b) Every applicant shall normally *either*
  - (i) have satisfied all of the following:
    - a. be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; and
    - b. have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or equivalent with an overall grade averaging B or better; and
    - c. have passed approved research methods papers worth 30 points; they must include a 15-point research methods paper, passed with a grade of B+ or better, relevant to the candidate's intended research design; and
    - d. provide evidence of ability for an advanced level of academic study.

*or*
  - (ii) have commenced vocational training for public health medicine and have satisfied all of the following:
    - a. have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School; and
    - b. be registered for medical practice in New Zealand; and
    - c. have completed four approved papers, each with a grade of B+ or better.

*Note: Candidates who have not completed research methods paper(s) worth at least 15 points are advised to enrol in research methods paper(s) at an appropriate level for Certificate of Proficiency. Where the requisite grade is achieved and admission to the degree programme is later granted, credit for the Certificate of Proficiency paper will normally be applied towards the programme.*

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
  - (i) approved PUBH papers to the value of 60 points and a 60-point dissertation; or
  - (ii) a 120-point thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research.
- (b) The topic of the thesis or dissertation shall be in some branch of public health.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation that has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (d) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis or dissertation shall be approved by the Postgraduate Research Convenor or his or her nominee.
- (e) A candidate may, with the approval of the Public Health Academic Committee, substitute alternative papers that have substantial public health content, up to the value of 30 points.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

#### 4 Examination of the Thesis

- (a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.
- (b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

#### 5 Examination of the Dissertation

- (a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each dissertation examination.
- (b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

- (f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the University.

## 6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Travel Medicine MTravMed

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine, or
  - (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
  - (iii) have successfully completed a paper or papers worth at least 30 points in research methods relevant to Health Sciences, as approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
  - (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
  - (ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
  - (iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.
- (c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
- (d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

### 4 Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio

- (a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Otago Medical School.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Otago Medical School;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Otago Medical School.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Otago Medical School should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
- (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

### 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers available for the Degree of Master of Travel Medicine (not exclusive)

GENA 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30 points
GENA 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30 points
HASC 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
PRHC 702	Wilderness and Expedition Medicine	30 points
Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care)		

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours BMedSc(Hons)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have satisfactorily completed three or more years of the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation.
- (b) The course of study and the topic of the thesis shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
- (c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University will be appointed by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned. The primary supervisor shall be an academic staff member (at the level of lecturer or research fellow or above) of the University of Otago. At least one supervisor shall normally be from within the Otago Medical School.
- (d) Candidates for the degree shall be full-time and may not hold any position of emolument or attend any other course without the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The requirements for the degree shall be completed within one year of commencing the programme.

## 4 Examination

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the degree shall be awarded with Third Class Honours. If the revised and resubmitted thesis is not judged to be satisfactory the result shall be 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded).
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 Standard of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: Applications for enrolment in the programme are due by the first Friday in August in the year before admission.*

---

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Science MMedSc

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (prior to 2001) or to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours;
  - (ii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation in a branch of medical science.
- (b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
- (c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

#### 4 Examination

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
- (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

#### 5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

#### 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport PGDipAeroRT

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVME 717, 718, 721 and 722.
- (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVME 780 or AVME 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health DCH

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in New Zealand.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study for the diploma shall consist of two papers, CHHE 701 (see Note) and CHHE 702, which are normally to be taken in consecutive semesters and cannot be taken concurrently.
- (b) In order to complete the requirements for CHHE 702, the candidate must concurrently hold, for a minimum of 26 weeks, a hospital position in medical paediatrics approved for this purpose.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The programme requirements shall normally be completed within two years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Examinations

Candidates shall be assessed by written and clinical examinations. An oral examination may also be required.

## 5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: Paper CHHE 701 is taught through the University's Distance Learning Programme. As well as being a compulsory paper for DCH, it may be taken by other approved health professionals; it is not restricted to medical graduates.*

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice PGDipGP

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
  - (ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in either Australia or New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule worth a total of 120 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHC 701 and GENA 820.
- (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.

*Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.*
- (d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice (not exclusive)

<b>Core papers</b>		
<i>Either</i>		
PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30 points
<i>and/or</i>		
GENA 820	Nature of Medical Practice	30 points
<b>Elective papers</b>		
GENA 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30 points
GENA 704	Te Tūhauora: Māori Health	30 points
GENA 708	Special Topic	30 points
GENA 709	Long-term Condition Management	30 points
GENA 710	Mental Health and Illness in Primary Health Care	30 points
GENA 711	Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)	30 points
GENA 713	Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts	30 points
GENA 719	Tropical Infectious Disease	30 points
GENA 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30 points
GENA 723	Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings	30 points
GENA 724	The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine	15 points
GENA 725	Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine	15 points
GENA 726	Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals	15 points
GENA 727	Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals	15 points
GENA 728	Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals	30 points
GENA 729	Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals	15 points
GENA 736	Pacific Health	30 points
GENA 737	Obesity Prevention and Management	30 points
GENA 821	Research Methods	30 points
GENA 822	Advanced Nature of General Practice	15 points
GENA 823	Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice	30 points
GENA 824	Ethics in General Practice	15 points
GENA 825	Culture, Health and Society	15 points
HASC 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
PRHC 702	Wilderness and Expedition Medicine	30 points
PRHC 703	Leadership, Strategic and Applied Approaches to Primary Health Care	30 points
<p>With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other appropriate papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study, to a maximum value of 30 points. These include papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care and other postgraduate Public Health and Human Nutrition papers.</p>		

*Note: Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of General Practice should consult the regulations for that programme.*

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics PGDipHealInf

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
  - (ii) hold a professional qualification in a health-related field or have satisfied the Otago Medical School that previous training and experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the programme.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
  - (i) two core papers: HEIN 701, HEIN 702;
  - (ii) two papers selected from HEIN 703, 704, 705, 706, 707.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.*

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine PGDipMSM

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.
- (d) The holder of the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine can enrol within four years of completing the requirements for the certificate.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of six compulsory papers (MSME 701-704, 708, 709; see *Note ii*) and two optional papers (selected from MSME 705-707, 710, 711).
- (b) A candidate who enrolls for the diploma within four years of completing the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine may complete the diploma programme by taking four of the remaining six papers, which must include any compulsory papers not already passed (see *Note iii*).

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the diploma is two years, and the maximum time is four years from commencing study.

## 4 Examinations

A candidate shall be examined in each paper.

A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

## 5 Exemptions

The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Otago Medical School that a candidate be exempted from up to two papers on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

## 6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

### Notes:

- (i) Two papers are taught on campus (MSME 701, 709), and eight by distance learning.
- (ii) MSME 701 is a prerequisite for MSME 709.
- (iii) Candidates who have completed the five-paper certificate (pre-2006 regulations) may complete the diploma programme by taking three of the remaining papers.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology PGDipOMG

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme (see *Note i*).
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise seven papers, OBGY 712, 713, 715, 716, 717, 718, and 719 (see *Note ii*).
- (b) In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, every candidate must satisfactorily fulfil the requirements of all seven papers.
- (c) OBGY 717 shall normally be completed within a minimum of 6 months and a maximum of 24 months (see *Note iii*).
- (d) OBGY 712, 713, 715, 716, 718, and 719 shall normally together require 12 months of part-time study.
- (e) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, may substitute for up to 54 points components of the University of Auckland's Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
- (f) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

*Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.*

## 3 Examinations

- (a) Every candidate must submit for approval a log book, certified by an approved clinical supervisor, which documents the clinical competence and experience gained while a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Candidates shall be assessed by written, oral and clinical examinations.
- (c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

## 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Notes:*

- (i) OBGY 712, 713, 715 and 716 are taught through the Distance Learning Programme of the University of Otago. OBGY 718 and OBGY 719 are residential courses of three days each. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates.
- (ii) The course requirements for OBGY 717, including the requirements for clinical training and experience, will be specified by the Board of Studies in a logbook prior to the commencement of study. This paper is for diploma candidates only.
- (iii) Local tutorial programmes will be coordinated through the Departments of Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the three Schools of Medicine.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine PGDipOccMed

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Occupational Medicine, AVME 715, 716, 723 and 724.
- (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVME 780 or AVME 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences PGDipOphthBS

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise four papers from the following:
 

OPHT 801	Ophthalmic Anatomy	30 points
OPHT 802	Ophthalmic Physiology	30 points
OPHT 803	Ophthalmic Optics	30 points
OPHT 804	Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences	30 points
OPHT 805	Ocular Genetics	30 points
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care PGDipPHC

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
  - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points as prescribed for the option concerned in Part 1 of the Schedule.
- (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.

*Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.*

- (d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

### Part 1: Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care

Option	Papers required
<b>Unendorsed</b>	PRHC 701 (30 points) and PRHC 703 (30 points) Two further papers (60 points total) selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule below and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.
<b>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</b>	Papers to the value of 120 points: PRHC 701 (30 points), GENA 709 (30 points) and GENA 711 (30 points) shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points selected from GENA 704, 710, 737, HASC 417, REHB 713, 714 and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.

### Part 2: Papers required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care (not exclusive)

<b>Core papers</b>		
PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30 points
PRHC 703	Leadership, Strategic and Applied Approaches to Primary Health Care	30 points
<b>Elective papers</b>		
GENA 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30 points
GENA 704	Te Tūhauora: Māori Health	30 points
GENA 709	Long-term Condition Management	30 points
GENA 710	Mental Health and Illness in Primary Health Care	30 points
GENA 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30 points
GENA 736	Pacific Health	30 points
GENA 737	Obesity Prevention and Management	30 points
HASC 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
<p>With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study.</p> <p>Note: Such papers, if considered part of a cohesive study plan, could include postgraduate AVME, GENA, HUNT, NURS, PHCY, PSME, PUBH or REHB papers offered by the University of Otago worth up to 30 points. Postgraduate papers worth up to 30 points offered by other universities or examining bodies may also be considered for inclusion.</p>		

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health DPH

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem status as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule for either the unendorsed or an endorsed option worth a total of 120 points, including the four compulsory papers, PUBH 711, 712, 713, and 714, each worth 15 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers including the compulsory papers.
- (b) If the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation, the papers must be as specified in the schedule.
- (c) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), a candidate may substitute for prescribed papers worth up to 30 points an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or examining body.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

## 4 Examination

Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

## 5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: In the admission process priority consideration will be given to applications for first enrolment received by 15 November in the year preceding entry.*

## Schedule

Requirements the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health

Option	Papers required
Unendorsed	PUBH 711-714 and four further PUBH papers to the value of 60 points
Endorsed in Epidemiology	PUBH 711-714; three of PUBH 721, 725, 726, 732 and one further PUBH paper to the value of 15 points

Requirements the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health *continued*

Option	Papers required
<b>Endorsed in Health Promotion</b>	PUBH 711-714, 743, 744 and two further PUBH papers to the value of 30 points
<b>Endorsed in Social Research Methods</b>	PUBH 711-714, 723, 724; one of PUBH 725, 736, 743 and one further PUBH paper to the value of 15 points.

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation PGDipRehab

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
  - (iii) have been admitted *ad eundem statum* as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
  - (i) two core papers: REHB 701, and either REHB 710 or REHB 712.
  - (ii) two optional papers from REHB 703, 704, 706, 707, 709, 713-716, HASC 701.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute, for up to two of the prescribed papers, appropriate papers at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Rehabilitation shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of completing REHB 701.
- (c) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

### 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice PGDipRPHP

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
  - (ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to a value of at least 120 points: GENA 724 (15 points) and papers worth at least 60 points from the Core Papers in the Schedule, and further approved papers (up to 45 points) normally selected from the Elective Papers in the Schedule.
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may substitute for up to 45 points appropriate papers offered by another university or examining body.
- (c) With the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

*Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.*

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed in two years of part-time study and must be completed within five years of admission.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice (not exclusive)

<b>Core papers</b>		
GENA 723	Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings	30 points
GENA 724	The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine	15 points
GENA 725	Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine	15 points
GENA 726	Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals	15 points
GENA 727	Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals	15 points
GENA 728	Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals	30 points
GENA 729	Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals	15 points
<b>Elective papers</b>		
GENA 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30 points
GENA 704	Te Tūhauora: Māori Health	30 points
GENA 708	Special Topics	30 points
GENA 709	Long-term Condition Management	30 points
GENA 713	Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts	30 points
GENA 717	Generalist Medical Echocardiography	30 points
GENA 718	Generalist Medical Ultrasound	30 points
GENA 719	Tropical Infectious Disease	30 points
GENA 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30 points
GENA 736	Pacific Health	30 points
GENA 820	Nature of Medical Practice	30 points
GENA 821	Research Methods	30 points
GENA 822	Advanced Nature of General Practice	15 points
GENA 823	Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice	30 points
GENA 824	Ethics in General Practice	15 points
GENA 825	Culture, Health and Society	15 points
GENA 826	Special Topic	15 points
PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30 points
PRHC 702	Wilderness and Expedition Medicine	30 points
PRHC 703	Leadership, Strategic and Applied Approaches to Primary Health Care	30 points
Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.		

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy PGDipSurgAnat

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of four papers in Surgical Anatomy: SUAN 701, 702, 703 and 704.

*Note: SUAN 701 must be completed before or concurrently with SUAN 702, and before SUAN 703 or SUAN 704.*

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine PGDipTravMed

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
  - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points. Three core papers, GENA 713, 714, and 719, shall be compulsory. The remaining paper shall be selected from the list of elective papers in the Schedule.
- (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
- (c) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

*Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.*

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

## 4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine (not exclusive)

<b>Core papers</b>	GENA 713	Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts	30 points
	GENA 714	Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts	30 points
	GENA 719	Tropical Infectious Disease	30 points
<b>Elective papers</b>	GENA 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30 points
	HASC 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
	PRHC 702	Wilderness and Expedition Medicine	30 points
Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).			

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport PGCertAeroRT

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of two papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVME 717 and AVME 718.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

### 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine PGCertCAVMed

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of two papers in Civil Aviation Medicine, AVME 711 and AVME 714.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) Every candidate must obtain terms before being admitted to examinations.
- (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

### 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-performed Ultrasound PGCertCPU

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall comprise two papers to the value of 60 points: GENA 717 and GENA 718.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of half-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

### 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice PGCertGP

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
  - (ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice; or
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in either Australia or New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice worth a total of 60 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHC 701 and GENA 820.
- (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

## 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine PGCertMSM

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of three compulsory papers (MSME 701, 704, 708) and one optional paper (selected from MSME 702, 703, 705-707, 709-711; see *Notes*).

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

## 4 Examinations

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

## 5 Exemptions

The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Otago Medical School that a candidate be exempted from one paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

## 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

- (i) *Two papers are taught on campus (MSME 701, 709) and the remainder by distance learning.*
- (ii) *MSME 701 is a prerequisite for MSME 709.*

---

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine PGCertOccMed

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of two papers in Occupational Medicine, AVME 715 and AVME 716.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

## 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care PGCertPHC

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
  - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points as prescribed in the Schedule.
- (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

## 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care

<p>The programme of study shall comprise two compulsory papers: PRHC 701 (30 points) PRHC 703 (30 points)</p>
---

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health PGCertPH

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem staturum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the certificate unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

## 4 Examinations

Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health

Endorsed option	Papers required
Environmental Health	PUBH 733, 734 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points
Health Economics	PUBH 735, 736 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points
Health Promotion	PUBH 713, 743 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points
Health Systems and Services	PUBH 714, 742 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points
Māori Health	PUBH 712, 741 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points
Public Policy and Health	PUBH 713, 714, 744 and one other PUBH paper to the value of 15 points
Research Methods	PUBH 711, 723-725

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation PGCertRehab

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School;
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of two papers: REHB 701 and one of REHB 703, 704, 706, 707, 712-716, HASC 701.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate must complete both papers within two years of admission to the programme.

### 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice PGCertRPHP

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, and
  - (ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Otago Medical School.



## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of four papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the Core Papers (GENA 723-729) in the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice. No paper is compulsory.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed in one year of part-time study and must be completed within three years of admission.

## 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine PGCertTravMed

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
  - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall comprise two compulsory papers:

GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts	30 points
GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2 Applied Concepts	30 points

## 3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

## 4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health PGCertWHlth

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every candidate for the certificate shall
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
  - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, or
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points: any three of OBGY 712, 713, 715, or 716 (18 points each) plus one of OBGY 718 or OBGY 719 (6 points each).
- (b) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, may substitute for up to 24 points components of the University of Auckland's Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
- (c) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, may substitute for up to 18 points an appropriate paper offered by a university or equivalent examining body.

## 3 Examinations

A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

## 4 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Candidates are normally expected to complete the programme in two years.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Pharmacy

## Contents

### Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

	<i>page</i>
Bachelor of Pharmacy	569
Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours	575
Master of Clinical Pharmacy	576
Master of Pharmacy	578
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy	580
Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy	581
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing	581
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy	582



# Pharmacy

*Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.*

*Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.*

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy BPharm

### 1 Admission to the Programme

Notes:

- (i) All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Pharmacy programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate admissions categories).
  - (ii) For specific enquiries about admission to the Pharmacy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office ([health-sciences@otago.ac.nz](mailto:health-sciences@otago.ac.nz)).
- (a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme shall be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.
  - (b) Admission of Domestic students to the second year of the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme is limited to a number determined annually (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

*Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.*

- (c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
  - Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))
  - Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))
  - Graduate (see 1(h))
  - Alternative (see 1(i))
- (d) In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) to enter the second year of the Pharmacy programme, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Pharmacy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Physiotherapy, or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate categories. (See Note (ii) below.)

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Pharmacy and one or more of those other programmes.

Notes:

- (i) To be considered in the "Pharmacy Single Programme Preference" group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Pharmacy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Physiotherapy, and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.
- (ii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see *Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes* at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)

- (e) The University of Otago is committed to promote and facilitate academic equity for Māori students, and for students from other underrepresented groups, who have the potential to succeed academically.

Applicants in any category (see regulations 1(c)) who have fulfilled the criteria as described in the Mirror on Society Policy and associated admissions entry requirements, may be considered in one or more of the Mirror on Society Category Groups.

- (f) To be considered for admission under the *Health Sciences First Year* category, an applicant must:
- (i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(l));
  - (ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

*Note:*

- (i) *If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.*
- (ii) *To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.*

- (g) To be considered for admission under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category, an applicant must not be a finalist, but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers at 200-level, must not have failed more than two papers in any one year subsequent to a first year of study, and must have completed or will be required to complete the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, (see note (i)), normally with a minimum of a B- (GPA of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

*Notes:*

- (i) *Applicants offered a place under the Two or More Years of University Study category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Science First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.*
- (ii) *For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.*
- (iii) *For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*

- (h) To be considered for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
- a bachelor's degree; or
  - a bachelor's honours degree; or
  - a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma.

*Note:*

- (i) *The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.*
- (ii) *The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.*

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have completed or will be required to complete the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents (see note (i)). The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

*Notes:*

- (i) *Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category who have not completed some or all of the Health Science First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.*
  - (ii) *For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.*
  - (iii) *For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*
- (i) To be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category, an applicant must have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae and:
- either*
- hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
- or*
- have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
- or*
- hold a master's or doctoral degree;
- or*
- be an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary-level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession.

*Note: Applicants seeking admission to Pharmacy with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.*

All applicants applying for admission under the *Alternative* category will be required to complete, to have completed, or to be exempted from the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note below) and to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level. A candidate for admission under this category may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit, a single programme preference for Pharmacy and a possible interview.

*Notes:*

- (i) *Applicants offered a place under the Alternative category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Science First Year papers (or equivalent), unless exempted, will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme. The Committee may allow some exemptions based on prior study or work experience.*
  - (ii) *For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.*
- (j) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)

- (k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants' meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.
- (l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.
- (m) Any applicant who
  - (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
  - (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or
  - (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),  
may be declined admission to the programme by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

**Notes:**

- (i) See *Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes* at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html).
- (ii) *The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.*

**2 Structure of the Programme**

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule.
- (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

**3 Cross Credits**

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

**4 Terms Requirements**

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

**5 Special Examinations**

- (a) A candidate who fails a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Normally, no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers equal to half the points or worth more than half the points comprising the course for that year have been failed.
- (b) Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper.



## 6 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

- (a) *Deferral of admission to second year classes*
- (i) In limited circumstances, the Board of Studies for Pharmacy may allow a student to defer admission to second year classes for one year. Any application for deferral must be made no later than the end of the third week of classes in the original year of admission. Where deferral is granted the right of re-entry to second year classes remains subject to confirmation by the Board of Studies for Pharmacy.
  - (ii) Applications for deferral and for confirmation of the right of re-entry will be determined by the Board of Studies for Pharmacy in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Admissions Guidelines.
- (b) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*
- (i) Except in circumstances covered by 6(a), a student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 October in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.
  - (ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Board of Studies for Pharmacy in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.
- (c) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*
- (i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.
  - (ii) Despite the previous clause, the Board of Studies for Pharmacy may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Board of Studies for Pharmacy may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Board of Studies for Pharmacy may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

## 7 Exclusion from the Programme

- (a) A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession may normally be granted only once in the programme. If the candidate fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt, or fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year, he or she may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy, from further study towards the degree.
- (b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
- (i) subject to criminal charges;
  - (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
  - (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by b(i)-(iii), may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy.

## 8 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 9 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy

Level	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
	POPH 192	Population Health	18
<i>Notes: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</i>			
<b>Second Year</b>	PHCY 210	Introduction to Pharmacy	12
	PHCY 211	Fundamental Pharmaceutical Science	48
	PHCY 220	Integrated Modules A	60
<i>Note: Candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BPharm programme will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study.</i>			
<b>Third Year</b>	PHCY 310	Integrated Modules B	60
	PHCY 320	Integrated Modules C	60
<b>Fourth Year</b>	<i>In 2019</i>		
	PHCY 470	Elective Study	12
	PHCY 471	Quality Use of Medicines B	46
	PHCY 472	Professional Pharmacy Practice C	16
	PHCY 473	Quality Use of Medicines C	46
	<i>From 2020</i>		
	PHCY 410	Elective Studies A	15
	PHCY 420	Pharmacy Management	15
	PHCY 430	Elective Studies B	15
	PHCY 431	Structured Practical Experiential Programme	30
PHCY 432	Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care	45	

## Registration of Pharmacists

Admission to the practice of Pharmacy in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.

It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Pharmacy Council. This practical work must be carried out after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours. Further details may be obtained from the Registrar of the Pharmacy Council of New Zealand, PO Box 25137, Wellington 6040.

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours BPharm(Hons)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
- (a) Applicants must be current candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy undertaking the Third Year of the programme.
- (b) Applicants must have a grade average of at least B+ after completion of the first semester of Third Year.
- (c) Eligible applications will be ranked, based on their grade average and a written application. The top ranked applicants will be interviewed and, based on the interview, offered admission to the programme. The number of students admitted to the programme shall normally be five to ten in any one year.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements of the First, Second and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy together with the Fourth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.
- (b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed in the Fourth Year of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
- (c) The Fourth Year course must be undertaken on a full-time basis.

## 3 Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) A candidate whose progress is not satisfactory, based on results in PHCY 480, PHCY 481, PHCY 485 and a mid-year supervisor's report, may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme by the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
- (b) Where a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the School of Pharmacy may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

## 4 Standard of Award of the Degree

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours shall be approved by the Board of Studies based on the performance of the candidate in PHCY 410, PHCY 420, PHCY 431, PHCY 480 and PHCY 485.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.
- (c) A candidate for Honours who is required to sit a special examination in the Fourth Year as a result of failing a paper will not be awarded the degree with Honours, but shall, if successful in passing the special examination, be eligible for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours

Papers in First, Second and Third Years are the same as those in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

Level	Paper	Title	Points
Fourth Year	PHCY 410	Elective Studies A	15
	PHCY 420	Pharmacy Practice Leadership and Management	15
	PHCY 431	Structured Practical Experiential Programme	20
	PHCY 480	Honours Research Project	36
	PHCY 485	Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care for Honours	58

## Regulations for the Degree of Master of Clinical Pharmacy MCLinPharm

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- Every applicant shall hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- The degree may be achieved by passing an approved Research Methods paper and submitting a thesis (PHCY5A).
- A candidate shall, before beginning the programme of study, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy (or appropriate delegate) for the subject and supervisors of the dissertation.

### 3 Terms Requirements

- No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
- A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
- A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

### 4 Duration of the Programme

A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

### 5 Special Examinations

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

## 6 Examination of the Thesis

- (a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.
- (b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners.;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments (regulation 6(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 7 Examination of the Dissertation

- (a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.
- (b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners.;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

- (f) Amendments (regulation 7(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 7(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the School of Pharmacy.

## 8 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 9 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Pharmacy MPharm

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The degree may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5). In place of one of the papers PHCY 501-504, candidates may take PHCY 506.
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for the programme is the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
- (c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.
- (d) A candidate shall, before beginning the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study.
- (b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.

- (c) Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

#### 4 Special Examinations

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

#### 5 Withdrawal from the Programme

A candidate for the degree of Master of Pharmacy who has passed all the required papers and elects not to present a thesis may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy.

#### 6 Examination of the Thesis

- (a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.
- (b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments (regulation 6(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures and, if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the University.

#### 7 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

#### 8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy PGDipClinPharm

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences); and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 510 and PHCY 511, or having completed a PGCertPharm (Medicines Management), and both PHCY 520 and 521.

*Note: A total of 30 points of papers listed in the Schedules to either the Master of Health Sciences MHealSc or Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care (PGDipPHC) may be substituted for PHCY 521 with permission of the Dean of Pharmacy*

- (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

*Notes:*

(i) *Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.*

(ii) *PHCY 525 is a prerequisite for PHCY 512.*

- (c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for PHCY 521.

## 3 Terms Requirements

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

## 4 Duration of the Programme

A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

## 5 Special Examinations

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

## 6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



## Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy PGDipPharm

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an alternative qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504.
- (b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate may complete the programme after one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within two years of part-time study.

### 4 Special Examinations

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

### 5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

---

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing PGCertPharmPres

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand;
  - (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent postgraduate qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
  - (iii) hold an appropriate position involving patient care acceptable to the Dean of Pharmacy; and
  - (iv) have access to a designated medical prescriber that is acceptable to the Pharmacy Board of Studies.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of two papers, PHCY 601 and PHCY 602.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

#### 4 Special Examinations

Any candidate who has obtained a fail grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

#### 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy PGCertPharm

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant for the certificate shall
  - (i) be a Pharmacy graduate or hold a health professional qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Pharmacy; and
  - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of an approved paper or papers to the value of 60 points, which must be as specified in the Schedule of endorsed options if the certificate is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

### 3 Terms Requirements

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

### 4 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

### 5 Special Examinations

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

### 6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Endorsement requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy

Endorsed option	Papers required
Medicines Optimisation	PHCY 510 and PHCY 511

# Physiotherapy

## Contents

### Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

	<i>page</i>
Bachelor of Physiotherapy	585
Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours	591
Master of Physiotherapy	592
Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy	595
Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy	597



# Physiotherapy

*Notes: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.*

*Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.*

## Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy BPhy

### 1 Admission to the Programme

*Notes:*

- (i) *All applicants seeking admission to the second year of the Physiotherapy programme must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (or equivalent for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate admissions categories).*
- (ii) *For specific enquiries about admission to the Physiotherapy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz).*

- (a) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Physiotherapy programme shall be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.
- (b) Admission to the second year of the Bachelor of Physiotherapy programme is normally limited to 120 Domestic students (but see regulation 1(j) regarding International student admissions).

*Note: 'Domestic student' is defined in the Admission to University Statute 2011, clause 3.3.*

- (c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

Health Sciences First Year (see 1(f))

Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(g))

Graduate (see 1(h))

Alternative (see 1(i))

- (d) In selecting Domestic students from the categories in 1(c) above, to enter the second year of the Physiotherapy programme, the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Physiotherapy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, or Radiation Therapy programmes offered by the University of Otago, and who, normally, achieve a minimum average of 65% for the Health Sciences First Year category, or a minimum average of B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) for the Two or More Years of University Study and Graduate categories. (See Note (ii) below.)

Thereafter if Domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Physiotherapy and one or more of those other programmes.

*Notes:*

- (i) *To be considered in the "Physiotherapy Single Programme Preference" group, an applicant must specify that he or she is applying only for the Physiotherapy professional programme by close of applications (15 September) for admission to Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes in the year prior to admission. Applicants in this group may apply for admission to other programmes excluding Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Radiation Therapy at the University of Otago.*
- (ii) *For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*
- (e) The University of Otago is committed to promote and facilitate academic equity for Māori students, and for students from other underrepresented groups, who have the potential to succeed academically.

Applicants in any category (see regulations 1(c)) who have fulfilled the criteria as described in the Mirror on Society Policy and associated admissions entry requirements, may be considered in one or more of the Mirror on Society Category Groups.

- (f) To be considered for admission under the *Health Sciences First Year* category, an applicant must:
- (i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago (see also 1(k));
  - (ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, normally with a minimum average of 65% (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers and in accordance with 1(d).

*Notes:*

- (i) *If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the highest scoring seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.*
  - (ii) *To be admitted to the Health Sciences First Year course, the applicant must not have studied any university degree-level papers that include a subject that is the same, similar to, or contains significant portions of any of the prescribed Health Sciences First Year papers. Prior university degree-level study in any subject area must not comprise more than one year of equivalent full-time study.*
- (g) To be considered for admission under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category, an applicant must not be a finalist, but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand comprising at least three papers at 200-level, must not have failed more than two papers in any one year subsequent to a first year of study, and have completed or be required to complete the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note (i)), normally with a minimum of a B- (grade point average (GPA) of 4) across all papers (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as assessed by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

*Notes:*

- (i) *Applicants under the Two or More Years of University Study category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.*
  - (ii) *For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.*
  - (iii) *For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)*
- (h) To be considered for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:
- a bachelor's degree; or
  - a bachelor's honours degree; or
  - a bachelor's degree, followed by a postgraduate diploma.

*Notes:*

- (i) *The qualifying degree for the Graduate category will be the first university degree awarded to the applicant.*
- (ii) *The grades obtained in a bachelor's honours degree (if separate from the qualifying degree) or postgraduate diploma will be included in the GPA calculation, along with the qualifying degree.*

Applications must be received within three years of completion of the qualifying degree. Normally, the date of completion will be taken as the end of the teaching period in which the final paper or papers included in the programme are undertaken. Repeat applications within the eligibility period are allowed.

The applicant must have completed or be required to complete the papers of the Health Sciences First Year course or their equivalents (see note (i)). The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least B- (GPA of 4) (but see 1(e)).

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their GPA, as calculated by the Division of Health Sciences, and in accordance with 1(d) and note (iii).

## Notes:

- (i) Applicants offered a place under the Graduate category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme.
  - (ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
  - (iii) For guidance on how average grades are calculated, see *Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes* at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)
- (i) To be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category an applicant must have provided a statement of interest and current curriculum vitae and:
- either*
  - hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category;
  - or*
  - have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7;
  - or*
  - hold a master's or doctoral degree;
  - or*
  - be an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary-level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession.

*Note: Applicants seeking admission to Physiotherapy with health-related professional experience will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process.*

All applicants applying for admission under the *Alternative* category will be required to complete, to have completed, or to be exempted from the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (see note (i) below) and to have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level. Applicants may be required to attend an interview.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit, a single programme preference for Physiotherapy and a possible interview.

## Notes:

- (i) Applicants under the *Alternative* category who have not yet completed some or all of the Health Sciences First Year papers (or equivalent) will be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes. Prescribed papers must be completed at the University of Otago in the year following application to the programme. The Committee may allow some exemptions based on prior study/work experience.
  - (ii) For purposes of admission into the second year of the programme, a second attempt in a First Year paper in the Schedule in which a pass has already been achieved will not be considered.
- (j) The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to International students who meet all the requirements determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee. (See Note (i) below.)
- (k) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants' meeting an English language requirement as determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.
- (l) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.
- (m) Any applicant who
- (i) is, or has been, the subject of criminal charges; or
  - (ii) is, or has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

- (iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (m)(i)-(iii),
- may be declined admission to the programme by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

**Notes:**

- (i) See *Guidelines for Admission to Health Sciences professional and restricted-entry programmes* at [www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional/index.html)
- (ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

**2 Structure of the Programme**

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (b) No student may take any paper additional to the Physiotherapy programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy.

**3 Credits and Exemptions**

The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

**4 Cross Credits**

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

**5 Terms Requirements**

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes and by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

**6 Examinations**

- (a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination in that paper.
- (b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to sit special examinations in those papers. Normally no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers worth more than half the points for the course for that year have been failed. A student may be permitted to sit a special examination in a paper only once.
- (c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat those papers that have not been passed.
- (d) Candidates will not be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.



## 7 Exclusion from the Programme

- (a) A candidate must complete the requirements of a paper in two consecutive years of study or may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.
- (b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is
  - (i) subject to criminal charges;
  - (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
  - (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or
  - (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

## 8 Withdrawal from Programme

- (a) *Deferral of admission to second year classes*
  - (i) In limited circumstances, the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee may allow a student to defer admission to second year classes for one year. Any application for deferral must be made no later than the end of the third week of classes in the original year of admission. Where deferral is granted the right of re-entry to second year classes remains subject to confirmation by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.
  - (ii) Applications for deferral and for confirmation of the right of re-entry will be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Admissions Guidelines.
- (b) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*
  - (i) Except in circumstances covered by 8(a), a student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 October in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.
  - (ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.
- (c) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*
  - (i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.
  - (ii) Despite the previous clause, the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

## 9 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 10 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy

Level	Paper	Title	Points
<b>First Year</b>	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
	POPH 192	Population Health	18
<i>Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</i>			
<b>Second Year</b>	PHTY 250	Anatomy (for BPhy)	26
	PHTY 251	Physiology (for BPhy)	17
	PHTY 252	Pharmacology (for BPhy)	12
	PHTY 254	Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1	48
	PHTY 255	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1	17
<b>Third Year</b>	PHTY 353	Pathology (for BPhy)	15
	PHTY 354	Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2	70
	PHTY 355	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2	35
<b>Fourth Year</b>	PHTY 455	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3	24
	PHTY 456	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4	24
	PHTY 457	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5	24
	PHTY 458	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6	24
	PHTY 459	Research for Physiotherapy	24

## Division of the Class after Third Year

Clinical education teaching facilities for undergraduate Physiotherapy programmes are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Clinical Centres and associated Clinical Hubs. After completion of the third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the Clinical Centres or Clinical Hubs for the remainder of their programme. Students may also be required to complete their third year clinical training at one of the School's Clinical Centres.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the number of applicants for entry to any Clinical Centre or Clinical Hub exceeds the number of places available, a ballot may be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other Centres or Hubs.

Honours students will normally be allocated to the Dunedin Centre. However, such students may be assigned to another Centre, or required to complete a component of their final year of clinical training at a location outside Dunedin, at the discretion of the School. In determining the location, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible.

# Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours BPhy(Hons)

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the School of Physiotherapy.
- (b) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have passed the Third Year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with a grade average of at least A-. Application for admission must be made no later than 1 October in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.
- (c) Eligible applicants will be ranked according to their Third Year grade averages and the number of students admitted to the Honours programme shall normally be limited to six in any one year.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second, and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy together with the Fourth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.
- (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree in one year of full-time study following admission to the Fourth Year of the Honours programme.

## 3 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

- (a) The progress of each candidate in meeting terms requirements for the papers shall be reviewed by the School of Physiotherapy Board for Examinations and Assessment at mid-year. A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

## 4 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the School of Physiotherapy Board for Examinations and Assessment on the performance of the candidate in the Fourth Year papers (PHTY 468 and PHTY 469).

## 5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours

Papers in the First, Second, and Third Years are the same as in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy.

Level	Paper	Title	Points
Fourth Year	PHTY 468	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours	90
	PHTY 469	Physiotherapy Research for Honours	30

# Regulations for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy MPhty

## 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent qualification in physiotherapy acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
  - (ii) obtain registration with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate where appropriate; and
  - (iii) have had relevant post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy, where the application is for an area of specialisation.

## 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of either:
  - (i) PHTY 501 or an approved paper worth 30 points; PHTY 610; and a thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research (unendorsed option); or
  - (ii) approved papers to the value of 180 points as prescribed in the Schedule for the chosen endorsement (endorsed option).
- (b) With the permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy a candidate may be permitted to substitute papers worth 30 points in a relevant subject for one of the PHTY papers prescribed for an endorsement in the Schedule.
- (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy or may be exempted from all or some of the required papers for an endorsed option.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis or research project which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis or research project, and the supervisors of the research must be approved by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.
- (f) For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
- (g) A candidate must achieve an average grade of at least B in the 500-level papers in order to proceed to the 600-level papers or thesis.

## 3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than three semesters of full-time study and not more than five semesters of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

## 4 Terms Requirements

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for a paper without having gained terms in that paper.

- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge, professional behaviours and skills; by attendance (in person and/or online); by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require; and on overall performance in all components of each paper.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

## 5 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the equivalent of 120 points of approved papers required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (endorsed) or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

## 6 Examinations

- (a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination for that paper.
- (b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

## 7 Examination of the Thesis

- (a) The Dean of Physiotherapy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.
- (b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physiotherapy.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

- (j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme for the thesis option is papers 33% and thesis 67%. In the case of a thesis 'Fail' result, the degree will not be awarded.

## 8 Examination of the Research Project

- (a) The Dean of Physiotherapy (or nominee) shall oversee the assessment process for each research project.
- (b) The research project shall be assessed by at least two examiners internal to the School of Physiotherapy.
- (c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physiotherapy.
- (d) Each examiner shall supply a brief written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.
- (e) The examiners may recommend that a research project:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments
  - (ii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physiotherapy or nominee shall engage in established mediation procedures and arrive at a decision.
- (g) The relative weighting of the components of the programme for the research project option is papers 83% and research project 17%.
- (h) In the case of a research project 'Fail' result, a candidate may be eligible to be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, subject to fulfilling the requirements for such an award.

## 9 Exclusion from the Programme

Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

- (a) subject to criminal charges; or
- (b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
- (c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
- (d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

## 10 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 11 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Part 1: Paper requirements for Endorsements for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy

Endorsed option	Papers required
<b>Neurorehabilitation</b>	PHTY 501, 530, 535, 610, 650; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.
<b>Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</b>	PHTY 501, 543, 561, 610, 650; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule. A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists' Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 543.
<b>Sports Physiotherapy</b>	PHTY 501, 542, 543, 561 (or 530), 610, 650

Part 2: Further papers available for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy (not exclusive)

*Note: Enrolment in any paper requires approval by an authorised Course Approver.*

PHTY 539	Occupational Health Physiotherapy	30 points
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy	30 points
PHTY 548	Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture	30 points
PHTY 545	Special Topic	30 points

Papers worth 30 points with the following subject codes:

MSME	Musculoskeletal Medicine	PUBH	Public Health
OCCCH	Occupational Health	REHB	Rehabilitation
PAIN	Pain Management	SPME	Sports Medicine

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy PGDipPhy

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
  - (ii) obtain registration with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate, where applicable, before the programme commences; and
  - (iii) have had relevant post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy, where the application is for an area of specialisation.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of approved papers to the value of 120 points, which must be those specified in the Schedule for the chosen endorsement if the diploma is to be endorsed.
- (b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject for one or more of the PHTY papers prescribed for an endorsement in the Schedule.

- (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

### 4 Terms Requirements

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for a paper without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge, professional behaviours and skills; by attendance (in person and/or online); by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require; and on overall performance in all components of each paper.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other requirements of the regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

### 5 Examinations

- (a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination for that paper.
- (b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

### 6 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing approved papers to the value of 60 points required by regulation 2(a), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Certificate.

### 7 Exclusion from the Programme

Any student who, during the course of their studies, is:

- (a) subject to criminal charges; or
- (b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
- (c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
- (d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c),

may be excluded from further study towards the diploma by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

### 8 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 9 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



## Schedule

### Part 1: Paper Requirements for Endorsements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy

Endorsed Option	Papers Required
<b>Neurorehabilitation</b>	PHTY 501, 530, 535; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.
<b>Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</b>	PHTY 501, 543, 561; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule. A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists' Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 543.
<b>Sports Physiotherapy</b>	PHTY 501, 542, 543, 561 (or 530)

### Part 2: Further papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (not exclusive)

*Note: Enrolment in any paper requires approval by an authorised Course Approver.*

PHTY 539	Occupational Health Physiotherapy	30 points
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy	30 points
PHTY 545	Special Topic	30 points
PHTY 548	Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture	30 points

Papers worth 30 points with the following subject codes:

MSME	Musculoskeletal Medicine	PUBH	Public Health
OCCCH	Occupational Health	REHB	Rehabilitation
PAIN	Pain Management	SPME	Sports Medicine

## Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy PGCertPhty

### 1 Admission to the Programme

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
  - (ii) obtain registration with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate, where applicable, before the programme commences; and
  - (iii) have had post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy relevant to the proposed area of specialisation.

### 2 Structure of the Programme

- (a) The programme shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 60 points, as prescribed in the Schedule for the chosen endorsement.
- (b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject for the paper PHTY 501.

### 3 Duration of the Programme

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

### 4 Terms Requirements

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for a paper without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge, professional behaviours and skills; by attendance (in person and/or online); by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require; and on overall performance in all components of each paper.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other requirements of the regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

### 5 Examinations

- (a) A candidate will be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination for that paper.
- (b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

### 6 Exclusion from the Programme

Any student who, during the course of their studies, is:

- (a) subject to criminal charges; or
- (b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
- (c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or
- (d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c),

may be excluded from further study towards the certificate by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

### 7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## Schedule

Paper Requirements for Endorsements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy

Endorsed option	Papers required
Acupuncture	PHTY 501, 548
Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy	PHTY 501, 543
Neurorehabilitation	PHTY 501, 535
Occupational Health Physiotherapy	PHTY 501, 539
Sports Physiotherapy	PHTY 501, 542

# Foundation Studies

## Contents

*page*

### Certificate Regulations

Foundation Studies Certificate	601
Certificate in University Preparation	603



# Regulations for the Foundation Studies Certificate

*Note: Students in this programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.*

## 1 Nature of the Programme

The University of Otago Foundation Studies Certificate provides an entrance qualification for university study, giving students specific knowledge of papers using university teaching practices (lectures and tutorial teaching as well as consultation times with teachers outside classroom time) and a cultural and social introduction to living and studying in New Zealand. The programme is open to both international and domestic students (including permanent residents of New Zealand).

## 2 Admission to the Programme

- (a) All students who enrol for the programme shall, before enrolment, have met the minimum English language requirements, and either
- (i) completed the equivalent of year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard; or
  - (ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

## 3 Structure of the Programme

All students must take two compulsory papers:

FOUN 001 Academic English I

FOUN 002 Academic English II

together with an approved selection of at least eight papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:

FOUN 004 Biology

FOUN 005 Human Biology

FOUN 006 Business

FOUN 007 Chemistry – Structure and Bonding

FOUN 008 Chemistry – Reactivity

FOUN 009 Foundations of Computing

FOUN 010 Applications of Computing

FOUN 013 Economics

FOUN 014 Health and Disease

FOUN 015 Geography

FOUN 016 International Studies – An Historical Perspective

FOUN 017 International Studies – Contemporary International Environment

FOUN 019 Mathematics – General Skills\*

FOUN 020 Academic English\*

FOUN 027 Computer and Study Skills\*

FOUN 032 Research Topic\*

FOUN 035 Mathematics – Algebra and Calculus\*

FOUN 036 Mathematics – Calculus and Statistics\*

FOUN 037 New Zealand History

FOUN 038 Sport and Human Movement\*

FOUN 039 Physical Education\*

FOUN 040 Physics – Mechanics and Energy

FOUN 041	Physics – Thermodynamics and Modern Physics
FOUN 042	Fundamental Mathematics for Teaching*
FOUN 043	New Zealand Design*
FOUN 044	Design Now*
FOUN 045	Mathematics for Commerce
FOUN 046	Mathematics for Science
FOUN 047	Introduction to Marketing
FOUN 048	Introduction to Management
FOUN 049	Introduction to Accounting
FOUN 050	Introduction to Business Finance

*\*Not offered in 2020.*

#### 4 Admission to the University

Students who successfully complete the Foundation Studies Certificate and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem status at entrance level to the University.

#### 5 Variations

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

- (i) *All enquiries and applications for admission to the programme should be sent to the Admissions Officer, Foundation Year, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054.*
- (ii) *Teaching for the programme is based in a purpose-built centre at University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue. Students have full use of all University resources including libraries, recreational facilities and student services.*

# Regulations for the Certificate in University Preparation

(not offered in 2020)

*Note: Students in this programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.*

## 1 Purpose of the Programme

The purpose of this programme is to provide an alternative pathway for entry into the University of Otago's undergraduate programmes for domestic students who do not meet the academic requirements for admission, and for adult students returning to tertiary study.

## 2 Admission to the Programme

- (a) All students who apply for enrolment in the programme must be either New Zealand citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand who have lived in New Zealand for at least one year.
- (b) Every applicant must normally have completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school and have fulfilled the literacy requirement of eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English or Māori (four in reading and four in writing) and the numeracy requirements of 14 NCEA Level 1 credits in Mathematics or Pangarau, or approved equivalents.
- (c) Applicants will be selected on the basis of their potential to benefit from the programme and must fulfil one of the following criteria:
  - (i) have gained at least 12 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of two approved subjects (recognised for the purposes of university entrance via NCEA Level 3) together with at least 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in no more than two other such approved subjects.
  - (ii) be at least 18 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned and not have been enrolled in a secondary school in the year before admission to the programme.

*Note: Students admitted under this provision must normally have achieved as a minimum 14 NCEA Level 2 credits in each of four subjects approved for university entrance purposes.*

## 3 Structure of the Programme

All students must take two compulsory papers:

FOUN 020	Academic English
FOUN 027	Computer and Study Skills

together with an approved selection of at least eight papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:

FOUN 004	Biology
FOUN 005	Human Biology
FOUN 006	Business
FOUN 007	Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
FOUN 008	Chemistry – Reactivity
FOUN 009	Foundations of Computing
FOUN 010	Applications of Computing
FOUN 013	Economics
FOUN 014	Health and Disease
FOUN 015	Geography
FOUN 016	International Studies – An Historical Perspective
FOUN 017	International Studies – Contemporary Environment

FOUN 019	Mathematics – General Skills
FOUN 032	Research Topic
FOUN 035	Mathematics – Algebra and Calculus
FOUN 036	Mathematics – Calculus and Statistics
FOUN 037	New Zealand History
FOUN 038	Sport and Human Movement
FOUN 039	Physical Education
FOUN 040	Physics – Mechanics and Energy
FOUN 041	Physics – Thermodynamics and Modern Physics
FOUN 042	Fundamental Mathematics for Teaching
FOUN 043	New Zealand Design
FOUN 044	Design Now
FOUN 045	Mathematics for Commerce
FOUN 046	Mathematics for Science
FOUN 047	Introduction to Marketing
FOUN 048	Introduction to Management
FOUN 049	Introduction to Accounting
FOUN 050	Introduction to Business Finance

#### 4 Admission to the University

Students who complete the Certificate in University Preparation satisfactorily and do not already have a University Entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

#### 5 Variations

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve an application for admission or course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



# Papers 2020

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment and/or published on the University website at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

Distance Learning papers are included in this section and are also listed separately in a later section.



**Accounting**

ACCT 102	Principles of Accounting	18
ACCT 211	Financial Accounting and Reporting	18
ACCT 222	Cost and Management Accounting	18
ACCT 233	Fundamentals of Accounting for Financial Decisions	18
ACCT 302	Accounting Performance Management	18
ACCT 303	Accounting for the Public Sector	18
ACCT 306	Accounting Information Systems	18
ACCT 307	Management Accounting	18
ACCT 310	Financial Statement Analysis	18
ACCT 315	Advanced Financial Accounting	18
ACCT 320	Accounting Theory	18
ACCT 325	Corporate Sustainability Accounting and Reporting	18
ACCT 399	Special Topic	18
ACCT 403	Advanced Financial Accounting	20
ACCT 404	Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting	20
ACCT 406	Accounting Information Systems	20
ACCT 409	Advanced Management Accounting	20
ACCT 410	Advanced Performance Management Accounting	20
ACCT 411	Literature Review	20
ACCT 412	International Accounting	20
ACCT 414	Sustainability Accounting and Reporting	20
ACCT 421	Financial Accounting	20
ACCT 422	Management Accounting	20
ACCT 423	Finance	20
ACCT 429	Commercial Law	20
ACCT 480	Dissertation or Case Study	40
ACCT 499	Special Topic	20
ACCT 501	Applied Project	40
ACFI 299	Special Topic	18
ACFI 359	Research Methods	18
ACFI 459	Advanced Research Methods	20
ACTP 311	Auditing Practice	18
ACTP 312	Taxation Practice	18
ACTP 411	Auditing Practice	20
ACTP 412	Taxation Practice	20

**Aesthetic Dentistry**

AEST 801	Principles of Aesthetic Dentistry	60
AEST 802	Advanced Aesthetic Dentistry	60
AEST 880	Research Dissertation	60

**Agriculture**

AGRI 101	Agricultural Innovation	18
----------	-------------------------	----

**Anatomy**

ANAT 101	Anatomy for Sport and Exercise	18
ANAT 241	Human Biology: Cells to Systems	18
ANAT 242	Neurobiology	18
ANAT 243	Reproductive and Developmental Biology	18
ANAT 331	Functional Anatomy	18
ANAT 332	Cell Biology	18
ANAT 333	Reproductive Biology	18
ANAT 334	Developmental Biology	18
ANAT 335	Neurobiology	18
ANAT 336	Selected Topics in Neurobiology	18
ANAT 451	Functional Human Anatomy	20
ANAT 452	Reproductive Biology	20
ANAT 453	Advanced Topics in Anatomical Science 1	20
ANAT 454	Neurobiology	20
ANAT 455	Research Topic	20
ANAT 456	Developmental Biology	20
ANAT 457	Advanced Topics in Anatomical Science 2	20
ANAT 458	Current Topics in Anatomical Science	20
ANAT 480	Research Project	40
ANAT 490	Dissertation	60
ANAT 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

**Anthropology**

ANTH 103	Introduction to Anthropology	18
ANTH 105	Global and Local Cultures	18
ANTH 106	Human Origins and Civilisations	18
ANTH 203	Asian Archaeology	18
ANTH 204	Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology	18
ANTH 205	Anthropology and the Contemporary Pacific	18
ANTH 206	Anthropology of Contemporary Issues	18
ANTH 208	Archaeological Methods	18
ANTH 209	Special Topic	18
ANTH 210	Translating Culture	18
ANTH 211	Contemporary Ethnographic Research	18
ANTH 216	Archaeology of the Modern World	18
ANTH 222	Conceiving Reproduction	18
ANTH 223	Anthropology of Health	18
ANTH 225	Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual	18
ANTH 228	Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural	18
ANTH 310	Special Topic	18
ANTH 312	Cultural Politics	18
ANTH 316	Labour and Society	18
ANTH 321	Archaeozoology	18
ANTH 322	Conceiving Reproduction	18
ANTH 323	Anthropology of Health	18
ANTH 324	Archaeological Practice	18
ANTH 325	Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual	18
ANTH 326	Special Topic: Sex and Culture	18
ANTH 327	Anthropology of Money	18
ANTH 328	Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural	18
ANTH 329	Landscape Archaeology	18
ANTH 330	New Zealand Archaeology	18
ANTH 331	The Emergence of Agriculture: An Archaeological Journey	18
ANTH 405	Archaeological Excavation	20
ANTH 409	Material Culture Studies	20
ANTH 410	Special Topic: Archaeological Science	20
ANTH 411	Special Topic: The New Ethnography of Development	20
ANTH 413	Oceanic Prehistory	20
ANTH 423	Bodies, Technologies and Medicines	20
ANTH 424	The Anthropology of Evil	20
ANTH 425	Anthropology of Transnationalism and the Diaspora	20
ANTH 426	Anthropology and the Past	20
ANTH 490	Dissertation	60
ANTH 495	Dissertation	60
ANTH 590	Research Dissertation	60

**Applied Geology**

APGE 480	Research Project	40
APGE 490	Dissertation	60
APGE 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

**Applied Science**

APPS 201	Materials: Properties and Applications	18
APPS 499	Applied Science Work Experience	5
APPS 596	Commercialisation Project	40
APPS 597	Supervised Independent Study	40
APPS 598	Workplace-based Project	40

**Aquaculture and Fisheries**

AQFI 251	Principles of Aquaculture	18
AQFI 301	Field Methods for Assessment of Fisheries and Aquatic Habitats	18
AQFI 352	Fisheries Ecology	18
AQFI 421	Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries	20
AQFI 450	Special Topic	20

**Art History and Visual Culture**

ARTV 101	Introduction to Visual Culture	18
ARTV 102	Interpreting Artworks	18
ARTV 103	Art: Here and Now	18
ARTV 201	History of Photography: Technology, Document, Art	18
ARTV 202	Theories and Debates	18
ARTV 203	Medieval Art	18
ARTV 204	Renaissance Art	18
ARTV 205	New Zealand Art in the Twentieth Century	18
ARTV 206	Art in Japan	18
ARTV 207	Contemporary Art	18
ARTV 230	Special Topic: Art and Fashion: 1900 to the Present	18
ARTV 301	History of Photography: Technology, Document, Art (Advanced)	18
ARTV 302	Theories and Debates (Advanced)	18
ARTV 303	Medieval Art (Advanced)	18
ARTV 304	Renaissance Art (Advanced)	18
ARTV 305	Gender Issues in Art	18
ARTV 306	Art in Crisis 1970-1985	18
ARTV 308	Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR	18
ARTV 309	Histories of Art	18
ARTV 330	Special Topic: Art and Fashion: 1900 to the Present	18
ARTV 331	Special Topic: Painting, Public Life and Individualism (1780-1915)	18
ARTV 405	Gender Issues in Art	20
ARTV 406	Art in Crisis: 1970-1985	20
ARTV 408	Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR	20
ARTV 409	Histories of Art	20
ARTV 430	Special Topic	20
ARTV 431	Special Topic: Painting, Public Life and Individualism (1780-1915)	20
ARTV 490	Dissertation	60
ARTV 590	Research Dissertation	60

**Asian Studies**

ASIA 101	Introducing Asia	18
ASIA 201	Asian Popular Cultures	18
ASIA 202	Special Topic: Global China	18
ASIA 301	Topics in Asian Studies	18
ASIA 302	Special Topic: Global China	18

**Aviation Medicine**

AVME 711	Aviation Physiology	30
AVME 712	Human Performance	30
AVME 713	Airport and Travel Health	30
AVME 714	Clinical Aviation Medicine	30
AVME 715	Health, Work and Behaviour	30
AVME 716	Clinical Occupational Medicine	30
AVME 717	Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport	30
AVME 718	Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport	30
AVME 719	Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics	30
AVME 720	Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	30
AVME 721	Clinical Care in the Air	30
AVME 722	Organisation of Aeromedical Systems	30
AVME 723	Managing Occupational Medicine	30
AVME 724	Health and Industry	30
AVME 726	Special Topic	30
AVME 780	Research Project	30
AVME 785	Research Methods	30
AVME 801	Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30
AVME 802	Vocational Rehabilitation	30
AVME 803	Specialist Aeromedical Retrieval	30
AVME 804	International Assistance Operations	30

**Biblical Studies**

BIBS 112	Interpreting the Old Testament	18
BIBS 121	Interpreting the New Testament	18
BIBS 131	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1	18
BIBS 132	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2	18
BIBS 211	God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets	18
BIBS 213	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2	18
BIBS 215	Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education	18
BIBS 218	Judaism in the Time of Jesus	18
BIBS 221	The Gospels	18
BIBS 223	Greek New Testament Exegesis 2	18
BIBS 224	Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles	18
BIBS 225	Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics	18
BIBS 226	Jesus in the New Testament	18
BIBS 311	God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets (Advanced)	18
BIBS 313	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3	18
BIBS 315	Special Topic: Israel's Return from Exile	18
BIBS 317	God, Suffering and Justice	18
BIBS 318	Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)	18
BIBS 321	The Gospels (Advanced)	18
BIBS 322	The New Testament Epistles	18
BIBS 323	Greek New Testament Exegesis 3	18
BIBS 324	Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles	18
BIBS 325	Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics	18
BIBS 326	Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)	18
BIBS 411	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)	20
BIBS 412	Special Topic: Israel's Return from Exile (Advanced)	20
BIBS 413	God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)	20
BIBS 421	Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)	20
BIBS 423	Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles	20
BIBS 490	Dissertation	60

**Biochemistry**

BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
BIOC 221	Molecular Biology	18
BIOC 222	Proteins in Industry and Medicine	18
BIOC 223	Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism	18
BIOC 351	Advanced Protein Biochemistry	18
BIOC 352	Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics	18
BIOC 353	Molecular Basis of Health and Disease	18
BIOC 360	Research Perspectives in Biochemistry	18
BIOC 461	Research Design and Analysis in Biochemistry	20
BIOC 462	Molecular Biology	20
BIOC 463	Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry	20
BIOC 464	Applied Biochemistry	20
BIOC 480	Research Project	40
BIOC 490	Dissertation	60
BIOC 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

**Bioengineering**

BIOE 401	Research Methods	20
BIOE 402	Special Topic: Regenerative Medicine and Stem Cells	20
BIOE 403	Bioengineering Design	20
BIOE 404	Medical Devices and Technology	20
BIOE 480	Research Project	40
BIOE 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

**Bioethics**

BITC 201	Bioethics and the Life Sciences	18
BITC 202	Animal Ethics	18
BITC 210	Special Topic	18
BITC 211	Bioethics and Film	18
BITC 301	Bioethics	18



CHEM 390	Critical Readings in Chemistry	18	CHTH 414	The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)	20
CHEM 461	Topics in Advanced Chemistry	20	CHTH 415	Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)	20
CHEM 462	Topics in Advanced Chemistry	20	CHTH 416	The Theology of Bonhoeffer	20
CHEM 463	Topics in Advanced Chemistry	20	CHTH 420	Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced)	20
CHEM 464	Topics in Advanced Chemistry	20	CHTH 422	Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship (Advanced)	20
CHEM 480	Research Project	40	CHTH 423	Theology and Human Well-being (Advanced)	20
CHEM 490	Dissertation	60	CHTH 490	Dissertation	60
CHEM 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40			
<b>Child Health</b>					
CHHE 701	Community Child Health	30			
CHHE 702	Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics	90			
<b>Chinese</b>					
CHIN 131	Introductory Chinese 1	18	<b>Classical Studies</b>		
CHIN 132	Introductory Chinese 2	18	CLAS 105	Greek Mythology	18
CHIN 231	Intermediate Chinese 1	18	CLAS 106	Words and Ideas	18
CHIN 232	Intermediate Chinese 2	18	CLAS 108	Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men	18
CHIN 241	Contemporary Chinese Society	18	CLAS 109	Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes	18
CHIN 242	Screening Chinese Cinemas	18	CLAS 230	Special Topic	18
CHIN 243	Reading Chinese Literature in the World	18	CLAS 238	Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth	18
CHIN 244	Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History	18	CLAS 240	The Classical World in the Movies	18
CHIN 250	Practical Chinese: Chinese/English Translation	18	CLAS 241	Alexander the Great	18
CHIN 334	Advanced Chinese 1	18	CLAS 242	Living and Dying in Classical Athens	18
CHIN 335	Advanced Chinese 2	18	CLAS 330	Special Topic: Elections in Roman and Modern Times	18
CHIN 342	Screening Chinese Cinemas	18	CLAS 331	Research Methods in Classical Studies	18
CHIN 343	Reading Chinese Literature in the World	18	CLAS 337	Murder and Corruption in Ciceronian Rome	18
CHIN 344	Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History	18	CLAS 340	Love, Death and the Good Life: Socrates and Plato	18
CHIN 441	Advanced Topics in Chinese	20	CLAS 341	After Alexander: the Struggle and the Chaos	18
CHIN 451	Studies in Chinese	20	CLAS 342	Ancient Greek Religion: Myth, Ritual and Belief	18
CHIN 452	Studies in Chinese 2	20	CLAS 343	Archaeology and the Fall of the Roman Empire	18
CHIN 490	Dissertation	60	CLAS 344	From Augustus to Nero: Scandal and Intrigue in Imperial Rome	18
CHIN 590	Research Dissertation	60	CLAS 345	Tales of Troy: From Homer to Hollywood	18
<b>Christian Thought and History</b>					
CHTH 102	The History of Christianity	18	CLAS 380	Directed Study in Ancient Greek or Latin Language	18
CHTH 111	Doing Theology	18	CLAS 437	Cicero and Roman Oratory	20
CHTH 131	God and Ethics in the Modern World	18	CLAS 440	Advanced Studies in Socrates and Plato	20
CHTH 206	The Reformation	18	CLAS 441	Advanced Studies in Alexander's Successors	20
CHTH 212	Spirit, Church and Sacraments	18	CLAS 442	Advanced Studies in Ancient Greek Religion	20
CHTH 213	Issues in Theology	18	CLAS 443	Archaeology, History and the End of Rome	20
CHTH 217	Special Topic: Māori Religion and Theology	18	CLAS 444	From Augustus to Nero: Advanced Studies	20
CHTH 218	The Person and Work of Christ	18	CLAS 460	Special Topic	20
CHTH 224	Theology and the Environment	18	CLAS 480	Research Paper	20
CHTH 231	Christianity, War and Violence	18	CLAS 490	Dissertation	60
CHTH 233	Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square	18	CLAS 590	Research Dissertation	60
CHTH 235	Special Topic: Christian Theology and Science	18			
CHTH 305	The Roots of Public Theology	18	<b>Clinical Dentistry</b>		
CHTH 306	The Reformation (Advanced)	18	CLDN 910	Research Evaluation and Design	60
CHTH 312	Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)	18	CLDN 920	Clinical Practice – Research Evidence	60
CHTH 313	Issues in Theology (Advanced)	18	<b>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</b>		
CHTH 314	The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard	18	COBE 401	Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy	60
CHTH 317	Special Topic: Māori Religion and Theology (Advanced)	18	COBE 404	Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	60
CHTH 318	The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)	18	<b>Cognitive Science</b>		
CHTH 319	Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology	18	COGS 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24
CHTH 320	Public Theology and Social Justice	18	COGS 515	Special Topic	24
CHTH 322	Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship	18			
CHTH 323	Theology and Human Well-being	18			
CHTH 324	Theology and the Environment (Advanced)	18			
CHTH 331	Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)	18			
CHTH 333	Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced)	18			
CHTH 335	Special Topic: Christian Theology and Science (Advanced)	18			
CHTH 403	The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation	20			
CHTH 405	The Roots of Public Theology	20			

**Community Dentistry**

COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology	60
COMD 702 Dental Health Services	60
COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology	60
COMD 802 Dental Health Services	60
COMD 830 MComDent Special Topics	60

**Community Health Care**

CMHC 201 Human Health Across the Lifespan	18
CMHC 211 Disability and Health I	18
CMHC 301 Applied Aspects of Human Health	18
CMHC 311 Disability and Health II	18

**Computational Modelling**

COMO 101 Modelling and Computation	18
COMO 204 Differential Equations	18
COMO 303 Numerical Methods	18
COMO 480 Research Project	40

**Computer and Information Science**

COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems	18
COMP 111 Information and Communications Technology	18
COMP 112 Web Development and Digital Media	18
COMP 120 Practical Data Science	18
COMP 150 Practical Programming	18
COMP 160 General Programming	18
COMP 210 Information Assurance	18
COMP 270 ICT Fundamentals	15
COMP 371 ICT Studio 1	15
COMP 372 ICT Studio 2	15
COMP 373 ICT Studio 3	15
COMP 390 ICT Industry Project	30

**Computer Science**

COSC 212 Web Application Development	18
COSC 241 Programming and Problem Solving	18
COSC 242 Algorithms and Data Structures	18
COSC 243 Computer Architecture and Operating Systems	18
COSC 244 Data-communications, Networks, Internet	18
COSC 301 Network Management	18
COSC 326 Effective Programming	18
COSC 341 Theory of Computing	18
COSC 342 Computer Graphics	18
COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence	18
COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications	18
COSC 345 Software Engineering	18
COSC 349 Cloud Computing Architecture	18
COSC 360 Computer Game Design	18
COSC 402 Advanced Computer Networks	20
COSC 410 Logic for Artificial Intelligence	20
COSC 411 Combinatorial Game Theory	20
COSC 412 Cryptography and Security	20
COSC 420 Neural Networks	20
COSC 421 Neural Models of Language	20
COSC 422 Computational Neuroscience	20
COSC 430 Advanced Database Topics	20
COSC 431 Information Retrieval	20
COSC 440 Advanced Operating Systems	20
COSC 441 Concurrent Programming	20
COSC 450 Computer Vision and Graphics	20
COSC 470 Special Topic: Machine Learning	20
COSC 471 Approved Special Paper	20
COSC 480 Applied Project	40
COSC 490 Dissertation	40

**Continance Management**

CTMG 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence	30
CTMG 402 Management for Continance	30

**Criminology**

CRIM 201 Crime, Justice and Society	18
-------------------------------------	----

**Dance**

DANC 101 Dance and Popular Culture	18
DANC 201 Contemporary Dance Fusions	18
DANC 204 Dance for Musical Theatre	18
DANC 301 Contemporary Dance Fusions	18
DANC 304 Dance for Musical Theatre	18

**Dental Technology**

DTEC 101 Dental Materials 1	18
DTEC 102 Dental Technology 1	51
DTEC 103 Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology	15
DTEC 105 Dental Materials 3	30
DTEC 201 Dental Materials 2	18
DTEC 202 Dental Technology 2	45
DTEC 203 Dental Technology 3	45
DTEC 204 Applied Design for Orthodontics	12
DTEC 205 Dental Materials 4	6
DTEC 301 Special Topic: Dental Technology Research 45	45
DTEC 302 Dental Technology 4	45
DTEC 303 Practice Management	12
DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthodontics	45
DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics	45
DTEC 403 Dental Health	30
DTEC 490 Dental Technology Research 3	120
DTEC 491 Dental Technology Research 1	25
DTEC 492 Dental Technology Research 2	95
DTEC 501 Advanced Dental Materials Science	60
DTEC 502 Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques	30
DTEC 503 Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques	30
DTEC 504 Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthodontic Techniques	30
DTEC 505 Topics in Advanced Dental Technology	30

**Dental Therapy**

DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice	30
DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice	30
DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project	30
DTHR 404 Dental Public Health	30

**Dentistry**

DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient 1	33
DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences 1	72
DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community 1	15
DENT 361 The Dentist and the Patient 2	72
DENT 362 Biomedical Sciences 2	36
DENT 363 The Dentist and the Community 2	12
DENT 364 Dentistry in the New Zealand Context	72
DENT 461 The Dentist and the Patient 3	90
DENT 462 Biomedical Sciences 3	18
DENT 463 The Dentist and the Community 3	12
DENT 551 The Dentist and the Patient 4	72
DENT 552 Biomedical Sciences 4	18
DENT 553 The Dentist and the Community 4	30
DENT 561 General Practice Dentistry for Honours	72
DENT 563 Community Service Learning	24
DENT 580 Dental Honours Research Project 1	12
DENT 581 Dental Honours Research Project 2	36

**Dentistry (Oral Health)**

DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment	15
DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease	15
DEOH 103 Oral Informatics	15
DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice	57
DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology	14
DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy 1	35
DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy 2	35
DEOH 301 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion	15
DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1	45

DEOH 303	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2	45	EDCR 102	The Languages of Children	18
DEOH 304	Applied Oral Health Research	15	EDCR 131	Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics	18
DEOH 501	Advanced Principles of Oral Health I	60	EDCR 132	Music, Dance and Drama	18
DEOH 502	Advanced Principles of Oral Health II	60	EDCR 133	Health and Physical Education	18
DEOH 580	Research Dissertation	60	EDCR 152	He Kākano Noaiho	18
<b>Digital Humanities</b>			EDCR 201	Weaving Curriculum	18
DHUM 201	Digital Humanities: Method and Critique	18	EDCR 202	People Under Three	18
<b>Earth and Ocean Science</b>			EDCR 203	Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga	18
EAOS 111	Earth and Ocean Science	18	EDCR 231	Mathematics and Statistics	18
<b>Ecology</b>			EDCR 232	Science and Technology	18
ECOL 111	Ecology and Conservation of Diversity	18	EDCR 233	Social Sciences, Learning Languages and Visual Arts	18
ECOL 211	Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems	18	EDCR 234	English	18
ECOL 212	Ecological Applications	18	EDCR 252	Te Pūpuke	18
ECOL 313	Ecology Field Course	18	EDCR 253	He Kākano Noaiho	18
ECOL 314	Tropical Field Ecology	18	EDCR 254	Tikanga-ā-iwi, Ngā Reo, Toi Ataata	18
ECOL 411	Reading Ecology	20	EDCR 301	Living Curriculum	18
ECOL 450	Special Topic: Special Topics in Tropical Ecology	20	EDCR 302	Debating Curriculum	18
ECOL 480	Research Project	40	EDCR 331	Advanced Mathematics and Statistics	18
ECOL 490	Dissertation	60	EDCR 332	Curriculum in Context	18
ECOL 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40	EDCR 333	Curriculum Approaches and Innovations	18
<b>Economics</b>			EDCR 334	English and TESOL	18
ECOL 112	Principles of Macroeconomics	18	EDCR 352	Te Pūpuke	18
ECON 201	Microeconomics	18	EDCR 353	Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga	18
ECON 202	Macroeconomics	18	EDDC 911	Doctor of Education Coursework	60
ECON 206	The World Economy	18	EDPE 300	The Teacher in Action	18
ECON 207	Environmental Economics	18	EDPE 301	The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner	18
ECON 210	Introduction to Econometrics	18	EDPR 101	The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching	18
ECON 271	Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	18	EDPR 102	From Personal to Professional	18
ECON 301	Labour Economics	18	EDPR 131	Te Wewu – Professional Studies and Practice 1	18
ECON 302	International Trade	18	EDPR 151	Te Mōhiotanga – Professional Studies and Practice 1	18
ECON 303	Economics of Developing Countries	18	EDPR 201	Relationships and the Practice of Teaching	18
ECON 306	Economics of Health and Education	18	EDPR 202	Relationships in Inclusive Settings	18
ECON 308	Public Economics	18	EDPR 231	Te Aka – Professional Studies and Practice 2	18
ECON 316	Open Economy Macroeconomics	18	EDPR 240	Engaging in Teaching	36
ECON 317	Urban and Regional Economics	18	EDPR 251	Te Matauranga – Professional Studies and Practice 2	18
ECON 318	Behavioural Economics	18	EDPR 301	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1	18
ECON 319	Game Theory	18	EDPR 302	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2	18
ECON 350	Special Topic	18	EDPR 303	Politics, Policy and the Profession	18
ECON 351	Special Topic: Economics of Households and Wellbeing	18	EDPR 331	Te Pūawaitanga – Professional Studies and Practice 3	18
ECON 371	Microeconomic Theory	18	EDPR 333	Professional Practice 4	18
ECON 375	Econometrics	18	EDPR 351	Te Māramatanga – Professional Studies and Practice 3	18
ECON 376	Macroeconomic Theory	18	EDSU 101	Celebrating Dance in Culture	18
ECON 377	Mathematical Economics	18	EDSU 102	Drama for Children	18
ECON 402	Growth, Institutions and Development	20	EDSU 104	Children's Literature: Origins and Issues	18
ECON 403	Monetary Economics	20	EDSU 105	Personal Health Education	18
ECON 404	International Economics	20	EDSU 106	Te Whiringa o Te Reo	18
ECON 405	The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice	20	EDSU 107	Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga	18
ECON 406	Labour and Population Economics	20	EDSU 110	Children in Action	18
ECON 407	Topics in Advanced Economics	20	EDSU 111	Children, Science and Play	18
ECON 410	Advanced Microeconomic Theory	20	EDSU 112	Childhood and Cultural Enrichment	18
ECON 411	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory	20	EDSU 113	Technology and Enterprise	18
ECON 412	Macroeconometrics	20	EDSU 115	Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting	18
ECON 413	Microeconometrics	20	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
ECON 480	Dissertation	40	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
ECON 485	Master's Thesis Preparation	20	EDUC 105	Disability Studies: An Introduction	18
ECON 492	Dissertation for Philosophy, Politics and Economics	60	EDUC 211	The Institutions of Childhood	18
ECON 580	Research Dissertation	60	EDUC 230	Special Topic	18
<b>Education</b>			EDUC 240	Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand	18
EDCE 300	Curriculum in Action	18	EDUC 251	Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues	18
EDCE 301	Ethics of Care and Curriculum for People Under Three	18	EDUC 252	How People Learn	18
EDCE 302	International Perspectives	18	EDUC 253	Making Learning Happen	18
EDCE 303	Early Childhood: A Context for Learning	18	EDUC 254	Family Resources, Culture, and Education	18
EDCR 101	Exploring Curriculum	18	EDUC 259	International Perspectives in Education	18



EDUC 306	Guidance and Counselling	18	EDUC 495	Thought in Action	20
EDUC 307	Child Development	18	EDUC 572	Primary Curriculum 2	30
EDUC 308	Future-Focused Literacies	18	EDUC 573	Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)	30
EDUC 311	Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners	18	EDUC 574	Early Childhood Curriculum 2	30
EDUC 312	Children and Young People in History	18	EDUC 575	Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Early Childhood)	30
EDUC 313	Inclusive Education	18	EDUC 577	Secondary Curriculum 2	30
EDUC 317	Information and Communication Technology in Education	18	EDUC 578	Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)	30
EDUC 318	Gender Issues in Education	18	EDUC 580	MEd Dissertation	60
EDUC 321	Educational Psychology	18	EDUC 590	Professional Practice Portfolio	60
EDUC 331	Special Topic	18	EDUC 591	Research Project	40
EDUC 335	Constructions of Learning in Education Settings	18	EDUC 592	Professional Inquiry	40
EDUC 340	Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning	18	EDUT 300–388	titles and points values as in 2013 Calendar	
EDUC 341	Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Teaching in Aotearoa	18	EICT 198	Essential ICT for Teaching	3
EDUC 351	Research Methods in Education	18	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0
EDUC 401	Education in Historical Perspective	20	ELIT 198	Essential Literacy for Teaching	9
EDUC 402	Current Issues in Education	20	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
EDUC 403	Perspectives on Teaching and Learning	20	EMAT 196	Mathematics Competency Test (Secondary Specialists)	0
EDUC 407	Researching Educational Issues	20	EMAT 197	Mathematics Competency Test (ECE/Secondary)	0
EDUC 411	Conceptualising and Designing Quality Educational Research	20	EMAT 198	Essential Mathematics for Teaching	15
EDUC 412	Research Design and Methodology: Evidence-based Practice in Education	20	EMAT 199	Mathematics Competency Test (Primary)	0
EDUC 421	Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching	20	<b>Electronics</b>		
EDUC 422	Quantitative Research Methods in Education	20	ELEC 253	Electronics: Introduction	18
EDUC 423	Technology-enhanced Learning	20	ELEC 353	Analogue Electronics	18
EDUC 427	Qualitative Research	20	ELEC 358	Digital Electronic Design	18
EDUC 428	Special Topic: Becoming a Research-capable Teacher	40	ELEC 361	Measurement and Analysis	18
EDUC 429	Special Topic 2	20	ELEC 441	Linear Systems and Noise	10
EDUC 431	Special Topic	20	ELEC 442	Digital Signal Processing	10
EDUC 432	Special Topic: Digital Technologies and Knowledge Building	20	ELEC 443	Boundary Value Problems of Mathematical Physics	10
EDUC 433	Special Topic: Strategies to Enhance Well-being in Educational Settings	20	ELEC 444	Logic Synthesis	10
EDUC 434	Youth Studies	20	ELEC 445	Inverse Problems and Imaging	10
EDUC 435	Introduction to Internet-based Learning	20	ELEC 446	Computational Inference	10
EDUC 438	Leadership for Learning	20	ELEC 457	Special Topic	10
EDUC 439	Strategic Educational Management	20	ELEC 458	Special Topic	10
EDUC 440	Critical Analysis of Teaching	20	ELEC 480	Research Project	20
EDUC 441	Researching Personal Teaching Practice	20	ELEC 490	Dissertation	40
EDUC 442	Studies in Teacher Education, Development, and Learning	20	<b>Energy Management</b>		
EDUC 444	Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling	20	EMAN 201	Thermoprocesses 1	18
EDUC 451	Inclusive Education	20	EMAN 204	Energy Resources	18
EDUC 453	Exercising Professional Leadership	20	EMAN 301	Fluids and Heat Transfer	18
EDUC 457	Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education	20	EMAN 308	Thermoprocesses 2	18
EDUC 459	Equality, Diversity and Education	20	EMAN 310	Special Topic	18
EDUC 461	The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education	20	EMAN 402	Process Optimisation	20
EDUC 462	Mentoring Teachers	20	EMAN 403	Linear Systems and Control Theory	20
EDUC 463	Issues in Literacy Education	20	EMAN 404	Advanced Energy Resources	20
EDUC 464	Writing for Publication in the Social Sciences	20	EMAN 405	Energy Practice	20
EDUC 465	Science Education for Teachers	20	EMAN 410	Energy Policy	20
EDUC 471	Teaching in a New Zealand Context	30	EMAN 490	Dissertation	40
EDUC 472	Primary Curriculum 1	30	<b>English</b>		
EDUC 473	Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)	30	ENGL 120	Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade	18
EDUC 474	Early Childhood Curriculum 1	30	ENGL 121	English Literature: The Remix	18
EDUC 475	Evidence-based Inquiry (Early Childhood)	30	ENGL 126	English for University Purposes	18
EDUC 476	Diversity and Inclusion	30	ENGL 127	Effective Writing	18
EDUC 477	Secondary Curriculum 1	30	ENGL 128	Effective Communication	18
EDUC 478	Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)	30	ENGL 131	Controversial Classics	18
EDUC 480	Research Study	40	ENGL 214	Medieval Literature 1	18
			ENGL 216	A Topic in English Language	18
			ENGL 217	Creative Writing: Poetry	18
			ENGL 218	Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen	18
			ENGL 219	Poetry and Music	18
			ENGL 220	Creative Writing: Reading for Writers	18
			ENGL 222	Contemporary American Fiction	18

ENGL 223	Fantasy and the Imagination	18
ENGL 227	Essay and Feature Writing	18
ENGL 228	Writing for the Professions	18
ENGL 233	Literary Theory From Words to Worldviews	18
ENGL 240	Modernism: Joyce	18
ENGL 241	Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre	18
ENGL 242	New Zealand Literature: Connecting Worlds	18
ENGL 243	Tartan Noir: Scottish Crime Fiction	18
ENGL 250	Special Topic: Irish Literature in English	18
ENGL 251	Special Topic: Word and Image: The Graphic Novel	18
ENGL 311	Renaissance Literature	18
ENGL 312	Literature in the Age of Invention	18
ENGL 313	Victorian Literature	18
ENGL 315	Medieval Literature 2	18
ENGL 319	Modern and Contemporary Poetry	18
ENGL 320	Advanced Creative Writing	18
ENGL 323	Fantasy and the Imagination (Advanced)	18
ENGL 327	The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction	18
ENGL 332	Postcolonial Literatures	18
ENGL 334	Textuality and Visuality	18
ENGL 335	Romantic Literature	18
ENGL 337	Creative Writing: Travel Narratives	18
ENGL 340	Modernism: Joyce	18
ENGL 341	Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre	18
ENGL 342	Digital Literature: Technologies of Storytelling	18
ENGL 350	Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry	18
ENGL 351	Special Topic: 21st Century Fiction: Reading Today's World	18
ENGL 353	Reading Minds: Literature and Psychology	18
ENGL 368	Engaging Literary Stories	18
ENGL 401	Old English	20
ENGL 402	Middle English	20
ENGL 404	A Topic in English Language	20
ENGL 408	Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction	20
ENGL 465	A Topic in New Zealand Literature	20
ENGL 467	Special Topic: Storyworlds and Cognition	20
ENGL 469	A Topic in Modernism	20
ENGL 471	A Topic in Romanticism	20
ENGL 473	A Topic in 19th Century Literature	20
ENGL 474	Special Topic	20
ENGL 476	A Topic in English Literature 1660–1800	20
ENGL 477	A Topic in American Literature	20
ENGL 478	A Topic in Postcolonial Literatures	20
ENGL 490	Dissertation	60
ENGL 590	Research Dissertation	60

### Entrepreneurship

ENTR 411	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	20
ENTR 412	Feasibility Analysis	20
ENTR 413	Finance for Entrepreneurs	20
ENTR 414	Marketing in a Digital World	20
ENTR 415	New Venture Strategy	20
ENTR 420	Sustainable Entrepreneurship	20
ENTR 421	Technology and Entrepreneurship	20
ENTR 525	Business Project	60

### Environment and Society

ENVI 111	Environment and Society	18
ENVI 211	Environmental History of New Zealand	18
ENVI 311	Understanding Environmental Issues	18
ENVI 312	Interdisciplinary Aspects of Climate Change	18

### European Studies

EURO 101	Introduction to European Studies	18
EURO 202	The Culture of the European City	18
EURO 302	The Culture of the European City	18
EURO 304	Europe: Ideas and Nations	18

### Finance

FINC 102	Business Mathematics	18
FINC 202	Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	18
FINC 203	Financial Data Analysis	18
FINC 204	Personal Finance	18
FINC 206	Fundamentals of Corporate Finance	18
FINC 302	Applied Investments	18
FINC 303	Financial Management	18
FINC 304	Financial Markets and Institutions	18
FINC 305	International Financial Management	18
FINC 306	Derivatives	18
FINC 308	Financial Econometrics	18
FINC 309	Financial Modelling	18
FINC 310	Fixed Income Security Analysis	18
FINC 399	Special Topic	18
FINC 402	Advanced Corporate Finance	20
FINC 403	Studies in Capital Markets	20
FINC 405	Mathematical Finance	20
FINC 406	Advanced Empirical Finance	20
FINC 410	Advanced International Financial Management	20
FINC 411	Financial Risk Management	20
FINC 420	Energy and Carbon Finance	20
FINC 425	Governance Issues in Finance	20
FINC 460	Advanced Fixed Income Securities	20
FINC 480	Dissertation or Case Study	40
FINC 499	Special Topic: Financial Analytics	20
FINC 501	Applied Project	40
FINC 580	Research Project	40

### Food Science

FOSC 111	Food Principles	18
FOSC 112	Introduction to Food Marketing	18
FOSC 201	Food Systems 1	18
FOSC 202	Food Systems 2	18
FOSC 213	Sensory Science	18
FOSC 301	Food Chemistry, Structure and Function	18
FOSC 302	Food Preservation and Processing	18
FOSC 304	Food Science Project	18
FOSC 306	Advanced Sensory Science	18
FOSC 308	Food and Consumers	18
FOSC 309	Consumer Food Science Project	18
FOSC 311	Food Product Development	36
FOSC 401	Topics in Advanced Food Science 1	20
FOSC 402	Topics in Advanced Food Science 2	20
FOSC 403	Topics in Advanced Food Science 3	20
FOSC 404	Topics in Advanced Food Science 4	20
FOSC 405	Topics in Advanced Food Science 5	20
FOSC 421	Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 1	20
FOSC 422	Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 2	20
FOSC 423	Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 3	20
FOSC 424	Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 4	20
FOSC 425	Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 5	20
FOSC 460	Cooperative Education Programme	20
FOSC 480	Research Project	20
FOSC 490	Dissertation	60
FOSC 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

### Forensic Analytical Science

FORS 201	Analytical and Forensic Science	18
FORS 301	Analytical Forensic Biology	18
FORS 401	Application of Forensic Science	20

### Forensic Biology

FORB 201	Forensic Biology	18
----------	------------------	----

**French**

FREN 105	Intensive French for Beginners	18
FREN 131	Introductory French 1	18
FREN 132	Introductory French 2	18
FREN 232	Intermediate French	18
FREN 233	French for Professional Purposes	18
FREN 250	Crossroads in French Cultural Space	18
FREN 333	Advanced French 1	18
FREN 334	Advanced French 2	18
FREN 335	Advanced French 3	18
FREN 336	Advanced French 4	18
FREN 341	Topics in French	18
FREN 350	Crossroads in French Cultural Space (Advanced)	18
FREN 441	Advanced Topics in French	20
FREN 451	Studies in French	20
FREN 452	Studies in French 2	20
FREN 490	Dissertation	60
FREN 590	Research Dissertation	60

**Gender Studies**

GEND 101	Gender in Everyday Life	18
GEND 102	Bodies, Sexualities and Society	18
GEND 201	Introduction to Feminist Theory	18
GEND 205	Gender and the Media	18
GEND 206	Gender, Work and Consumer Culture	18
GEND 207	Masculinities	18
GEND 208	Governing Bodies	18
GEND 209	Critical Victimology	18
GEND 210	Gender, Crime and Justice	18
GEND 234	Special Topic	18
GEND 305	Gender and the Media	18
GEND 306	Gender, Work and Consumer Culture	18
GEND 307	Masculinities	18
GEND 308	Governing Bodies	18
GEND 309	Critical Victimology (Advanced)	18
GEND 310	Gender, Crime and Justice	18
GEND 311	Interventions in Sexual Violence	18
GEND 334	Special Topic	18
GEND 401	Debates in Gender and Sexuality	20
GEND 490	Dissertation	60
GEND 590	Research Dissertation	60

**General Practice**

GENA 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30
GENA 704	Te Tūhauora: Māori Health	30
GENA 708	Supervised Research Project	30
GENA 709	Long-term Condition Management	30
GENA 710	Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care	30
GENA 711	Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)	30
GENA 713	Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts	30
GENA 714	Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts	30
GENA 717	Generalist Medical Echocardiography	30
GENA 718	Generalist Medical Ultrasound	30
GENA 719	Tropical Infectious Disease	30
GENA 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30
GENA 723	Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings	30
GENA 724	The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine	15
GENA 725	Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine	15
GENA 726	Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals	15
GENA 727	Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals	15
GENA 728	Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals	30
GENA 729	Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals	15
GENA 736	Pacific Health	30
GENA 737	Obesity Prevention and Management	30
GENA 820	Nature of Medical Practice	30
GENA 821	Research Methods in Primary Health Care	30
GENA 822	Advanced Nature of General Practice	15
GENA 823	Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice	30
GENA 824	Ethics in General Practice	15

GENA 825	Culture, Health and Society	15
GENA 826	Special Topic	15

**General Practice for Dentistry**

GDPR 701	General Practice I	60
GDPR 702	General Practice II	60
GDPR 730	General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60
GDPR 801	General Practice I	60
GDPR 802	General Practice II	60
GDPR 803	General Practice III	60
GDPR 830	General Practice MDS Special Topics	60
GDPR 880	General Practice Dissertation	60

**Genetics**

GENE 221	Molecular and Microbial Genetics	18
GENE 222	Genes, Chromosomes and Populations	18
GENE 223	Developmental and Applied Genetics	18
GENE 312	Evolutionary Genetics	18
GENE 313	Medical Genetics	18
GENE 314	Developmental Genetics	18
GENE 315	Genomes	18
GENE 360	Extension Topics and Research Skills	18
GENE 411	Current Topics in Genetics	20
GENE 412	Current Topics in Genetics	20
GENE 480	Research Project	40
GENE 490	Dissertation	60
GENE 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

**Geography**

GEOG 101	Physical Geography	18
GEOG 102	Human Geography	18
GEOG 210	Social Geography	18
GEOG 212	Transformations in Developing Countries	18
GEOG 214	Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era	18
GEOG 215	Urban Geography	18
GEOG 216	Resource Evaluation and Planning	18
GEOG 219	Special Topic in Human Geography	18
GEOG 228	Uneven Development in Contemporary India	18
GEOG 276	Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change	18
GEOG 278	Geographies of the South Pacific	18
GEOG 280	Research Methodology in Human Geography	18
GEOG 281	Topics in Physical Geography	18
GEOG 282	Climate Change: Present and Future	18
GEOG 283	Climate Change: The Past	18
GEOG 284	Soils and the Environment	18
GEOG 285	Southern Landscapes	12
GEOG 286	Climatology	18
GEOG 287	Plants, People and the Environment	18
GEOG 288	Rivers and Runoff	18
GEOG 289	Geomorphology	18
GEOG 290	Field Research Methods (Science)	18
GEOG 298	Coastal Geomorphology	18
GEOG 299	Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management	18
GEOG 328	Uneven Development in Contemporary India	18
GEOG 374	Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era	18
GEOG 376	Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change	18
GEOG 378	Geographies of the South Pacific	18
GEOG 379	Special Topic in Human Geography	18
GEOG 380	Field Research Studies	18
GEOG 381	Social Geography	18
GEOG 382	Transformations in Developing Countries	18
GEOG 384	Urban Geography	18
GEOG 387	Topics in Physical Geography	18
GEOG 388	Climate Change: Present and Future	18

GEOG 389	Climate Change: The Past	18	GEOG 451	Special Topic 2	10
GEOG 390	Soils and the Environment	18	GEOG 461	Advanced Topics in Geophysics 1	10
GEOG 392	Climatology	18	GEOG 462	Advanced Topics in Geochemistry	10
GEOG 393	Plants, People and the Environment	18	GEOG 463	Advanced Topics in Paleobiology and Evolution	10
GEOG 394	Rivers and Runoff	18	GEOG 464	Advanced Topics in Igneous Processes	10
GEOG 395	Geomorphology	18	GEOG 465	Advanced Topics in Structural Geology	10
GEOG 397	Environmental Management	18	GEOG 471	Advanced Topics in Geophysics 2	10
GEOG 398	Coastal Geomorphology	18	GEOG 472	Advanced Topics in Environmental Geochemistry	10
GEOG 399	Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management	18	GEOG 473	Advanced Topics in Paleoclimatology and Paleoclimatology	10
GEOG 401	Theories of Development	20	GEOG 474	Advanced Topics in Metamorphism and Mineralisation	10
GEOG 402	Development Planning and Practice	20	GEOG 475	Advanced Topics in Rock Deformation	10
GEOG 454	Alpine Geomorphology	20	GEOG 480	Research Project	40
GEOG 457	Advanced Urban Geography	20	GEOG 490	Dissertation	60
GEOG 459	Biogeography	20	GEOG 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40
GEOG 460	Climatology	20	<b>German</b>		
GEOG 461	Mountain Hydrology	20	GERM 131	Introductory German 1	18
GEOG 463	Geographies of Justice	20	GERM 132	Introductory German 2	18
GEOG 464	An Approved Course in Geography	20	GERM 230	German Language 3	18
GEOG 465	Special Topic in Geography	20	GERM 231	Intermediate German 1	18
GEOG 470	A Research Topic in Geography	40	GERM 331	Intermediate German 2	18
GEOG 471	Impact Assessment and Sustainability	20	GERM 334	Advanced German 1	18
GEOG 472	Developments in Environmental Management	20	GERM 335	Advanced German 2	18
GEOG 474	Coastal Management	20	GERM 341	Topics in German	18
GEOG 490	Dissertation	60	GERM 441	Advanced Topics in German	20
GEOG 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40	GERM 451	Studies in German	20
GEOG 590	Research Dissertation	60	GERM 452	Studies in German 2	20
<b>Geology</b>			GERM 490	Dissertation	60
GEOG 112	Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective	18	GERM 590	Research Dissertation	60
GEOG 221	Special Topic	18	<b>Global Cultures</b>		
GEOG 251	Minerals and Rocks	18	GLBL 101	Introduction to Intercultural Communication	18
GEOG 252	Field Studies and New Zealand Geology	18	GLBL 201	Cultures of the Environment	18
GEOG 261	Geophysics of the Earth	18	GLBL 202	A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age	18
GEOG 262	Geochemistry	18	GLBL 301	Cultures of the Environment (Advanced)	18
GEOG 263	Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins	18	GLBL 302	A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age (Advanced)	18
GEOG 264	Igneous Petrology and Volcanology	18	GLBL 303	Applied Research Project	18
GEOG 265	Natural Hazards of New Zealand and Beyond	18	<b>Greek</b>		
GEOG 272	Evolution of New Zealand Biota	18	GREK 111	Introductory Greek 1	18
GEOG 273	Sedimentary Processes and Materials	18	GREK 112	Introductory Greek 2	18
GEOG 274	Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation	18	GREK 211	Intermediate Greek	18
GEOG 275	Rock Deformation	18	GREK 212	Intermediate Greek Authors	18
GEOG 276	Geological Resources for a Sustainable New Zealand	18	GREK 328	Advanced Greek Authors 1	18
GEOG 302	Independent Field Studies	18	GREK 329	Advanced Greek Authors 2	18
GEOG 321	Special Topic: Accelerated Independent Field Studies	18	GREK 464	A Topic in Greek Literature	20
GEOG 341	Special Topic	18	<b>Hazard Assessment and Management</b>		
GEOG 344	Advanced Field Studies	18	HAZA 401	Management of Chemical Hazards	20
GEOG 353	Tectonics	18	HAZA 408	Radiation Hazards	20
GEOG 361	Geophysics of the Earth	18	HAZA 409	New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management	20
GEOG 362	Geochemistry	18	<b>Health Management</b>		
GEOG 363	Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins	18	HLMT 790	Dissertation	60
GEOG 364	Igneous Petrology and Volcanology	18	<b>Health Sciences</b>		
GEOG 365	Natural Hazards of New Zealand and Beyond	18	HASC 401	Special Topic: Genomic Health and Medicine	30
GEOG 372	Evolution of New Zealand Biota	18	HASC 402	Special Topic	15
GEOG 373	Sedimentary Processes and Materials	18	HASC 413	Biostatistics	15
GEOG 374	Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation	18	HASC 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30
GEOG 375	Rock Deformation	18	HASC 418	Special Topic: Hauora Māori Advanced Practice	30
GEOG 376	Geological Resources for a Sustainable New Zealand	18	HASC 590	Dissertation	60
GEOG 401	Current Topics and Advanced Methods in Geoscience	20	HASC 701	Working in Interprofessional Clinical Teams	30
GEOG 402	Advanced Research Methods in Geoscience 1	10	HASC 780	Research Project	30
GEOG 403	Advanced Research Methods in Geoscience 2	10	HASC 817	Health Sciences Master's Research Methods	30
GEOG 450	Special Topic 1	10			

**Hebrew**

- HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1 18  
 HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2 18

**Higher Education**

- HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education 30  
 HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education 30  
 HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education 30  
 HEDU 504 Academic Leadership in Higher Education 30  
 HEDU 510 Special Topic 30  
 HEDU 590 Research Project 60

**History**

- HIST 102 The Global Twentieth Century 18  
 HIST 106 Global History: Asia, Europe and the Middle East 18  
 HIST 107 New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century 18  
 HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe 18  
 HIST 123 Revolutions 18  
 HIST 204 China: Oracle Bones to Revolution 18  
 HIST 215 Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors 18  
 HIST 218 Modern Irish History Since 1798 18  
 HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations 18  
 HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922–1945 18  
 HIST 229 Darwin versus God? Science and Society, 1789–1914 18  
 HIST 230 Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830 18  
 HIST 231 Special Topic 18  
 HIST 232 Special Topic 18  
 HIST 233 Special Topic: Protest and Collaboration: Māori Political History, 1830–1996 18  
 HIST 234 Crime, Shame and Scandal in New Zealand 18  
 HIST 236 Modern Russia and the Soviet Union 18  
 HIST 241 War and the Modern World 18  
 HIST 242 Histories of Crime and Punishment 18  
 HIST 244 New Zealand Society and Religion 18  
 HIST 245 Global Migrations: From Slavery to Refugees 18  
 HIST 246 Activist Histories: Contesting Settler Colonialism 18  
 HIST 303 Modern India 18  
 HIST 304 China in Revolution 18  
 HIST 308 New Zealand Society and Religion (Advanced) 18  
 HIST 325 Modern Italy 18  
 HIST 327 Interpreting Māori Lives: Rebels, Radicals and Reformers 18  
 HIST 328 Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries 18  
 HIST 331 Special Topic 18  
 HIST 332 Special Topic: Cultural Encounters and Entanglements: Te Tai Tokerau a, Murihiku 1769–1874 18  
 HIST 333 Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830 18  
 HIST 335 Special Topic: Victorian Britain 18  
 HIST 341 Patriotism: From Joan of Arc to Kamikaze 18  
 HIST 348 Origins of Modern Scotland 18  
 HIST 353 Practising History 18  
 HIST 354 Russia: Reform to Revolution 18  
 HIST 401 A Topic in New Zealand History 20  
 HIST 403 Topics in Medieval History 20  
 HIST 406 Gender and History 20  
 HIST 410 Topics in Intellectual History 20  
 HIST 412 The Russian Revolutionary Movement 20  
 HIST 430 Special Topic: Health, Healing and History 20  
 HIST 431 Special Topic: Peopling New Zealand Since 1840: Migration, Race, and Ethnicity 20

- HIST 452 Rethinking History 20  
 HIST 481 Special Study 20  
 HIST 490 Dissertation 60  
 HIST 590 Research Dissertation 60

**Human Body Systems**

- HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1 18  
 HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2 18

**Human Nutrition**

- HUND 471 Clinical Nutrition 30  
 HUND 472 Public Health Dietetics 20  
 HUND 473 Food Service Management 20  
 HUND 475 Applied Dietetics 20  
 HUND 477 Professional Placement 60  
 HUNT 141 Understanding Human Nutrition 18  
 HUNT 241 Fundamentals of Nutrients and Health 18  
 HUNT 242 Nutritional Assessment 18  
 HUNT 243 Lifecycle Nutrition 18  
 HUNT 244 Foodservice Environments 18  
 HUNT 245 Sport and Exercise Nutrition 18  
 HUNT 341 Nutrition and Behaviour Change Communication 18  
 HUNT 342 Nutrition and Chronic Diseases 18  
 HUNT 343 Community and Public Health Nutrition 18  
 HUNT 344 Foodservice Management 36  
 HUNT 345 Applied Sports Nutrition 18  
 HUNT 346 International Nutrition and Health 18  
 HUNT 441 Research Methods 20  
 HUNT 445 Applications in Sport and Exercise Nutrition 20  
 HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health 20  
 HUNT 453 Topics in Behavioural and Applied Nutrition 20  
 HUNT 454 Nutritional Biostatistics 20  
 HUNT 455 Advanced Topics in Human Nutrition 20  
 HUNT 460 Research Project in Sport and Exercise Nutrition 20  
 HUNT 485 Research Project 20  
 HUNT 490 Dissertation 60  
 HUNT 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40  
 NUTN 401 Principles of Human Nutrition 30  
 NUTN 402 Nutrition and Health Promotion 30  
 NUTN 404 Nutrition and Chronic Disease 30  
 NUTN 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition 30

**Humanities**

- HUMS 301 Internship Practicum 18  
 HUMS 401 Internship Practicum 20  
 HUMS 501 Writing and Revision for Graduate Research 30  
 HUMS 502 Research Methods in the Humanities 30  
 HUMS 503 Key Debates in the Humanities 30

**Immunology**

- IMMU 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40

**Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui**

- INDV 220 Māori and Pacific Cultures in Aotearoa New Zealand 12  
 INDV 301 Māori and Indigenous Development: Governance and Ethics 18  
 INDV 302 Whakapapa and Marae 18  
 INDV 307 Ancient East Polynesian Histories 18  
 INDV 402 Taonga and Identity 20  
 INDV 590 Research Dissertation 60

**Indigenous Studies**

- ING5 501 Indigenous Theory and Method 20  
 INGS 510 Special Topic 20  
 INGS 590 Research Report 60

**Information Science**

INFO 130	Fundamentals and Practice of Spreadsheets	18
INFO 201	Developing Information Systems 1	18
INFO 202	Developing Information Systems 2	18
INFO 203	Human-Computer Interaction and User Experience	18
INFO 204	Introduction to Data Science	18
INFO 250	Special Topic	18
INFO 301	Applied Project	18
INFO 302	Information Systems Strategy and Governance	18
INFO 303	Enterprise Information Systems Infrastructure	18
INFO 304	Advanced Data Science	18
INFO 305	Pervasive Computing and Interactive Technologies	18
INFO 310	Software Project Management	18
INFO 350	Topics in Information Science	18
INFO 351	Special Topic	18
INFO 352	Special Topic	18
INFO 353	Special Topic	18
INFO 390	Research Topics	18
INFO 407	Agent-based Software Technologies	20
INFO 408	Management of Large-Scale Data	20
INFO 410	Multimedia User Experience – Theory and Practice	20
INFO 411	Machine Learning and Data Mining	20
INFO 420	Statistical Techniques for Data Science	20
INFO 424	Adaptive Business Intelligence	20
INFO 451	Special Topic	20
INFO 452	Special Topic	20
INFO 470	Advanced Topics in Information Science	20
INFO 490	Dissertation	40
INFO 501	Applied Project	40
INFO 580	Research Project	40

**International Business**

IBUS 480	Dissertation	40
IBUS 501	Applied Project	40
IBUS 580	Research Project	40

**International Studies**

INTS 502	International Politics	30
INTS 503	The Global Economy	30
INTS 504	International Legal Issues	30
INTS 509	Global Peace and Conflict	30
INTS 590	Research Dissertation	60

**Japanese**

JAPA 131	Introductory Japanese 1	18
JAPA 132	Introductory Japanese 2	18
JAPA 231	Intermediate Japanese	18
JAPA 233	Business and Professional Japanese	18
JAPA 242	Understanding Japanese Culture	18
JAPA 243	Issues in Japanese Culture Today	18
JAPA 244	Modern Japanese Fiction	18
JAPA 331	Advanced Japanese 1	18
JAPA 332	Advanced Japanese 2	18
JAPA 334	Advanced Japanese 3	18
JAPA 342	Understanding Japanese Culture	18
JAPA 343	Issues in Japanese Culture Today	18
JAPA 344	Modern Japanese Fiction	18
JAPA 351	The Structure of the Japanese Language	18
JAPA 441	Advanced Topics in Japanese	20
JAPA 451	Studies in Japanese	20
JAPA 452	Studies in Japanese 2	20
JAPA 490	Dissertation	60
JAPA 590	Research Dissertation	60

**Latin**

LATN 111	Introductory Latin 1	18
LATN 112	Introductory Latin 2	18
LATN 211	Intermediate Latin	18

LATN 212	Intermediate Latin Authors	18
LATN 328	Advanced Latin Authors 1	18
LATN 329	Advanced Latin Authors 2	18
LATN 464	A Topic in Latin Literature	20

**Law**

LAWS 101	The Legal System	36
LAWS 102	Introduction to Law and New Technologies	18
LAWS 201	Criminal Law	30
LAWS 202	Law of Contract	30
LAWS 203	Property Law	30
LAWS 204	Public Law	30
LAWS 298	Legal Writing	0
LAWS 301	Law of Torts	30
LAWS 302	Jurisprudence	30
LAWS 311	Family Law	30
LAWS 314	Law of Evidence	30
LAWS 380	Preliminary Honours Research Papers	0
LAWS 398	Legal Research Skills	0
LAWS 401	Children and the Family Justice System	15
LAWS 402	The Genomic Future and the Law	15
LAWS 403	Immigration and Refugee Law	15
LAWS 404	Administrative Law	15
LAWS 405	Civil Liberties and the Private Sector	15
LAWS 406	Civil Procedure	15
LAWS 407	Company Law	15
LAWS 408	Comparative Law	15
LAWS 409	Private International Law	15
LAWS 410	Criminology	15
LAWS 411	Family Law	15
LAWS 412	International Law	15
LAWS 413	Labour Law	15
LAWS 414	Law of Evidence	15
LAWS 415	Resource Management Law	15
LAWS 416	Taxation	15
LAWS 417	Criminal Justice	15
LAWS 418	Crime and Property	15
LAWS 419	Securities Market Regulation	15
LAWS 420	Law and the Democratic Process	15
LAWS 421	International Environmental Law	15
LAWS 422	Bill of Rights - Theory and Practice	15
LAWS 423	Information and Data Protection Law	15
LAWS 424	International Criminal Court	15
LAWS 425	Energy Law	15
LAWS 426	Insurance Law	15
LAWS 427	Commercial Equity	15
LAWS 428	Law and Emerging Technologies	15
LAWS 429	Forensic Law	15
LAWS 430	Advanced Criminal Law	15
LAWS 431	Advanced Contract and Tort	15
LAWS 432	Animals and the Law	15
LAWS 433	Advanced Family Property	15
LAWS 435	Banking Law	15
LAWS 436	Commercial and Consumer Law	15
LAWS 437	Competition Law	15
LAWS 438	Civil Liberties and the Public Sector	15
LAWS 440	Environmental Law	15
LAWS 441	Advanced Taxation	15
LAWS 442	Law and the Sports Industry	15
LAWS 443	International Investment Law	15
LAWS 444	Intellectual Property	15
LAWS 447	Law and Medicine	15
LAWS 448	Law and Psychiatry	15
LAWS 450	Law of Restitution	15
LAWS 451	Advanced Legal History	15
LAWS 452	Legal Theory	15
LAWS 453	Advanced Legislation	15
LAWS 454	Negotiation	15
LAWS 455	Māori Land Law	15
LAWS 456	Media Law: Privacy and the Media	15
LAWS 457	Secured Transactions	15
LAWS 458	Sentencing	15
LAWS 459	Treaty of Waitangi	15

LAWS 460	Vendor and Purchaser	15
LAWS 461	Laws and Indigenous Peoples	15
LAWS 462	Wills and Trusts	15
LAWS 463	Legal Ethics	15
LAWS 464	Advocacy	15
LAWS 465	Law and Society	15
LAWS 466	Gender and the Law	15
LAWS 467	International Human Rights Law	15
LAWS 468	Advanced Company Law	15
LAWS 469	Law and Religion	15
LAWS 470	Special Topic 1: International Criminal Justice	15
LAWS 471	Special Topic 2: International Trade	15
LAWS 472	Special Topic 3: Issues in International Tax	15
LAWS 473	Special Topic 4: Public Health Law	15
LAWS 474	Special Topic 5	15
LAWS 475	Special Topic 6: Legal Practice	15
LAWS 476	Special Topic 7: European Union Law	15
LAWS 477	Special Topic 8: Mediation	15
LAWS 478	Special Topic 9: Insolvency Law	15
LAWS 479	Special Topic 10: Constitutional Law: Federalism	15
LAWS 480	Research Paper	15
LAWS 481	Special Topic 11: International Litigation and Dispute Settlement	15
LAWS 485	Special Topic 14: Chinese Law	15
LAWS 486	Special Topic 15: Not for Profit Law	15
LAWS 487	Special Topic 16: International Family Law	15
LAWS 488	Accidents and the Law	15
LAWS 490	Final Honours Research Paper	60
LAWS 498	Research and Writing	0
LAWS 499	Advocacy Skills	0
LAWS 501	Emerging Technologies and the Law	30
LAWS 511	Family Law	30
LAWS 515	Resource Management Law	15
LAWS 521	International Environmental Law	15
LAWS 528	Law and Emerging Technologies	15
LAWS 540	Environmental Law	15
LAWS 547	Law and Medicine	15
LAWS 548	Law and Psychiatry	15
LAWS 577	Advanced Resource Management Law	15
LAWS 602	The Genomic Future and the Law	30
LAWS 603	Commercialisation of Emerging Technologies	30
LAWS 604	Law in the Digital Age	30
LAWS 680	Research Dissertation	30
<b>Linguistics</b>		
LING 103	Language Myths	18
LING 111	A World of Languages	18
LING 112	Power at Work in Language	18
LING 217	What's Behind Language: Sound and Structure	18
LING 230	Interaction and Identity in Context	18
LING 231	TESOL: Guide to Language Teaching	18
LING 240	Language, Brain and Being Human	18
LING 314	Morphosyntax: Diversity and Unity	18
LING 317	Child and Adult Language Development	18
LING 330	Interaction and Identity in Context	18
LING 331	Advanced TESOL: Branching Out	18
LING 332	TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice	18
LING 342	Laboratory Phonology	18
LING 390	Research Essay	18
LING 415	Psycholinguistics	20
LING 421	Special Topic: Computer Assisted Language Learning	20
LING 422	Special Topic 3	20
LING 424	Linguistic Fieldwork	20
LING 432	TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice	20
LING 433	Sociocultural Language Topics	20
LING 490	Dissertation	60
LING 590	Research Dissertation	60
<b>Management</b>		
MANT 101	Managing for Performance	18
MANT 217	International Management	18
MANT 221	Communication Skills	18
MANT 222	Interpersonal/International Business Communication	18
MANT 230	Entrepreneurship the New Zealand Way	12
MANT 250	Managing People	18
MANT 251	Managing Organisations	18
MANT 252	Developing Responsible Leadership	18
MANT 301	Managing Innovation and Growth	18
MANT 303	Entrepreneurship	18
MANT 330	Leadership and Change	18
MANT 331	Business Ethics	18
MANT 332	International Management	18
MANT 333	Operational Excellence	18
MANT 334	Operations and Supply Chain Strategy	18
MANT 336	Organisation Theory: Work and Identity	18
MANT 337	Organisations and Sustainability	18
MANT 338	Strategic Management	18
MANT 339	Human Resource Development	18
MANT 340	Indigenous Models of Management and Organisation	18
MANT 341	Management in Asia-Pacific	18
MANT 342	Global Business Strategy	18
MANT 343	Negotiation and Dispute Resolution	18
MANT 344	Issues in Personnel	18
MANT 345	Strategic Human Resource Management	18
MANT 346	Employment Relations	18
MANT 347	Occupational Psychology	18
MANT 348	Chinese Business Cultures	18
MANT 350	Challenges in Contemporary Management	18
MANT 358	Special Topic: He Kākano – Indigenous Innovation and Entrepreneurship	18
MANT 359	Special Topic	18
MANT 360	Special Topic	18
MANT 361	Special Topic: International HR Management	18
MANT 370	Management Practicum	18
MANT 414	Research Process	20
MANT 415	Advanced Research Practice	20
MANT 437	Organisations and Sustainability	20
MANT 443	Special Topic: Advanced Organisations and Sustainability	20
MANT 450	Governance and Social Responsibility	20
MANT 451	Strategic Change and Innovation	20
MANT 452	Negotiation and Conflict Resolution	20
MANT 453	Human Resource Management	20
MANT 454	Global Management	20
MANT 455	Leadership Development	20
MANT 456	Operations Excellence	20
MANT 457	Entrepreneurship	20
MANT 460	Advanced Global Business Strategy	20
MANT 461	Employment Relations	20
MANT 480	Dissertation or Case Study	40
MANT 501	Applied Project	40
MANT 580	Research Project	40
<b>Māori Health</b>		
MAOH 201	Haurua Māori in Practice: Working with Individuals and Whānau	18
MAOH 301	Haurua Māori in Practice: Working with Organisations and Communities	18
<b>Māori Studies</b>		
MAOR 102	Māori Society	18
MAOR 103	Introduction to Ngāi Tahu	18
MAOR 108	Waiata: Te Timatanga	18
MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori	18
MAOR 111	Te Kākano 1	18
MAOR 112	Te Kākano 2	18
MAOR 120	Introducing the Māori World	18
MAOR 202	Māori and Tikanga	18

MAOR 203	Ngāi Tahu Society	18	MART 328	Business to Business Marketing	18
MAOR 204	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	18	MART 329	Consumer Behaviour	18
MAOR 206	Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi	18	MART 330	Special Topic: Visual Research, Narrative and Filmmaking	18
MAOR 207	Ngā Kōrero Nehe – Tribal Histories	18	MART 333	Creative Marketing Communication	18
MAOR 208	Ngā Manu Taki	18	MART 355	Business Project	36
MAOR 210	Special Topic	18	MART 407	Topics in Advanced Marketing 7	20
MAOR 211	Te Pihinga 1	18	MART 409	Topics in Advanced Marketing 9	30
MAOR 212	Te Pihinga 2	18	MART 411	Topics in Advanced Marketing 11	40
MAOR 213	Te Mana o Te Reo	18	MART 448	Advanced Business Analytics	20
MAOR 301	He Whakarākai	18	MART 460	Research Methods	20
MAOR 303	Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World	18	MART 461	Marketing Theory	20
MAOR 304	Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti – Waitangi Tribunal	18	MART 462	Advanced Marketing Analysis	20
MAOR 306	Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi	18	MART 463	Food Marketing	20
MAOR 307	Te Tūtakitanga o Ngā Ao e Rua	18	MART 464	Consumer Behaviour	20
MAOR 308	Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori	18	MART 465	Retailing	20
MAOR 310	Special Topic: Māori and Indigenous Development Ethics and Governance	18	MART 466	Digital Marketing	20
MAOR 311	Te Māhuri 1	18	MART 467	Tourism Marketing	20
MAOR 312	Te Māhuri 2	18	MART 468	Branding	20
MAOR 313	Te Hiringa Taketake	18	MART 469	Advertising Planning and Concept Development	20
MAOR 316	Special Topic	18	MART 470	Special Topic	20
MAOR 401	He Whakarākai (Whakatieke)	20	MART 475	Advanced Societal Issues in Marketing	20
MAOR 404	Toitū te Whenua – Land, Lore and Colonialism	20	MART 480	Dissertation or Case Study	40
MAOR 407	Presenting Pacific Histories	20	MART 481	Special Project in Marketing	40
MAOR 410	Special Topic	20	MART 501	Applied Project	40
MAOR 413	Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa – Māori and Indigenous Education	20	MART 580	Research Project	40
MAOR 414	He Pūkōrero – Theory and Research Methodologies	20	<b>Materials Science and Technology</b>		
MAOR 417	Special Topic	20	MATS 204	Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials	18
MAOR 427	He Tuhiuhinga	20	<b>Mathematics</b>		
MAOR 431	Te Kōhuru	20	MATH 151	General Mathematics	18
MAOR 490	He Raukura	60	MATH 160	Mathematics 1	18
MAOR 590	Research Dissertation	60	MATH 170	Mathematics 2	18
<b>Marine Science</b>			MATH 201	Real Analysis	18
MARI 112	Global Marine Systems	18	MATH 202	Linear Algebra	18
MARI 202	Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology	18	MATH 203	Calculus of Several Variables	18
MARI 301	Marine Ecology	18	MATH 272	Discrete Mathematics	18
MARI 302	Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates	18	MATH 301	Hilbert Spaces	18
MARI 401	Advanced Methods in Marine Science	20	MATH 302	Complex Analysis	18
MARI 402	Advanced Applied Field Methods in Marine Environmental Science	20	MATH 304	Partial Differential Equations	18
MARI 403	Critical Thinking for Environmental Scientists	20	MATH 306	Geometry of Curves and Surfaces	18
MARI 429	Coastal Marine Environment	20	MATH 342	Modern Algebra	18
MARI 431	Antarctic and Southern Ocean Science	20	MATH 374	Mathematical Physics	18
MARI 450	Special Topic	20	MATH 401–412	Topics in Advanced Mathematics	20
MARI 451	Advanced Topics in Marine Science	20	MATH 490	Dissertation	40
MARI 480	Independent Project	20	MATH 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40
MARI 490	Dissertation	40	<b>Media, Film and Communication</b>		
MARI 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40	MFCO 101	Screen Form and Culture	18
<b>Marketing</b>			MFCO 102	Understanding Contemporary Media	18
MART 112	Marketing	18	MFCO 103	Introduction to Communication Studies	18
MART 201	Integrated Marketing Communications	18	MFCO 201	The History of Film	18
MART 205	Marketing the Professional Practice	18	MFCO 202	Theory of Communication Studies	18
MART 207	Sports Marketing	18	MFCO 203	Media History	18
MART 210	Consumer Behaviour	18	MFCO 205	Communication Research Methods	18
MART 211	Products to Market	18	MFCO 210	Theory of Film and Media	18
MART 212	Understanding Markets	18	MFCO 212	Media and Intercultural Communication	18
MART 301	Strategic Marketing	18	MFCO 213	Media Genres	18
MART 304	Sales and Sales Management	18	MFCO 216	New Zealand Cinema	18
MART 305	Societal Issues in Marketing	18	MFCO 217	Television Studies	18
MART 306	Innovation and New Product Development	18	MFCO 220	Writing for the Media	18
MART 308	Integrated Digital Marketing	18	MFCO 222	Science, Technology, and Society	18
MART 325	Services Marketing	18	MFCO 223	Documentary and Reality Media	18
MART 326	International and Export Marketing	18	MFCO 224	Studying Selfies: Celebrity, Surveillance and Cyberspace	18
			MFCO 231	Special Topic: Journalism Now: Seeking the Truth in a World of Disinformation and Fake News	18
			MFCO 242	Special Topic	18



MFCO 251	Television Studio Production	18	<b>Microbiology</b>	
MFCO 301	Critical Problems in Film and Media	18	MICR 221	Microbes to Medicine
MFCO 303	Critical Problems in Communication Studies	18	MICR 222	Microbes in Action
MFCO 312	Communication and the City	18	MICR 223	Infection and Immunity
MFCO 313	Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media	18	MICR 331	Food Microbiology
MFCO 314	French Cinema	18	MICR 332	Health Microbiology
MFCO 315	Digital Media and Society	18	MICR 334	Advanced Immunology
MFCO 316	German Cinema	18	MICR 335	Molecular Microbiology
MFCO 317	Digital Culture	18	MICR 336	Microbial Ecology
MFCO 318	Indigenous Media	18	MICR 337	Virology
MFCO 319	Contemporary American Cinema	18	MICR 360	Research Perspectives
MFCO 330	Special Topic: Film Festivals	18	MICR 461	Molecular Microbiology
MFCO 401	Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory	20	MICR 462	Microbiology and Immunology Research
MFCO 406	Audience Studies	20	MICR 463	Trends in Microbiology
MFCO 408	A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality	20	MICR 464	Medical Microbiology and Immunology
MFCO 409	Advanced Media History	20	MICR 480	Research Project
MFCO 410	Documentary Film and Media	20	MICR 490	Dissertation
MFCO 412	Communicating the Self	20	MICR 495	Master's Thesis Preparation
MFCO 414	Discourse Theory and Practice	20	<b>Ministry</b>	
MFCO 441	Special Topic: Digital Asia	20	MINS 405	Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Mental Health (Advanced)
MFCO 490	Dissertation	60	MINS 406	Theological Perspectives on Leadership
MFCO 590	Research Dissertation	60	MINS 407	Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
<b>Medical Laboratory Science</b>			MINS 408	Cultures, Migration and Faith
MELS 208	Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology	45	MINS 409	Chaplaincy Studies (Advanced)
MELS 223	Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)	18	MINS 410	Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss
MELS 230	Biochemistry (for BMLSc)	18	MINS 411	Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts
MELS 241	Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)	18	MINS 412	Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures (Advanced)
MELS 251	Physiology (for BMLSc)	21	MINS 413	Missional God, Missional People (Advanced)
MELS 301	Diagnostic Chemical Pathology	30	MINS 414	Arts and Cultures in Christian Ministry and Mission (Advanced)
MELS 302	Haematology and Transfusion Science	30	MINS 590	Research Project
MELS 304	Principles of Pathology	15	<b>Musculoskeletal Medicine</b>	
MELS 305	Elements of Histotechnology	15	MSME 701	Clinical Diagnosis
MELS 306	Medical Microbiology	30	MSME 702	Musculoskeletal Tissues
MELS 401	Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology	60	MSME 703	Musculoskeletal Disorders
MELS 402	Clinical Microbiology	60	MSME 704	Introduction to Pain
MELS 403	Clinical Virology	60	MSME 705	Regional Disorders – Spine
MELS 404	Diagnostic Molecular Pathology	60	MSME 706	Regional Disorders – Limbs
MELS 405	Cytopathology	60	MSME 707	Musculoskeletal Management
MELS 406	Haematology	60	MSME 708	Introduction to Pain Management
MELS 407	Histopathology	60	MSME 709	Clinical Therapeutics
MELS 408	Transfusion Science	60	MSME 710	Recreational and Sports Injuries
MELS 409	Clinical Immunology	60	MSME 711	Pain Assessment
MELS 410	Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health	60	<b>Music</b>	
MELS 510	Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice	45	MUSI 101	Materials of Music 1
MELS 580	Research Project	45	MUSI 102	Music in Western Culture
<b>Medical Technology</b>			MUSI 103	Popular Music
MTEC 701	Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians	30	MUSI 104	World Music
MTEC 702	Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians	30	MUSI 105	Music Matters
MTEC 703	Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians	30	MUSI 131	Composition 1
MTEC 704	Cardiovascular Technology	30	MUSI 132	Music Technology 1
MTEC 705	Sleep Medicine	30	MUSI 135	Songwriting
MTEC 706	Sleep Technology	30	MUSI 140	Performance Studies 1
<b>Medicine</b>			MUSI 141	Performance 1
MICN 201	Medicine Second Year	120	MUSI 146	Contemporary Music Performance 1
MICN 301	Medicine Third Year	120	MUSI 191	Introduction to Music
MICN 401	Medicine Fourth Year	120	MUSI 201	Materials of Music 2
MICN 501	Medicine Fifth Year	120	MUSI 203	Music and the Internet
MICN 621	Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter	30	MUSI 223	Classical Music
MICN 622	Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter	30	MUSI 232	Music Technology 2
MICN 623	Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter	30	MUSI 233	Electronic Music Production
MICN 624	Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter	30	MUSI 234	Contemporary Composition
			MUSI 240	Performance Studies 2
			MUSI 241	Performance 2
			MUSI 246	Contemporary Music Performance 2
			MUSI 247	Blues, Rock and Jazz: The Art of Jamming



**Oral Medicine**

ORME 701	Oral Medicine I	60
ORME 702	Oral Medicine II	60
ORME 730	Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60

**Oral Pathology**

ORPA 701	Pathology and Microbiology	60
ORPA 702	Diagnostic Oral Pathology I	60
ORPA 730	Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60

**Oral Surgery**

ORSU 701	Oral Surgery	60
ORSU 702	Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain	60
ORSU 730	Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60

**Pacific and Global Health**

PACH 201	Pacific Health: New Zealand and the Pacific Region	18
PACH 301	Pacific Health: Advanced Applied Knowledge	18

**Pacific Islands Studies**

PACI 101	Pacific Societies	18
PACI 102	Pacific Dance: An Introduction	18
PACI 103	Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction	18
PACI 201	Contemporary Pacific Island Issues	18
PACI 210	Special Topic: Pacific Education	18
PACI 301	Gafa o Tagata Pasifika – Pacific Diaspora in New Zealand	18
PACI 310	Special Topic: Filemu ma Vevesi: Peace & Conflict	18
PACI 401	Tinā Pasifika – Women in Polynesian Communities	20
PACI 402	Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific	20
PACI 410	Special Topic: Indigenous Leadership in the Pacific	20
PACI 490	Dissertation	60

**Pacific Realities and University Learning**

PACR 101	Pacific Realities and University Learning	18
----------	---	----

**Paediatric Dentistry**

PADN 701	Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care	60
PADN 702	Paediatric Orofacial Development	60
PADN 730	Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60

**Pain and Pain Management**

PAIN 701	Neurobiology of Pain	15
PAIN 702	Biomedical Pain Management	15
PAIN 703	Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain	15

**Pastoral Studies**

PAST 207	Special Topic: Liturgical Theology	18
PAST 215	Christianity, Society and Ministry in New Zealand	18
PAST 216	Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care	18
PAST 219	Christian Witness in a Secular World	18
PAST 307	Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Mental Health	18
PAST 311	Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context	18
PAST 314	Cultures, Migration and Faith	18
PAST 315	Christianity, Society, and Ministry in New Zealand (Advanced)	18
PAST 316	Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced)	18
PAST 317	Chaplaincy Studies	18
PAST 318	Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss	18
PAST 319	Christian Witness in a Secular World	18

PAST 320	Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures	18
PAST 321	Missional God, Missional People	18
PAST 322	Arts and Cultures in Christian Ministry and Mission	18
PAST 490	Dissertation	60

**Pathology**

PATH 201	Foundations in Human Pathology	18
PATH 301	Advanced Pathology	18
PATH 302	Cancer Biology	18

**Peace and Conflict Studies**

PEAC 501	Theories of Peace and Conflict	30
PEAC 502	Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory	30
PEAC 503	Conflict Resolution Practice	30
PEAC 504	Development and Peacebuilding	30
PEAC 505	Peace Education	30
PEAC 506	Special Topic: Peace Traditions of Aotearoa New Zealand	30
PEAC 507	Critical Terrorism Studies	30
PEAC 508	Psychology of Peace and Conflict	30
PEAC 590	Research Dissertation	60
PEAC 595	Practicum Project and Research Report	60

**Performing Arts Studies**

PERF 102	Musical Theatre Voice 1A	18
PERF 103	Musical Theatre Voice 1B	18
PERF 202	Musical Theatre Voice 2A	18
PERF 203	Musical Theatre Voice 2B	18
PERF 205	The Creative Industries	18
PERF 301	Performance Project	18
PERF 302	Musical Theatre Voice 3	36
PERF 305	The Creative Industries	18

**Periodontology**

PERI 701	Principles of Periodontology	60
PERI 702	Clinical Periodontology	60
PERI 711	Principles of Periodontology	30
PERI 712	Clinical Periodontology	30
PERI 730	Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60

**Pharmacology**

PHAL 211	Introduction to Pharmacology and Toxicology	18
PHAL 221	Drug Discovery and Development	18
PHAL 303	Neuropharmacology	18
PHAL 304	Human Pharmacology	18
PHAL 305	Molecular and Immunopharmacology	18
PHAL 306	Human Toxicology	18
PHAL 307	Current Topic	18
PHAL 421	General Pharmacology and Toxicology	20
PHAL 423	Neuropharmacology	20
PHAL 428	Current Research Literature in Toxicology	20
PHAL 430	Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology	20
PHAL 431	Special Project	20
PHAL 480	Research Project	40
PHAL 490	Dissertation	60
PHAL 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

**Pharmacy**

PHCY 210	Introduction to Pharmacy	12
PHCY 211	Fundamental Pharmaceutical Science	48
PHCY 220	Integrated Modules A	60
PHCY 310	Integrated Modules B	60
PHCY 320	Integrated Modules C	60
PHCY 410	Elective Studies A	15
PHCY 420	Pharmacy Practice Leadership and Management	15
PHCY 430	Elective Studies B	15
PHCY 431	Structured Practical Experiential Programme	20

PHCY 432	Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care	55
PHCY 480	Honours Research Project	36
PHCY 485	Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care for Honours	58
PHCY 501	Elective Studies 1	30
PHCY 502	Elective Studies 2	30
PHCY 503	Elective Studies 3	30
PHCY 504	Elective Studies 4	30
PHCY 510	Evidence-Based Practice	30
PHCY 511	Patient-Centred Care	30
PHCY 520	Applied patient-centred care	30
PHCY 521	Elective topics in patient-centred care	30
PHCY 590	Dissertation	60
PHCY 601	Principles of Prescribing	30
PHCY 602	Prescribing Practicum	30

### Philosophy

PHIL 101	Mind and Reality	18
PHIL 103	Ethical Issues	18
PHIL 105	Critical Thinking	18
PHIL 106	Radical Philosophy	18
PHIL 222	Introduction to Formal Logic	18
PHIL 223	Metaphysical Questions	18
PHIL 225	Philosophy of Science	18
PHIL 226	History of Science	18
PHIL 227	Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume	18
PHIL 228	Ethics	18
PHIL 229	Reason, Belief and the Sacred	18
PHIL 231	Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz	18
PHIL 232	Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume	18
PHIL 233	Philosophy of Mind and Language	18
PHIL 234	Are there moral facts?	18
PHIL 235	Environmental Philosophy	18
PHIL 236	An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language	18
PHIL 239	Bertrand Russell: Ethics, Logic, Pacifism and Truth	18
PHIL 240	Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge	18
PHIL 312	Advanced Formal Logic	18
PHIL 314	Themes from Hume	18
PHIL 315	Are There Moral Facts?	18
PHIL 323	Metaphysical Questions	18
PHIL 329	Reason, Belief and the Sacred	18
PHIL 331	Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz	18
PHIL 332	Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume	18
PHIL 333	Philosophy of Mind and Language	18
PHIL 334	Philosophy of Biology	18
PHIL 335	Why Be Moral?	18
PHIL 336	An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language (Advanced)	18
PHIL 338	Ethical Theory	18
PHIL 339	Bertrand Russell: Ethics, Logic, Pacifism and Truth (Advanced)	18
PHIL 340	Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge (Advanced)	18
PHIL 401	Advanced History of Philosophy	20
PHIL 405	Philosophy of Biology	20
PHIL 406	Why Be Moral?	20
PHIL 409	Advanced Metaphysics	20
PHIL 413	Ethical Theory	20
PHIL 414	Themes From Hume	20
PHIL 415	Meaning and Metaphysics	20
PHIL 416	Philosophy of Memory	20
PHIL 451	Special Topic	20
PHIL 458	Special Topic	20
PHIL 462	Special Topic: Philosophy of Mathematics	20
PHIL 480	Research Essay	20
PHIL 490	Dissertation	60
PHIL 590	Research Dissertation	60

### Philosophy, Politics and Economics

PHPE 201	Political Economy I: Method, Philosophy, Applications	18
PHPE 301	Research Essay	18

### Physics

PHSI 131	Fundamentals of Physics I	18
PHSI 132	Fundamentals of Physics II	18
PHSI 170	Sun, Earth and Universe	18
PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
PHSI 231	Quantum and Thermal Physics	18
PHSI 232	Electromagnetism and Optics	18
PHSI 243	Environmental Physics	18
PHSI 282	Experimental Physics I	18
PHSI 307	Special Topics	18
PHSI 308	Special Topics	18
PHSI 331	Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics	18
PHSI 332	Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter	18
PHSI 336	Mathematical Physics	18
PHSI 365	Computational Physics	18
PHSI 381	Experimental Physics II	18
PHSI 421	Statistical Mechanics	10
PHSI 422	Upper Atmospheric and Space Physics	10
PHSI 423	Advanced Quantum Mechanics I	10
PHSI 424	Advanced Quantum Mechanics II	10
PHSI 425	Advanced Electromagnetism	10
PHSI 426	Fluids, Instability and Transport Phenomena	10
PHSI 437	Topics in Advanced Physics	10
PHSI 438	Topics in Advanced Physics	10
PHSI 480	Research Project	40
PHSI 490	Dissertation	60

### Physiology

PHSL 101	Physiology for Sport and Exercise	18
PHSL 231	Neurophysiology	18
PHSL 232	Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology	18
PHSL 233	Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology	18
PHSL 251	Physiology (for Human Nutrition/Dietetics)	21
PHSL 341	Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (I)	18
PHSL 342	Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (II)	18
PHSL 343	Cellular and Epithelial Physiology	18
PHSL 344	Cardiovascular Physiology	18
PHSL 345	Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease	18
PHSL 471	Systematic Physiology	20
PHSL 472	Neurophysiology	20
PHSL 473	Cellular Physiology	20
PHSL 474	Research Topics	20
PHSL 480	Research Project	40
PHSL 490	Dissertation	60
PHSL 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

### Physiotherapy

PHTY 250	Anatomy (for BPhy)	26
PHTY 251	Physiology (for BPhy)	17
PHTY 252	Pharmacology (for BPhy)	12
PHTY 254	Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1	48
PHTY 255	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1	17
PHTY 353	Pathology (for BPhy)	15
PHTY 354	Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2	70
PHTY 355	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2	35
PHTY 455	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3	24
PHTY 456	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4	24
PHTY 457	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5	24
PHTY 458	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6	24
PHTY 459	Research for Physiotherapy	24
PHTY 468	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours	90
PHTY 469	Physiotherapy Research for Honours	30
PHTY 501	Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 530	Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice	30
PHTY 535	Neurorehabilitation	30
PHTY 539	Occupational Health Physiotherapy	30

PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy	30	POLS 550	Comparative Regional Conflicts	30
PHTY 543	Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy	30	POLS 551	Conflicts, Crises and New Zealand Foreign Policy in the Pacific	30
PHTY 545	Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy	30	POLS 552	Comparative State/Minority Politics	30
PHTY 548	Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture	30	POLS 553	The Global Politics of Poverty and Inequality	30
PHTY 561	Clinical Practice	30	POLS 590	Research Dissertation	60
PHTY 610	Research Methods	30			
PHTY 650	Research Project	30			
<b>Planning</b>					
PLAN 411	Planning Theory	20	<b>Population Health</b>		
PLAN 412	Spatial Planning and Development	20	POPH 192	Population Health	18
PLAN 435	Planning Case Study I	20	<b>Primary Health Care</b>		
PLAN 438	Planning Practice	20	PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30
PLAN 535	Planning Case Study II	20	PRHC 702	Wilderness and Expedition Medicine	30
PLAN 590	Planning Project	50	PRHC 703	Strategy and Leadership in Primary Health Care	30
<b>Plant Biotechnology</b>					
PLBI 301	Applied Plant Science	18	<b>Project Management</b>		
PLBI 302	Plants for the Future	18	PMAN 401	Project Management	18
PLBI 351	Research Perspectives in Plant Biotechnology	18	PMAN 501	Advanced Project Management	20
PLBI 401	Frontiers in Plant Biotechnology	20	<b>Prosthodontics</b>		
PLBI 411	Current Topics in Plant Biotechnology	10	PRSD 702	Clinical Prosthodontics	60
PLBI 480	Research Project	40	<b>Psychological Medicine</b>		
PLBI 490	Dissertation	60	PSME 201	Human Sexuality and Health	18
PLBI 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40	PSME 401	Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders	30
<b>Politics</b>					
POLS 101	Political Philosophy – Basic Problems	18	PSME 404	Addiction Assessment	30
POLS 102	New Zealand Politics – Introduction	18	PSME 405	Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice	30
POLS 104	International Relations – Introduction	18	PSME 406	Research Methods: Mental Health	30
POLS 105	Comparative Politics – Introduction	18	PSME 407	Forensic Psychiatry	30
POLS 202	Theories of Justice	18	PSME 416	Addiction Applied Theory	30
POLS 205	The Good Society and the Market	18	PSME 418	Eating Disorders	30
POLS 207	Environmental Politics	18	PSME 422	Addiction Treatment	30
POLS 208	Democracy	18	PSME 424	Addiction Pharmacotherapy	30
POLS 210	Politics of the Middle East	18	PSME 425	Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy	30
POLS 211	Global Political Economy	18	PSME 426	Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy	30
POLS 213	New Zealand Foreign Policy	18	PSME 427	Interpersonal Psychotherapy	60
POLS 216	Politics of the European Union	18	PSME 428	Psycho-oncology	30
POLS 217	War and Politics	18	PSME 432	Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry	30
POLS 218	Interventions, Peacekeeping and the Global South	18	PSME 433	Introduction to Infant Mental Health	30
POLS 221	New Zealand Political Parties and Elections	18	PSME 436	Principles of Family and Systems Theory	30
POLS 228	Contemporary Issues in Global Politics	18	PSME 437	Applied Systems Theory	30
POLS 250	International Security in a Globalising World	18	PSME 439	Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice	30
POLS 301	Power and Liberty	18	PSME 449	Introduction to Suicidology and Suicide Prevention	30
POLS 303	New Zealand's Political Economy	18	PSME 580	Dissertation	60
POLS 305	The Good Society and the Market (Advanced)	18	<b>Psychology</b>		
POLS 306	Politics and the Media in New Zealand	18	PSYC 111	Brain and Behaviour	18
POLS 307	Nature, Conflict, and the State	18	PSYC 112	Human Thought and Behaviour	18
POLS 308	United States Foreign Policy since 1945	18	PSYC 203	Abnormal Psychology	18
POLS 310	Turkey and Its Neighbours	18	PSYC 204	Justice, Race and Class	18
POLS 312	Ethics and International Relations	18	PSYC 210	Principles of Psychological Research	18
POLS 315	Nationalism and Identity	18	PSYC 211	Brain and Cognition	18
POLS 317	News Media and International Crises	18	PSYC 212	Social and Applied Psychology	18
POLS 318	Chinese Foreign Policy	18	PSYC 310	Research Project	18
POLS 319	Treaty Politics	18	PSYC 311	Quantitative Methods	18
POLS 320	Pacific Geopolitics in the 21st Century	18	PSYC 313	Cognition and Neuropsychology	18
POLS 321	Public Policy in New Zealand	18	PSYC 315	Social Psychology	18
POLS 322	Politics and Human Nature	18	PSYC 317	Biopsychology	18
POLS 323	Marxism: Classical and Contemporary	18	PSYC 318	Developmental Psychology	18
POLS 325	International Relations: Concepts and Theories	18	PSYC 319	Comparative Cognition	18
POLS 330	Special Topic: Anti- and Post-Colonial Theory	18	PSYC 321	Special Topic	18
POLS 390	Research Project	18	PSYC 324	Health Psychology	18
POLS 402	Community, Culture and Rights	20	PSYC 325	Psychology in Legal Contexts	18
POLS 501	The 'Political': Theory and Practice	30	PSYC 326	Cognitive Engineering	18
POLS 510	Community, Culture and Rights	30	PSYC 327	Psychology of Language	18
POLS 520	New Zealand Government and Politics	30	PSYC 328	Behaviour Analysis in Everyday Life	18
POLS 521	Politics and Society	30	PSYC 329	Cultural Psychology	18
POLS 530	Politics Internship	30	PSYC 401	Behaviour Analysis	10
POLS 540	International Relations Theory	30	PSYC 402	Assessment in Child and Adolescent Clinical Psychology	10
POLS 541	International Relations and the Global South	30			

PSYC 403	Adult Psychopathology	10
PSYC 404	Assessment in Clinical Psychology Practice	10
PSYC 405	Clinical Neuropsychology	10
PSYC 406	Foundations of Clinical Intervention	10
PSYC 421	Advanced Research Methods	10
PSYC 422	Contemporary Issues in Psychology	10
PSYC 423	Advanced Topics in Health Psychology	10
PSYC 424	Contexts of Development	10
PSYC 425	Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis	10
PSYC 426	Social Cognition	10
PSYC 427	Topical Issues in Child Development	10
PSYC 428	Culture and Development	10
PSYC 429	Advanced Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience	10
PSYC 430	Synaptic Plasticity Mechanisms	10
PSYC 431	History and Theory of Drug Use and Abuse	10
PSYC 432	Special Topic: Social and Affective Neuroscience	10
PSYC 433	Advanced Theoretical Topic	18
PSYC 434	Advanced Quantitative Methods	10
PSYC 435	Developmental Psychopathology	10
PSYC 436	Topical Issues in Adolescent Behaviour	10
PSYC 437	Cognitive Neuroscience Seminar	10
PSYC 438	Nervous System Plasticity in Health and Disease	10
PSYC 439	Neurobiology and Behavioural Effects of Drugs	10
PSYC 490	Dissertation	40
PSYC 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40
PSYC 501	Clinical Intervention	75
PSYC 601	Clinical Psychology Internship	144

### Public Health

PUBH 192	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
PUBH 202	Health Promotion	18
PUBH 203	Health Policy and Politics: Global and Local	18
PUBH 204	Hauora Māori: Challenges and Opportunities	18
PUBH 211	Epidemiology of Global Health Conditions	18
PUBH 303	Public and Global Health: Current Issues	18
PUBH 304	Rangahau Hauora Māori – Māori Health Research	18
PUBH 311	Public Health Research	18
PUBH 711	Principles of Epidemiology	15
PUBH 712	Foundations of Hauora Māori	15
PUBH 713	Society, Health and Health Promotion	15
PUBH 714	Public Policy and Health Systems	15
PUBH 721	Methods for Epidemiological Research	15
PUBH 723	Survey Methods	15
PUBH 724	Introduction to Qualitative Research Methods	15
PUBH 725	Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals	15
PUBH 726	Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression methods	15
PUBH 732	Using Epidemiology in Public Health Practice	15
PUBH 733	Environment and Health	15
PUBH 734	Health Protection	15
PUBH 735	The Economics of Health Policy Decision Making	15
PUBH 736	Economic Evaluation	15
PUBH 737	Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics – Fundamentals	15
PUBH 738	Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics	15
PUBH 739	Special Topic: Introduction to Pacific Public Health	15
PUBH 740	Special Topic: One Health	15
PUBH 741	Hauora Māori – Policy Practice and Research	15
PUBH 742	Global Health and International Health Systems	15
PUBH 743	Health Promotion Programme Planning and Evaluation	15
PUBH 744	Healthy Public Policy	15
PUBH 890	MPH Dissertation	60

### Quantitative Genetics

QGEN 401	Quantitative Genetics and Improvement	20
----------	---------------------------------------	----

### Radiation Therapy

RADT 121	Radiation Therapy Practice I	11
RADT 122	Anatomy and Imaging	32
RADT 123	Radiation Therapy and Oncology I	30
RADT 124	Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I	12
RADT 125	Healthcare Communication	8
RADT 126	Health and Human Behaviour	9
RADT 127	Radiation Technology I	18
RADT 211	Radiation Therapy Practice II	60
RADT 212	Principles of Research	6
RADT 213	Advanced Healthcare Communication	10
RADT 214	Radiation Technology II	16
RADT 215	Radiation Therapy and Oncology II	10
RADT 216	Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II	18
RADT 311	Radiation Therapy Practice III	60
RADT 312	Literature Analysis	12
RADT 313	Professional Development	12
RADT 314	Radiation Therapy and Oncology III	14
RADT 315	Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III	22
RADT 401	Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice	30
RADT 402	Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice	30
RADT 403	Brachytherapy Principles and Practice	30

### Rehabilitation

REHB 701	Rehabilitation Principles	30
REHB 703	Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation	30
REHB 704	Neurological Rehabilitation	30
REHB 706	Work Rehabilitation	30
REHB 707	Rehabilitation for the Older Adult	30
REHB 710	Clinical Rehabilitation	30
REHB 711	Special Topic	30
REHB 712	Rethinking Rehabilitation	30
REHB 713	Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship	30
REHB 714	Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation	30
REHB 715	Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation	30
REHB 716	Rehabilitation with Children	30
REHB 780	Research Project	30
REHB 790	Dissertation	60
REHB 791	Dissertation	30

### Religious Studies

RELS 101	Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam	18
RELS 102	Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism	18
RELS 202	The Religions of Southeast Asia	18
RELS 203	Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia	18
RELS 205	World Christianity	18
RELS 209	The Body in Asian Religions	18
RELS 212	Love and Heroism: Religions of South India	18
RELS 214	New Religious Movements	18
RELS 216	Zen Buddhism	18
RELS 217	Religion, Science, and Magic	18
RELS 220	Representing Islam	18
RELS 225	Science, Religion and Knowledge	18
RELS 226	Mahayana Buddhism	18
RELS 227	Buddhist Thought	18
RELS 229	Paganism	18
RELS 230	Special Topic: Zionists, Fundamentalists and Liberals: Jews in the Modern World	18
RELS 231	Special Topic	18
RELS 235	Religion, Law and Politics	18
RELS 237	Psychology of Religion	18
RELS 238	Religion and Human Behaviour	18
RELS 239	Religion and Identity	18
RELS 302	Religions of Southeast Asia (Advanced)	18
RELS 303	Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia (Advanced)	18
RELS 305	World Christianity (Advanced)	18
RELS 306	New Religious Movements	18

RELS 309	The Body in Asian Religions	18	<b>Social Work</b>	
RELS 310	Asian Religions and the West	18	SOWK 111	Working with People: The New Zealand Context
RELS 312	Love and Heroism: Religions of South India	18	SOWK 201	Fields of Practice
RELS 314	Religion and Identity (Advanced)	18	SOWK 236	The Treaty and Social Services
RELS 316	Zen Buddhism	18	SOWK 301	Theories and Methods of Social Work
RELS 317	Religion, Science, and Magic	18	SOWK 302	Social Work for Children and Families – Analysis and Theory
RELS 320	Representing Islam	18	SOWK 303	Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory
RELS 325	Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)	18	SOWK 304	Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work
RELS 326	Mahayana Buddhism	18	SOWK 320	Introduction to Professional Practice
RELS 327	Buddhist Thought	18	SOWK 392	Fieldwork Practice 1
RELS 328	Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography	18	SOWK 402	Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills
RELS 329	Paganism (Advanced)	18	SOWK 403	Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice
RELS 330	Special Topic: Zionists, Fundamentalists and Liberals: Jews in the Modern World	18	SOWK 404	Care and Protection
RELS 331	Special Topic	18	SOWK 405	Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan
RELS 335	Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)	18	SOWK 406	Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models
RELS 336	Buddhism, State and Society	18	SOWK 407	Kaupapa Māori and Social Work Practice
RELS 337	Psychology of Religion	18	SOWK 408	Pasifika and Social Services
RELS 337	Psychology of Religion (Advanced)	18	SOWK 409	Decision-making in Child Welfare
RELS 338	Religion and Human Behaviour (Advanced)	18	SOWK 410	Special Topic
RELS 415	Method and Theory in the Study of Religion	20	SOWK 411	Advanced Special Topic
RELS 436	Buddhism, State and Society	20	SOWK 423	Animals and Social Work
RELS 462	Asian Religions and the West	20	SOWK 480	Research Project
RELS 490	Dissertation	60	SOWK 490	Dissertation
RELS 501	The Evolution of Religion	30	SOWK 492	Fieldwork Practice 2
RELS 511	Readings in Hindu Texts	30	SOWK 504	Care and Protection
RELS 521	Readings in Buddhist Texts	30	SOWK 505	Lifespan Issues – Advanced Practice with Older Adults
RELS 522	Buddhist Visual Culture in Southeast Asia	30	SOWK 508	Pasifika and Social Services
RELS 523	Key Debates in Buddhist Studies	30	SOWK 509	Decision-making in Child Welfare
RELS 531	Pali for Postgraduates	30	SOWK 510	Advanced Social Service Counselling
RELS 590	Research Dissertation	60	SOWK 511	Advanced Family Practice
	<b>Restorative Dentistry</b>		SOWK 515	Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues
REST 701	Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry	60	SOWK 517	Social Policy Development
REST 702	Clinical Restorative Dentistry	60	SOWK 520	Social Services Research and Evaluation
	<b>Rural Oral Health</b>		SOWK 521	Advanced Special Topic
ROHC 801	Principles of Medicine and Surgery for Rural Oral Health Care	60	SOWK 522	Advanced Studies Special Topic
ROHC 802	Advanced Principles in General Dental Practice	60	SOWK 523	Animals and Social Work
ROHC 880	Research Dissertation	60	SOWK 551	Theories and Methods of Social Work
	<b>Sanskrit</b>		SOWK 552	Child and Family Social Work
SANS 111	Introductory Sanskrit 1	18	SOWK 553	Communities and Organisation – Analysis and Theory
SANS 112	Introductory Sanskrit 2	18	SOWK 554	Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work
	<b>Science Communication</b>		SOWK 562	Micro Intervention – Theories and Skills
SCOM 209	Communicating Science – an Introduction	18	SOWK 563	Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice
SCOM 301	Science and the Public	18	SOWK 570	Introduction to Professional Practice
SCOM 402	The Craft of Storytelling	20	SOWK 580	Research Project
SCOM 403	Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing	20	SOWK 592	Fieldwork Practice 1
SCOM 404	Science Communication Internship	20	SOWK 593	Fieldwork Practice 2
SCOM 405	Business of Filmmaking	20	SOWK 680	Research Project
SCOM 406	Science Exhibitions and Interpretation	20		
SCOM 409	Introduction to Science Communication	20	<b>Sociology</b>	
SCOM 411	The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 1	20	SOCI 101	Sociology of New Zealand Society
SCOM 412	The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 2	20	SOCI 102	Cultural and Social Identities
SCOM 413	Digital Production for Science Communication	20	SOCI 103	Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation
SCOM 419	Special Topic	20	SOCI 201	Sociological Research in Practice
SCOM 432	The Craft of Storytelling	20	SOCI 202	Big Ideas in Sociology
SCOM 433	Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing	20	SOCI 203	Young People and Society
SCOM 434	Science Communication Internship	20	SOCI 204	Special Topic: Sociology of Health
SCOM 470	Literature Review and Pilot Film	20	SOCI 205	Social Inequality
			SOCI 207	Families and Society
			SOCI 208	Environmental Sociology
			SOCI 213	Concepts of the Self
			SOCI 301	Mixed Methods

SOCI 302	Theories of Social Power	18	SPEX 306	Te Pou o Te Koronga Advanced Māori Physical Education and Health	18
SOCI 304	Special Topic: Crime, Culture and Technology	18	SPEX 307	Coaching, Leadership and Mentoring	18
SOCI 305	Family Demography	18	SPEX 308	Psychology of Physical Activity	18
SOCI 306	Public Sociology	18	SPEX 309	Active Living and Environment	18
SOCI 309	Special Topic 2: Science, Technology and Post-capitalist Futures	18	SPEX 310	Exercise for Clinical Populations	18
SOCI 310	Social Movements and Popular Protest	18	SPEX 311	Sports Technology	18
SOCI 313	The Subject in Postmodern Society	18	SPEX 312	Advanced Sociology of Sport	18
SOCI 319	The Global Politics of Food	18	SPEX 313	Sport and Health Policy	18
SOCI 401	Qualitative Research Ethics	20	SPEX 314	Advanced Sport Management	18
SOCI 402	Advanced Sociological Theory	20	SPEX 315	Sport Media	18
SOCI 403	Micro-Sociology	20	SPEX 316	Practicum	18
SOCI 404	Special Topic	20	SPEX 380	Special Topic: Adventure and the Environment	18
SOCI 409	Special Topic: Pathways to Parenthood	20	SPEX 401	Research Methods in Sport, Exercise and Health	20
SOCI 410	Alternative Futures	20	SPEX 440	Advanced Topics in Physical Education, Activity and Health	20
SOCI 490	Dissertation	60	SPEX 441	Advanced Topics in Physical Education, Activity and Health	20
SOCI 590	Research Dissertation	60	SPEX 450	Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science	20
<b>Software Engineering</b>					
SENG 490	Dissertation	40	SPEX 451	Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science	20
SENG 580	Research Project	40	SPEX 460	Advanced Topics in Sport Development	20
<b>Spanish</b>					
SPAN 131	Introductory Spanish 1	18	SPEX 461	Advanced Topics in Sport Development	20
SPAN 132	Introductory Spanish 2	18	SPEX 480	Research Project	40
SPAN 231	Intermediate Spanish 1	18	SPEX 481	Independent Study	20
SPAN 232	Intermediate Spanish 2	18	SPEX 490	Dissertation	60
SPAN 233	Business Spanish	18	SPEX 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40
SPAN 243	Latin American Culture and Literature	18	SPEX 516	Practicum	30
SPAN 250	Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture	18	SPEX 517	Practicum Report	30
SPAN 251	Latin American Cultural Travel	18	<b>Sports Medicine</b>		
SPAN 331	Advanced Spanish 1	18	SPME 701	Issues in Sports Medicine	30
SPAN 332	Advanced Spanish 2	18	SPME 702	Medical Aspects of Exercise	15
SPAN 341	Special Topic in Hispanic Studies	18	SPME 703	Sports Nutrition	30
SPAN 342	The Spanish Civil War and Historical Memory	18	SPME 705	Health and Human Performance B	15
SPAN 343	Latin American Popular Culture	18	SPME 707	Regional Sports Injury 1	15
SPAN 350	Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture (Advanced)	18	SPME 708	Regional Sports Injury 2	15
SPAN 351	Latin American Cultural Travel (Advanced)	18	SPME 709	Women in Sport: Health Issues	30
SPAN 441	Advanced Topics in Spanish	20	SPME 710	Sports Ergonomics	30
SPAN 451	Studies in Spanish	20	SPME 711	Exercise Prescription	30
SPAN 452	Studies in Spanish 2	20	<b>Statistics</b>		
SPAN 490	Dissertation	60	STAT 110	Statistical Methods	18
SPAN 590	Research Dissertation	60	STAT 115	Introduction to Biostatistics	18
<b>Special Needs Dentistry</b>					
SPND 701	Hospital Dentistry	60	STAT 210	Applied Statistics	18
SPND 702	General Practice	60	STAT 260	Visualisation and Modelling in R	18
SPND 730	Special Needs Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60	STAT 270	Probability and Inference	18
<b>Sport, Physical Education and Exercise</b>					
SPEX 101	Sport, Science and Society	18	STAT 310	Statistical Modelling	18
SPEX 102	Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance	18	STAT 311	Design of Research Studies	18
SPEX 201	Biomechanics	18	STAT 312	Modelling High Dimensional Data	18
SPEX 202	Motor Behaviour	18	STAT 370	Statistical Inference	18
SPEX 203	Exercise Physiology	18	STAT 371	Bayesian Data Analysis	18
SPEX 204	Psychology of Sport and Exercise	18	STAT 372	Stochastic Modelling	18
SPEX 205	Physical Activity and Health	18	STAT 399	Special Topic: Statistical Computing	18
SPEX 206	Te Pū o te Ora Māori Physical Education and Health	18	STAT 411	Probability and Inference 3	20
SPEX 207	Understanding Sports Coaching	18	STAT 412	Generalised Linear Models	20
SPEX 208	Sociology of Sport and Exercise	18	STAT 435	Data Analysis for Bioinformatics	20
SPEX 209	Sport Development and Management	18	STAT 440	Longitudinal Data Analysis	20
SPEX 301	Performance Analysis	18	STAT 441-444	Special Topic: Advanced Statistics	20
SPEX 302	Skill Acquisition across the Lifespan	18	STAT 481	Statistical Practice	20
SPEX 303	Exercise Energetics and Physiology	18	STAT 490	Dissertation	40
SPEX 304	Sport Psychology	18	STAT 498	Special Topic	20
SPEX 305	Athletic Conditioning and Rehabilitation	18	STAT 499	Special Topic: Clinical Trials	20
<b>Surgical Anatomy</b>					
SUAN 701	Upper Limb and Thorax	30			
SUAN 702	Lower Limb and Pelvis	30			
SUAN 703	Abdomen and Neck	30			
SUAN 704	Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin	30			



**Surveying**

SURV 101	Introductory Surveying	18
SURV 102	Geospatial Science	18
SURV 201	Surveying Methods 1	18
SURV 202	Surveying Mathematics	18
SURV 203	Land Development Engineering 1	18
SURV 204	Land Development Engineering 2	18
SURV 205	Statutory Planning A	18
SURV 206	Land Tenure 1	18
SURV 207	Cadastral Surveying 1	18
SURV 208	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	18
SURV 297	Land Development Field Course	0
SURV 298	Introductory Field Camp	0
SURV 299	Second Year Field Course	0
SURV 301	Surveying Methods 2	18
SURV 302	Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis	18
SURV 303	Urban Design 1	18
SURV 304	Land Development Engineering 3	18
SURV 306	Land Tenure 2	18
SURV 307	Cadastral Surveying 2	18
SURV 309	Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies	18
SURV 319	Spatial Algorithms and Programming	18
SURV 322	Hydrographic Surveying	18
SURV 329	Special Topic	18
SURV 399	Third Year Field Course	0
SURV 410	Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems	18
SURV 411	Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling	18
SURV 412	Geovisualisation and Cartography	18
SURV 413	Resource Mapping and Image Processing	18
SURV 450	Professional Practice	18
SURV 451	Surveying Methods 3	18
SURV 452	Hydrographic Surveying 2	18
SURV 453	Urban Design 2	18
SURV 454	Environmental Engineering	18
SURV 455	Statutory Planning B	18
SURV 456	Land Tenure 3	18
SURV 457	Cadastral Surveying 3	18
SURV 458	Marine Law and the Environment	18
SURV 459	Engineering Surveying	18
SURV 460	Construction Management	9
SURV 462	Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage	18
SURV 463	Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography	18
SURV 469	Special Topic	18
SURV 470	Professional Project	18
SURV 473	Special Topic	36
SURV 474	Special Topic	36
SURV 480	Research Project	36
SURV 499	Vacation Employment	0
SURV 509	Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies	20
SURV 510	Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems	20
SURV 511	Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling	20
SURV 512	Geovisualisation and Cartography	20
SURV 513	Resource Mapping and Image Processing	20
SURV 519	Spatial Algorithms and Programming	20
SURV 551	Advanced Surveying Methods	20
SURV 552	Advanced Hydrographic Surveying	20
SURV 553	Advanced Urban Design	20
SURV 554	Advanced Environmental Engineering	20
SURV 555	Advanced Statutory Planning	20
SURV 556	Advanced Land Tenure	20
SURV 557	Advanced Cadastral Surveying	20
SURV 558	Advanced Marine Law and the Environment	20
SURV 559	Advanced Engineering Surveying	20
SURV 562	Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage	20
SURV 563	Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography	20
SURV 569	Special Topic	20
SURV 573-575	Special Topic	40
SURV 580	Research project	40
SURV 590	Dissertation	60
<b>Theatre Studies</b>		
THEA 122	Drama on Stage and Screen	18
THEA 151	Improvisation	18
THEA 152	Theatre Technology	18
THEA 153	Voice and Movement	18
THEA 221	Theatre: Ancient to Contemporary	18
THEA 241	Writing for Stage and Screen	18
THEA 251	Aspects of Physical Theatre	18
THEA 252	The Actor	18
THEA 253	Bi-cultural Theatre	18
THEA 256	Design for Theatre and Performance	18
THEA 257	Special Topic: UNESCO Play Festival	18
THEA 322	Theatre of Australasia	18
THEA 323	Performance Research	18
THEA 324	Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre	18
THEA 325	Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000	18
THEA 341	Advanced Playwriting	18
THEA 351	Performing Shakespeare	18
THEA 352	Directing	18
THEA 353	Bi-cultural Theatre	18
THEA 354	Creating Theatre	18
THEA 356	Design for Theatre and Performance	18
THEA 357	Special Topic: UNESCO Play Festival	18
THEA 421	Special Topic: The Working Dramaturg	20
THEA 422	Theatre of Australasia	20
THEA 423	Performance Research	20
THEA 424	Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre	20
THEA 425	Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000	20
THEA 451	Advanced Directing	40
THEA 452	Advanced Production Project	20
THEA 453	Directed Project in Theatre	20
THEA 454	Special Topic: UNESCO Play Festival	20
THEA 455	Shakespeare Text to Performance	20
THEA 456	Trauma and Violence in Performance	20
THEA 480	Research Project	20
THEA 490	Dissertation	40
THEA 580	Studio Project in Theatre	60
THEA 590	Research Dissertation	60
<b>Tourism</b>		
TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism	18
TOUR 102	Global Tourism	18
TOUR 103	Introduction to Hospitality	18
TOUR 214	Introduction to Wine Business	18
TOUR 216	Sport Tourism	18
TOUR 217	Tourist Behaviour	18
TOUR 218	Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management	18
TOUR 219	Destination Management	18
TOUR 221	Special Topic	18
TOUR 301	Cultural and Heritage Tourism	18
TOUR 303	Tourist Accommodation Management	18
TOUR 304	Event and Conventions Management	18
TOUR 305	Tourism Product Development	18
TOUR 306	Ecotourism and Sustainable Development	18
TOUR 309	Tourism Research Methods	18
TOUR 310	Leisure Dimensions	18
TOUR 411	Tourist Culture	20
TOUR 416	Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business	20
TOUR 418	Tourism Destination Development	20
TOUR 420	Special Topic	20
TOUR 421	Special Topic: Global Hospitality Operations	20
TOUR 422	Tourism and Global Environmental Change	20
TOUR 423	Advanced Tourism Concepts	20
TOUR 424	Tourism Methods and Analysis	20
TOUR 426	Event Management	20
TOUR 427	Tourism and Development Ethnographic Field School	20
TOUR 480	Dissertation	40
TOUR 590	Research Project	60

**Wildlife Management**

WILM 401	Principles of Wildlife Management	20
WILM 402	Techniques of Wildlife Management	20
WILM 404	Data Analysis for Wildlife Management	20
WILM 405	Special Topic	20
WILM 406	Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management	20
WILM 501	Wildlife Management Research Placement	40

**Zoology**

ZOOL 221	Animal Designs for Living	18
ZOOL 222	Evolutionary Biology	18
ZOOL 223	Animal Physiology	18
ZOOL 313	Animal Function and Environment	18
ZOOL 314	Neurobiology	18
ZOOL 315	Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology	18
ZOOL 316	Biological Data Analysis and Computing	18
ZOOL 318	Freshwater Ecology	18
ZOOL 319	Conservation Biology	18
ZOOL 410	Evolutionary Genetics	20
ZOOL 411	Evaluating Trends and Controversies in Ecology and Evolution	20
ZOOL 412	Neurobiology and Behaviour	20
ZOOL 413	Environmental Physiology	20
ZOOL 414	Comparative Physiology	20
ZOOL 415	Parasitology	20
ZOOL 416	Freshwater Ecology	20
ZOOL 417	Harvest Management	20
ZOOL 418	Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals	20
ZOOL 419	Special Topic: From Extinction to De-extinction	20
ZOOL 420	Advanced Topics in Zoology	20
ZOOL 421	Essentials of Molecular Zoology	20
ZOOL 422	Advanced Topics in Animal Behaviour	20
ZOOL 480	Research Project	40
ZOOL 490	Dissertation	60
ZOOL 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

# Distance Learning Papers 2020

Short residential components and/or attendance at audio/videoconference sessions will be required for some Distance Learning papers, but regular attendance at one of the University's campus centres is not otherwise expected.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment and/or published on the University website at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**Aesthetic Dentistry**

AEST 801	Principles of Aesthetic Dentistry	60
AEST 802	Advanced Aesthetic Dentistry	60
AEST 880	Research Dissertation	60

**Anthropology**

ANTH 423	Bodies, Technologies and Medicines	20
ANTH 424	The Anthropology of Evil	20
ANTH 590	Research Dissertation	60

**Aquaculture and Fisheries**

AQFI 301	Field Methods for Assessment of Fisheries and Aquatic Habitats	18
AQFI 421	Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries	20

**Art History and Visual Culture**

ARTV 590	Research Dissertation	60
----------	-----------------------	----

**Aviation Medicine**

AVME 711	Aviation Physiology	30
AVME 712	Human Performance	30
AVME 713	Airport and Travel Health	30
AVME 714	Clinical Aviation Medicine	30
AVME 715	Health, Work and Behaviour	30
AVME 716	Clinical Occupational Medicine	30
AVME 717	Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport	30
AVME 718	Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport	30
AVME 719	Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics	30
AVME 720	Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	30
AVME 721	Clinical Care in the Air	30
AVME 722	Organisation of Aeromedical Systems	30
AVME 723	Managing Occupational Medicine	30
AVME 724	Health and Industry	30
AVME 726	Special Topic	30
AVME 780	Research Project	30
AVME 785	Research Methods	30
AVME 801	Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30
AVME 802	Vocational Rehabilitation	30
AVME 803	Specialist Aeromedical Retrieval	30
AVME 804	International Assistance Operations	30

**Biblical Studies**

BIBS 112	Interpreting the Old Testament	18
BIBS 121	Interpreting the New Testament	18
BIBS 131	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1	18
BIBS 132	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2	18
BIBS 211	God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets	18
BIBS 213	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2	18
BIBS 215	Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education	18
BIBS 218	Judaism in the Time of Jesus	18
BIBS 221	The Gospels	18
BIBS 223	Greek New Testament Exegesis 2	18
BIBS 224	Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles	18
BIBS 225	Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics	18
BIBS 226	Jesus in the New Testament	18
BIBS 311	God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets (Advanced)	18
BIBS 313	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3	18
BIBS 315	Special Topic: Israel's Return from Exile	18
BIBS 317	God, Suffering and Justice	18
BIBS 318	Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)	18
BIBS 321	The Gospels (Advanced)	18
BIBS 322	The New Testament Epistles	18
BIBS 323	Greek New Testament Exegesis 3	18

BIBS 324	Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles	18
BIBS 325	Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics	18
BIBS 326	Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)	18
BIBS 411	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)	20
BIBS 412	Special Topic: Israel's Return from Exile (Advanced)	20
BIBS 413	God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)	20
BIBS 421	Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)	20
BIBS 423	Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles	20
BIBS 490	Dissertation	60

**Bioengineering**

BIOE 404	Medical Devices and Technology	20
----------	--------------------------------	----

**Bioethics**

BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics	30
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine	15
BITC 404	Ethics and Health Care	30
BITC 405	Bioethics in Clinical Practice	30
BITC 406	Health Research Ethics	15
BITC 407	Advanced Health Research Ethics	15

**Business Administration**

BDBA 901	Organisational Leadership and Change	20
BDBA 902	Organisational Psychology	20
BDBA 903	Globalisation and International Trade	20
BDBA 904	Contemporary Issues in Finance	20
BDBA 905	Research Methodology I	20
BDBA 906	Research Methodology II	20
BDBA 907	Socially Responsible Business	20
BDBA 908	Sustainable Business	20
BDBA 909	New Thinking in Marketing Theory	20
BDBA 910	Global Environmental Impacts on Tourism	20
BDBA 912	Strategy and Growth	20
BDBC 901	Organisational Leadership and Change	20
BDBC 902	Organisational Psychology	20
BDBC 903	Globalisation and International Trade	20
BDBC 904	Contemporary Issues in Finance	20
BDBC 905	Research Methodology I	20
BDBC 906	Research Methodology II	20
BMBA 501	Business Law	15
BMBA 502	Marketing	15
BMBA 503	Organisational Leadership	15
BMBA 504	Statistics and Decision Tools	15
BMBA 505	Economics	15
BMBA 506	Human Resource Management	15
BMBA 507	Accounting	15
BMBA 508	Investment and Global Financial Markets	15
BMBA 509	Strategic Planning for International Markets	15
BMBA 510	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	15
BMBA 511	Operational Excellence	15
BMBA 512	International Business	15
BMBA 513	Strategy Implementation	15
BMBA 530	Business Project	30
BMBA 540	MBA Business Project	45
BMBA 550	MBA Elective Papers	60
BMBA 560	MBA Elective Papers	30
BUSI 540	Professional Consulting Engagement	60
CBUS 540	Professional Consulting Engagement	60
CMBA 502	Marketing	15
CMBA 503	Organisational Leadership	15
CMBA 504	Statistics and Decision Tools	15
CMBA 505	Economics	15
CMBA 506	Human Resource Management	15
CMBA 507	Accounting	15
CMBA 508	Investment and Global Financial Markets	15
CMBA 509	Strategic Planning for International Markets	15
CMBA 510	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	15
CMBA 511	Operational Excellence	15
CMBA 512	International Business	15
CMBA 513	Strategy Implementation	15

**Business Studies**

BSNS 301 Internship Practicum 18

**Chemistry**

CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry 18

**Child Health**

CHHE 701 Community Child Health 30

CHHE 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics 90

**Chinese**

CHIN 242 Screening Chinese Cinemas 18

CHIN 342 Screening Chinese Cinemas 18

CHIN 590 Research Dissertation 60

**Christian Thought and History**

CHTH 102 The History of Christianity 18

CHTH 111 Doing Theology 18

CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World 18

CHTH 206 The Reformation 18

CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments 18

CHTH 213 Issues in Theology 18

CHTH 217 Special Topic: Māori Religion and Theology 18

CHTH 218 The Person and Work of Christ 18

CHTH 224 Theology and the Environment 18

CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence 18

CHTH 233 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square 18

CHTH 235 Special Topic: Christian Theology and Science 18

CHTH 305 The Roots of Public Theology 18

CHTH 306 The Reformation (Advanced) 18

CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced) 18

CHTH 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced) 18

CHTH 314 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard 18

CHTH 317 Special Topic: Māori Religion and Theology (Advanced) 18

CHTH 318 The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced) 18

CHTH 319 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology 18

CHTH 320 Public Theology and Social Justice 18

CHTH 322 Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship 18

CHTH 323 Theology and Human Well-being 18

CHTH 324 Theology and the Environment (Advanced) 18

CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced) 18

CHTH 333 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced) 18

CHTH 335 Special Topic: Christian Theology and Science (Advanced) 18

CHTH 403 The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation 20

CHTH 405 The Roots of Public Theology 20

CHTH 414 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced) 20

CHTH 415 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced) 20

CHTH 416 The Theology of Bonhoeffer 20

CHTH 420 Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced) 20

CHTH 422 Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship (Advanced) 20

CHTH 423 Theology and Human Well-being (Advanced) 20

CHTH 490 Dissertation 60

**Classics**

CLAS 590 Research Dissertation 60

**Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy**

COBE 404 Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 60

**Computer and Information Science**

COMP 390 ICT Industry Project 30

**Contenance Management**

CTMG 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence 30

CTMG 402 Management for Contenance 30

**Dentistry (Oral Health)**

DEOH 501 Advanced Principles of Oral Health I 60

DEOH 502 Advanced Principles of Oral Health II 60

DEOH 580 Research Dissertation 60

**Education**

EDDC 911 Doctor of Education Coursework 60

EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo 18

EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues 18

EDUC 317 Information and Communication Technology in Education 18

EDUC 402 Current Issues in Education 20

EDUC 403 Perspectives on Teaching and Learning 20

EDUC 407 Researching Educational Issues 20

EDUC 411 Conceptualising and Designing Quality Educational Research 20

EDUC 412 Research Design and Methodology: Evidence-based Practice in Education 20

EDUC 421 Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching 20

EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning 20

EDUC 428 Special Topic: Becoming a Research-capable Teacher 40

EDUC 429 Special Topic 2 20

EDUC 431 Special Topic 20

EDUC 432 Special Topic: Digital Technologies and Knowledge Building 20

EDUC 433 Special Topic: Strategies to Enhance Well-being in Educational Settings 20

EDUC 435 Introduction to Internet-based Learning 20

EDUC 438 Leadership for Learning 20

EDUC 439 Strategic Educational Management 20

EDUC 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching 20

EDUC 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice 20

EDUC 442 Studies in Teacher Education, Development, and Learning 20

EDUC 444 Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling 20

EDUC 451 Inclusive Education 20

EDUC 453 Exercising Professional Leadership 20

EDUC 457 Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education 20

EDUC 459 Equality, Diversity and Education 20

EDUC 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education 20

EDUC 462 Mentoring Teachers 20

EDUC 480 Research Study 40

EDUC 495 Thought in Action 20

EDUC 580 MEd Dissertation 60

EDUC 590 Professional Practice Portfolio 60

EDUC 591 Research Project 40

EDUC 592 Professional Inquiry 40

**English**

ENGL 590 Research Dissertation 60

**Entrepreneurship**

ENTR 411 Introduction to Entrepreneurship 20

ENTR 412 Feasibility Analysis 20

ENTR 413 Finance for Entrepreneurs 20

ENTR 414 Marketing in a Digital World 20

ENTR 415 New Venture Strategy 20

ENTR 420 Sustainable Entrepreneurship 20

ENTR 421 Technology and Entrepreneurship 20

ENTR 525 Business Project 60

**French**

FREN 590 Research Dissertation 60

**Gender Studies**

GEND 590 Research Dissertation 60

**General Practice**

GENA 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health 30

GENA 704 Te Tūhaura: Māori Health 30

GENA 708 Supervised Research Project 30

GENA 709 Long-term Condition Management 30

GENA 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care 30

GENA 711 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30

GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts 30

GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts 30

GENA 717 Generalist Medical Echocardiography 30

GENA 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound 30

GENA 719 Tropical Infectious Disease 30

GENA 720 Refugee and Migrant Health 30

GENA 723 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings 30

GENA 724 The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine 15

GENA 725 Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine 15

GENA 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals 15

GENA 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15

GENA 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals 30

GENA 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15

GENA 736 Pacific Health 30

GENA 737 Obesity Prevention and Management 30

GENA 820 Nature of Medical Practice 30

GENA 821 Research Methods in Primary Health Care 30

GENA 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice 15

GENA 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice 30

GENA 824 Ethics in General Practice 15

GENA 825 Culture, Health and Society 15

GENA 826 Special Topic 15

**Geography**

GEOG 590 Research Dissertation 60

**German**

GERM 590 Research Dissertation 60

**Global Cultures**

GLBL 303 Applied Research Project 18

**Hazard Assessment and Management**

HAZA 401 Management of Chemical Hazards 20

HAZA 408 Radiation Hazards 20

HAZA 409 New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management 20

**Health Sciences**

HASC 401 Special Topic: Genomic Health and Medicine 30

HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods 30

HASC 418 Special Topic: Hauora Māori Advanced Practice 30

HASC 590 Dissertation 60

HASC 701 Working in Interprofessional Clinical Teams 30

HASC 780 Research Project 30

HASC 817 Health Sciences Master's Research Methods 30

**Hebrew**

HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1 18

HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2 18

**Higher Education**

HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education 30

HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education 30

HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education 30

HEDU 504 Academic Leadership in Higher Education 30

HEDU 510 Special Topic 30

HEDU 590 Research Project 60

**History**

HIST 230 Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830 18

HIST 333 Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830 18

HIST 590 Research Dissertation 60

**Human Nutrition**

HUNT 441 Research Methods 20

HUNT 445 Applications in Sport and Exercise Nutrition 20

HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health 20

NUTN 401 Principles of Human Nutrition 30

NUTN 402 Nutrition and Health Promotion 30

NUTN 404 Nutrition and Chronic Disease 30

NUTN 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition 30

**Humanities**

HUMS 301 Internship Practicum 18

HUMS 401 Internship Practicum 20

HUMS 502 Research Methods in the Humanities 30

**Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui**

INDV 590 Research Dissertation 60

**Indigenous Studies**

INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method 20

INGS 510 Special Topic 20

INGS 590 Research Report 60

**Information Science**

INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining 20

**Japanese**

JAPA 590 Research Dissertation 60

**Law**

LAWS 511 Family Law 30

LAWS 528 Law and Emerging Technologies 15

LAWS 547 Law and Medicine 15

LAWS 548 Law and Psychiatry 15

**Linguistics**

LING 590 Research Dissertation 60

**Management**

MANT 443 Special Topic: Advanced Organisations and Sustainability 20

**Māori Studies**

MAOR 404 Toitū te Whenua – Land, Lore and Colonialism 20

MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories 20

MAOR 413 Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa – Māori and Indigenous Education 20

MAOR 590 Research Dissertation 60

**Materials Science and Technology**

MATS 204 Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials 18

**Media, Film and Communication**

MFCO 231 Special Topic: Journalism Now: Seeking the Truth in a World of Disinformation and Fake News 18

MFCO 590 Research Dissertation 60

**Medical Laboratory Science**

MELS 401	Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology	60
MELS 402	Clinical Microbiology	60
MELS 403	Clinical Virology	60
MELS 404	Diagnostic Molecular Pathology	60
MELS 405	Cytopathology	60
MELS 406	Haematology	60
MELS 407	Histopathology	60
MELS 408	Transfusion Science	60
MELS 409	Clinical Immunology	60
MELS 410	Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health	60

**Medical Technology**

MTEC 701	Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians	30
MTEC 702	Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians	30
MTEC 703	Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians	30
MTEC 704	Cardiovascular Technology	30
MTEC 705	Sleep Medicine	30
MTEC 706	Sleep Technology	30

**Ministry**

MINS 405	Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Mental Health (Advanced)	20
MINS 406	Theological Perspectives on Leadership	20
MINS 407	Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context	20
MINS 408	Cultures, Migration and Faith	20
MINS 409	Chaplaincy Studies (Advanced)	20
MINS 410	Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss	20
MINS 411	Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts	20
MINS 412	Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures (Advanced)	20
MINS 413	Missional God, Missional People (Advanced)	20
MINS 414	Arts and Cultures in Christian Ministry and Mission (Advanced)	20
MINS 590	Research Project	60

**Musculoskeletal Medicine**

MSME 701	Clinical Diagnosis	15
MSME 702	Musculoskeletal Tissues	15
MSME 703	Musculoskeletal Disorders	15
MSME 704	Introduction to Pain	15
MSME 705	Regional Disorders – Spine	15
MSME 706	Regional Disorders – Limbs	15
MSME 707	Musculoskeletal Management	15
MSME 708	Introduction to Pain Management	15
MSME 709	Clinical Therapeutics	15
MSME 710	Recreational and Sports Injuries	15
MSME 711	Pain Assessment	15

**Music**

MUSI 590	Research Dissertation	60
----------	-----------------------	----

**Nursing**

NURS 403	Mental Health Nursing Practice	30
NURS 404	Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice	30
NURS 405	Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice	30
NURS 409	Mental Health Nursing Practicum	30
NURS 411	Nursing – High Acuity	30
NURS 413	Primary Health Care Nursing – Rural/Urban	30
NURS 415	Nursing Research Methods	30
NURS 416	Nursing – Applied Pharmacology	30
NURS 418	Nursing Education – Principles and Practice	30
NURS 423	Nursing – Leadership and Management 1	30
NURS 424	Nursing – Leadership and Management 2	30
NURS 426	Nursing – Gerontology	30
NURS 427	Long-term Conditions: Pathophysiology and Management	30
NURS 429	Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing	30
NURS 431	Rural Nursing	30

NURS 433	Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice	30
NURS 434	Therapeutics: Knowledge and Integration	30
NURS 435	Evidence Based Nursing Practice	30
NURS 530	Nurse Practitioner Prescribing Practicum	30
NURS 531	Clinical Research Project	30

**Obesity Prevention and Management**

OBPM 401	Medical and Surgical Management of Obesity	15
OBPM 402	Psychosocial Factors in Obesity Prevention and Management	15
OBPM 403	Childhood and Youth Obesity Prevention and Management	30

**Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology**

OBGY 712	Pre and Early Pregnancy Care	18
OBGY 713	Pregnancy Care in the Community	18
OBGY 715	Medical Gynaecology I	18
OBGY 716	Medical Gynaecology II	18
OBGY 717	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training	36
OBGY 718	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1	6
OBGY 719	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2	6

**Occupational Health**

OCCH 401	Occupational Health	30
OCCH 402	Occupational Safety	30

**Ophthalmology**

OPHT 801	Ophthalmic Anatomy	30
OPHT 802	Ophthalmic Physiology	30
OPHT 803	Ophthalmic Optics	30
OPHT 804	Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences	30
OPHT 805	Ocular Genetics	30

**Pacific Islands Studies**

PACI 401	Tinā Pasifika – Women in Polynesian Communities	20
PACI 402	Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific	20
PACI 410	Special Topic: Indigenous Leadership in the Pacific	20

**Pain and Pain Management**

PAIN 701	Neurobiology of Pain	15
PAIN 702	Biomedical Pain Management	15
PAIN 703	Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain	15

**Pastoral Studies**

PAST 207	Special Topic: Liturgical Theology	18
PAST 215	Christianity, Society and Ministry in New Zealand	18
PAST 216	Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care	18
PAST 219	Christian Witness in a Secular World	18
PAST 307	Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Mental Health	18
PAST 311	Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context	18
PAST 314	Cultures, Migration and Faith	18
PAST 315	Christianity, Society, and Ministry in New Zealand (Advanced)	18
PAST 316	Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced)	18
PAST 317	Chaplaincy Studies	18
PAST 318	Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss	18
PAST 319	Christian Witness in a Secular World	18
PAST 320	Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures	18
PAST 321	Missional God, Missional People	18
PAST 322	Arts and Cultures in Christian Ministry and Mission	18
PAST 490	Dissertation	60



**Periodontology**

PERI 711	Principles of Periodontology	30
PERI 712	Clinical Periodontology	30

**Pharmacy**

PHCY 511	Patient-Centred Care	30
PHCY 520	Applied patient-centred care	30
PHCY 521	Elective topics in patient-centred care	30
PHCY 590	Dissertation	60
PHCY 601	Principles of Prescribing	30
PHCY 602	Prescribing Practicum	30

**Philosophy**

PHIL 590	Research Dissertation	60
----------	-----------------------	----

**Physiotherapy**

PHTY 501	Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 530	Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice	30
PHTY 535	Neurorehabilitation	30
PHTY 539	Occupational Health Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 543	Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy	30
PHTY 545	Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 548	Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture	30
PHTY 561	Clinical Practice	30
PHTY 610	Research Methods	30
PHTY 650	Research Project	30

**Politics**

POLS 321	Public Policy in New Zealand	18
----------	------------------------------	----

**Primary Health Care**

PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30
PRHC 702	Wilderness and Expedition Medicine	30
PRHC 703	Strategy and Leadership in Primary Health Care	30

**Psychological Medicine**

PSME 201	Human Sexuality and Health	18
PSME 401	Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders	30
PSME 404	Addiction Assessment	30
PSME 405	Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice	30
PSME 406	Research Methods: Mental Health	30
PSME 407	Forensic Psychiatry	30
PSME 416	Addiction Applied Theory	30
PSME 418	Eating Disorders	30
PSME 422	Addiction Treatment	30
PSME 424	Addiction Pharmacotherapy	30
PSME 425	Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy	30
PSME 426	Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy	30
PSME 427	Interpersonal Psychotherapy	60
PSME 428	Psycho-oncology	30
PSME 432	Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry	30
PSME 433	Introduction to Infant Mental Health	30
PSME 436	Principles of Family and Systems Theory	30
PSME 437	Applied Systems Theory	30
PSME 439	Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice	30
PSME 449	Introduction to Suicidology and Suicide Prevention	30

**Public Health**

PUBH 721	Methods for Epidemiological Research	15
PUBH 725	Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals	15
PUBH 726	Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression methods	15
PUBH 734	Health Protection	15
PUBH 737	Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics – Fundamentals	15
PUBH 738	Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics	15
PUBH 739	Special Topic: Introduction to Pacific Public Health	15

PUBH 740	Special Topic: One Health	15
PUBH 742	Global Health and International Health Systems	15

**Quantative Genetics**

QGEN 401	Quantitative Genetics and Improvement	20
----------	---------------------------------------	----

**Radiation Therapy**

RADT 401	Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice	30
RADT 402	Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice	30
RADT 403	Brachytherapy Principles and Practice	30

**Rehabilitation**

REHB 701	Rehabilitation Principles	30
REHB 703	Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation	30
REHB 704	Neurological Rehabilitation	30
REHB 706	Work Rehabilitation	30
REHB 707	Rehabilitation for the Older Adult	30
REHB 710	Clinical Rehabilitation	30
REHB 711	Special Topic	30
REHB 712	Rethinking Rehabilitation	30
REHB 713	Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship	30
REHB 714	Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation	30
REHB 715	Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation	30
REHB 716	Rehabilitation with Children	30
REHB 780	Research Project	30

**Religious Studies**

RELS 101	Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam	18
RELS 102	Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism	18
RELS 202	The Religions of Southeast Asia	18
RELS 203	Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia	18
RELS 205	World Christianity	18
RELS 209	The Body in Asian Religions	18
RELS 212	Love and Heroism: Religions of South India	18
RELS 214	New Religious Movements	18
RELS 216	Zen Buddhism	18
RELS 217	Religion, Science, and Magic	18
RELS 220	Representing Islam	18
RELS 225	Science, Religion and Knowledge	18
RELS 226	Mahayana Buddhism	18
RELS 227	Buddhist Thought	18
RELS 229	Paganism	18
RELS 230	Special Topic: Zionists, Fundamentalists and Liberals: Jews in the Modern World	18
RELS 231	Special Topic	18
RELS 235	Religion, Law and Politics	18
RELS 237	Psychology of Religion	18
RELS 238	Religion and Human Behaviour	18
RELS 239	Religion and Identity	18
RELS 302	Religions of Southeast Asia (Advanced)	18
RELS 303	Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia (Advanced)	18
RELS 305	World Christianity (Advanced)	18
RELS 306	New Religious Movements	18
RELS 309	The Body in Asian Religions	18
RELS 310	Asian Religions and the West	18
RELS 312	Love and Heroism: Religions of South India	18
RELS 314	Religion and Identity (Advanced)	18
RELS 316	Zen Buddhism	18
RELS 317	Religion, Science, and Magic	18
RELS 320	Representing Islam	18
RELS 325	Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)	18
RELS 326	Mahayana Buddhism	18
RELS 327	Buddhist Thought	18
RELS 328	Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography	18
RELS 329	Paganism (Advanced)	18



## Staff Index

- Aarts, J. M., 55  
 Abbott, J. H., 83  
 Abbott, N. M., 59  
 Abbott, S. C., 74  
 Abdelhameed, B. E.-Z., 97  
 Abel, G. M., 68  
 Abels, P. R., 89  
 Abernethy, D. A., 87  
 Ablett, T. M., 110  
 Abraham, W. C., 39  
 Acheson, C., 102  
 Ackerman, A., 61  
 Adam, L. A., 53, 56  
 Adams, F. B. K., 64  
 Adams, J. F., 85  
 Adams, P. V., 23  
 Adamson, P. D., 62  
 Adamson, S. J., 69  
 Adank, F. P., 55  
 Adler, J. L., 88  
 Adler, R. W., 42  
 Admiraal, A. J., 82  
 Agarwal, N., 44  
 Agnew, M. S., 75  
 Agnew, N., 36  
 Agyei, D., 35  
 Ah Chan, B. M. 89  
 Ahdar, R. J., 27  
 Ailabouni, R. J. F., 65  
 Aitchison, S., 100  
 Aitchison, A., 72  
 Aitken, C. E., 70  
 Aitken, R. W., 45  
 Aitken, S. A., 88, 90, 91  
 Aitken-Ferguson, D. A., 107  
 Al-Sallami, H., 98  
 Alam, A., 23  
 Albert, M. H., 34  
 Albrecht, J. N., 46  
 Alchin, J. S., 65  
 Aldabe, D., 100  
 Aldred, R. E. L., 37  
 Alencar da Costa, D., 44  
 Ali, A. N., 58  
 Ali, M. A., 35  
 Allan, A. L., 19  
 Allan, B. C., 27  
 Allan, B. J. M., 37  
 Allan, D. J., 70  
 Allen, J. J., 91  
 Allermo-Fletcher, A., 91  
 Allison, R. S., 72  
 Alm, A., 21  
 Almomani, S. N. M., 80  
 Almuqbel, M., 62  
 Alridge, M. M., 59  
 Alsop, B. L., 40  
 Alsop, T. A., 53  
 Amaranathan, J., 97  
 Amer, A., 48  
 Amer, H., 94  
 Amoamo, M. T., 45  
 Anakin, M. G., 76  
 Andersen, C. M., 88  
 Andersen, E. W., 91  
 Andersen, M. F., 38  
 Anderson, G. M., 47  
 Anderson, J. M., 40  
 Anderson, J. S., 101  
 Anderson, K. O., 90  
 Anderson, L. C., 76  
 Anderson, M. H., 81  
 Anderson, N. G., 72  
 Anderson, N. J., 32  
 Anderson, T. J., 61  
 Anderson, T. P., 68  
 Anderson, V. R., 102  
 Anderson, W. J., 113  
 Anderton, S., 111  
 Anesone, C., 105  
 Angel, M. T., 104  
 Anglem, N. J., 58  
 Anson, R. W., 88  
 Anson, D., 24  
 Antony, J., 80  
 Antoun, J. S., 56  
 Anwar, M., 98  
 Apperley, O. M., 74  
 Appleton, L. M., 66  
 Araya, F., 21  
 Ardagh, M. W., 72  
 Ariyanayagam, C., 106  
 Armstrong, E., 33  
 Armstrong, R. E., 100  
 Arnold, E. P., 72  
 Arnold, L., 88  
 Ascroft, R. W., 111  
 Ashby, L. V., 67  
 Ashley, Z., 52  
 Ashton, J. A., 82  
 Ashton, J. C., 51  
 Asil, M., 30  
 Astwood, D. R., 79  
 Athens, J., 81  
 Atieh, M. A. H., 56  
 Atkins, M., 59  
 Atkinson, L. R., 55  
 Atkinson, P. J., 96  
 Atmore, C. M., 76  
 Atwood, N. R., 26  
 Audeau, A. M., 84  
 Augustine, R. A., 52  
 Aung, H. L. 50  
 Austin, N. C., 66  
 Avery, W. F., 71  
 Ayers, R. S., 83  
 Babington, W. S., 63  
 Badami, K. G., 68  
 Baeumer, B., 37  
 Bagshaw, S. N., 66  
 Bahn, A., 52  
 Bailey, W. J., 71  
 Bainbridge, G. M., 110  
 Baird, S. K., 51  
 Baker, D. F., 36  
 Baker, M. G., 95  
 Baker, N. J. de C., 66, 91  
 Baldi, J. C., 78  
 Ballantine, T. J. G., 59  
 Ballantyne, Angela J., 92  
 Ballantyne, Anthony J., 19  
 Ballard, B. R. C. M., 104  
 Balm, M. N. D., 92  
 Bandeem, P. H., 34  
 Bangah, S., 55  
 Barak, Y., 82  
 Barapatre, C. B., 93  
 Barazanchi, A., 55  
 Barber, I. G., 24  
 Barbezat, G. O., 78  
 Barclay, M. L., 62  
 Bardwell, C. M., 103  
 Barker, R. J., 31, 37  
 Barkman, M. L., 46  
 Barltrop, K. M., 56  
 Barnes, P. K., 87  
 Barnett, M. R., 77  
 Barr, D. J., 34  
 Barratt, B. I. P., 32  
 Barratt, N. D., 32  
 Barrington-Onslow, S., 73  
 Barrington-Ward, E. W., 88  
 Barrow, C., 88  
 Barry, B. N., 97  
 Barson, D. J., 81  
 Barthow, C. A., 87  
 Barton, A. D., 97  
 Barton, P. A., 21  
 Barton, P. H., 104  
 Barton, S. R., 88  
 Basu, A., 90  
 Bates, S. J., 94  
 Bateup, J. M., 50  
 Baughan, S. C., 113  
 Bax, K. C., 73  
 Baxter, G. D., 99  
 Baxter, J. M., 46, 47, 75  
 Bazsika, J. J., 42  
 Beadel, G. P., 65  
 Beaglehole, B., 69  
 Bean, D. B., 90  
 Beanland, V., 40  
 Beard, A. C., 58  
 Beasley, C. R. W., 89  
 Beasley, D. M. G., 82  
 Beasley, S. W., 66, 72  
 Beatson, N. J., 43, 105  
 Beck, C. W., 41  
 Beck, S. C., 78  
 Beckert, L. E. L., 57, 58, 61  
 Beckett, D. M., 56  
 Beckingsale, L. M., 36  
 Beckwith, J. A., 103  
 Bedford, N. D., 90  
 Bedford, W. M., 110  
 Bedggood, A. E., 74  
 Begg, A. F., 61  
 Begg, A. J., 69  
 Begg, E. J., 61  
 Bekhit, A. E.-D. A., 35  
 Bell, A. E., 103  
 Bell, C. J., 69  
 Bell, D. R., 29  
 Bell, E. M., 87, 93  
 Bell, I. J. A., 65  
 Belsham, R., 71  
 Ben, C. J., 60  
 Bennani, F. O., 56  
 Bennani, V., 54  
 Bennett, J. S., 95  
 Bennett, P., 36  
 Bennets, G. P., 60  
 Benson, L., 103  
 Berard, K. B., 106  
 Beres, M. A., 26, 105  
 Beresford, T., 73  
 Berg, D. A. G., 30  
 Berg, N., 43

- Bering, J. M., 41  
 Berkeley, B. B., 54  
 Berkhuis, L. K., 100  
 Bernard, E. M. K., 109  
 Berrill, S. M., 59  
 Berry, M. J., 90  
 Bethwaite, P. B., 92  
 Betts T. D., 74  
 Beumelburg, N. J., 61  
 Bevan, W., 83  
 Bevin, M. W., 52  
 Beyer, F., 38  
 Bhatia, M., 67  
 Bhusal, P., 98  
 Bicknell, L. S., 80  
 Bidwell, S. R., 69  
 Bielli, S., 80  
 Bierle, S. P., 95  
 Biggemann, S. A., 45  
 Bilkey, D. K., 39  
 Binfield, A. L., 66  
 Binns, J. A., 22  
 Birch, M. R., 63, 68  
 Bird, P. A., 72  
 Bird, R. J., 48, 105  
 Birks, C. L., 83  
 Bishop, E. J., 71  
 Bishop, P. J., 40  
 Biswas, P. K., 43  
 Black, K. E., 36  
 Black, M. A., 49  
 Black, M. J., 106  
 Black, V. C., 70  
 Blackman, A. R., 103  
 Blackmore, T. K., 92  
 Blaikie, R. J., 17, 38, 106  
 Blakie, P. B., 38  
 Blakemore, R. L., 32  
 Blaker, N. M., 45  
 Blaschke, C., 54  
 Blattner, K. C., 77  
 Blyth, P., 57  
 Bobo, M. G., 37  
 Boddington, E. J., 77  
 Boden, J. M., 69  
 Boeke, P. E., 93  
 Boet, R., 73  
 Boivin, J. M., 103  
 Bokor, A. A. M., 49  
 Bolitho, S. E., 64  
 Bond, D. M., 49  
 Bond, D. W., 66  
 Bond, S. E., 19, 22  
 Bone, J. E., 73  
 Bonnington, K., 30  
 Boothman-Burrell, D., 77  
 Born, M. S., 77  
 Borowczyk, J. M., 65  
 Bostina, M., 50  
 Boston, P. J., 107  
 Bourke, D. A. J., 88  
 Bowker, F. A., 112  
 Bowkett, B. D., 91  
 Bowman, M. H. E., 36  
 Boyd, D. H., 55  
 Boyes, S. F., 97  
 Bozonet, S. M., 67  
 Bradley, A. S., 39  
 Bradley, J., 74  
 Bradley, L. D., 104  
 Bradshaw, J. H., 79  
 Bradshaw, M. G., 55  
 Braithwaite, A. W., 79  
 Bransby, K. B., 108  
 Brasch, H. D., 92  
 Breitwieser I., 32  
 Bremer, L. C., 79  
 Bremer, P. J., 34  
 Brenna, M., 35  
 Brett, C. N. H., 59  
 Brett, H. C., 103  
 Brewer, D. J., 112  
 Brickell, C., 26  
 Bridgman, P. G., 62  
 Briggs, M. J., 27  
 Briggs, S. I., 35  
 Broadbent, J. M., 55  
 Broadbent, R. S., 85  
 Brockway, B. D. J., 78  
 Broderick, C. M., 103  
 Brodie, R. D., 108  
 Broggi, P. P., 89  
 Broni, S. C., 31  
 Brook, J. E., 96  
 Brook, P. M., 102  
 Brooker, S. A., 33  
 Brookes, B. L., 20  
 Brookland, R. L., 81  
 Brooks, H. J., 79  
 Brooks, J., 100  
 Broughton, J. R., 53, 54, 80  
 Brouwer, Y. K., 29  
 Brown, A. C. D., 41  
 Brown, B. A., 85  
 Brown, C. H., 52  
 Brown, C. M., 49  
 Brown, K. K. M., 98  
 Brown, K. S., 106  
 Brown, R. C., 36  
 Brown, R. S., 52  
 Brown, S. D., 61  
 Browne, A. F., 60, 74  
 Browne, L. M., 107  
 Browne, S. J., 109  
 Brownfield, L. R., 49  
 Bruce, R. M., 87  
 Bruhn, M. A., 113  
 Brunton, C. R., 68  
 Brunton, M. A., 110  
 Brunton, P. A., 46  
 Bryant, D. J., 37  
 Bryant, K. A. P., 100  
 Bryant-Tokalau, J., 23  
 Brydon, P. M. R., 39  
 Buchan, J. C., 70  
 Buchan, N. C., 73  
 Buchanan, S. M., 78  
 Bucke, L. C., 34  
 Buckley, H. R., 47  
 Bull, J. S., 110  
 Bulloch, H. C., 26  
 Bunn, S. J., 48  
 Bunton, R. W., 84  
 Burford, S. M., 36  
 Burgess, A. G., 65  
 Burgess-Manning, J. A., 93  
 Burke, B., 58  
 Burke, B. J. M., 60  
 Burke, M. A., 61  
 Burke, M. F., 70  
 Burn, P. J., 65  
 Burns, G. L., 105  
 Burrell, B. A., 75  
 Burritt, D. J., 32  
 Burrows, G. R., 44  
 Burt, M. J., 62  
 Burton, C. M., 77  
 Busby, W. J., 78  
 Bush, A. J. C., 93  
 Bussey, C. T., 52  
 Bussey, M. D., 31  
 Butler, A., 73  
 Butler, A. C., 68  
 Butler, A. P. H., 71  
 Butler, J. M. A., 63  
 Butson, R. J., 102  
 Butt, A. G., 52, 57  
 Butterfield, D. J., 103  
 Buttimore, R. C., 71  
 Button, C., 31  
 Cabral, J. D., 33  
 Cakmak, Y. O., 48  
 Calder, A. M., 99  
 Caldwell, C. F., 64  
 Calvert, E., 108  
 Cameron, A. M., 106  
 Cameron, A. V., 57, 61  
 Cameron, C. M., 47  
 Cameron, C. R., 88  
 Cameron, E. McK., 73  
 Cameron, R. G., 88  
 Cammack, F., 60  
 Campbell, A. J., 87  
 Campbell, D. J., 54  
 Campbell, E. M., 113  
 Campbell, H. R., 26  
 Campbell, J., 90  
 Campbell, R. E., 47, 52  
 Campbell-Price, M. A., 29  
 Campbell-Stokes, P., 91  
 Candy, T. L., 38  
 Cannon, R. D., 46, 53, 56  
 Carlisle, B. H., 50  
 Carlyle, T. D., 69  
 Carne, A., 49  
 Carr, A. Craig., 83  
 Carr, Anitra C., 67  
 Carr, A. M., 46  
 Carr, N. S., 46  
 Carr, S. J., 73  
 Carrington, E. J., 100  
 Carrington, S. D., 56  
 Carroll, R. W., 88  
 Carson, S. F., 37  
 Carstens, A., 83  
 Carter, F. E., 70  
 Carter, L. J., 28  
 Carvajal, M. E., 43  
 Casey, M. P., 94  
 Cassidy, T. G., 31  
 Caswell-Smith, R. A., 92  
 Cathro, P. R., 53, 55  
 Cathro, V. L., 45  
 Cattermole, J. A., 23  
 Chacko, M. D. J., 60  
 Chadwick, K. J. M., 96  
 Chalmers, S. H., 86  
 Chalmers-Watson, T. A., 63  
 Chamberlain, M., 105  
 Chambers, J. A., 78  
 Chambers, R. L., 70, 94  
 Chambers, S. T., 67  
 Chandler, N. P., 54  
 Chandra, C. A., 34  
 Chandru, S., 64  
 Chaney, K., 106  
 Chapman, I. C., 23  
 Chapman, M. H., 59  
 Chapman, P. T., 62  
 Chapman, T. M., 59  
 Chapple, C. M., 99  
 Charles, C. J., 61  
 Chatterjee, A., 80  
 Chembo, C. L., 88  
 Chen, A., 49

- Chen, M. H.-M., 55  
 Chen, Y., 34  
 Cheung, C.-Y., 50  
 Cheung, T. T.-Y., 52  
 Chikura, T., 63  
 Child, C. M., 45  
 Childs, E. R., 90  
 Chin, K. L., 62  
 Chin, M. J., 83  
 Chinn, D. A., 94  
 Chirnside, R. F., 83  
 Chisholm, L. M., 103  
 Chisholm, T. M., 60  
 Chisholtan, K., 64  
 Choi, J. E., 55  
 Chou, J., 97  
 Chua, I. C. I., 68  
 Ciccoricco, D. A., 19  
 Cizadlo, B. E. C., 91, 93  
 Clare, G. C., 62  
 Clark, A., 56  
 Clark, A. M. L., 51  
 Clark, A. S., 77  
 Clark, B. A., 29  
 Clark, C. J., 89  
 Clark, D. R., 34  
 Clarke, K. J., 88  
 Clarke, R. H., 66  
 Clarkson, A. N., 48  
 Clarkson, D. J., 111  
 Clarkson, F., 107  
 Clarkson, J., 52  
 Cleghorn, C. L., 95  
 Clements, K. P., 25  
 Clentworth, H. M., 90  
 Clinctett, L., 84  
 Clode, N. J., 97  
 Closs, G. P., 40  
 Coates, D. E., 54  
 Coates, M. H., 71  
 Cobby, M. J., 110  
 Coburn, D. G., 55  
 Cochrane, R. E., 70  
 Cockfield, A. N., 65  
 Coetzee, W. J. L., 46  
 Coffey, C. J., 85  
 Coffey, S., 78  
 Cole, C. S., 41  
 Cole, D. R., 62  
 Coleman, A., 43  
 Coleman, M., 47  
 Coleman, M. J., 51  
 Colgan, F. E., 71  
 Colhoun, H. C., 70  
 Collard, J. R., 20  
 Collocutt, W. G., 71  
 Collett, R. A., 51  
 Collie, A., 70  
 Colling, T. P., 110  
 Collings, C. D., 57, 94  
 Collings, S. E., 79  
 Collins, A. G. F., 61  
 Collins, C. A., 82  
 Collins, C. C., 70  
 Collins, R. P., 60  
 Colombo, M. W., 39  
 Conaghan, C. J., 64  
 Conder, J. A., 75  
 Connaughton, R. H., 104  
 Connell, A. F., 94  
 Connell, S. H., 27  
 Connelly, K. A., 108  
 Connelly, S., 22  
 Conner, T. S., 39  
 Connor, J. L., 80  
 Conroy, M. G., 110  
 Cook, D. T., 90  
 Cook, G. M., 50  
 Cook, H., 95  
 Cook, N. J., 71  
 Coolbear, F. H., 71  
 Coombes, J. A. L., 112  
 Coombes, R., 58  
 Cooper, A., 26  
 Cooper, G. J., 74  
 Cooper, J. T., 45  
 Cooper, T. D., 19, 22  
 Coppell, K. J., 78  
 Corley, B. T., 87  
 Cormack, D. M., 95  
 Cornes, P. A., 33  
 Cornwall, J. E., 57  
 Cortese, J. A., 90  
 Cotter, J. D., 31  
 Coughlan, E. P., 69  
 Coulter, G. N., 72  
 Counsell, S. J., 93  
 Cox, B., 81  
 Crack, T. F., 43  
 Cragg, P. A., 17, 101  
 Craig, B., 70  
 Cram, F. M., 58  
 Crampton, P. R., 47  
 Crane, J., 87  
 Cranefield, S. J. S., 44  
 Craw, D., 35  
 Craw, K. L., 103  
 Craw, S. M., 85  
 Crawford, V. B., 89  
 Creagh, T. A., 73  
 Cree, A. M., 40  
 Cree, S. L. A., 67  
 Crengle, S. M., 81  
 Cridge, A. G., 49  
 Cridge, B. J., 51  
 Crighton, J. S., 71  
 Cross, H., 49  
 Cross, N. B., 63  
 Cross, S. F., 66  
 Croucher, M. J., 70  
 Crowe, M. T., 69, 75  
 Crowley, J. D., 33  
 Crozier, I. G., 62  
 Crumb, R., 84  
 Crump, J. A., 81  
 Cui, X., 64  
 Cullen, N. J., 22  
 Cully, T. R., 52  
 Culpan, J. M., 111  
 Cummins, N. J., 20  
 Cunningham, B. J., 109  
 Cunningham, R., 95  
 Cunliffe, H. E., 80  
 Curran, B. J., 59  
 Currant, P. N., 59  
 Currie, K. I., 33  
 Currie, M. J., 57, 67  
 Cury Ribeiro, D., 99  
 Cushen, J. R. A., 107  
 Cutfield, N. J., 78  
 Cuthbertson, T. M., 34  
 Cutler, S. T., 37  
 Da Silva, E.N.A.F., 73  
 da Silva Tatley, F. M. P. R., 106  
 D'Aeth, L. J. H., 69  
 D'Souza, A. B., 88  
 Dachs, G. U., 67  
 Dacker, M. E. R., 54  
 Dagg, R. J., 37  
 Dagger, M. L., 68  
 Dalby-Ball, J., 60  
 Dallas-Katoa, W. M., 58  
 Dalton, S. C., 68  
 Dalton, S. W., 110  
 Daly, J. A., 29  
 Dalzell, K. G. B., 65  
 Daniel, B. K., 102  
 Daniel, P. J., 88  
 Daniell, A. J., 66  
 Daniels, J. A., 50  
 Danielson, K. M., 97  
 Darlow, B. A., 65  
 Darlow, B. J., 92  
 Das, S. C., 98  
 Dass, P. R., 51  
 David, T., 71  
 Davidson, A. J., 74  
 Davidson, P. J., 72  
 Davidson, R. E., 36  
 Davie, G. S., 81  
 Davies, A. M., 95  
 Davies, A. R., 89  
 Davies, H. A., 77  
 Davies, O., 60  
 Davies, T. M., 38  
 Davis, A., 107  
 Davis, L. J., 100  
 Davis, L. S., 41  
 Davis, P. J., 84  
 Davison, C. J., 59  
 Davison, J. A., 86  
 Davison, L. C., 94  
 Davison, M. P., 94  
 Dawes, G. W., 21, 25  
 Dawes, P. J. D., 84  
 Dawson, J. B., 27  
 Dawson, M. C., 26  
 Dawson, P. G., 85  
 Dawson, S. M., 37  
 Day, A. S., 65  
 Day, C. L., 49  
 Day, P. A., 60  
 Day, R. C., 48, 49  
 de Assis Botafogo, F. J., 43  
 de Bock, M. I., 66  
 de Graaf, B. D. O. A., 81  
 de la Harpe, S., 98  
 De Ridder, D., 84  
 de Ruiter, N. J. A., 71  
 de Ryke, R. J., 71  
 De Silva, H. L., 54  
 De Silva, R. K., 54  
 De Silva, S. A., 90  
 de Tommasi, C., 74  
 de Vries, N. K. S., 86  
 Dean, J. A., 104  
 Dean, J. C. C., 58  
 Dean, S., 93  
 Dean, S. G., 89  
 Deans, S. Y., 53  
 Dearden, P. K., 49  
 Deavoll, B. J., 70  
 Delahunt, B., 91  
 Delahunt, J. W., 87  
 Delany, L. M., 95  
 Dell, S. E., 103  
 Dell'Ario, A., 70  
 Delmage, E., 94  
 Deng, J. D., 44  
 Dennett, E. R., 97  
 Dennis, J. T., 23  
 Dennison, L., 109  
 Denys, P. H., 42  
 Deree, P. J., 71  
 Derrett, S. L., 80  
 Desroziers, E., 52  
 Devaney, E. J., 56  
 Devenish, C. J., 84

- Devere, H. M., 25  
 Devi, S., 99  
 Dias, S. N. G. P. J., 47  
 Diaz-Rainey, I., 43  
 Dick, G. C., 44  
 Dick, M. L., 100  
 Dickerhof, N., 67  
 Dickinson, K. J. M., 32  
 Dicks, A. C., 94  
 Dickson, C. G., 66  
 Diermeier, S., 49  
 Dijkstra, B., 73  
 Dillingham, P. W., 31, 38  
 Dillon, C. M., 98  
 Dillon, C. P., 73  
 Dinesh, D., 88  
 Ding, S. L., 63  
 Dinnunhan, M. F. K., 51  
 Dixon, B. E., 66  
 Dlaskova, J., 108  
 Dockerty, J. D., 81  
 Dodds, L. E., 104  
 Dodgshun, A. D., 66  
 Doherty, A. J., 77  
 Donald, K. M., 41  
 Donald, S. M., 81  
 Donaldson, B. C., 80  
 Donat, I. M., 99  
 Donnelly, B. V., 109  
 Donnelly, S. M., 88  
 Donohue, R., 60  
 Donovan, S. E., 95  
 Doocoy, C. M., 66  
 Doogue, M. P., 61  
 Doolan-Noble, F. B., 76  
 Dores, C., 112  
 Dossman, R. E., 70  
 Doudney, C. W., 68  
 Dougherty, B. R., 113  
 Dougherty, J. E., 105  
 Douglas, K. M., 69  
 Dovell, T. M., 60  
 DFowell, A. C., 92  
 Downes, G. A., 23  
 Downes, N. J., 35  
 Downs, J. P., 85  
 Doyle, T. C. A., 78  
 Drake, M. H., 68  
 Drennan, C. J., 62  
 Dreyer, C. P., 79  
 Drichel, S., 20  
 Droba, M. P., 94  
 Drummond, B. K., 56  
 Drysdale, M. P., 38  
 Du Plessis, H., 23  
 du Plessis L. J., 94  
 du Toit, S. W., 94  
 Dubow, G., 70  
 Duffull, S. B., 98  
 Dufour, M., 106  
 Dukess, P. C., 90  
 Dukuno, O. G., 53  
 Dummer, J. F., 78  
 Dunbar, J. D., 83  
 Dunbier, A. K., 49  
 Duncan, D. S. A., 27  
 Duncan, R., 62  
 Duncan, W. J., 55  
 Duncanson, M. J., 85  
 Dungey, G. M., 96  
 Dunlop, L., 30  
 Dunn, C. A. S., 70  
 Dunn, J. A., 64  
 Dunn, J. W., 71  
 Dunstone, C. A., 49  
 Dutoit, L. B., 41  
 Dyson, K. 88  
 Dyson, R. M., 86  
 Dyzel, A. T., 60  
 Eames, P. K., 57  
 Eaton-Rye, J. J., 49  
 Eccles, M. R., 79  
 Eckhoff, A. M., 111  
 Edgar, F. J., 44  
 Edmond, J. B. P., 19  
 Edmond, J. J., 79  
 Edmonds, L. K., 85  
 Edwards, A. L., 63  
 Edwards, C. M., 44  
 Edwards, F. W., 105  
 Edwards, P. R., 95  
 Edwards, T. G., 36  
 Egan, R. M. M., 81  
 Egenes, J. R., 23  
 Egger, S., 94  
 Eggleston, K. H. F., 69  
 Eggleston, M., 70  
 Eglinton, T. W., 72  
 Ekambaram, M., 56  
 Ekeroma, A. J., 89  
 Eketone, A. D., 26  
 Elder, D. E., 86, 90  
 Elder, M. J., 72  
 Elder, P. A., 68  
 Elkington, S. W., 71  
 Elliot, J. R., 62  
 Elliot, L. J., 70  
 Elliot, R. M., 106  
 Elliott, John. M., 61  
 Elliott, Justin M., 111  
 Elliott, T. B., 83  
 Ellis, E. H., 21, 25  
 Ellison, M. K., 28  
 Elmes, H. J., 94  
 Elvy, J. A., 92  
 Emmerson, E., 47  
 Empson, R. M., 52  
 Emslie, N. A., 89  
 English, S. F., 73  
 Ennis, C., 33  
 Epton, M. J., 63  
 Erasmus, J. H., 73  
 Ergler, C. R., 22  
 Erickson, E. M., 53  
 Erickson, J. R., 52  
 Espiner, E. A., 61  
 Esson, S. E., 64  
 Eteuati, E., 42  
 Etherington, O. S., 80  
 Evans, C. L., 70  
 Evans, J. M., 88  
 Everett, A. M., 44  
 Everts, R. J., 63  
 Every-Palmer, S., 93  
 Evison, J. C., 65  
 Eyers, D. M., 34  
 Eyres, G. T., 35  
 Faatoese, A. F., 62  
 Faed, J. M., 79  
 Fagerlund, R. D., 50  
 Faherty, J. C., 85  
 Fahey, N. M., 107  
 Fairgray, A. D., 60  
 Fairhall, G. C., 60  
 Fairley, S. L., 88, 90  
 Falconer, M., 88  
 Falcous, M. A., 32  
 Falvey, J. D., 63  
 Farella, M., 55  
 Farhour, R., 92  
 Faris, A. O., 112  
 Farmer, V. L., 106  
 Farhour, R., 92  
 Farquhar, J. I., 104  
 Farquharson, K. M., 98  
 Farrell, G. J., 100  
 Farrell, N. R., 100  
 Faulkner, A. R., 70  
 Faulls, K. B., 64  
 Feek, C. M. 88  
 Feist, R. A., 110  
 Felix, E. L., 90  
 Felton, T-M., 105  
 Fenwick, J. L., 71  
 Ferdinand, S. A., 100  
 Ferguson, A. B., 109  
 Ferguson, J. H., 66  
 Ferguson, K. A., 108  
 Ferguson, S. A., 51  
 Ferguson, S. W., 45  
 Fernandes, K. M. D. N.,  
 91  
 Ferrier, K. A., 88  
 Feryok, A., 20  
 Field, R. A., 74  
 Fielder, J. N., 64  
 Fielding, D. J., 42, 43  
 Fields, B. S., 109  
 Filep, C. V., 42  
 Filep, S., 42, 46  
 Filoche, S. K., 89  
 Fineran, P. C., 50  
 Fingleton, J. E., 89  
 Fink, J. N., 62  
 Finlay, D., 61  
 Finnie, W. L., 77  
 Finnis, N. D. M., 63, 72  
 Finta, M. A., 43  
 Fischer, A. D., 85  
 Fisher, A. L., 80  
 Fisher, J. A., 103  
 Fisher, K. B., 24  
 Fisher, M. D. O., 60  
 Fisher, T-L. M., 85  
 Fisher, T. M., 103  
 Fitzgerald, R. P., 26  
 Fitzpatrick, C. E., 51  
 Fitzsimons, S. J., 22  
 Flack, N. A. M., 48  
 Fleischer, A. D., 73  
 Fleming, E. A., 36  
 Fleming, N. I., 80  
 Fletcher, V. J., 63  
 Flint, R. S., 73  
 Flockton, A. J., 96  
 Florkowski, C. M., 67  
 Florkowski, H., 66  
 Flynn, J. R., 25  
 Foley, G. T., 97  
 Fomison-Nurse, I. C.,  
 52  
 Fong, A. H. Y., 79  
 Foote, J. L., 45  
 Forbes, C. R., 104  
 Ford, A. C., 24  
 Ford, G. A., 111  
 Fordyce, M. A., 104  
 Fordyce, R. E., 35  
 Forrester, J. C., 41  
 Forster, G. L., 48  
 Fortes, P. L. M., 87  
 Fortune, S. A., 82  
 Foster, A. D., 111  
 Foster Page, L. A., 56  
 Fougere, G. M., 95  
 Foulds, J. A., 69  
 Fowler, C., 24  
 Fowler, G. A., 113  
 Fox, C., 38  
 Fox, D. C., 53

- Fox, J. M., 105  
 Fox, K., 70  
 Frampton, C. M. A., 58, 61, 69  
 France, V. J., 103  
 France-Hudson, B. T., 27  
 Franklin, K. E., 39  
 Franz, E. A., 39  
 Fraser, C., 37  
 Fraser, J. A., 112  
 Frauendiener, J., 37  
 Frazer, G. A., 63  
 Frazer, I. L., 26  
 Freebairn, R. C., 86  
 Freeman, C., 22  
 Freeman, T. M., 70  
 Frei, C. A., 90  
 French, C. E. V., 92  
 French, N. P., 68  
 French, P. A., 93  
 Frew, R. D., 33  
 Friedlander, L. T., 54  
 Frizelle, F. A., 72  
 Fronius, M., 52  
 Fry, D. L., 63  
 Frye, J. N. R., 73  
 Fuller, J. A., 52  
 Furlong, M. J., 79  
 Fusheini, A., 81
- Gaches, S. L., 28  
 Gadsby, D. M. W., 108  
 Gaerty, K., 90  
 Gaffney, J. M. D., 29  
 Gagnon, M., 106  
 Galbraith, D. R. B., 26  
 Gale, C. K., 82  
 Gale, J., 97  
 Galer, J., 107  
 Gallagher, P. A., 86  
 Gallagher, R. L., 100  
 Gallagher, S. J., 76  
 Galland, B. C., 85  
 Gallop, C. H. J., 101  
 Gamble, A. B., 98  
 Gandhi, V., 91  
 Ganglmair-Wooliscroft, A., 45  
 Ganly, P. S., 68  
 Garbutt, P., 60  
 Garden, A. L., 33  
 Gardiner, C. W., 39  
 Gardner, J., 68  
 Gardner, K. R., 63  
 Gardner, P. P., 49  
 Gardner, R. J. McK., 86  
 Garner, S. L., 34
- Garratt, M., 48  
 Garrett, J. M., 66  
 Garrett, S. M., 92  
 Garry, A. J., 45, 46  
 Gastrell, F. H., 64  
 Gauld, R. D. C., 42  
 Gaut, M. J., 111  
 Gaut, Y. R., 104  
 Gavaghan, C., 27  
 Gavryushkin, A., 34  
 Gearry, J. E. C., 68  
 Gearry, R. B., 61  
 Geddes, J. S., 66  
 Geddis, A. C., 27  
 Gee, C., 56  
 Gee, G. P., 72  
 Gehrlicke, S. A., 43  
 Gemmell, N. J., 48  
 Genç, M., 43  
 George, A., 89, 92  
 George, A. P., 100  
 George, M. R., 44  
 George, P. A., 111  
 George, S., 53  
 Geraghty, D. N., 106  
 Gerdtz, M. E., 75  
 German, C. K., 110  
 German, R. N., 103  
 Ghisel A., 60  
 Gibb, S. J., 95  
 Gibbons, S. S., 68  
 Gibbs, A., 26  
 Gibbs, D. D., 63  
 Gibson, A. J., 59  
 Gibson, B. H., 98  
 Gibson, J. E., 112  
 Gibson, K., 66  
 Gieseg, S. P., 72  
 Gilani, S., 112  
 Gilbert, C. V., 70  
 Gilbert, M. G., 73  
 Gilbert, P. G., 56  
 Gilchrist, N. L., 62  
 Giles, G. I., 51  
 Gilgen, M. E., 94  
 Gill, M. W., 52  
 Gill, R. K., 90  
 Gillett, W. R., 84  
 Gillon, D. A., 75  
 Gilmore, A. M., 29  
 Gilmour, F. E., 27  
 Gilmour, M. E., 71  
 Gimblet, A. C., 58  
 Giminez, G., 80  
 Gin, V. C., 60  
 Girling, J. E., 48  
 Gladman, T. B., 86  
 Glanville, M. A., 63
- Glasgow, F. E., 104  
 Glass, M., 51  
 Glue, P. W., 46, 82  
 Gnoth, J., 45  
 Godby, G., 30  
 Godfrey, S. S., 41  
 Goh, A. D., 71  
 Golding, C., 102  
 Goldsmith, L. T. W., 25  
 Gollner, R. R., 111  
 Gollop, M. M., 27  
 Gonçalves, F. J. de A. B., 43  
 Goodstadt, F. B., 93  
 Goodwin, D. P., 42  
 Goodwin, M. G., 66  
 Gordon, K. C., 33  
 Gordon, S. E., 93  
 Gordon, T. A., 107  
 Gorman, A. R., 35  
 Gould, D. M., 49  
 Gow, D. P., 79  
 Gower, M. A., 106  
 Gragg, K., 42  
 Graham, A., 30  
 Graham, F. P., 87  
 Grainger, R., 86, 87, 91  
 Graso, M., 45  
 Grattan, D. R., 47  
 Gray, A. R., 47  
 Gray, B. V., 92  
 Gray, C. L., 90  
 Gray, C. M., 74  
 Gray, E. A., 100  
 Gray, J. P., 74  
 Gray, L. A., 92  
 Gray, L. M., 60  
 Gray, N. McL., 97  
 Greatbanks, R. W., 42, 44  
 Green, B. K. W., 79  
 Gregan, J. M., 71  
 Greig, K. L., 24  
 Greig, S. R., 74  
 Griffin, I. P., 39  
 Griffin, N. M. R., 71  
 Griffiths, B. J., 89  
 Griffiths, R. E., 87  
 Griffiths, S. E., 27  
 Grigorut, C., 21  
 Grimmett, D. J., 106  
 Grindley, G. R., 110  
 Gross, J. E., 40  
 Groves, C. M., 106  
 Grummitt, S. M., 60  
 Grundy, K. E., 63  
 Guan G. (Simon), 54  
 Guévremont, D., 48
- Guilford, P. J., 49  
 Guirguis, N. I., 80  
 Gullam, J. E., 63  
 Gulliver, L. S. M., 57  
 Gumy, L. F., 48  
 Gunn, A. C., 28  
 Gurney, J. K., 95  
 Gurung, G., 77  
 Gutenstein, M. L., 74  
 Guthrie-Higbee, E., 25  
 Guy, P. L., 32  
 Gwynne Jones, D. P., 83
- Haddon, A.-M., 109  
 Haines, E. M., 39  
 Haitana, T. N., 58  
 Halba, H. M., 24  
 Halberstadt, J. B., 39  
 Halcrow, S. E., 48  
 Hale, J. K., 20  
 Hale, L. A., 99  
 Hale, P. A., 63  
 Hales, S. E. P., 95  
 Hall, A. B.-M., 91  
 Hall, C. G., 28  
 Hall, I. R., 82  
 Hall, J. C. R., 19  
 Hall, K. H., 76  
 Hall, K. M., 91  
 Hall, M. K., 51  
 Hall, R. M., 87  
 Hall, S. G., 109  
 Hamilton, D. A., 87  
 Hamilton, K. L., 52  
 Hamilton, M. F., 83  
 Hamilton, R. A., 97  
 Hamilton, S. J., 74  
 Hamlin, R. P., 45  
 Hammond, H. E., 94  
 Hampton, M. B., 67  
 Han, X., 43  
 Hancox, R. J., 75, 80  
 Hanger, H. C., 62  
 Hanlin, S. McE., 55  
 Hanna, D. S., 77, 86  
 Hanna, N. A. R., 84  
 Hansby, O. R., 94  
 Hansen, P. C., 43  
 Hanson, L., 55  
 Hanton, L. R., 33  
 Harcombe, H. J., 81  
 Harding, G. A., 65  
 Harding, J. E., 22  
 Harding, S. A., 88  
 Harding, W. J., 56  
 Harfoot, N. A., 106  
 Hargest, C. E., 100  
 Hargreaves, E. A., 31

- Harker, D. Y., 64  
 Harland, A. D., 102  
 Harris, D. L., 63  
 Harris, F., 96  
 Harris, G. C., 68  
 Harris, H. J., 109  
 Harris, R. B., 95  
 Harris, S. K. A., 75  
 Harris, S. L., 66  
 Harris, S. W., 66  
 Harris, W. W., 25  
 Harrison, A. A., 87  
 Harrison, C. G., 59  
 Harrison, D. O., 23  
 Harrison, E. J., 101  
 Harrison, J. C., 51  
 Hart, D. R., 50  
 Hart, S. C., 103  
 Harte, M. J., 110  
 Hartigan, R. J., 24  
 Harvey, C. R., 32  
 Hasler, P., 104  
 Hass, P., 104  
 Haszard, J. J., 36  
 Hatfield, H. B., 19  
 Haug, A. A., 43  
 Haugh, J. J., 112  
 Hauman, C. H. J., 54  
 Hawke, G. N., 94  
 Hawkins, G., 64  
 Hawkins, W. C., 33  
 Hawkins, Z. K., 94  
 Hay, D. L., 51  
 Hayashishita, J.-R., 21  
 Hayes, A. E., 34  
 Hayes, J. M., 109  
 Hayman, A. R., 33  
 Hayne, H., 17, 39, 101  
 Hay-Smith, E. J. C., 84, 87  
 Hayward, J. A. D., 25  
 Hayward, J. M., 90  
 Hazelton, M. L., 37  
 Headley, J. H., 25  
 Healey, D. M., 39  
 Healy, P. J., 88  
 Heath, A. J., 71  
 Heath, A.-L. M., 36  
 Heather, A. K., 52  
 Heatherington, J. E., 61  
 Hector-Taylor, J. E., 66  
 Heenan, A. J., 55  
 Hegarty, J. M., 71  
 Helms, R. M., 57  
 Hemi, R. D., 42  
 Hemmings, C. T., 67  
 Henare, T.-L., 108  
 Henderson, S., 59  
 Hendry, D. M., 106  
 Heng, N. C. K., 55  
 Hennig, J., 38  
 Hepburn, A. J., 84  
 Hepburn, C. D., 37  
 Herbison, A. E., 52  
 Herbstritt, A. P., 74  
 Herd, D. W., 77  
 Herde, K. M., 53  
 Herst, P. M., 96  
 Hessian, P. A., 78  
 Hewson, I. E., 34  
 Heydon, S. J., 98  
 Heyward, P. M., 52  
 Hibbert, S. D., 112  
 Hibma, M. H., 46, 79  
 Hickling, J. M., 59  
 Hider, P. N., 68  
 Higgins, A. M., 75  
 Higgs, C. D., 100  
 Higgs, R. H., 100  
 High, A. J., 19, 27  
 Higham, J. E. S., 46  
 Highton, J., 78  
 Higson, M. E., 96  
 Hii, J. Y., 86  
 Hilder, J. M., 93  
 Hill, B. G., 83  
 Hill, C. D., 60  
 Hill, D. P., 22  
 Hill, K. W., 64  
 Hill, P. C., 81  
 Hillman, K. L., 40  
 Hillock, J. R., 77  
 Hills, M. J., 79  
 Hilton, M. J., 22  
 Hilton, P. J., 72  
 Hine, G. J., 106  
 Hitchcock, D. P., 30  
 Hitchings, L. M., 59  
 Hitchings, T., 60  
 Hlavac, M. C., 63  
 Ho, S. S. C., 66  
 Hobbs, L. D., 82  
 Hobbs-Tuitea, A. H., 90  
 Hobson, I. K., 113  
 Hock, B. D., 68  
 Hodge, K. P., 31  
 Hodge, M. W., 113  
 Hodgson, B. F., 83  
 Hoek, J. A., 45, 95  
 Hoffman, L. J., 32  
 Hogan, S. P., 40  
 Hogg, S., 89  
 Hohmann-Marriott, B. E., 26  
 Holdsworth, B. A., 103  
 Holland, M. E., 23  
 Holley, A. S., 97  
 Holloway, J. A., 103  
 Holloway, R. E., 53  
 Holmes, A. J. D., 77  
 Holmes, C. R. J., 22  
 Holtzhausen, L.-M., 65  
 Honeywill, C., 87  
 Hong, C. L., 56  
 Hook, M., 27  
 Hook, S. M., 98  
 Hooks, D. A., 87  
 Hooper, G. J., 64  
 Hooper, L. A., 61  
 Hore, C. R., 58  
 Hore, Timothy A., 48  
 Hore, Todd A., 74  
 Horne, L. S., 54  
 Horrell, L. J., 82  
 Horrigan, A. C., 94  
 Horrill, P. J., 93  
 Horsburgh, S. C., 81  
 Horsfall, M. J., 89  
 Horsfield, J. A., 79  
 Horton, S. J., 100  
 Horwath, C., 36  
 Horwood, L. J., 69  
 Houge-Mackenzie, S. P., 46  
 Houghton, L. A., 36  
 Hoult, P. C., 112  
 Houston, G. M., 71  
 Howard, R. I., 89  
 Howard, S.-A., 112  
 Howard, W. B., 71  
 Howden-Chapman, P. L., 95  
 Hsu, B., 68  
 Hsu, Y.-C., 56  
 Huang, Z., 34  
 Huckabee, M.-L., 53  
 Hudson, B., 60  
 Hughes, G., 52  
 Hughes, G. M., 103  
 Hughes, J. A., 103  
 Hughes, L., 64  
 Hughes, R. C. E., 64  
 Hughes, S. M., 49  
 Hulbe, C. L., 42  
 Humphrey, A. R. G., 69  
 Humphries, N. P. S., 88  
 Hung, N. A., 79  
 Hunt, K. B., 61  
 Hunt, N. R., 112  
 Hunt, P. J., 61  
 Hunter, M. E., 64  
 Hunter, M. H., 84  
 Hunter, W. A., 66  
 Huria, T. M., 58  
 Hurrell, M. A., 71  
 Hurren, B. J., 48  
 Hurring, L. G., 109  
 Husain, M., 50  
 Hussaini, H. M., 54  
 Hussey, M. H., 97  
 Hutchinson, D. A. W., 38  
 Huthwaite, M. A., 86, 93  
 Hutton, J. D., 89  
 Hwang, E., 45  
 Hyland, B. I., 47, 52, 57  
 Hyland, G. H., 100  
 Ifaturoti, O., 90  
 Ikram, R. B., 68  
 Inder, M. L., 69  
 Ingham, T. R., 87  
 Inglis, G. S., 65  
 Inglis, T. E. W., 65  
 Ingram, N., 28  
 Ingram, T. H., 41  
 Innes, C. R. H., 64  
 Inns, S. J., 87  
 Insch, A., 45  
 Ioane-Cleverly, L., 89  
 Iosua, E. E., 47  
 Ireland, A. A., 93  
 Ireland, C. J., 83  
 Ireland, S., 110  
 Iremonger, K. J., 52  
 Ireton, K. P., 50  
 Irvine, J. H., 63  
 Isenman, H., 68  
 Iupati, D. T. M., 96, 97  
 Jaber, M. M., 90  
 Jack, M. W., 38  
 Jackson, A.-M., 31  
 Jackson, C. G. C. A., 78  
 Jackson, E. R., 64  
 Jackson, P. B., 91  
 Jackson, R. D. W., 25  
 Jackson, Simon. A., 50  
 Jackson, Suzanne A., 72  
 Jackson, S. J., 31  
 James, D. W., 73  
 James, M. L., 63  
 Jamieson, C. M., 71  
 Jamieson, H. A., 62  
 Jandt, J. M., 41  
 Jansen van Vuuren, L., 55  
 Jansen van Vuuren, W.-A., 55



- Jaquiere, N. J., 26  
 Jardine, D. L., 62  
 Jarratt, J. P., 59  
 Jasoni, C. L., 48  
 Jayakaran, P., 99  
 Jayathissa, S. K., 88  
 Jaye, C., 76  
 Jeffery, G. M., 62  
 Jeffries, K. T., 112  
 Jenkin, G. L. S., 94  
 Jenkins, A. S., 109  
 Jenkins, D., 25  
 Jenkins, D. E., 80  
 Jenkins, W. J., 110  
 Jenkins, Z. A., 85  
 Jennings, L. C., 67  
 Jerram, P. M., 75  
 Jerram, T. J., 73  
 Ji, E., 97  
 Jing, Y., 49  
 John, S. M., 74  
 Johnson, C. A., 88  
 Johnson, H. M., 23  
 Johnson, K. M., 64  
 Johnson, R. C. G., 29  
 Johnson, S. I., 92  
 Johnson, S. K., 78  
 Johnson, S. L., 41  
 Johnston, B. J., 88  
 Johnston, G. A., 112  
 Jolliffe, E., 88  
 Jones, B. D., 87  
 Jones, D., 82  
 Jones, D. G., 48  
 Jones, D. M., 54  
 Jones, F. M., 90  
 Jones, G. T., 83  
 Jones, L. M., 31  
 Jones, M. N., 113  
 Jones, N. C., 51  
 Jones, O. D., 40  
 Jones, P. P., 52  
 Jones, R. D., 63  
 Jones, V. L., 75  
 Jopson, F. W., 42  
 Jordan, J., 69  
 Jordan, N. A., 91  
 Joseph, A. M., 105  
 Joseph, A. K., 64  
 Joseph, S. K., 30  
 Jowett, T. W. D., 38  
 Joyce, L. R. M., 74  
 Judd, L. E., 97  
  
 Kahui, V., 43  
 Kairvar, V. R., 93  
 Kalavite, T., 28  
  
 Kaloga, M. E. P., 26  
 Kalogeropoulou, S., 24  
 Kamphambe, W. F., 91  
 Kane, J. P., 96  
 Kane, P. J., 112  
 Kane, P. M., 45  
 Kang, J. M., 87  
 Kappmeier, M., 25  
 Kataoka, M., 36  
 Katare, R. G., 52  
 Kaur, A. P., 48  
 Kawharu, M., 23  
 Kazantseva, M. G., 80  
 Keall, M., 95  
 Kean, L. J., 94  
 Keast, A. T., 73  
 Keating, P. J., 90  
 Kebede, B. T., 35  
 Keddell, E., 26  
 Keelan, K. T., 58  
 Keenan, J. I., 72  
 Keenan, R. J., 71  
 Keene, S. M., 108  
 Keightley, J. A., 65  
 Kelly, A. F., 85  
 Kelly, L. E., 79  
 Kelly, M. D., 28  
 Kelly, M. J., 88  
 Kelly, P. A., 52  
 Kelly, S. J., 73  
 Kemp, E. M., 100  
 Kemp, R. A., 50  
 Kempthorne, J. T., 65  
 Keniya, M. V., 56  
 Kennedy, E. J., 99  
 Kennedy, J. D., 92  
 Kennedy, J. L., 104  
 Kennedy, M. A., 67  
 Kennedy, M. J., 106  
 Kennedy, M. R., 41  
 Kennedy, R. R., 59  
 Kenrick, K. M., 76  
 Kenwright, D. N., 91  
 Kerdemelidis, M. J., 69  
 Kerr, C. R., 111  
 Kerr, D. J., 20, 103  
 Kerr, D. S., 51  
 Kerr, D. Y., 107  
 Kerr, G., 36  
 Kerr, T. F., 44  
 Kerrisk, T. S. J., 96  
 Kettle, A. J., 67  
 Kewene, F. W., 81  
 Khanafer, A. M. A., 73  
 Khoo, N., 25  
 Kidd, A. M. J., 68  
 Kidd, J. E., 62  
  
 Kieser, D. C., 65  
 Kim, H., 89  
 Kin Loke, S., 89  
 King, A. B., 43  
 King, B. B., 63  
 King, C. L., 48  
 King, C. T., 108  
 King, K. J., 41  
 King, M. R., 76  
 King, R. I., 68  
 King, S. Y., 59  
 Kingston, D. G., 22  
 Kirifi-Alai, T. N., 105  
 Kirman, J. R., 47, 50  
 Kirwan, J. G., 70  
 Kiuru, S. P. S., 72  
 Kjaergaard, N., 38  
 Kleffmann, T., 49  
 Klein, H. W., 72  
 Kleinstäuber, M., 82  
 Knapp, L. M., 103  
 Knapp, M., 48  
 Knight, D. J. W., 59  
 Knight, E. T., 56  
 Knott, A. J., 34  
 Knowles, S. M., 43  
 Knox, T. R., 76  
 Kodikara, H., 74  
 Koea, J. B., 94  
 Koh, J., 102  
 Konthasingha, P. P., 56  
 Kooman, K. A., 111  
 Koskela, A. K., 96  
 Koskuba, D. S., 83  
 Kramer, K. 80  
 Krause, K. L., 49  
 Krauss, M., 71  
 Krebs, J. D., 87  
 Kremer, L. J., 98  
 Krysa, J., 83  
 Kueppers, F. G., 72  
 Kumarasamy, I., 88  
 Kumarasinghe, S., 43  
 Kunac, D. L., 81  
 Kurupparachchi, D., 43  
 Kwon, J. H., 96  
 Kyle, P. M., 63  
  
 La Rooy, T. M., 103  
 Lacey, C. J., 58, 69  
 Ladyman, S. R., 48  
 Lafferty, I., 46  
 Laing, A. D. P., 71  
 Laing, R. M., 31  
 Lam, L. Y. W., 74  
 Lamare, M. D., 37  
  
 Lamb, P. E., 32  
 Lamberts, R. R., 52  
 Lambie, B. S., 78  
 Lamont, I. L., 49  
 Lamping, E., 56  
 Landers, A. L., 63  
 Landmann, M. G., 83  
 Lane, D. P. W., 71  
 Lane, R. G., 96  
 Laney, G. E., 82  
 Langdana, F. K., 89  
 Langhorne, P. J., 38  
 Langley, S. J., 72  
 Langlotz, T., 44  
 Larcombe, M. J., 32  
 Larsen, D. S., 33  
 Larsen, P. D., 96, 97  
 Lash, K. M., 90  
 Lash, N. J., 65  
 Lasse, M., 62  
 Latta, E. E., 78  
 Lattimore, V., 67  
 Latu, A. T. F., 47  
 Lau, G. B. H., 79  
 Lau, S. W., 21  
 Laven, J. W., 94  
 Law, C. S., 37  
 Lawless, S. A. V., 77  
 Lawley, B., 50  
 Lawrence, L. M., 107  
 Lawrence, M. J., 111  
 Law, C. S., 37  
 Laws, P. E., 73  
 Lawson, C. M., 111  
 Lawson-Te Aho, K. R., 95  
 Lázár, M. I., 32  
 Le Heron, C. J., 63  
 LeBuffé, M. L., 22  
 Leadbetter, D. R., 64  
 Leadbitter, P., 91  
 Leader, J. P., 79  
 Lean, M. E. J., 79  
 Leaper, M. R., 84  
 Leask, M. P., 49  
 Leathart, C. J. P., 60  
 Ledgerwood, E. C., 49  
 Lee, A. L., 30  
 Lee, C., 46  
 Lee, D. E., 36  
 Lee, M. A., 38  
 Lee, S., 25  
 Lee, S. L. J., 80  
 Lee, W. G., 32  
 Leeman, M. F., 74  
 Leemen, K. T., 90  
 Leftley, J. R., 77

- Legge, M., 50  
 Legun, K. A., 26  
 Lehman, J., 70  
 Leighton, M., 89  
 Leikis, M. J., 88  
 Leilua, S. J., 97  
 Leinfellner, A. E. C., 91  
 Leishman, D. E., 64  
 Leishman, R. P., 104  
 Leitch, B., 48  
 Lemanu, D. P., 97  
 Leonard, G. H., 42  
 Leong, A. G., 96  
 Leoni, G. M. A., 28  
 Lepine, S. J., 90  
 Lesa, R. P., 75  
 Lesche, S., 84  
 Lethaby, M. L., 105  
 Leung, W. W., 95  
 Leurquin, C., 21  
 Leus, M. J., 35  
 Levack, W. M. M.,  
     86, 87  
 Lewis, J. G., 68  
 Lewis, L. K., 62  
 Lewis, M. D., 104  
 Li, K. C., 55  
 Liang, J., 42  
 Liang Lung Chong,  
     M. E. K., 89  
 Licorish, S. A., 44  
 Lie, C., 40  
 Liepens, E. G., 41  
 Light, M. R., 111  
 Lilley, R. C., 81  
 Lim, A. T. H., 71  
 Lim, C. G.-T., 74  
 Lim, D., 70  
 Lim, G. J. M., 63  
 Lim, K. S., 64  
 Lindberg, G. C. J., 64  
 Lindsay, J., 113  
 Lindsay, S. D., 108  
 Lines, S. L., 101  
 Linscott, R. J., 39  
 Linsell, C. R., 29  
 Linton, R. A., 89  
 Lissaman, R. J., 48  
 Little, S. R., 24  
 Liu, P., 48  
 Liu, Q., 86  
 Liu, X., 52  
 Livesey, C., 100  
 Livingston, L. M., 62  
 Livingstone, S. R., 34  
 Loch Santos Da Silva,  
     C., 56  
 Logan, C. M., 113  
 Logie, S., 109  
 Lokman, P. M., 41  
 Lomas, M. Y., 94  
 Longdell, J. J., 38  
 Longnecker, N. E., 41  
 Lonie, A. N. B., 106  
 Lont, D. H., 42  
 Lord, E. A., 106  
 Lord, J. M., 32  
 Losco, G. S., 74  
 Loubser, J., 74  
 Love, R. L., 74  
 Lovelock, B. A., 46  
 Low, J. M., 107  
 Low, Y. S., 92  
 Lowe, C. R., 70  
 Lowe, J. C., 56  
 Lowrey, A. M., 113  
 Lubcke, A. C., 104  
 Lucas, A. M., 36  
 Lucas, N. T., 33  
 Ludgate, J. L., 80  
 Luey, B., 88  
 Luke, S., 84  
 Lunt, H., 62  
 Luong, T. A. H., 43  
 Luty, S. E., 69  
 Luxmanan, C., 106  
 Lyall, P. W. L., 83  
 Lynn, A. M., 66  
 Lyons, K. M., 53, 54  
 Lyons, M. G. S., 89  
 Lyver, A. J., 66  
 Ma, S., 54  
 MacArthur, F. L., 108  
 MacAskill, M. R., 62  
 Macaulay, D., 110  
 Macaulay, E. C., 80  
 Macaulay, S. M., 77  
 Macbeth, J. M., 56  
 MacDonald, E. J., 90  
 MacDonald, E. M., 70  
 MacDonald, J., 93  
 MacDonald, J. T., 73  
 MacDonald, P. R., 54  
 MacDonald, S. L. S., 71  
 MacDonald, S. G., 44  
 MacDonell, S. O., 36  
 Mace, P. D., 49  
 Macfarlane, E. R., 85  
 Machado, L. J., 39  
 Maciaczyk, J. K., 84  
 MacKay, G. M., 47  
 MacKay, P. M., 60  
 MacKenzie, D. J., 35  
 MacKenzie, K. E., 66  
 Mackie, D. S., 37  
 Macknight, R. C., 49  
 Maclaurin, D. P., 110  
 Maclaurin, J. B., 19, 21  
 Maclaurin, S. K., 104  
 Macleod, A. D., 70  
 Macmillan, A., 81  
 Macnab, H. M., 64  
 Macpherson, J. A., 59  
 MacPherson, S. A., 67  
 Macshane, D. R., 112  
 MacVicar, J., 65  
 Madambi, F., 108  
 Mager, S. M., 23  
 Maggo, S. D. S., 67  
 Mahoney, E. K., 91  
 Majeed, A., 67  
 Maley, K. J., 101  
 Mallan, V. K., 102  
 Malone, A. A., 65  
 Mandic, S., 31  
 Manfrinati, S., 94  
 Mangan, E. F., 61  
 Mangin, D. A., 60  
 Mani, R., 99  
 Mann, J., 78  
 Mann, S., 89  
 Mannil, M., 78  
 Manning, P. J., 78  
 Mannis, D. L., 60  
 Mannis, K. J., 60  
 Maoate, T., 57, 66, 72  
 Maole, R. A., 112  
 Marasigan, N. J. M., 56  
 Marcar, K. A., 22  
 Marcuse, A., 93  
 Mark, A. J., 60  
 Mark, B. C., 99  
 Mark, S. D., 72  
 Markie, D. M., 79  
 Marks, G. A., 55  
 Marra, C. A., 98  
 Marsh, B. S., 60  
 Marsh, L. M., 81  
 Marshall, A. G., 91  
 Marshall, A. T., 59  
 Marshall, C. J., 49  
 Marshall, G. I., 110  
 Marshall, S. C., 19  
 Marshall-Seeley, D.  
     R., 49  
 Martin, C. E., 35  
 Martin, Katherine M.,  
     113  
 Martin, N. G., 66  
 Martin, R. A., 87  
 Martin, R. S., 29  
 Martin, V. A., 60  
 Martin, W. J., 106  
 Maskill, V. R., 75  
 Maslen, K. I. D., 20  
 Mason, D. F., 63  
 Mason, E. G., 82  
 Mason, H. L., 111  
 Mason, R. B., 65  
 Mathahiki, N. P., 105  
 Mather, D. W., 45  
 Mather, S. M., 64  
 Matheson, P. C., 22  
 Matheson, P. J., 88  
 Mathew, G., 93  
 Matthews, T. J. E., 89  
 Mathias, S. A., 111  
 Mathieson, F., 93  
 Matisoo-Smith, E.  
     A., 47  
 Matsis, P. P., 88  
 Matthaei, C. D., 41  
 Mattingley, D. R., 60  
 Maulder, D. C., 99  
 Mayer, J. H., 77  
 Mayers, J. A., 64  
 Maxwell, A. R., 65  
 Maze, M. J., 62  
 Mbikou, P. P., 62  
 McAdam, C. J., 33  
 McAllister, S. M., 81  
 McAlpine, M. D. H., 109  
 McAndrew, I., 44  
 McBain, L. C., 92  
 McBride, D. I., 81  
 McBride, S. V., 93  
 McBurney, W. T., 51  
 McBurnie, W. L., 68  
 McCabe, P. M., 39  
 McCafferty, E. A., 26  
 McCafferty, J. A., 92  
 McCall, C. A., 75  
 McCall, J. L., 83  
 McCane, B. J., 34  
 McCarthy, A. H., 20  
 McClean, D. R., 63  
 McComb, S. J., 40  
 McConchie, B. D., 95  
 McConnell, M. A., 50  
 McConnell, S. L., 19  
 McConville, C. C., 112  
 McCormick, A. J., 23  
 McCormick, S. P. A., 49  
 McCoubrey, N. G., 83  
 McCrystal, G. D., 73  
 McCulloch, A. J., 100  
 McCullough, C. E., 70  
 McDermid, V. L. C., 20  
 McDonald, D., 104  
 McDonald, E.-J., 68  
 McDonald, F. J., 52

- McDowell, A., 98  
 McDowell, S. J., 89  
 McEvoy, M. A., 108  
 McEwan, J. C., 52  
 McFadden, K. M., 64  
 McFarlane, R. C., 111  
 McGilbert, K. I., 112  
 McGill, F. M., 66  
 McGovern, D. C. Y., 27  
 McGrath, T. J., 23  
 McGraw, C. M., 33  
 McGregor, A. A., 98  
 McGregor, D. O., 62  
 McGregor, S. A., 60  
 McHaffie, A., 71  
 McHugh, N. J., 41  
 McLlroy, P. J., 66  
 McLivannay, L. A., 20  
 McInnes, T., 47  
 McIntosh, V. V. W., 70  
 McIntyre, G. L., 19  
 McKay, E. C., 92  
 McKay, J. D., 75  
 McKegg, T. J., 98  
 McKendry, P. J., 60  
 McKenzie, A. J., 29  
 McKenzie, J. L., 68  
 McKenzie, P. J., 65  
 McKenzie, S. K., 94  
 McKenzie, W. J., 61  
 McKerchar, C., 69  
 McKie, J. G., 66  
 McKie, J. S., 65  
 McKinlay, E., 92  
 McKinley, D., 112  
 McKinney, C., 80  
 McKinnon, J. C., 93  
 McKinnon, J. F., 37  
 McKinnon, L. M., 100  
 McLachlan, C. Y. L., 63  
 McLaren, B. R., 79  
 McLaughlin, A. C., 71  
 McLaughlin, M., 78  
 McLean, M. C. B., 54  
 McLean, P. M., 101  
 McLean, R. M., 81  
 McLean, T. E., 19  
 McLeavey, S. L., 70  
 McLellan, A. D., 50  
 McLeod, G. F. H., 69  
 McLeod, M. A., 95  
 McLeod, S. E., 96  
 McMahan, S. F., 83  
 McMillan, A. H., 113  
 McMillan, J. R., 76  
 McMillan, W. M., 83  
 McMorrnan, D. A., 33  
 McNaughton, N., 39  
 McNaughton, P. L., 110  
 McNeil, M., 50  
 McNeill, G. R., 113  
 McNeill, L. S., 42, 45  
 McNeill, S., 85  
 McNichol, S. G., 108  
 McNoe, B. M., 81  
 McNoe, W. B., 44  
 McPherson, M., 107  
 McPherson, M. H., 70  
 McQuade, D. J., 97  
 McQuillan, H. J., 52  
 McRae, S. M., 30  
 McSkimming, R. M., 106  
 McTavish, J. K. E., 51  
 McWilliam, A. G., 59  
 Meadowcroft, W., 110  
 Meates, J. B. A., 90  
 Medlicott, N. J., 98  
 Medvecky, F. I., 41  
 Meek, N. B., 34  
 Meeks, M. G., 66  
 Meffan, P. J., 73  
 Mehta, S. Y., 80  
 Mei, L., 56  
 Meijerink, E. H. P., 106  
 Meikle, G. R., 79  
 Meiklejohn, J. A., 82  
 Mekhail, A. K., 84  
 Melbourne-Wilcox, M. H. S., 58  
 Meldrum, A. M., 53, 55  
 Meledandri, C. J., 33  
 Melgren, P. M., 102  
 Melzer, T. R., 62  
 Mephram, A.-J., 100  
 Mercer, P., 72  
 Meredith, I. C., 97  
 Meredith-Jones, K. A., 78  
 Merriman, T. R., 49  
 Merry, E. J., 86  
 Metcalf, S. C. L., 63, 68  
 Middleton, A. J., 49  
 Middleton, E. A., 60  
 Milburn, K. A., 79  
 Milburn, K. J., 103  
 Millar, G. J. S., 83  
 Miller, A., 21  
 Miller, A. D., 42  
 Miller, A. L., 29  
 Miller, A. P., 67  
 Miller, B. J., 34  
 Miller, H. E., 91  
 Miller, J. O., 39  
 Miller, M. L., 103  
 Miller, P. R., 70  
 Miller, R. M., 77  
 Miller, S. J., 33  
 Miller, W. E., 66  
 Millow, E. A., 70  
 Mills, A. P., 103  
 Mills, S. A., 91  
 Mills, S. J., 34  
 Milne, T. J., 54  
 Milnes, D. J., 106  
 Mirfin-Veitche, B. F., 75  
 Mirosa, M. J., 35  
 Mirosa, R. J. R., 102  
 Mitchell, J. L., 79  
 Miyahara, M., 31  
 Mize, S. E., 27  
 Moala, A. F., 90  
 Mockett, B., 40  
 Moffat, D. P., 22  
 Moffat, S. M., 55  
 Mohammed, K. D., 65  
 Mohammed, K. E. A., 89  
 Mohd Hussaini, H., 48  
 Moir, C. P., 75  
 Mollenhauer, M. C., 89  
 Moloughney, B. D., 20  
 Molteno, T. C. A., 38  
 Monasterio, M. E., 70  
 Monerasinghe, R. E., 90  
 Monk, B. C., 55  
 Montgomery, D. M. B., 91  
 Montiel, F. F., 38  
 Mooney, R. A., 113  
 Moor, S., 69  
 Moore, A. B., 42  
 Moore, A. J., 21  
 Moore, G., 20  
 Moore, M.L., 58  
 Moore, R. J., 55  
 Moore, R. J., 55  
 Morales, S. E., 50  
 Moratti, S. C., 33  
 Morgaine, K. C., 81  
 Morgan, J. S., 85  
 Morgan, M. A., 102  
 Morgan, M. V., 53  
 Morgan, S. J., 92  
 Morgan, X. C., 50  
 Morice, R. C., 89  
 Morison, I. M., 79  
 Moritz, T., 71  
 Mornin, E., 79  
 Morrin, H. R., 68  
 Morris, A. B., 73  
 Morris, C. J., 92  
 Morrison, C. M., 29  
 Morrison, H. D., 29  
 Morrison, P. S., 66  
 Morris, W. W., 59  
 Mortimer, N., 36  
 Mottershead, J. P., 79  
 Mouat, C. H., 97  
 Moy, C. M., 35  
 Mudie, B. A., 96  
 Muir, H. J., 111  
 Muir, P. D., 39  
 Mulder, R. T., 69  
 Mullaney, T., 74  
 Mulligan, H. F., 99  
 Mungure, K. M., 53  
 Munro, M. L., 52  
 Murdoch, D. R., 57, 67  
 Murdoch, L. M., 61  
 Murphy, C. M., 108  
 Murray, A. B., 68  
 Murray, A. S., 89  
 Murray, C., 90  
 Murray, D. R., 103  
 Murray, G. J., 101  
 Murray, J. E., 31, 39  
 Murray, K. G. F., 105  
 Murray, S. A., 107  
 Murrell-McMillan K. A., 77  
 Murton, S. A., 92  
 Musgrave, A. E., 22  
 Muthurajah, V., 92  
 Myers, J. A., 87  
 Mynes, J., 29  
 Nabalagi, E. N., 105  
 Nacey, J. N., 96  
 Nada-Raja, S., 81  
 Nadeem, M., 43  
 Naidoo, N., 88, 96  
 Nairn, K. M., 29  
 Nakagawa, S., 41  
 Nakatani, Y., 50  
 Napper, R. M. A., 48  
 Narayan, N. V., 90  
 Natalia, P. J., 36  
 Neas, K. R., 91  
 Negrini, M., 36  
 Neill, A. M., 87  
 Neilsen, M.-L., 112  
 Nel, E., 22  
 Nel, P. R., 25  
 Nel, P. S., 59  
 Neumann, S., 80  
 Newman, E. M., 28  
 Newman, N. A., 58  
 Newsham-West, K. J., 55  
 Newton-Howes, P. A. G., 93  
 Neylon, A., 79  
 Ng, B. J., 88  
 Nghiem, T. H. N., 95

- Ngu, J. H., 63  
 Nguyen, M. T. T., 20  
 Nguyen, T. C., 43  
 Nicoll, S. R., 59  
 Nicholls, B. D., 24  
 Nicholls, S. C. P., 109  
 Nicholson, A. M., 88  
 Nicholson, H. D., 17, 47, 107  
 Nie, J-B., 76  
 Nielsen, K. I., 55  
 Nightingale, S. K., 70  
 Niimi, K., 56  
 Niimi, M., 56  
 Nimick, M., 51  
 Nixon, G. H., 46, 77  
 Nixon, L. N., 70  
 Norris, P. T., 46  
 North, C. J. H., 78  
 Notman, R. E., 103  
 Novero, C., 21  
 Noyce, P. D. B., 55  
 Nunnerley, J. L., 64  
 Nye, B. J., 73  
 Nyhof, F. J., 35  
  
 O'Connor, H., 71  
 O'Donnell, A. E., 88  
 O'Donnell, J. L., 62, 68  
 O'Flaherty, P. 94  
 O'Hagan, J. F. D., 100  
 O'Kane, C., 45  
 O'Kane, P. M., 45  
 O'Malley, S. I., 71  
 O'Meehan, T. J., 88  
 O'Regan, D. N., 59  
 O'Rourke, M. C., 29  
 O'Sullivan, E. D., 108  
 Oben, G. L. M., 85  
 Obermayer, A., 21  
 Odolinski, R., 42  
 Oey, I., 34  
 Offen, B. J., 29  
 Ohlemüller, R. S., 22  
 Ohneiser C., 35  
 Ojala, R. A., 73  
 Okonji, D. O., 88  
 Olds, W. D., 60  
 Olivier, N. A. M., 98  
 Olsen, L. N., 92  
 Olson, H., 56  
 Ongley, D. M., 60  
 Onishchenko, O., 43  
 Oorschot, D. E., 48  
 Oranje, J. M., 46  
 Orchiston, C. H. R., 23  
 Orchiston, K. W., 55  
  
 Orlovich, D. A., 32  
 Ormandy, J. F., 64  
 Ormandy, J. M., 111  
 Ormond, A. P., 28  
 Orr, N. T., 91  
 Orsbourn, G. M., 97  
 Osborne, H. R., 78  
 Osipov, V. O., 92  
 Osland, D. K., 19  
 Ott, C., 44  
 Ott, D. L., 45  
 Overall, S. E. 20  
 Overell, R. T., 24  
 Owen, P. D., 43  
 Ozanne, A., 43  
  
 Pace, P. E., 67  
 Packer, S. G. K., 83  
 Padayachee, A. C., 59  
 Paitai, T-A. T-K. D., 58  
 Palin, J. M., 35  
 Palmar, R. D., 32  
 Palmer, B. R., 62  
 Palmer, C. W., 38  
 Palmer, D. N., 71  
 Palmer, J. F. M., 27  
 Palmer, S. C., 61  
 Pankhurst, M. W., 48  
 Panta, R. K., 71  
 Parackal, M. K., 45  
 Paringatai, K. A., 28  
 Paringatai, R. H., 30  
 Park, N. Y., 45  
 Parker, H. A., 67  
 Parker, K. L., 80  
 Parkin, L. R., 81  
 Parkinson, S. C., 65  
 Parr-Brownlie, L. C., 48  
 Parra, R. S., 51  
 Parry, M. F., 31, 38  
 Pascoe, L. K., 85  
 Pasley, K. K., 61  
 Paterson, E. J., 30  
 Paterson, G. H., 84  
 Paterson, L., 28  
 Patman, R., 25  
 Paton, L. N., 68  
 Paton, M. B., 112  
 Pattermore, P. K., 66  
 Patterson, T. G., 57, 82  
 Pattison, S. T., 78  
 Patu, M. J., 58  
 Paulin, M. G., 41  
 Pauman-Page, M. E., 67  
 Peacock, G. G., 111  
 Pearce, B. P., 55  
 Pears, C. A., 97  
  
 Pearson, B. D., 67  
 Pearson, J. F., 58, 67  
 Pearson, J. N., 97  
 Pearson, S. J., 73  
 Peart, N. S., 27  
 Pease, C., 92  
 Peckler, B. F., 97  
 Peddie, M. C. R., 36  
 Peebles, C. M., 70  
 Peebles, J. E., 61  
 Peeters, R. J. A. P., 42, 43  
 Pemberton, C. J., 62  
 Peng, M., 35  
 Penny, I. D., 65  
 Percy, J. D., 86  
 Pereira, R. J., 59  
 Pereira, S. J., 60  
 Perera, G. A. R., 57  
 Perkins, C. R., 40  
 Perley, M. E., 113  
 Perrin, K. G., 88  
 Perry, D. L., 110  
 Perry, M. A. C., 99  
 Perry, N. B., 33  
 Perry, T. L., 31  
 Perumal, V., 48  
 Peskin, A. V., 67  
 Petchey, P. G., 24  
 Petersen, A. K. C., 103  
 Petersen, T. M. A., 23  
 Peterson, A. K., 98  
 Peterson, D. H. M., 95  
 Petrich, S. M. E. P., 84  
 Petrovic-van der Deen, F. S., 95  
 Pettit, T. C. J., 66  
 Pfeifer, M. V., 83  
 Phillips, C. N. T., 32  
 Phillips, E., 67  
 Phillips, J. K., 92  
 Phillips, N. C. G., 94  
 Phillips, P. M., 65  
 Phillips, R. J., 40  
 Phillips, T. L., 61  
 Phillipson, G. T. M., 64  
 Phipps, H. L., 109  
 Pickering, J. W., 12  
 Pickering, N. J., 76  
 Pidgeon, G. B., 88  
 Pierse, N. F., 95  
 Pigden, C. R., 22  
 Pilbrow, A. P., 62  
 Pink, R. L., 69  
 Pinnock, R. E. K., 75, 76  
 Pitama, S. G., 57, 58  
 Pitcher, T. L., 62  
  
 Pitchford, M. S., 96  
 Pithie, A. D., 62, 68  
 Plater, J. C., 100  
 Pletzer, D., 50  
 Plunkett, S. V., 89  
 Pochin, R. S. B., 73  
 Pöhatu, M. H., 30  
 Polier, B., 98  
 Pollock, E. L., 82  
 Polonowita, A. D., 54, 73  
 Pomerleau, A. C., 81  
 Pon, J. M. C., 74  
 Ponzoo, C. C., 53  
 Pooley, B. W., 36  
 Popadich, A., 97  
 Porima, C. D., 101  
 Pornpattananangkul, N., 40  
 Porteous, R. W., 53  
 Porter, D. R., 113  
 Porter, J. A., 66  
 Porter, R. J., 69  
 Potapov, D., 52  
 Potapov, K., 52  
 Potiki, T. L., 101  
 Potter, J. C., 84  
 Pottinger, C. J., 59  
 Poulin, R., 40  
 Poulter, R. T. M., 50  
 Poulton, R. G., 39  
 Powell, A. J., 65  
 Powell, A. K., 33  
 Powell, D. C., 106  
 Power, N. J., 49  
 Prain, D. C., 46  
 Praks, W. C. S., 56  
 Pratt, E., 111  
 Pratt, K. M., 29, 30  
 Premachandra, I. M., 42  
 Prentice, C. A., 19  
 Prescott, M. H., 52  
 Preston, J. C., 111  
 Price, J. S., 112  
 Prickett, T. C. R., 62  
 Priest, P. C., 80  
 Prince, J. M., 40  
 Pringle, K. C., 89  
 Prior, D. J., 35  
 Pritchard, N. V., 90  
 Procter, L-J., 26  
 Pryke, J. R., 61  
 Przybilski, R., 106  
 Psirides, A. J., 97  
 Pugh, L., 58, 74  
 Pullar, J. M., 67  
 Pullon, S. R. H., 92

- Purcell, R. V., 72  
 Purdie, G. L., 95  
 Purvis, M. A., 44  
 Purvis, M. K., 44  
 Putt, T. L., 79  
 Pym, C., 30  
  
 Quigg, R., 108  
 Quiñones-Mateu, M. E., 47, 50  
  
 Rademaker, M., 62  
 Rades, T., 99  
 Radue, P. A., 77  
 Rae, A. M., 70  
 Rae, B. G., 78  
 Rae, M. A., 22  
 Rae-Whitcombe, S. M., 49  
 Ragan, S., 107  
 Raja, A. Y., 71  
 Raja, R. R., 63  
 Ramaeker, P. B., 24  
 Ramrakha, S. K., 40  
 Ranasinghe, D. N., 43  
 Ranchord, A. M., 89  
 Ranta, A., 87  
 Rapsey, C. M., 82  
 Ravindra Ranjan, R. R., 75  
 Rawcliffe, G. T. A., 51  
 Rawle, C. B., 48  
 Rawlence, N. J., 41  
 Rawlings, G. E., 26  
 Rawstron, J. A., 74  
 Rayment, W. J., 37  
 Raynayake, J. T. B., 56  
 Read, M. I., 51  
 Read, S. E., 36  
 Reader, K. L., 80  
 Reeder, A. I., 81  
 Reedy, P. L., 111  
 Reese, J. E., 39  
 Reeves, A. M., 55  
 Reeves, D. M., 73  
 Regenbrecht, H., 44  
 Rehrer, N. J., 31  
 Reichman, N., 50  
 Reid, G., 80  
 Reid, M. C., 69  
 Reid, M. R., 33  
 Reid, R. A., 64  
 Reidy, J. R. P., 95  
 Reilly, M. P. J., 28  
 Remy, M. C., 106  
 Renison, P., 70  
 Rennie, S. C., 86  
  
 Reshey, B. A., 52  
 Rewi, P., 28  
 Rewi, T. R., 19, 28  
 Reymann, U., 83  
 Reynolds, A. L., 40  
 Reynolds, J. N. J., 47  
 Rhodes, B. J., 63  
 Rhodes, S., 100  
 Ricciardi, M., 89  
 Rice, K. I., 30  
 Rich, A. M., 53, 54, 79  
 Rich, F. J., 92  
 Richard, L., 77  
 Richards, A. M., 61  
 Richards, D. G., 73  
 Richards, R., 75  
 Richardson, A. C., 40  
 Richardson, G. S., 85  
 Richter, K. K., 75, 83  
 Riesselman, C. R., 35, 37  
 Righarts, M. J., 106  
 Riley, T. H., 103  
 Rimkeit, B. S., 94  
 Ritchie, A. D., 23  
 Ritchie, A. J. R., 103  
 Ritzema-Carter, J. L. T., 60  
 Rizwan, M. Z., 48  
 Rizwan, S. B., 98  
 Roadley, G. J., 74  
 Roake, J. A., 72  
 Roberts, H. R. S., 71  
 Roberts, H. M., 43  
 Roberts, M. W., 24  
 Roberts, P. R., 92  
 Roberts, R. H., 73  
 Robertson, B. C., 41  
 Robertson, C., 103  
 Robertson, C. J., 56  
 Robertson, D. J., 34  
 Robertson, G. M., 72  
 Robertson, K. J., 45  
 Robertson, L. F., 108  
 Robertson, M. C., 79  
 Robertson, R. W., 72  
 Robertson, S. M., 29, 30  
 Robertson, S. P., 85  
 Robins, A. V., 34  
 Robinson, B. A., 61  
 Robinson, G. M., 70  
 Robinson, J. N., 65  
 Robinson, L. D., 74  
 Robinson, S. G., 97  
 Robiony-Rogers, D. I., 88  
 Robson, B. H., 86, 95  
 Robson, J. R., 51  
  
 Roche, A. F., 63  
 Rodger, C. J., 38  
 Rodger, E. J., 80  
 Rodriguez Ferrere, M. B., 27  
 Rofe, L. H., 64  
 Rogers, C. S., 19  
 Rogers, T. L., 102  
 Roldan F., 94  
 Romano, T. M., 23  
 Ronson, C. W., 50  
 Roper, B. S., 25  
 Roper, G. M., 59  
 Rose, S. B., 92  
 Rosemergy, I., 88  
 Rosengrave, P. C., 67  
 Rosengren, R. J., 51  
 Ross, I. K., 35  
 Ross, J. M., 76  
 Ross, L., 45  
 Roth, P. A., 27  
 Rothstein, D. S., 106  
 Rouch, S. E., 71  
 Rouse, L. E., 74  
 Rowbotham, E. C., 60  
 Rowe, A., 111  
 Roxborough, W. J., 22  
 Roy, G. A., 110  
 Ruan, X., 43  
 Rubython, E. J., 79  
 Ruckstuhl, K. R. M., 42  
 Rudd, C., 25  
 Rudland, J. R., 57  
 Ruffman, K. E., 39  
 Ruiz, M. C., 74  
 Ruru, J. A., 27  
 Ruske, D. R., 84  
 Russell, B. M., 50  
 Russell, B. R., 98  
 Russell, L. K., 41  
 Russell, M. L., 95  
 Rutherford, G. E., 29  
 Ruwhiu, D. R., 45  
 Ryalls, A. R., 79  
 Ryan, H. A., 36  
 Ryan, J. C., 84  
 Ryan, K. R., 94  
 Ryan, M. M., 48  
 Ryan, S. C., 21  
 Ryan Charleton, T., 45  
  
 Sadleir, L. G., 90  
 Sadri, R. A., 74  
 Sakowska, M. M., 74  
 Salih, H. A., 89  
 Salis, S. G., 55  
 Sam, M. P., 31  
  
 Samalia, K. P., 84  
 Samalia, L. P., 48  
 Samaranyaka, A., 47  
 Sammut, I. A., 47, 51  
 Samson, P. B., 83  
 Sander, S. G., 33  
 Sandretto, S. E., 28  
 Sangalli, M. R., 90  
 Sarfati, D., 95  
 Sasse, S. A., 88  
 Saunderson, S. C., 50  
 Savage, C., 37  
 Savage, R. L., 60, 81  
 Savage, T. J., 91  
 Savarimuthu, B. T. R., 44  
 Savoie, G. M., 41  
 Sayoc, C. E., 97  
 Scanelli, J. A., 83  
 Scarf, D. K., 40, 105  
 Schaaf, R. M., 28  
 Schack, J. N., 53  
 Schallenberg, M., 41  
 Schaugency, E. A., 40  
 Scheck, S. M., 90  
 Schleich, N. C., 96  
 Schmidlin, P. R., 56  
 Schmidt, S. A., 70  
 Schofield, M. R., 38  
 Schollum, J. B. W., 79  
 Schonthal, B. J., 25  
 Schousboe, M. I., 68  
 Schouten, R., 65  
 Schriek, T. M. J., 96  
 Schroder, R. N., 69  
 Schultz, M. P. G., 78  
 Schwartz, P. L., 79  
 Schwass, D. R., 53  
 Schwefel, H. G. L., 39  
 Schweikert, K., 32  
 Schwenke, D. O., 47, 52  
 Scott, A., 74  
 Scott, C. C., 89  
 Scott, D. L., 105  
 Scott, E. J., 32  
 Scott, J. M., 35  
 Scott, K. M., 82  
 Scott, N. J., 62  
 Scott, N. R., 36  
 Scott, P., 67  
 Scott, R. M., 107  
 Scott, R. S., 62  
 Scott, S. G., 105  
 Scott, S. R., 27  
 Scott, T. E., 39  
 Scott, V. L., 66, 74  
 Scott-Thomas, A. J., 67

- Scranney, A. M. J., 100  
 Seales, K. J., 108  
 Searles, D. N., 38  
 Seaton, P. C. J., 75  
 Seay, C. D., 103  
 Secker, A. H., 73  
 Seddon, P. J., 40  
 See, E. K.-L., 99  
 Seers, M. R., 61  
 Seifried, S. J., 73  
 Seigne, R. D., 59  
 Sellbom, M., 39  
 Seller, D., 100  
 Sellman, J. D., 69  
 Sen, A., 43  
 Seny Kan, K. A., 43  
 Seo, B. L., 54  
 Seppälä, A. M., 39  
 Settle, L. M., 74  
 Sew Hoy, M. D., 65  
 Sexton, S. S., 28  
 Seymour, M., 20  
 Shackleton, L. E., 94  
 Shadli, S. M., 40  
 Shanks, J. A., 38  
 Sharma, P. V., 74  
 Sharpe, M. L., 50  
 Sharpe, T. R., 65  
 Sharples, A., 59  
 Sharples, K. J., 37  
 Sharr, P. J., 65  
 Shaver, J. H., 25  
 Shaw, C. V., 95  
 Shaw, G. M., 59  
 Shaw, I. K., 85  
 Shaw, R., 105  
 Shaw, S. A., 31  
 Shea, K. M., 108  
 Sheard, P. W., 52  
 Shephard, K. L., 102  
 Shepherd, A., 22  
 Sheppard, L. M., 65  
 Shibata, R., 25  
 Shillito, P., 66  
 Shipton, E. A., 59  
 Shirley, A. M., 80  
 Shogimen, T., 20  
 Short, J. A., 64  
 Shorter, C. L., 87  
 Shum-Pearce, A., 94  
 Sidwell, A. I., 63  
 Siebers, R. W. L., 87  
 Signal, L. N., 95  
 Signal, V. C., 95  
 Sijnja, B., 77  
 Sika-Paotonu, D., 86, 91  
 Silcock, P. J., 35  
 Sim, T. L., 101  
 Simcock, B. J., 64  
 Simcock, J. W., 72  
 Sime, P. J., 103  
 Simmonds, M. B., 88  
 Simmons, R., 20  
 Sims, A. J. H., 93  
 Sinclair, J. M. T., 67  
 Sinclair, S. W., 72  
 Sinden, A. M., 94  
 Singh, H. P., 73  
 Singh, T. G., 64  
 Sinha, S., 98  
 Sirurguey, P. J. B., 42  
 Sizemore, R. J., 106  
 Skeaff, S. A., 36  
 Skinner, M. A., 99  
 Skjellerup, N. R., 59  
 Slatter, T. L., 79  
 Sligo, J. L., 81  
 Slooten, E., 40  
 Sлотten, H., 24  
 Slow, S.-M., 67  
 Small, P. A., 50  
 Smart, O. C., 64  
 Smeele, P. Q., 59  
 Smith, Alesha J., 98  
 Smith, Andre J., 85  
 Smith, Abigail M., 37  
 Smith, A. W., 83  
 Smith, B. R., 57  
 Smith, C., 85  
 Smith, C. A., 24, 38  
 Smith, C. D., 92  
 Smith, Derek C., 30  
 Smith, Donna C., 100  
 Smith, D. J., 108  
 Smith, E. R., 98  
 Smith, G. R., 66  
 Smith, H. L., 68  
 Smith, I. J., 38  
 Smith, I. W., 24  
 Smith, J. K., 28  
 Smith, J. M., 56  
 Smith, L. A., 56  
 Smith, L. F., 24  
 Smith, M. B., 98  
 Smith, Michael G., 104  
 Smith, Moira B., 95  
 Smith, M. D., 83  
 Smith, M. J., 107  
 Smith, M. P., 68  
 Smith, N. D., 27  
 Smith, N. G., 96  
 Smith, P. F., 51  
 Smith, R. A., 30  
 Smith, R. O., 37  
 Smith, S. A., 104  
 Smith, S. A. F., 35  
 Smith, S. E., 27  
 Smith, T. G., 43  
 Smith, T. M., 103  
 Smithers, T. H., 97  
 Smyth, A. A., 90  
 Smyth, D., 62  
 Snape, L., 72  
 Sneddon, K. M., 110  
 Snell, D. L., 64  
 Snelling, J. M., 27, 76  
 Sneyd, M. J., 81  
 Sole, G., 99  
 Song, L., 27  
 Soper, L. A., 104  
 Sopoaga, F. F., 46  
 Soule, S. G., 63  
 Souter, M. A., 73  
 Sowerby, S. J., 50  
 Spaven, J. S., 111  
 Spearing, R. L., 68  
 Speight, J. M., 83  
 Spek, P. A., 80  
 Spence, J. E., 70  
 Spencer, A. J., 63  
 Spencer, E. S., 67  
 Spencer, G. M., 93  
 Spencer, H. G., 40  
 Spencer, V. A., 25  
 Spiers, M. L., 36  
 Spisak, B. R., 45  
 Spittlehouse, J. K. S., 69  
 Spronken-Smith, R. A., 106  
 Squire, J., 39  
 Squire, V. A., 37  
 Srinivasan, A., 80  
 Srivastava, R., 82  
 Stace, N. H., 87  
 Stack, R. R., 74  
 Stamp, L. K., 57, 61  
 Standish, K., 25  
 Stanger, N. J., 44  
 Stanley, T. V., 90  
 Stanton, J.-A. L., 48  
 Stanton, M. W., 94  
 Stapleton, R. P., 67  
 Starrs, R. A., 21  
 Stayner, C.-A. K., 80  
 Stebbings, S. M., 78  
 Stedman, B. M., 55  
 Stedman, C. A. M., 62  
 Stedman, S. R., 23  
 Stedman, V. R., 58  
 Steel, D. J., 70  
 Steel, R. H., 92  
 Steele, J. G., 112  
 Steenberg, L. J., 73  
 Steer, S. E., 46  
 Steers, D. M., 86  
 Stein, R. E., 89  
 Stein, S. J., 102  
 Steinmann, K. D.-C., 91  
 Stenhouse, J., 20  
 Stephens, C. M., 111  
 Stephenson, D. S., 70  
 Stephenson, J. R., 23  
 Stephenson, W. J., 22  
 Stevens, A. J., 67  
 Stevens, I. A., 30  
 Stevenson, A. L., 69  
 Stevenson, D. S., 72  
 Stevenson, L. C., 99  
 Stewart, Alison J., 109  
 Stewart, Alysha J., 108  
 Stewart, I., 34  
 Stewart, M. 75  
 Stewart, M. R. V. R., 104  
 Stewart, S. T., 112  
 Stirling, C. H., 33  
 Stirling, M. W., 35  
 Stitely, M. L., 84  
 Stockwell, P. A., 80  
 Stoddart, C. J., 17, 101  
 Stokes, T. N., 76  
 Stone, B. M., 21  
 Stone, O. M. L., 100  
 Strachan, C. J., 99  
 Strachan, K., 90  
 Strack, M. S., 42  
 Straith, L. A., 112  
 Strang, J. L., 73  
 Stringer, A. K., 97  
 Stringer, M. D., 91  
 Stringer, R., 26  
 Strother, R. M., 63  
 Stuart, H., 21  
 Stubbe, M. H., 92  
 Suanda, S. H., 37  
 Subramaniam, R., 57, 75  
 Suisted, P. A., 90  
 Suleman, M. T., 43  
 Sullivan, J. T., 50  
 Sullivan, T. A., 75, 81  
 Summerfield, J. M., 96  
 Summerfield, T. C., 32  
 Summerhayes, G. R., 24  
 Sun, Z., 38  
 Surgenor, L. J., 46, 69  
 Suwanarukul, R., 50  
 Suwanvarangkul, C., 25  
 Svoboda, D. M., 70  
 Swadi, H. S., 70  
 Swain-Campbell, N. R., 82  
 Swale, K. L., 53  
 Swan, C. E., 66

- Swanson, M. D., 101  
Sweetman, W., 25  
Swindells, S. A., 53  
Syddall, T. L., 110  
Sykes, P. H., 63  
Szymanska, K. E., 86  
Szymanski, L., 34  
Szyszka, M. P., 41
- Tabakakis, C., 106  
Tacy, M. E., 38  
Taha, A., 84  
Tait, J. D., 90  
Tan, E. W., 33  
Tan, L., 25  
Tan, Y., 43  
Tankard, P. G., 20  
Tansley, J. E., 81  
Tapp, D., 111  
Tapper, R. F., 73  
Tate, W. P., 49  
Tatley, M. V., 81  
Taumoepeau, M. M., 40  
Tawfeek, S. T. S., 64  
Tawhora, K. R., 58  
Tawse-Smith, A. A., 53, 55  
Tayles, N. G., 48  
Taylor, B. J., 85  
Taylor, G. J., 110  
Taylor, H. C., 73  
Taylor, James M., 89  
Taylor, Jennifer M., 88  
Taylor, J. W., 65  
Taylor, K. G. M., 100  
Taylor, L. M., 22  
Taylor, N. J., 27  
Taylor, R. W., 78  
Taylor, W. J., 87  
Te, K. L., 36  
Te Karu, L. M., 98  
Te Pou, M. M., 31  
Teevale, T., 102  
Telfar Barnard, L. F., 95  
Telfer, J. M., 59  
Tennant, K. M., 108  
Tennekoon, S. C., 55  
Tester, R. M., 92  
Than Nyunt, M. P., 73  
Then, S. W. C., 35  
Theodore, R. F., 40  
Thiessen, R., 71  
Thiyahuddin, N. M., 54  
Thomas, K. N., 83  
Thomas, T. D., 24  
Thompson, B. F., 65  
Thompson, J. A., 101
- Thompson, K. R., 104  
Thompson, L. E., 68  
Thompson, N. J., 76  
Thompson, V. I., 30  
Thompson-Fawcett, M., 22  
Thompson-Fawcett, M. W., 82, 83  
Thomson, C. J., 36  
Thomson, C. L., 112  
Thomson, D. J., 101  
Thomson, G. W., 95  
Thomson, J. M., 66  
Thomson, K. A., 104  
Thomson, K. J., 71  
Thomson, L. S., 93  
Thomson, N. R., 39  
Thomson, S. D., 65  
Thomson, T. D., 88  
Thomson, W. M., 55  
Thorn, R. D., 104  
Thorne, H. G., 68  
Thorne, K., 94  
Thorne, P. R., 40  
Thornley, D. J., 24  
Thorsnes, P. E., 43  
Thunders, M., 91  
Thwaites, J. H., 62  
Thyne, M. A., 45  
Tidey, C. M., 42  
Tidey, E. J., 42  
Tie, A. B. M., 91  
Tiernan, S. M., 20  
Tietjens, K. J., 97  
Tilson, J. J., 29  
Tilyard, M. W., 76  
Timmermans, J., 102  
Ting, G. S., 54  
Ting, J. T. C., 41  
Tobin, D., 103  
Tobin, R. J., 108  
Todd, E. V., 48  
Todd, F. C., 70  
Todd, J. Y., 73  
Todd, S. J., 30  
Todkari, N., 97  
Tofia, J. A., 30  
Tolich, M., 26  
Tombs, D. J., 22  
Tomlinson, P. A., 85  
Tompkins, D. M., 41  
Tompkins, G. R., 53, 55  
Tong, D. C., 54  
Toop, L. J., 60  
Torabian, P., 46  
Tordoff, J. M., 99  
Torr, B., 55  
Totoro, V. A., 105
- Toumu'a, M. R., 86, 102  
Townend, T., 66  
Towns, C. R., 88  
Townsend, D. J., 108  
Townsend, S. M., 41  
Toy, V. G., 36  
Toy-Cronin, B. A., 27  
Trani, P. E., 85  
Tranter, R., 70  
Trapeznik, A., 20  
Trebilco, P. R., 22  
Treharne, G. J., 39  
Trevella, G. F. B., 61  
Trevethan, H. W., 29  
Trip, H. T., 75  
Tripp, D. G., 88  
Tripp, S. C. H., 53  
Trotman, A. S. P., 34  
Trotman, T. D. G., 21  
Troughton, R. W., 61  
Trounson, G. P., 38  
Tsikanovski, K. D., 111  
Tsuyuki, R. T., 99  
Tucker, A. G., 82  
Tucker, H. M., 46  
Tucker, I. G., 98  
Tudin, P. L., 55  
Tulloch, E. J., 100  
Tumilty, S. J., 99  
Tumoana, J. L., 93  
Tups, A., 52  
Turnbull, M. B., 104  
Turner, J. M., 30  
Turner, M. A., 105  
Turner, R. M., 47  
Tustin, K., 40  
Tutbury, J-L, 99  
Tweed, M. J., 57, 87  
Tyndall, J. D. A., 46, 98  
Tzeng, Y.-C., 97
- Üngör, M., 43  
Ussher, J. E., 50
- Vaiusu-Tuala, J., 31  
Vakaoti, P. P., 19, 26  
Valsenti, G., 91  
van Broekhoven, E. P. H., 82  
van den Bosch, R.P., 74  
van der Griend, B. F. H., 59  
Van Der Griend, R. A., 68  
van der Linden, A. J., 79  
van der Meer, J. S. C., 29, 105
- van der Vliet, W. P., 40  
van Diepen, H. R., 86  
van Gorder, R. A., 38  
Van Hale, R. J. M., 33  
van Heezik, Y. M., 40  
van Klink, J. W., 33  
van Rij, A. M., 83  
van Rij, R. R., 60  
van Turnhout, S. A. 109  
Vanneste, S., 84  
Vardi, L., 85  
Varkalis, B. T., 23  
Vaughan, M. M., 63  
Venn, B. J. B., 36  
Vernall, A. J., 98  
Verrall, A. J., 91  
Vierck, E. K., 94  
Viggers, H. E., 95  
Vincent, A. B., 65  
Vincenti, D. C., 92  
Visser, J. T., 92  
Vissers, M. C. M., 67  
Voci, P., 21
- Waa, A. M., 95  
Waddell, J. N., 54  
Waibel, H. A., 83  
Waite, G. G., 20  
Wakeman, C. J., 72  
Wakes, S. J., 37  
Wald, N., 102  
Walker, A. J., 53  
Walker, G. F., 98  
Walker, L. C., 67  
Walker, L. M., 111  
Walker, M. G., 59  
Walker, P. E., 26  
Walker, R. J., 78  
Walker, S. T., 76  
Walker, S. W., 26  
Walker, X. J., 78  
Wallace, C. I., 97  
Wallace, R. S., 52  
Walker, H. M., 74  
Wallis, G. P., 40  
Walls, D. J., 38  
Walls, T. M., 66  
Walmsley, N., 110  
Walsh, D. P., 97  
Walsh, S. C., 61  
Walsh, T., 96  
Walter, R. K., 24  
Walters, T. L., 46  
Waltherth, S. E., 85  
Walton, S. C., 44  
Wang, T., 31, 38  
Wanhalla, A. C., 20  
Warbrick, W. P., 28

- Ward, I. G., 96  
 Ward, M. R., 72  
 Ward, R. D., 40  
 Ward, V. K., 47, 50  
 Wardell, S. E., 26  
 Warnock, A. C., 27  
 Warren, D. S., 33  
 Wason, S. E., 26  
 Wass, R. T., 102  
 Watanabe, Y., 27  
 Waterhouse, C. J., 55  
 Waters, D. L., 99  
 Waters, J. M., 41  
 Watkins, L. J., 45  
 Watkins, W. G. A., 69  
 Watson, D. R., 97  
 Watson, K. M., 41  
 Watson, S. J., 93  
 Watts, D. W., 82  
 Watts, J. W. H., 26  
 Watts, S.-E. K., 105  
 Weatherall, M., 87  
 Weatherhead, R. G., 74  
 Weaver, J. E., 112  
 Weaver, J. M. D., 74  
 Webb, M. E., 55  
 Webber, M. R., 88  
 Weber, Z. J., 22  
 Webster, E. I., 102  
 Webster, K. S., 36  
 Weddell, S. E., 103  
 Weeks, R. J., 80  
 Weerasinghe, P. K. L., 85  
 Wei, B., 55  
 Wei, W., 85  
 Weinkove, R., 91  
 Weisler, M. I., 24  
 Wells, J., 34  
 Wells, J. M., 67, 74  
 Wells, P. M., 29  
 Werno, A. M., 68  
 Wesselbaum, D., 43  
 West, G. P., 104  
 Whalley, G. A., 78  
 Whan, C. G., 70  
 Wheatley, P. V., 19  
 Wheeler, B. J., 85  
 Wheeler, D. J., 111  
 Wheeler, T. F., 99  
 When, N. R., 27  
 Whigham, P. A., 44  
 White, J. D. L., 35  
 White, J. E., 30  
 White, K. C., 36  
 White, R. C., 113  
 White, R. K. A., 101  
 Whitehead, D. J., 65  
 Whitehead, L. C., 75  
 Whitehead, M. R., 68  
 Whitelock, P. J., 103  
 Whitfield, P. L., 87  
 Whiting, R. H., 42  
 Whittaker, N. J., 61  
 Wibowo, E., 48  
 Wickens, K. L., 87  
 Wicksteed, T. K. N. T., 58  
 Wight, L. M., 112  
 Wijland, R. L. T., 45  
 Wilbanks, S. M., 49  
 Wilby, K. J., 98  
 Wilcox, P. L., 38  
 Wiles, A. K., 80  
 Wilesmith, M. J., 104  
 Wilkins, G. T., 78  
 Wilkinson, T. J., 57, 61  
 Williams, D., 59  
 Williams, D. J., 69  
 Williams, I., 59  
 Williams, J. M., 48  
 Williams, J. R., 45  
 Williams, K., 74  
 Williams, M. J. A., 78  
 Williams, S. H., 30  
 Williamson, H. G., 61  
 Williamson, M. I., 76  
 Williamson, R. J., 60  
 Williman, J. A., 58, 69  
 Willis, A. F., 94  
 Willis, J., 63  
 Willis, N. J., 91  
 Willis, S. W., 17, 109  
 Wills, C., 100  
 Wilson, A. C. F., 77  
 Wilson, B. K. J., 79  
 Wilson, C. A., 31  
 Wilson, D., 70  
 Wilson, D. C., 108  
 Wilson, D. J., 41  
 Wilson, G. A., 91  
 Wilson, G. S., 35, 37  
 Wilson, H. J., 57, 76  
 Wilson, J. M., 88  
 Wilson, K. C., 49  
 Wilson, L. D., 70  
 Wilson, M. A., 60  
 Wilson, M. J. (Anatomy), 48  
 Wilson, M. J. (Quality Advancement) 102  
 Wilson, N. A., 95  
 Wilson, P. D., 57  
 Wilson, R. G., 91  
 Wilson, T.-M., 91  
 Wilson, T. A., 111  
 Wiltshire, E. J., 90  
 Windle, J. L., 56  
 Windle, J. M., 98  
 Wing, S. R., 37  
 Winkler, R., 91  
 Winsor, S. M., 107  
 Winters J. P., 76  
 Winterbourn, C. C., 67  
 Wise, L. M., 51  
 Wisely, C. D. B., 82  
 Wiseman, L., 108  
 Wiseman, R. L., 63  
 Wister, J., 85  
 Withers, A. H. J., 97  
 Witte, G. K., 104  
 Wium, D. H., 59  
 Wixon, L. N., 54  
 Wong, A. C. K., 99  
 Wong, C., 93  
 Wong, C. S., 78  
 Wong, D. S., 55  
 Wong, J. S., 88  
 Wong, L. C.-M., 21  
 Wong, T. N. S., 97  
 Wood, A. C. L., 32  
 Wood, G. W., 77  
 Wood, J. G., 60  
 Wood, K. N., 110  
 Wood, K. P., 82  
 Wood, L. C., 42, 44  
 Wood, R. D., 91  
 Woodfield, J. C., 83  
 Woodfield, T. B. F., 64  
 Woodford, B. J., 44  
 Woodley, S. J., 47, 48  
 Woods, J. B., 59  
 Woods, J. R., 39  
 Woolley, A. G., 79  
 Wright, D. F. B., 98  
 Wright, M. H. M., 112  
 Wright, R. A., 79  
 Wu, F., 110  
 Wyeth, E. H., 81  
 Wyeth, J. W., 88  
 Wylie, N. A., 59  
 Xavier, S. T., 112  
 Xu, J., 96  
 Yamamoto Kerr, D., 106  
 Yandle, T. G., 62  
 Yáñez, A., 21  
 Yap, M. A., 91  
 Yates, P. V., 39  
 Yeates, J., 96  
 Yerly, N. K., 93  
 Yip, S. H., 49  
 Young, A. C., 70  
 Young, B. P. G., 94  
 Young, B. S., 99  
 Young, K. A., 80  
 Young, R. D., 60  
 Young, R. F., 113  
 Young, S. B., 23, 24  
 Young, S. L., 30, 79  
 Young, S. M., 27  
 Young, T. A., 111  
 Young, V. L., 51  
 Yssel, M., 92  
 Yule, R. M., 60  
 Zaharic, T., 57  
 Zajac, R. A., 39  
 Zaleta, S., 66  
 Zarrabi, A., 84  
 Zeng, J., 81  
 Zhang, Annie, 45  
 Zhang, Haibo, 34  
 Zhang, Hu, 98  
 Zhang, Jin, 43  
 Zhang, J. X.-A., 42  
 Zhang, Mei, 62  
 Zhang, Ming, 48  
 Zheng, Y., 51  
 Zollmann, S. E., 34  
 Zou, D., 50  
 Zwanenburg, S. P., 44



# Index

- Academic Awards, Conferment of, 165
- Academic Committees and Services Office, 131
- Academic Divisions, 127, 129
- Academic Dress Statute, 168
- Academic Integrity, 155
- Academic Misconduct, 155, 175
- Academic Progress Policy, 148
- Academic Services, 130
- Academic Statute, 155
- Accommodation, 134
- Accounting, 392, 403, 417, 419-421, 609
- Ad Eundem Statum Admission, 145
- Ad Eundem Statum Credit, 149
- Addiction and Co-existing Disorders, 475, 477
- Administration Statute, 158
- Administrative, Student and Academic Services and Facilities, 129
- Admission
  - Ad Eundem Statum, 145, 146
  - Barristers and Solicitors, 308
  - Dental Programme, 425
  - Discretionary Entrance, 144, 146
  - Education Studies, 279, 285
  - Enrolment, 144
  - Foundation Studies, 146, 601
  - International Students, 147
  - Law, 303
  - Matriculation, 145
  - Medical Programme, 517, 519
  - Medical Laboratory Science, 482
  - Non-Matriculated, 146
  - Overseas Students, 147
  - Pharmacy, 569
  - Physiotherapy, 585, 591
  - Radiation Therapy, 496, 501
  - Special, 144, 146
  - Statute, 144
  - Surveying, 379, 381
  - Teaching, 274, 285
  - Transferring Students, 145
- Advanced Clinical Nursing, 477
- Advertising, 201
- Aegrotat Pass, 174
- Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 472, 475, 477
  - Master of, 525
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 558
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 541
- Aesthetic Dentistry, 436, 609, 635
- Affiliated Colleges Statute, 172
- Agricultural Innovation, 369, 372, 374
- Agriculture, papers, 607
- Alcohol Regulations, 158, 189
- Alumni Office, 107, 133
- Alumni Service Medal, 120, 167
- Anatomy, 344, 348, 352, 355, 358, 609
- Anthropology, 212, 215, 257, 263, 267, 609, 635
- Appeals Statute, 163
- Applied Geology, 358, 369, 372, 374, 377, 609
- Applied Science
  - Cross Credits, 150, 364
  - Degrees, Diploma, Certificate, 323
  - Honours Subject Requirements, 377
  - Major Subject Requirements, 369
  - Minor Subject Requirements, 372
  - Papers, 607
- Applied Statistics, Postgraduate Diploma in, 341
- Approval of Courses, 147
- Aquaculture and Fisheries (Applied Science)
  - 369, 372, 374, 377, 609, 635
- Arms, Coat of, 127
- Art History and Visual Culture, 212, 215, 257, 263, 267, 610, 635
- Arts and Music
  - Cross Credits, 150, 207
  - Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 205
  - Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements, 267
  - Major Subject Requirements, 257
  - Minor Subject Requirements, 263
- Asian Studies, 2517, 263, 610
- Aviation Medicine, Master of, 472, 526
  - Postgraduate Certificate in Civil, 558
  - Papers, 608, 633
- Bachelors' Degree Regulations
  - Applied Science, 364
  - Applied Science with Honours, 365
  - Arts, 207
  - Arts and Commerce, 198
  - Arts and Science, 197
  - Arts with Honours, 208
  - Biomedical Sciences, 478
  - Biomedical Sciences with Honours, 480
  - Commerce, 387
  - Commerce and Science, 199
  - Commerce with Honours, 389
  - Dental Surgery, 425
  - Dental Surgery with Honours, 430
  - Dental Technology, 444
  - Dental Technology with Honours, 449
  - Education Studies, 279
  - Health Sciences, 465
  - Laws, 303
  - Laws with Honours, 305
  - Medical Laboratory Science, 482
  - Medical Science with Honours, 538

- Medicine and Surgery, 517
- Music, 227
- Music with Honours, 228
- Oral Health, 455
- Performing Arts, 239
- Pharmacy, 569
- Pharmacy with Honours, 575
- Physiotherapy, 585
- Physiotherapy with Honours, 591
- Radiation Therapy, 496
- Radiation Therapy with Honours, 501
- Science, 325
- Science with Honours, 326
- Social Work, 240
- Social Work with Honours, 243
- Surveying, 379
- Surveying with Honours, 381
- Teaching, 274
- Theology, 311
- Theology with Honours, 312
- Barristers and Solicitors Admission, 308
- Biblical Studies, 257, 263, 267, 322, 610, 635
- Biochemistry, 344, 348, 352, 355, 358, 610
- Bioengineering, 358, 610, 635
- Bioethics and Health Law
  - Graduate Diploma in, 506
  - Master of, 502
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 505
- Bioethics, 472, 475, 610, 635
- Biological Anthropology, 611
- Biology, papers, 609
- Biomedical Sciences, Degrees, 463, 478, 480, 481
- Papers, 609
- Botany, 344, 348, 352, 355, 358, 611
- Buddhist Studies, 201, 215, 263
- Burns Fellowship, Robert, 120, 136
- Burns Memorial Lectureships, Thomas, 136
- Business Administration
  - Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 385
  - Papers, 609, 633
- Business Data Science, Master of, 394
- Business Law, 611
- Business Studies, 611, 635
- Calendar of Dates, 7
- Cancellation of Degrees and Other Awards, 167
- Career Development Centre, 131
- Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, 122, 136
- Carry Over of Terms, 173
- Cell and Molecular Biology Papers, 609
- Centre for Innovation, 132
- Certificate Regulations (*see* Postgraduate Certificate Regulations)
  - Teacher Development, Graduate Certificate, 300
  - University Preparation, 603
- Certificate of Proficiency, 148
- Certificates, Awarding of, 165
- Chaffer Lectureships, 136
- Chancellor, 17
- Chaplaincy programmes, 315-317
- Chaplains, 105, 131
- Chemistry, 344, 348, 353, 355, 358, 611, 635
- Chief Operating Officer, 17
- Child-Centred Practice
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 252
- Child Health, Postgraduate Diploma in, 542
- Papers, 61, 634
- Childhood and Youth Studies, 212, 215
- Children's Issues, Postgraduate Certificate in, 247
- Children's Writers in Residence, 122, 136
- Chinese, 212, 215, 256, 257, 263, 267, 612, 635
- Christian Thought and History, 257, 263, 267, 322, 612, 636
- Civil Aviation Medicine
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 558
- Classical Music (minor), 263
- Classics, 212, 215, 258, 263, 267, 612, 636
- Clinical Dental Technology
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 454
- Clinical Dentistry, Doctor of, 438
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 442
- Papers, 610
- Clinical Ethics, 477
- Clinical Pharmacy
  - Master of, 576
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 580
- Clinical Psychology, Postgraduate Diploma in, 342
- Clinical Rehabilitation, 477
- Clinician-Performed Ultrasound
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 559
- Clothing and Textile Sciences, 344, 353, 355, 358, 369, 372, 374, 377
- Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment, 349, 372
- Coat of Arms, 127
- Code of Student Conduct, 159
- Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy, 475, 477
- Papers, 610, 636
- Cognitive Science, 358, 612
- Commerce
  - Cross Credits, 150, 388
  - Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 385
  - Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements, 420
  - Major Subject Requirements, 417
  - Minor Subject Requirements, 419
- Communication Services, 133
- Communication Programme, 212, 215, 258, 263, 268
- Community Dentistry, Master of, 434
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 443
- Papers, 611

- Community Health Care, 466, 467, 612
- Compensation Passes, Law, 304, 306
- Competitive Entry, 147
- Composition, 228, 229
- Computational Modelling, 358, 370, 372, 375, 377, 613
- Computer and Information Science, 613, 636
- Computer Science, 212, 258, 263, 268, 344, 349, 353, 355, 358, 613
- Conduct Code, Student, 159
- Conferment of Academic Awards, 165
- Consumer Food Science, 355, 359, 370, 372, 375, 377
- Continence Management, 477
  - Papers, 611, 636
- Continuing Education, 130
- Council, 18
  - Statute, 139
- Counselling Service, Student, 135
- Course Approval, 147
- Course Regulations
  - see* Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
- Creative Non-fiction Writing in Science, 334, 335, 337, 359
- Credits from Non-university Institutions, 149
- Criminology, 263, 613
- Cross Credits, 150
  - Applied Science, 364
  - Arts and Music, 207
  - Biomedical Sciences, 478
  - Commerce, 388
  - Education Studies, 279
  - Law, 304, 306
  - Music, 227
  - Pharmacy, 572
  - Physiotherapy, 588
  - Science, 325
  - Teaching, 274
- Dance, Minor Subject, 263, 613
- Data Science, 370, 375
- Dates, Calendar of, 7
- de Carle Lectureships, 136
- Definitions, 144, 148
- Degrees (*also see* Bachelors', Masters', and Doctoral Degree Regulations)
  - Applied Science, 323
  - Arts and Music, 205
  - Biomedical Sciences, 463
  - Cancellation, 167
  - Commerce (Business), 385
  - Conferring, 165
  - Dentistry, 423
  - Education, 271
  - Health Sciences, 463
  - Honorary, 118, 166
  - Interdivisional, 191
  - Law, 301
  - Medical Laboratory Science, 463
  - Medicine, 515
  - Music, 205
  - Nursing Science, 463
  - Pharmacy, 567
  - Physical Education (programmes), 378
  - Physiotherapy, 583
  - Radiation Therapy, 463
  - Science, 323
  - Social Work, 205
  - Surveying, 323
  - Teaching, 271
  - Theology, 309
- Degrees and Other Awards Statute, 165
- Delegation, Powers of, 152
- Dental Surgery, Master of, 432
- Dental Technology
  - Degrees and Diplomas, 423
  - Papers, 611
- Dental Therapy, Postgraduate Diploma in, 462, 613
- Dentistry
  - Admission to Programme, 425
  - Degrees and Diplomas, 423
  - Endorsement for DipGrad, 201
  - Exclusion of Students, 429
  - Papers, 611
- Departments, 127
- Deputy Vice-Chancellors
  - Academic, 17, 102
  - External Engagement, 17, 107
  - Research and Enterprise, 17, 106
- Development and Alumni Relations Office, 107, 133
- Development Studies, 212
- Dietetics, Master of, 331
- Digital Humanities, papers, 612
- Diplomas, Awarding of, 165
- Diploma Regulations (*also see* Postgraduate Diploma Regulations)
  - Global Cultures, 255
  - Graduates, 200
  - Language, 256
  - Teaching, 297
- Disability Information and Support, 131
- Discipline Statute, 159
  - Student Conduct, 159
- Discretionary Entrance, 146
- Dishonest Practice (Academic Misconduct), 155, 175
- Distance Learning, 130, 151
- Divisions, Academic, 127
- Division of Campus and Collegiate Life Services, 134

- Doctoral Degree Regulations
  - Business Administration, 410
  - Clinical Dentistry, 438
  - Commerce, 393
  - Dental Science, 441
  - Education, 290
  - Honorary, 166
  - Laws, 307
  - Literature, 217
  - Medicine, 524
  - Music, 237
  - Musical Arts, 233
  - Philosophy (PhD), 193
  - Science, 330
- Domestic Student Definition, 144
- Drugs and Human Health, 482
  
- Early Childhood Education, 276, 281, 286, 289, 294, 295, 296, 298
- Earth and Ocean Science, 613
- Ecology, 344, 349, 353, 355, 359, 613
- Economics, 212, 258, 263, 268, 345, 349, 353, 355, 359, 392, 395, 417, 419-421, 614
- Education, 212, 215, 258, 264, 268, 293
  - Cross Credits, 150, 274, 279
  - Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 271
  - Papers, 612, 634
- Educational Technology, 202
- Electronics, 345, 349, 353, 355, 359, 615
- Emeritus Professors, 114
- Energy Management, 370, 372, 375, 377, 615
- Energy Science and Technology, 345, 355, 359
- English, 212, 215, 258, 264, 268, 615, 636
- English and Linguistics, 258
- Enrolment, 144
  - Certificate of Proficiency, 148
  - Final Examination Only, 173
  - Interest Only, 146, 149
  - Limitations, 147
  - Statute, 144
- Entrepreneurship, 419, 421
  - Master of, 397
  - Papers, 614, 634
- Environment and Society, 264, 616
- Environmental Management, 359, 370, 373, 375, 378
- Environmental Science, 359
- Environmental Toxicology, 349
- Epidemiology Papers, *see* Public Health, 626, 637
- Ethnomusicology, 264
- European Studies, 258, 264, 616
- Examinations, 173
  - Aegrotat Pass, 174
  - Dental, 428
    - Special, 428
  - Dishonest Practice (Academic Misconduct), 155, 175
  - Final Examination Only, 173
  - Internal Assessment, 173
  - Medical, 521
    - Special, 521
  - Pharmacy Special, 572
  - Physiotherapy, 588
    - Special, 588
  - Recount of Results, 176
  - Regulations, 155, 173
  - Return of Scripts, 177
  - Rules, 174
  - Special, 174, 175
    - Dental, 428
    - Medical, 521
    - Pharmacy, 572
    - Physiotherapy, 588
  - Statute, 173
  - Terms Requirements, 173
  - Theses, 177
- Exchange Programme, 149
- Exclusion of Students
  - Dental, 429
  - Education, 280, 285
  - Medical, 522
  - Pharmacy, 573
  - Physiotherapy, 589
  - Teaching, 274, 288, 298
- Executive Management,
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 416
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 415
- Executive Programmes (Business)
  - Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 385
- Exercise and Sport Science, 345, 349
- External Engagement Division, 107, 133
  - Office, 107, 133
  
- Faith-based Leadership and Management Programmes, 318, 319
- Family and Systems Therapies, 477
- Fees
  - Exemptions, 153
  - Refunds, 154
  - Statute, 153
  - Students' Association, 153
  - Surveying, 381
- Fellowships
  - Caroline Plummer, 122, 136
  - Frances Hodgkins, 121, 136
  - Hocken Library, 120, 166
  - Mozart, 121, 136
  - Robert Burns, 120, 136
  - Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 136
  - William Evans, 136
- Film and Media Studies, 212, 215, 258, 264, 268, 622, 637
- Final Examination Only Enrolment, 173

- Finance, 392, 399, 417, 419-421, 616
- Fine Arts, Master of, 218
- First Year Courses
  - Dentistry, 430
  - Medicine, 523
  - Medical Laboratory Science, 488
  - Pharmacy, 574
  - Physiotherapy, 590
  - Surveying, 380
- Food Science, 345, 349, 353, 355, 360, 616
- Food Service Management, 349
- Forensic Analytical Science, 370, 376, 378, 616
- Forensic Biology, 616
- Forensic Mental Health, 477
- Foundation Studies, 145, 151, 599
- Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, 121, 136
- French, 212, 215, 256, 259, 264, 268, 616, 636
- Functional Human Biology, 479, 482
- Full-time Course Definition, 148
  
- Gender Studies, 212, 215, 259, 264, 268, 617, 636
- General Information, 123
- General Practice
  - Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 515
  - Papers, 615, 635
- General Practice for Dentistry, 617
- General Regulations, 137
- Genetics, 345, 349, 353, 355, 360, 617
- Geographic Information Systems, 350, 360, 370, 373, 376, 378
- Geography, 212, 215, 259, 264, 268, 345, 350, 353, 355, 360, 617, 637
- Geology, 346, 350, 353, 355, 360, 618
- Geophysics, 360
- German, 212, 215, 256, 259, 264, 268, 618, 637
- Gerontology, 472, 475, 477
- Global Cultures, 255, 618, 637
- Global Studies, 259
- Governance of the University, 126
- Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development, 300
- Graduate Diploma Regulations
  - Bioethics and Health Law, 506
  - Diploma for Graduates, 200
  - Education and Teaching, 285
  - Second Language Teaching, 254
  - Teaching, 297
- Graduate Programmes (Business)
  - Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 385
- Graduate Research School, 132
- Graduates, Diploma for, 200
- Graduates, Honorary, 118
- Graduation, 165
- Greek, 265, 618
  
- Halls of Residence, 134
- Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 136
  
- Hazard Assessment and Management, 471
  - Papers, 618, 637
- Health Informatics
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 545
- Health Management, 472
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 511
  - Papers, 616
- Health Sciences
  - Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 463
  - Papers, 616, 635
- Health Services, Student, 135
- Hebrew, 618, 637
- Higher Education, Master of, 202
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 204
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 203
  - Papers, 617, 635
- Higher Education Development Centre, 130
- History, 212, 215, 259, 265, 268, 618, 637
- History of the University, 125
- Hocken Library, 130
- Hocken Library Fellowships, 120, 166
- Hodgkins Fellowship, Frances, 121, 136
- Honorary Degrees, 118, 166
- Honorary Graduates, 118
- Honours Subject Requirements
  - Applied Science, 377
  - Arts, 267
  - Biomedical Sciences, 480
  - Commerce, 420
  - Dental Surgery, 430
  - Dental Technology, 449
  - Law, 305
  - Music, 228
  - Pharmacy, 575
  - Physiotherapy, 591
  - Radiation Therapy, 501
  - Science, 352
  - Surveying, 381
  - Theology, 322
- Hospitality, 419
- Human Body Systems, 619
- Humanities, 619, 637
- Human Nutrition, 346, 350, 353, 355, 360, 472, 475, 477, 619, 637
- Human Resource Management, 417, 419
- Human Services (for MA), 212
- Human Services Law, 265
  
- Immunology, 360, 619
- Indigenous Development, 212, 215, 260, 265, 268, 619, 637
- Indigenous Studies, Master of, 250
  - Papers, 617, 635
- Infection and Immunity, 479, 482

- Information and Communications Technology
  - Regulations, 158, 182
  - Diploma for Graduates Endorsement, 201
- Information Science, *also see* Computer and Information Science, 212, 260, 265, 268, 346, 350, 353, 355, 360, 392, 417, 419-421, 619, 637
- Information Technology Services Division, 134
- Innovation, Centre for, 132
- Interest Only Enrolment, 146, 149
- Internal Assessment and Terms Requirements, 173
- International Business, 392, 400, 418, 420, 421, 620
- International Office, 107, 133
- International Student Definition, 144
- International Students Admission, 147
- International Studies, Master of, 219
  - Papers, 618
- Interpersonal Psychotherapy, 475, 477
- Irish Studies, 265
  
- James and Jean Davis Visitorships, 136
- Japanese, 212, 215, 256, 260, 265, 269, 620, 637
  
- Land Planning and Development, 346, 350
- Language and Linguistics, 260
- Languages and Cultures
  - Diploma Programmes, 255, 256
- Latin, 265, 620
- Law, Admission to Programme, 303
  - Barrister and Solicitor, Admission as, 308
  - Compensation Passes, 304, 306
  - Cross Credits, 150, 304, 306
  - Degrees, 301
  - Papers, 618, 635
- Lectureships, de Carle, 136
  - Harold Chaffer, 136
  - Thomas Burns, 136
- Liaison, Schools', 108, 134
- Libraries, 130
- Library, Regulations, 180
  - Statute, 158
- Limitation of Enrolment, 147
- Linguistics, 212, 216, 260, 265, 269, 621, 637
  
- Major Subject Requirements
  - Applied Science, 369
  - Arts and Music, 257
  - Commerce, 417
  - Science, 344
  - Theology, 322
- Management, 392, 418-421, 621, 637
- Māori Centre, 131
- Māori Health, 466, 467, 621
- Māori Development, 129
- Māori Studies, 212, 216, 260, 265, 269, 621, 637
- Marine Environmental Science, 361
- Marine Science, 350, 356, 361, 622
  
- Marketing Services, 107, 133
- Marketing Management, 392, 402, 418-421, 622
- Masters' Degree Regulations
  - Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 525
  - Applied Science, 368
  - Arts, 210, 213
  - Aviation Medicine, 526
  - Bioethics and Health Law, 520
  - Biomedical Sciences, 481
  - Business Administration, 408
  - Business Data Science, 394
  - Chaplaincy, 315
  - Clinical Pharmacy, 576
  - Commerce, 391
  - Community Dentistry, 434
  - Dental Surgery, 432
  - Dental Technology, 452
  - Dentistry, 436
  - Dietetics, 331
  - Economics, 395
  - Education and Learning, 293
  - Entrepreneurship, 397
  - Faith-based Leadership and Management, 318
  - Finance, 399
  - Fine Arts, 218
  - General Practice, 527
  - Health Sciences, 468
  - Higher Education, 202
  - Indigenous Studies, 250
  - International Business, 400
  - International Development and Planning, 224
  - International Studies, 219
  - Laws, 306
  - Marketing, 402
  - Medical Imaging, 507
  - Medical Laboratory Science, 490
  - Medical Science, 539
  - Ministry, 320
  - Music, 231
  - Nursing Science, 491
  - Occupational Medicine, 529
  - Ophthalmology, 530
  - Oral Health, 460
  - Peace and Conflict Studies, 221
  - Pharmacy, 578
  - Physiotherapy, 592
  - Planning, 222
  - Politics, 226
  - Primary Health Care, 532
  - Professional Accounting, 403
  - Public Health, 534
  - Science, 328
  - Science Communication, 335
  - Social and Community Work (Applied) 245
  - Social Work, 247
  - Sport Development and Management, 338

- Surveying, 383
- Sustainable Business, 405
- Teaching and Learning, 287
- Theology, 314
- Tourism, 406
- Travel Medicine, 536
- Wildlife Management, 340
- Materials Science and Technology, 622, 637
- Mathematical Statistics, 350
- Mathematics, 212, 260, 265, 269, 346, 350, 354, 356, 361, 622
- Matriculation, 144, 145
- Maximum Workloads, 148
- Media, Film and Communication, 258, 264, 268, 622, 637
- Medical Imaging, 507, 509, 510
- Medical Laboratory Science
  - Admission to Programme, 482
  - Cross Credits, 486
  - Degrees and Diplomas, 463
  - Papers, 621, 636
  - Registration of Medical Laboratory Scientists, 489
- Medical Science
  - Bachelor of, with Honours, 538
  - Master of, 539
- Medical Technology
  - Diploma and Certificate, 513, 514
  - Papers, 621, 636
- Medicine
  - Additional Subjects, 519
  - Admission to Programme, 517, 519
  - Admission by Transfer, 519
  - Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 515
  - Division of Class, 520
  - Examinations, 521
    - Special, 521
  - Exclusion from the Programme, 522
  - Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 136
  - Papers, 621
  - Terms, 520
  - Withdrawal from the Programme, 521
- Medicines Optimisation, 582
- Mental Health, 472, 475, 477
- Microbiology, 346, 350, 354, 356, 361, 623
- Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification, 150
- Ministry, Degree and Diploma, 309
  - Papers, 621, 636
- Minor Subject Requirements
  - Applied Science, 374
  - Arts and Music, 263
  - Commerce, 419
  - Science, 348
- Mission of the University, 125
- Molecular Basis of Health and Disease, 479, 482
- Molecular Biotechnology, 361, 371, 376, 378
- Mozart Fellowships, 121, 136
- Musculoskeletal Management, 473, 475, 477
- Musculoskeletal Medicine
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 560
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 546
  - Papers, 621, 636
- Music, 212, 216, 227-238, 261, 265, 268
  - Cross Credits, 150, 227
  - Degrees and Diploma, 205
  - Papers, 621, 636
- Music Research, 229
- Music Technology, 265
- Musical Performance, 229
- Nautical Studies, 624
- Neurorehabilitation, 595, 597
- Neuroscience, 346, 351, 354, 356, 361, 624
- Non-Matriculated Admission, 146
- Nursing, Programmes, 473, 475, 477, 491
  - Papers, 622, 636
- Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health, 479, 482
- Nutrition Communication, 351
- Nutrition, Human, 346, 350, 353, 355, 360, 472, 475, 477, 619, 637
- Obesity Prevention and Management, 475, 477, 624, 638
- Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 547
  - Papers, 622, 636
- Occupational Health, 473, 475, 477, 624, 638
- Occupational Medicine, 473
  - Master of, 529
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 561
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 548
- Oceanography, 347, 351, 624
- Office of the Chief Operating Officer, 134
- Officers of the University, 17
- Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 549
- Ophthalmology, Master of, 530
  - Papers, 622, 636
- Oral Health
  - Bachelor of, 455
  - Master of, 460
  - Papers, 611, 634
- Oral Medicine, 624
- Oral Pathology, 624
- Oral Surgery, 624
- Orthopaedic Manipulative Surgery, 595, 597
- Otago University Press, 107, 132
- Otago University Print, *see* Uniprint, 135
- Overseas Students Admission, 147

- Pacific and Global Health, 466, 467, 625
- Pacific Islands Centre, 131
- Pacific Islands Studies, 261, 266, 625, 638
- Pacific Realities and University Learning, 625
- Paediatric Dentistry, 625
- Pain and Pain Management, 473, 475, 477, 625, 638
- Papers, 605
  - Arts and Music, 270
  - Commerce, 421
  - Distance Learning, 631
  - Science, 357
  - Theology, 322
- Part-time Course Definition, 148
- Pastoral Studies, 266, 322, 625, 638
- Pathology, 351, 625
- PBRF and Publications, 132
- Peace and Conflict Studies, National Centre for
  - Programmes, 212, 221, 625
- Performance (Music), 228, 229
- Performing Arts, 239, 625
- Perinatal Mental Health, 477
- Periodontology, 625, 638
- Pharmacists, Registration of, 574
- Pharmacology, 347, 351, 354, 356, 361, 625
- Pharmacy
  - Admission to Programme, 569
  - Cross Credits, 150, 572
  - Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 567
  - Exclusion of Students, 573
  - Terms, 572
  - Papers, 623, 637
- PhD Administration, 132
- PhD Regulations, 193
- Philosophy, 212, 216, 261, 266, 269, 626, 639
- Philosophy, Politics and Economics, 216, 261, 269, 418, 420, 626
- Physical Activity and Health, 373
- Physical Education, Activity and Health, 371, 376
- Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences
  - Programmes, 378
  - Papers, 628
- Physics, 347, 351, 354, 356, 362, 626
- Physiology, 347, 351, 354, 356, 362, 626
- Physiotherapy
  - Admission to Programme, 585, 591
  - Cross Credits, 150, 588
  - Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 583
  - Exclusion of Students, 589
  - Terms, 588
  - Papers, 624, 637
- Planning and Approval of Courses, 147
- Planning and Funding, see Strategy, Analytics and Reporting, 129
- Planning, Master of, 222
  - Papers, 625
- Plant Biotechnology, 347, 351, 354, 356, 362, 627
- Plummer Dance Fellowship, Caroline, 122, 136
- Policies, 136
- Politics, 212, 226, 261, 266, 627, 639
- Popular Music, 266
- Population Health, 627
- Postgraduate Certificate Regulations
  - Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 558
  - Applied Science, 366
  - Chaplaincy, 317
  - Children's Issues, 253
  - Civil Aviation Medicine, 558
  - Clinician-Performed Ultrasound, 559
  - Education and Learning, 296
  - Executive Management, 416
  - General Practice, 559
  - Health Sciences, 476
  - Higher Education, 204
  - Medical Imaging, 510
  - Medical Technology, 514
  - Musculoskeletal Medicine, 560
  - Occupational Medicine, 561
  - Pharmacist Prescribing, 581
  - Pharmacy, 582
  - Physiotherapy, 597
  - Primary Health Care, 562
  - Public Health, 563
  - Rehabilitation, 564
  - Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 564
  - Science Communication, 333
  - Travel Medicine, 565
  - Women's Health, 566
- Postgraduate Diploma Regulations
  - Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 541
  - Applied Science, 367
  - Applied Statistics, 341
  - Arts Subjects, 209
  - Bioethics and Health Law, 505
  - Business Administration, 414
  - Chaplaincy, 316
  - Child-Centred Practice, 252
  - Child Health, 542
  - Clinical Dental Technology, 454
  - Clinical Dentistry, 442
  - Clinical Pharmacy, 580
  - Clinical Psychology, 342
  - Commerce, 390
  - Community Dentistry, 443
  - Dental Technology, 451
  - Dental Therapy, 462
  - Education and Learning, 294
  - Executive Management, 415
  - Faith-based Leadership and Management, 319
  - General Practice, 543
  - Health Informatics, 545
  - Health Management, 511
  - Health Sciences, 474



- Higher Education, 203
- Medical Imaging, 509
- Medical Laboratory Science, 489
- Medical Technology, 513
- Ministry, 321
- Musculoskeletal Medicine, 546
- Music, 230
- Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, 547
- Occupational Medicine, 548
- Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, 549
- Pharmacy, 581
- Physiotherapy, 595
- Primary Health Care, 550
- Public Health, 552
- Rehabilitation, 553
- Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 554
- Science, 327
- Science Communication, 334
- Social Welfare, 249
- Sport and Exercise Medicine, 512
- Sport Development and Management, 337
- Surgical Anatomy, 556
- Theology, 313
- Travel Medicine, 557
- Wildlife Management, 339
- Powers of Delegation, 152
- Preferential Entry, 147
- Presentation of Theses, 177
- Primary Bicultural Education, 277, 282, 287
- Primary Education, 278, 283, 287, 289, 299
- Primary Health Care
  - Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 515
  - Papers, 625, 637
- Prior Learning, Recognition of, 146, 149, 150
- Prizes, 165
- Pro-Chancellor, 17
- Proctor, 105, 131, 160
- Professional Accounting, Master of, 403
- Professors, Emeritus, 114
- Professorship, Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 136
- Proficiency, Certificate of, 148
- Programme Regulations
  - see* Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
- Project Management, 627
- Prosthodontics, 627
- Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 19, 31, 42, 46
- Provost, 31, 161, 162
- Psychological Medicine, 627, 639
- Psychology, 212, 261, 266, 269, 347, 351, 354, 356, 362, 627
- Public Health, 467, 628, 639
  - Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 515
- Quality Advancement Unit, 102, 129
- Quantitative Genetics, 362, 628, 639
- Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice, 477
- Radiation Therapy, Degrees, 463
  - Papers, 626, 637
- Recognition of Prior Learning, 146, 149, 150
- Recommending Students, 147
- Recording and Production (Music), 229
- Recount of Results, 176
- Recreation Services, 135
- Refund of Fees, 154
- Registrar, 17, 101, 129
- Registration of Medical Laboratory Scientists, 489
- Registration of Pharmacists, 574
- Regulations and Statutes
  - Academic Dress Statute, 168
  - Academic Statute, 155
  - Administration Statute, 158
  - Admission Ad Eundem Statum, 145
  - Admission of International Students, 147
  - Admission of Students from Other
    - New Zealand Universities, 145
  - Admission to University Statute, 144
  - Affiliated Colleges Statute, 172
  - Alcohol, 158, 189
  - Appeals Statute, 163
  - Certificate of Proficiency, 148
  - Certificates, *see* Certificates
  - Certificates, Awarding of, 165
  - Code of Student Conduct, 159
  - Conferment of Academic Awards, 165
  - Council Statute, 139
  - Credit for Study Elsewhere, 149
  - Cross Credits, 150
  - Degree, *see* Degrees
  - Degrees and Diplomas, Awarding of, 165
  - Degrees and Other Awards Statute, 165
  - Diplomas, *see* Diplomas
  - Dishonest Practice, (Academic Misconduct)
    - 155, 175
  - Discipline, 159
    - Alcohol, 189
    - Student Conduct, 159
    - Use of Premises, 187
  - Discretionary Entrance, 146
  - Distance Learning, 130, 151
  - Enrolment, 144, 147
  - Examinations, 155, 173
  - Fees Statute, 153
  - Foundation Studies, 146, 151, 599
  - Full-time and Part-time Study, 148
  - General, 137
  - Hocken Library Fellowships, 120, 166
  - Honorary Degrees, 166
  - Information and Communications
    - Technology, 158, 182
  - Interest Only, 146, 149
  - Internal Assessment and Terms, 173

- International Students, 144, 147
- Library, 158, 180
- Limitation of Enrolment, 147
- Matriculation, 144, 145
- Maximum Workloads, 148
- Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification, 150
- Non-Matriculated Admission, 146
- Planning and Approval of Courses, 147
- Powers of Delegation, 152
- Presentation of Theses, 177
- Prizes, 165
- Recognition of Prior Learning, 146, 149, 150
- Scholarships, 165
- Selection for Enrolment at the University, 147
- Senate Statute, 142
- Special Admission, 146
- Student Appeals, 163
- Student Conduct, 159
- Student Exchange Programme, 149
- Terms, Internal Assessment and, 173
- Theses, Presentation of, 177
- Traffic and Parking, 158, 185
- Transfer of Students, 145
- Transitional Provisions, 152
- University Campuses and Premises, 158, 187
- University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service, 120, 167
- Rehabilitation, 473
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 564
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 553
  - Papers, 626, 637
- Religious Studies, 212, 216, 262, 266, 269, 628, 639
- Reproduction, Genetics and Development, 479, 482
- Research and Enterprise Office, 106, 132
- Research Division, 132
- Residential Colleges, 134
- Responsible Leadership, 419
- Restorative Dentistry, 629
- Return of Scripts, 177
- Robert Burns Fellowship, 120, 136
- RPL Credit, 149, 150
- Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 564
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 554
- Rural Nursing, 475
- Rural Oral Health Care, 436, 629, 640
- Sanskrit, 629, 640
- Scholarships, Administration, 132
  - Statute, 158
- Schools, 127
- Schools' Liaison Office, 108, 134
- Science
  - Cross Credits, 150, 325
  - Degrees and Diplomas, 323
  - Direct Entry, 325
  - Honours and PGDipSci Requirements, 352
  - Major Subject Requirements, 344
  - Minor Subject Requirements, 348
  - Practical Work, 325
- Science and Natural History Filmmaking, 334, 335, 337, 362
- Science Communication, minor, 266, 351, 362
  - Degree, Certificate and Diploma, 323, 333-336, 351, 362
  - Papers, 627, 638
- Science in Society, 334, 335, 337, 633
- Secondary Education, 289, 299
- Second Language Teaching
  - Graduate Diploma in, 254
- Secretary to the Council 17, 101, 129
- Selection for Enrolment at the University, 147
- Senate Statute, 142
- Shared Services Division, 134
- Sidey Visiting Fellowships and Professorships, 136
- Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 128
- Social Impact Studio, 105
- Social Welfare, Postgraduate Diploma in, 249
- Social Work
  - Cross Credits, 150, 240
  - Degrees and Diplomas, 205
  - Papers, 627, 638
- Sociology, 212, 216, 262, 266, 269, 629, 640
- Software Engineering, 351, 356, 363, 371, 373, 377, 378, 630
- Spanish, 212, 216, 256, 262, 266, 269, 630, 640
- Special Admission, 144, 146
- Special Examinations, *see* Examinations
- Special Needs Dentistry, 630
- Sport and Exercise Nutrition, 352, 363, 371, 373, 377, 378
- Sport and Exercise Medicine
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 512
- Sport Development and Management, 262, 266, 347, 352
  - Master of, 338
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 337
- Sport, Exercise and Health, 354, 356, 363
- Sport, Physical Education and Exercise, 630, 640
- Sports Business, 201
- Sports Medicine, 630, 640
- Sports Physiotherapy, 595, 597
- Sports Technology, 371, 373, 377
- Staff
  - Academic, 19
  - Academic Committees and Services, 104
  - Academic Division, 102
  - Academic Services, (Student and Academic Services), 104
  - Accommodation, 113
  - Accountancy and Finance, 42

- Staff (continued)
- Administrative Services, 101
  - Alumni Relations Office, 107
  - Anaesthesia, Christchurch, 59
    - Dunedin, (Anaesthesia and Intensive Care) 82
    - Wellington, 97
  - Anatomy, 47
  - Anthropology, 26
  - Archaeology, 24
  - Arts, School of, 19
  - AskOtago, 112
  - Biochemistry, 49
  - Bioethics Centre, 76
  - Biomedical Science, Christchurch, 67
  - Biomedical Sciences, School of, Dunedin, 47
  - Biostatistics and Computational Biology Unit, Christchurch, 58
  - Biostatistics Unit, see Centre for Biostatistics, 47
  - Botany, 32
  - Business, 42
  - Campus and Collegiate Life Services Division, 113
  - Campus Development Division, 110
  - Cardiothoracic Surgery, 84
  - Career Development Centre, 104
  - Centre for Biostatistics, 47
  - Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies, 30
  - Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration, 30
  - Centre for Irish and Scottish Studies, 20
  - Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 25
  - Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies, 75
  - Centre for Science Communication, 41
  - Centre for Sustainability, 23
  - Chaplains, 105
  - Chemistry, 33
  - Chief Financial Officer, 109
  - Chief Operating Officer, 17, 109
  - Child Health, Dunedin, 85
  - Children's Issues Centre, 27
  - Chinese, 21
  - Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 57
  - Classics, 19
  - Client Services, 112
  - College of Education, 28
  - Commerce (Division of) and School of Business, 42
  - Communication Services, 107
  - Communication Programme, 24
  - Computer Science, 34
  - Continuing Education, 102
  - Dance Studies, 24
  - Dentistry, 53
  - Deputy Vice-Chancellors, 17, 102, 106, 107
  - Development and Alumni Relations Office, 107
  - Disability Information and Support, 105
  - Distance Education and Learning Technologies, Centre for, 30
  - Distance Learning, 102
  - Dunedin School of Medicine, 75
  - Economics, 43
  - Education, 28
  - Education Support Services, 30
  - Education Unit, Christchurch, 58
    - Dunedin School of Medicine, 76
    - Wellington, 86
  - Educational Assessment Research Unit, 30
  - Educational Leadership and Administration, Centre for, 30
  - Emeritus Professors, 114
  - English and Linguistics, 19
  - Executive Programmes (Business), 46
  - Executive Residence, 113
  - External Engagement Division, 107
    - Office, 107
  - Faculty of Law, 27
  - Film Programme, 24
  - Finance, 42
  - Finance Services, 111
  - Financial Services Division, 109
  - Food Science, 34
  - French, 21
  - Gender, 26
  - General Practice, Christchurch, 60
    - Dunedin (General Practice and Rural Health), 76
    - Wellington, 92
  - General Surgery, 83
  - Geography, 22
  - Geology, 35
  - German, 21
  - Graduate Research School, 106
  - Hauora Māori, see Kōhātu Centre for Hauora Māori, 47
  - Health and Safety Compliance Office, 113
  - Health Sciences, Division of, 46
  - Higher Education Development Centre, 102
  - History and Art History, 20
  - Humanities, Division of, 19
  - Human Nutrition, 36
  - Human Resources Division, 108
  - Human Resources Services, 111
  - Indigenous Studies, 28
  - Immunology, 50
  - Information Science, 44
  - Information Technology Services Division, 110
  - International Office, 107
  - Irish Studies, 20
  - IT Support Services, 111
  - Japanese, 21

- Staff (continued)
- Kōhatu Centre for Hauora Māori, 47
  - Languages and Cultures, 21
  - Law, 27
  - Liaison Office, 108
  - Library, 102
  - Library, Christchurch, 59
  - Linguistics, 19
  - Management, 44
  - Māori Centre, 105
  - Māori Development, 101
  - Māori Indigenous Health Institute, 58
  - Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, (Te Tumu), 28
  - Marine Science, 37
  - Marketing, 45
  - Marketing Services, 107
  - Mathematics and Statistics, 37
  - Media, Film and Communication, 24
  - Mediation, 101
  - Medical School, Otago, 56
  - Medicine, Christchurch, 61
    - Dunedin, 78
    - Wellington, 87
  - Medicine, Dunedin School of, 75
  - Microbiology and Immunology, 50
  - Molecular Medicine, 92
  - Mortality Review Data Group, 86
  - Musculoskeletal Medicine, Christchurch, 64
  - Music, 23
  - National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 25
  - Neurosurgery, 84
  - Nursing Studies, Centre for Postgraduate, 75
  - Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Christchurch, 63
    - Dunedin, 84
    - Wellington, 89
  - Operations (Administration), see Client Services, 112
  - Ophthalmology, 79
  - Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, 54
  - Oral Rehabilitation, 54
  - Oral Sciences, 55
  - Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine, Christchurch, 64
    - Dunedin, 83
  - Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery, 84
  - Otago Medical School, 56
  - Otago University Press, 107
  - Pacific Development, 102
  - Pacific Islands Centre, 105
  - Paediatrics and Child Health
    - Christchurch, 65
    - Dunedin, 85
    - Wellington, 90
  - Pathology and Biomedical Science,
    - Christchurch, 67
    - Dunedin, 79
    - Wellington, (and Molecular Medicine), 91
  - PBRF and Publications/Outputs Office, 106
  - Peace and Conflict Studies, National Centre for, 25
  - Performing Arts, 23
  - Performance and Delivery, 112
  - Pharmacology and Toxicology, 51
  - Pharmacy, 98
  - Philosophy, 21
  - Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences, 31
  - Physics, 38
  - Physiology, 52
  - Physiotherapy, 99
  - Planning and Funding, see Strategy, Analytics and Reporting, 101
  - Politics, 25
  - Population Health, Christchurch, 68
  - Press, 107
  - Preventive and Social Medicine, 80
  - Primary Health Care and General Practice, Wellington, 92
  - Proctor's Office, 105
  - Project Management Office, 109
  - Property Services Division, 110
  - Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 31, 42, 46
  - Provost, 31
  - Psychological Medicine, Christchurch, 69
    - Dunedin, 82
    - Wellington, 93
  - Psychology, 39
  - Public Health, Wellington, 95
  - Quality Advancement Unit, 102
  - Radiation Therapy, 96
  - Radiology, Christchurch, 71
  - Recreation Services, 113
  - Registrar, 17, 101
  - Religion, 25
  - Research and Enterprise, 106
  - Research Division, 106
  - Risk, Assurance and Compliance Office, 109
  - Rural Health, Dunedin, 76
  - Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 77
  - School of Arts, 19
  - School of Biomedical Sciences, 51
  - School of Business, 42
  - School of Geography, 22
  - School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 28
  - School of Medicine, Christchurch, 57
    - Dunedin, 75
    - Wellington, 86
  - School of Performing Arts, 23

- Staff (continued)
- School of Social Sciences, 24
  - School of Surveying, 42
  - Schools' Liaison, 108
  - Science, 32
  - Sciences, Division of, 31
  - Scottish Studies, 20
  - Shared Services Division, 111
  - Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 56
  - Social and Community Work, 26
  - Social Anthropology, 26
  - Social Impact Studio, 104
  - Social Sciences, 24
  - Sociology, Gender and Criminology, 26
  - Social Work, 26
  - Spanish, 21
  - Statistics, 37
  - Strategy, Analytics and Reporting, 101
  - Student and Academic Services, 104
  - Student Experience, 112
  - Student Health Services, 113
  - Student Success Office, 105
  - Suicide and Mental Health Research Unit, 94
  - Summer School and Continuing Education, 102
  - Surgery, Christchurch, 72
    - Dunedin, 84
      - Wellington (Surgery and Anaesthesia), 96
  - Surgical Sciences, 82
  - Surveying, 42
  - Sustainability Office, 109
  - Te Tumu: School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 28
  - Te Whare Tāwharau, 105
  - Theatre Studies, 24
  - Theology, 22
  - Tourism, 46
  - Toxicology, 51
  - Undergraduate Entrance Scholarships Office, 108
  - Uniprint, 113
  - University Mediator, see Mediation, 101
  - University of Otago, Christchurch, 57
  - University of Otago College of Education, 28
  - University of Otago, Wellington, 86
  - University Press, 107
  - University Union, 113
  - University Volunteer Centre, see social Impact Studio, 105
  - Urology, 84
  - Vice-Chancellor 17, 101
  - Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 86
  - Women's and Children's Health, (Dunedin) 84
  - Women's Health, (Wellington), 89
  - Zoology, 40
  - Statistics, 212, 262, 266, 269, 348, 352, 354, 356, 363, 630
  - Statutes, 137
    - Academic, 155
    - Academic Dress, 168
    - Administration, 158
    - Admission to University, 144
    - Affiliated Colleges, 172
    - Alcohol, 189
    - Appeals, 163
    - Council, 139
    - Degrees and Other Awards, 165
    - Discipline, 159
    - Fees, 153
    - Senate, 142
  - Strategy, Analytics and Reporting, 101
  - Student Accommodation, 134
  - Student and Academic Services, 129, 130
  - Student Conduct Code, 159
  - Student Exchange Programme, 149
  - Student Health Services, 135
  - Student Services Director's Office, 130
  - Student Success Office, 132
  - Students' Association Fees, 153
  - Studio Production (Music), 228
  - Summer School, 130
  - Supplementary Nutritional Science, 373
  - Surgical Anatomy, Postgraduate Diploma in, 556
    - Papers, 628, 638
  - Surveying, 356, 363
    - Degrees, 323
    - Fees, 381
      - Programmes, Admission to, 379, 381
      - Papers, 629, 638
  - Surveying Measurement, 348
  - Sustainable Business, 405
  - Teaching
    - Cross Credits, 150, 274
    - Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 271
  - Te Hūka Mātauraka (Māori Centre), 105, 131
  - Te Whare Tāwharau, 132
  - Telecommunications, 352, 356, 363, 373, 378
  - Terms, 173
    - Carry Over, 173
    - Medicine, 520
    - Pharmacy, 572
    - Physiotherapy, 588
  - TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages), 266
  - Theatre Studies, 212, 216, 262, 267, 269, 631, 640
  - Theology, 267
    - Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 309
    - Honours Subject Requirements, 322
    - Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 136

- Theses, Presentation of, 177
- Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 136
- Tourism,
  - Degrees and Diplomas, 201, 392, 406, 418-421
  - Papers, 629, 638
- Tourism, Languages and Cultures, 262
- Toxicology (*see* Pharmacology), 363, 625
- Traffic and Parking Regulations, 185
  - Statute, 158
- Transfer of Students, 145
- Transitional Provisions, 152
- Travel Medicine, Master of, 536
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 565
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 557
- Uniprint, 135
- University Campuses and Premises
  - Regulations, Statute, 158, 187
- Undergraduate Entrance Scholarships Office, 134
- University of Otago College of Education
  - Creative New Zealand Children's Writers in Residence, 122, 136
- University of Otago Medal for
  - Outstanding Alumni Service, 120, 167
- University of Otago Press
  - see* Otago University Press, 107, 132
- University Union, 135
- University Volunteer Centre, *see* Social Impact Studio, 105
  
- Vice-Chancellor, 17, 101, 129, 162
- Vice-Chancellor's Office, 129
- Vision and Mission of the University, 125
- Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships, 136
- Visual Culture, 212, 215, 257, 263, 267, 610, 635
  
- Wildlife Management, Master of, 340, 363
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 339
  - Papers, 630
- William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships, 136
- Women's Health, Postgraduate Certificate in, 566
- Workloads, Maximum, 148
- Writing, 267
  
- Zoology, 348, 352, 354, 356, 363, 631







## January

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

## February

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	

## March

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
30	31				1	
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

## April

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

## May

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

## June

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

## July

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

## August

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
31					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

## September

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

## October

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
		1	2	3	4	
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

## November

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
30					1	
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

## December

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

## January

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

## February

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28

## March

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

## April

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

## May

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
31				1	2	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

## June

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

## July

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
		1	2	3	4	
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

## August

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
30	31				1	
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

## September

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
	1	2	3	4	5	
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

## October

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
			1	2	3	
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

## November

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

## December

M	T	W	T	F	S	S
	1	2	3	4	5	
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

## CONTENTS

---

	PAGE
CALENDAR OF DATES	7
UNIVERSITY STAFF	19
GENERAL INFORMATION	123
STATUTES AND GENERAL REGULATIONS	137
PROGRAMME REGULATIONS AND PAPERS	191
ARTS AND MUSIC	205
EDUCATION	271
LAW	301
THEOLOGY	309
SCIENCE	323
COMMERCE	385
DENTISTRY	423
HEALTH SCIENCES	463
MEDICINE	515
PHARMACY	567
PHYSIOTHERAPY	583
FOUNDATION STUDIES	599
PAPERS	605